

---

# **An introduction to Hydrozoa**

ISBN : 2-85653-580-1  
ISBN 13 : 978-2-85653-580-6  
ISSN : 1243-4442

© Publications Scientifiques du Muséum, Paris, 2006

**Photocopies :**

Les Publications Scientifiques du Muséum adhèrent au Centre Français d'Exploitation du Droit de Copie (CFC), 20, rue des Grands Augustins, 75006 Paris. Le CFC est membre de l'International Federation of Reproduction Rights Organisations (IFRRO). Aux États-Unis d'Amérique, contacter le Copyright Clearance Center, 27, Congress Street, Salem, Massachusetts 01970.

[www.cfcopies.com](http://www.cfcopies.com)

[www.ifrro.org](http://www.ifrro.org)

[www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com)

**Photocopies:**

The Scientific Publications of the Muséum adhere to the Centre Français d'Exploitation du Droit de Copie (CFC), 20, rue des Grands Augustins, 75006 Paris. The CFC is a member of International Federation of Reproduction Rights Organisations (IFRRO). In USA, contact the Copyright Clearance Center, 27, Congress Street, Salem, Massachusetts 01970.

[www.cfcopies.com](http://www.cfcopies.com)

[www.ifrro.org](http://www.ifrro.org)

[www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com)

---

# **An introduction to Hydrozoa**

**Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle**

**Tome 194**

**Jean BOUILLON <sup>(1)</sup>, Cinzia GRAVILI <sup>(2)</sup>  
Francesc PAGÈS <sup>(3)</sup>, Josep-Maria GILI <sup>(3)</sup>  
& Ferdinando BOERO <sup>(2)</sup>**

<sup>(1)</sup> Laboratoire de Biologie Marine  
Université Libre de Bruxelles  
50 avenue F. D. Roosevelt  
1050 Bruxelles - Belgium

<sup>(2)</sup> Dipartimento di Scienze e Tecnologie Biologiche ed Ambientali  
Stazione di Biologia Marina  
Università di Lecce  
73100 Lecce - Italy

<sup>(3)</sup> Institut de Ciències del Mar  
CMIMA-CSIC  
Passeig Marítim de la Barceloneta, 37-49  
08003 Barcelona - Spain

Email contact: boero@unile.it

**Publications Scientifiques du Muséum**

Paris

2006

CONTENTS

ABSTRACT .....	9
RÉSUMÉ DÉVELOPPÉ .....	11
INTRODUCTION .....	13
GENERAL CLASSIFICATION .....	15
Class Automedusa Lameere, 1920 emend. (see Bouillon & Boero 2000) .....	15
Class Hydroidomedusa Claus, 1877 emend. (see Bouillon & Boero 2000) .....	15
Class Polypodiozoa Raikova, 1988 .....	16
GENERAL MORPHOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY OF POLYPS AND MEDUSAE .....	19
Hydroids .....	19
Medusae .....	42
General siphonophoran structure .....	57
DEVELOPMENT .....	63
Life cycle .....	63
Sexual reproduction .....	63
Asexual reproduction .....	75
DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS .....	83
Diagnostic characters and character states to describe Medusae .....	83
Diagnostic characters and character states to describe Polyyps .....	85
Diagnostic characters and character states to describe Siphonophores .....	88
SIMPLIFIED KEY FOR IDENTIFICATION OF HYDROZOA SUB-CLASSES .....	89
For hydroids .....	89
Key for identification of pelagic Hydrozoa .....	89
Diagnostic characters and character states to describe Siphonophores .....	90
OUTLINE CLASSIFICATION .....	91

DIAGNOSES AND KEYS OF THE FAMILIES AND GENERA .....	95
Class Automedusa .....	95
Subclass Actinulidae Swedmark and Teissier, 1959 .....	95
Subclass Narcomedusae Haeckel, 1879 .....	96
Subclass Trachymedusae Haeckel, 1866 (1879) .....	104
Class Hydroidomedusa: Claus, 1877 emend. (see Bouillon & Boero 2000) .....	121
Subclass Anthomedusae Haeckel, 1879 .....	122
Subclass Laingiomedusae Bouillon, 1978 .....	271
Subclass Leptomedusae Haeckel, 1866 (1879) .....	272
Subclass Limnomedusae Kramp, 1938 .....	424
Subclass Siphonophorae Eschscholtz, 1829 .....	440
Class Polypodiozoa Raikova, 1988 .....	484
COLLECTION OF MATERIAL .....	485
FIXATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE MATERIAL .....	487
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	489
REFERENCES .....	491
GLOSSARY .....	529
INDEX .....	549

## ABSTRACT

BOUILLON J., GRAVILI C., PAGÈS F., GILI J.-M. & BOERO F. 2006 – An introduction to Hydrozoa. *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle* 194: 1-591. Paris ISBN: 2-85653-580-1.

The superclass Hydrozoa of the phylum Cnidaria comprises 3,702 species currently regarded as valid, ascribed to three heterogeneous classes. The 134 species of the class Automedusa have simple life cycles with medusae and no polyp stage, and are divided into three subclasses: Actinulidae, Narcomedusae, Trachymedusae. The 3,567 species of the class Hydroidomedusa have complex life cycles with polyps producing medusae through a medusary nodule, and are divided into five subclasses: Anthomedusae, Laingiomedusae, Leptomedusae, Limnomedusae, Siphonophorae. The single species of the class Polypodiozoa has a complex life cycle, involving endocellular parasitism. Diagnoses and keys are presented for all supraspecific taxa, and lists of included species are given for each genus. The diagnostic characters and character states in the superclass are described. A glossary summarizes definitions of all technical terms referred to in the superclass. References to all original species descriptions are given.

*Zhangella* nom. nov. pro *Platystoma* Zhang, 1982, non Meigen, 1803

Pseudosolanderiidae Bouillon & Gravier-Bonnet, fam. nov.

## RÉSUMÉ

BOUILLON J., GRAVILI C., PAGÈS F., GILI J.-M. & BOERO F. 2006 – An introduction to Hydrozoa. *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle* 194: 1-591. Paris ISBN: 2-85653-580-1.

Cette monographie couvre l'ensemble de la super-classe des Hydrozoa, celle-ci appartient à l'embranchement des Cnidaires, un des plus simples parmi les Eumétazoaires, et caractérisé essentiellement par la présence de cellules urticantes ou cnidocytes, de structure extrêmement complexe et variée, d'où l'embranchement tire son nom.

La super-classe des Hydrozoa est divisée en trois classes : les Automedusa, les Hydroidomedusa et les Polypodioza. Les Automedusa sont constituées par les sous-classes des Actinulidae, des Narcomedusae et des Trachymedusae. Les Hydroidomedusa comprennent les sous-classes des Anthomedusae, des Laingiomedusae, des Leptomedusae, des Limnomedusae et des Siphonophorae. L'unique espèce formant la classe des Polypodioza a un cycle de vie complexe comprenant une phase de parasitisme endocellulaire des œufs de certains poissons appartenant aux Acipenseridae (esturgeons) et de Polyodontidae, sa position taxonomique est encore hypothétique et sujette à discussions. La biodiversité et l'écologie des espèces constituant ce groupe, généralement constitué de forme de taille discrète, sont peu connues des taxonomistes non spécialisés.



## RÉSUMÉ DÉVELOPPÉ

BOUILLON J., GRAVILI C., PAGÈS F., GILI J.-M. & BOERO F. 2006 – An introduction to Hydrozoa. *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle* 194: 1-591. Paris ISBN: 2-85653-580-1.

La super-classe des Hydrozoa comprend environ 3 702 espèces actuellement considérées comme valides. Seulement cent trente quatre de ces espèces appartiennent à la classe des Automedusa qui sont majoritairement marins, solitaires et pélagiques exception faite des Actinulidae ayant une vie interstitielle dans les sables marins côtiers. Les autres espèces forment la classe des Hydroidomedusa dont la majeure partie des espèces est marine mais qui renferme également des formes d'eau saumâtre et d'eau douce, et dont le cycle de vie complexe fait généralement alterner un stade fixé benthique, les polypes, et un stade pélagique libre, la méduse. Les cycles biologiques des hydrozoaires sont en réalité parmi les plus variés et complexes du règne animal et sont dans l'ensemble peu connus.

On peut toutefois distinguer quatre types de cycles majeurs :

- celui propre aux Automedusa où les embryons ou planula n'acquiescent jamais de stade benthique et se développent soit directement ou par l'intermédiaire de larves actinuloïdes pélagiques en une méduse adulte sexuée ;
- celui de la plupart des Hydroidomedusa où les planula se développent en un stade larvaire, les polypes essentiellement benthiques, soit solitaires ou modulaires, qui vont engendrer ultérieurement par reproduction asexuée, via un nodule médusaire, le stade méduse adulte pélagique, solitaire et sexué. Ce cycle bien que globalement caractéristique des Hydroidomedusa souffre toutefois de nombreuses modifications qui sont décrites en détail dans le présent travail et dont la plus significative est la suppression de la phase sexuée ou méduse libre que l'on observe chez à peu près la moitié des espèces d'Hydroidomedusa. Chez celles-ci, le stade méduse est réduit à des degrés variables et n'est plus représenté que par des sporosacs restant fixés en permanence aux polypes et au sein desquels se différencient les gamètes. Les larves polypes deviennent ainsi par pédogenèse le stade adulte sexué, ces sporosacs étant parfois restreints à de simples gonades ;
- chez les Hydroidomedusa Siphonophorae les planula ne se fixent jamais et se développent en des colonies majoritairement pélagiques, extrêmement polymorphes intégrant différents types polypoides et des méduses réduites à des flotteurs ou à des organes propulseurs ;
- celui Polypodiozoa où des stades parasites (ou polypoides?) endocellulaires produisent des medusoïdes tentaculés libres. Les Polypodiozoa ne sont représentés que par un genre et une espèce : *Polypodium hydriforme* Ussov, 1885.

Ce travail n'est pas une révision systématique des hydrozoaires mais se veut un manuel de référence pour l'étude de ce groupe. Il est divisé en plusieurs parties. La première partie couvre de façon extensive et illustrée la morphologie et la structure histologique des principaux stades du cycle biologique des hydrozoaires, à savoir le stade adulte, – la méduse –, et les stades larvaires – les hydroïdes –, ainsi que les divers stades de leur reproduction sexuée de l'œuf à la gastrula ou planula. Chez les hydrozoaires les processus de gastrulation, c'est-à-dire ceux qui conduisent à la mise en place de l'ectoblaste et de l'endoblaste, sont remarquables et parmi les plus variés du monde animal.

Les Hydrozoa possèdent également de multiples formes et possibilités de reproduction asexuée, cette forme de reproduction étant même une de leur caractéristique la plus marquante. Les divers aspects de ces différents types



de reproduction (bourgeoisement polypodiaux et médusaires ; fission ; formation de podocystes ; frustulation ; enkystement et régénération) sont analysés en détail et illustrés. La formation des méduses à partir d'éléments larvaires ou du bourgeoisement médusaire des formes adultes s'effectue de façon totalement différente chez les *Automedusa* et les *Hydroidomedusa* : ce ne sont que des phénomènes analogues. Chez les premières, la cavité sous-ombrelle, le velum et leurs dérivés se forment à partir d'un simple repli de l'ectoderme larvaire ou de la zone bourgeoisante de l'adulte ; chez les derniers le bourgeoisement médusaire s'effectue toujours par l'intermédiaire d'un nodule médusaire, structure complexe, conférant à la méduse adulte une origine de type triploblastique.

Les kystes ou stades dormants, représentent un stade extrêmement important dans la plupart des cycles d'hydrozoaires. Beaucoup d'espèces sont en effet saisonnières ou disparaissent même de leur biotope traditionnel pendant plusieurs années. L'étude de cette forme particulière de survie est malheureusement encore peu avancée. Il faut noter toutefois que parmi les *Automedusa*, seules les *Narcomedusae* présentent une forme de reproduction asexuée : le bourgeoisement médusaire ; les *Trachymedusae* et les *Actinulidae* ne présentent aucun type de reproduction asexuée. Un tableau illustré résume les principaux caractères cytologiques distinguant les différentes catégories de cnidocystes, éléments souvent indispensables à la détermination des hydrozoaires.

La seconde partie du travail est consacrée principalement à l'aspect systématique de la super-classe des Hydrozoa. Une nomenclature unifiée est utilisée pour l'ensemble des hydroïdes et des méduses, elle est résumée, ci-après, page 15.

En premier lieu, les divers caractères systématiques utilisés pour la distinction des taxa sont donnés tant pour les stades polypes que pour les stades méduses. Des clefs d'identification et des diagnoses comprenant les principaux caractères distinctifs sont ensuite établis pour l'ensemble des Hydrozoa, à des niveaux taxonomiques allant de la super-classe aux différents genres reconnus actuellement. Pour chaque genre une série de références utiles et la liste la plus actualisée possible des espèces nominales qui le compose est fournie avec l'indication du nom de leur auteur initial. Des dessins illustrent au moins une espèce pour chaque genre valide cité. Dans le texte, les catégories supra-familiales sont classées par affinités phylogénétiques et dans chacune de ces catégories les familles et les genres qui les composent sont agencés par ordre alphabétique.

Il faut toutefois réaliser qu'étant donné le nombre de nouvelles informations ajoutées quasi journalièrement à nos connaissances, un pareil travail n'est jamais terminé ni complètement à jour.

Des renseignements techniques concernant les diverses méthodes de récolte et les moyens de fixation et de préservation des spécimens font l'objet de deux sections couvrant l'ensemble des stades benthique et pélagique des hydrozoaires.

La liste des références bibliographiques citées dans la monographie est présentée en fin de travail et constitue une partie importante de celui-ci.

Enfin, un glossaire extensif des termes scientifiques utilisés dans le présent travail a été établi afin de faciliter la compréhension des diagnoses.

## INTRODUCTION

All general invertebrate zoology textbooks, implicitly or explicitly, treat the phylum Cnidaria as a monophyletic taxon characterised by a convincing diagnostic character: the presence of cnidocysts. It is traditionally divided into four classes: Anthozoa (with the polyp stage only), Scyphozoa (with polyps giving rise to medusae via strobilation), Cubozoa (giving rise to medusae through polyp metamorphosis) and Hydrozoa (giving rise to medusae through budding). Cornelius (1995) raised the Hydrozoa to superclass rank. Bouillon & Boero (2000) proposed the same taxonomic rank for the Hydrozoa, recognising three classes: the Automedusa, producing medusae via direct development of the planula or through an “actinula” stage (see below for the differences between actinula-like morphs in the Hydrozoa), the Hydroidomedusa, producing medusae via a medusary nodule, and the Polypodiozoa, with a much modified, parasitical developmental pattern (see below). Bouillon and Boero (2000) provided diagnoses and species lists of the hydrozoan genera with free medusae. In this paper, intended to be a “textbook” for the Hydrozoa, the diagnoses for all hydrozoan genera and suprageneric taxa are given, and also a list of all the nominal species. The future task of taxonomists will be to revise genera and families, so to clear out synonymies and provide unambiguous descriptions for all species. This is currently being done by some specialists, their work has been widely used to build the diagnoses of the taxa they revised. Under each genus, we list the species currently accepted as valid, and give only those synonyms that are still being used in the recent literature; unused synonyms are not listed.

### DEFINITION OF THE SUPERCLASS HYDROZOA

Cnidaria with either tetramerous, polymerous or, exceptionally, biradial symmetry; gastrovascular system simple, deprived of stomodeum (pharynx, actinopharynx), septa or gastric tentacles; mesoglea acellular; sexes generally separated; gametes, with few exceptions, ectodermal in origin (endodermal in the Polypodiozoa, Actinulidae, *Protohydra leuckarti*, *Nannocoryne mammylia*, *Pegantha clara* and *Solmaris flavescens*), ripening usually in the ectoderm and shed directly to the outside, never into the gastrovascular cavity (except *Polypodium* ?); medusae with velum (except *Obelia*), a muscular membrane projecting inwards from the umbrellar margin and partially occluding the umbrellar opening; polyps, when present, solitary or, most often, colonial, modular, with interconnected coelenterons, often polymorphic, with chitinous exoskeleton (perisarc), some secreting extensive calcium carbonate exoskeletons (coenosteum); cnidocysts of about 24 major types, generally restricted to the ectoderm; atrichous isorhizas are the only cnidocyst type found throughout the Hydrozoa, never very common, but present at least in some species of all subclasses, they occur also in Anthozoa, Cubozoa and Scyphozoa; life cycles involving:

- planulae developing directly into medusae, or into intermediate “actinula”-like stages (Automedusa);
- planulae developing indirectly into either solitary or modular, asexual polyps, generating planktonic, individual, sexual medusae usually by budding via a medusary nodule; many paedomorphic species with various degrees of medusa reduction, reduced medusoids generally producing gametes without breaking away from polyp colony, sometimes functioning for the propulsion of planktonic colonies (Hydroidomedusa);

- planulae developing into pelagic, swimming or floating, highly polymorphic, integrated colonies composed of several modified types of polyps and reduced medusae (formed via a medusary nodule) attached to a stem;
- endocellular parasitic (polypoid?) stages producing free-living (medusoid?) tentacled stages (Polypodiozoa).

The Hydrozoa are a wide and heterogeneous group, comprising 3,702 nominal species that share few derived features, namely the velum, absent only in *Obelia* (see Boero *et al.* 1996 for a detailed treatment of the peculiarities of this medusa and on its possible origin), and the ectodermal “gonads”. The superclass Hydrozoa comprises three classes: the Automedusa (134 nominal species), the Hydroidomedusa (3,567 nominal species) and the Polypodiozoa (1 nominal species) (see Bouillon & Boero 2000).

The Hydrozoa are typically carnivores; they are among the most important planktonic and benthic predators; when abundant, they are actually major consumers of fish larvae, crustaceans and other planktonic and benthic organisms. Some species may feed on bacteria, protozoans, phytoplankton and even dissolved organic matter, other species harbour symbiotic intracellular algae from which they may derive some nutrients. Hydromedusae have been used as biological indicators to detect movements of oceanic waters. Several species are known as indicators of upwelling systems.

## GENERAL CLASSIFICATION

### Class AUTOMEDUSA

(includes Actinulidae, Narcomedusae, Trachymedusae)

Hydrozoa with usually direct development and entirely pelagic life cycle, planulae never settle and acquire a benthic habit, each usually transforming into a single young medusa, except in parasitic forms; sexes separate; sex cells generally ripening in the ectoderm, each fertilised egg giving rise to a single medusa, except in some Narcomedusae where parasitic stages issued from the egg may give rise to several medusae by asexual budding; medusa formation without medusary nodule, subumbrellar cavity and velum formed by folding and deepening of the oral embryonic ectoderm, so being analogous to the subumbrellar cavity and velum of the Hydroidomedusa; primary marginal tentacles always formed before subumbrellar cavity and gastrovascular system; marginal tentacles deprived of tentacular bulbs (see peronia); sensory organs as ecto-endodermal statocysts, with an endodermal axis, growing out from circular canal, with sensory cells characterised by numerous kinocilium-lacking rootlets, surrounded by stereocilia, innervated by the upper nerve ring; lithocytes and statoliths of endodermal origin; asexual reproduction present only in “actinula”-like larvae and adults of Narcomedusae; frustules and cysts unknown.

REMARKS. – Intermediate tentaculated post-embryonic stages of Narcomedusae have been inappropriately called “actinulae”, and considered identical with the actinula of the Anthomedusae. However, the two are not homologous, due to differences in development: those of Automedusa immediately possess medusan features, whereas those of Anthomedusae are polypoid. The Automedusa planulae have a simple didermic cellular organisation, lacking the specialised neural and glandular cells characterising Hydroidomedusan planulae. With the exception of the interstitial Actinulidae, the Automedusa are all oceanic, mainly represented by deep sea or open sea species. Their typically diploblastic “bauplan” limited their evolution so that, although having a wide geographical distribution, the Automedusa show a limited generic and specific diversity.

### Class HYDROIDOMEDUSA

(includes Anthomedusae; Laingiomedusae; Leptomedusae; Limnomedusae; Siphonophorae)

Hydrozoa usually undergoing indirect development through a succession of distinct stages. The “planula”, a ciliated motile gastrula, typically developing into a benthic, modular, larval stage, the polyp (except in the Porpitidae, *Margelopsis* and *Pelagohydra* where the hydroid is floating). Polyps giving rise, by asexual budding, to planktonic, free-swimming and solitary hydromedusae, representing the sexual adult. Medusae often reduced to sporosacs (fixed gonophores), so that hydroids, by paedomorphosis, secondarily become the sexual stages. The Hydroidomedusa may also form pelagic, swimming or floating, highly polymorphic modular colonies composed of several modified

types of polyps and reduced medusae attached to a stolon supported by floating structures (pneumatophores and nectophores) (Siphonophorae).

Besides extreme cases of medusa reduction (e.g., *Hydra* and *Rhysia*), medusa budding occurs via a medusary nodule or entocodon, forming a coelom-like cavity, the subumbrellar cavity, lined by striated muscle cells; primary marginal tentacles always develop after subumbrellar cavity and gastro-vascular system. Both embryonic and larval stages, the planula and the polyp, typically diploblastic; adult sexual stages, the hydromedusae, acquiring a “triploblastic” kind of organisation during the second step of embryonic development (medusary nodule formation) (Boero *et al.*, 1998).

REMARKS. – Hydroids can be solitary, but generally form modular colonies by simple budding. The colonies often produce polyps specialised for different functions, all having an interconnected coelenteron (defensive dactylozooids, reproductive gonozooids, nutritive gastrozooids, etc.). The sense organs of pelagic hydroidomedusae, when present, are ocelli (Anthomedusae, some Leptomedusae), or statocysts (Leptomedusae, Limnomedusae); sometimes cordyli of unknown function are also present (Leptomedusae); the Siphonophorae have no visible sense organs. Statocysts can have different origins and structures: closed or open velar ectodermal statocysts are formed by the subumbrellar epithelium or by the velum epithelium (all Leptomedusae); ecto-endodermal closed statocysts are located in the mesoglea, near the ring canal or in the velum (Limnomedusae). The sensory cells of velar ectodermal statocysts are innervated by the lower nerve ring (= inner or subumbrellar) and, lacking stereocilia, are morphologically distinct from those of the sensory clubs of the Automedusa; lithocytes and statoliths are ectodermal in origin. Only the Limnomedusae, among the Hydroidomedusa, have ecto-endodermal statocysts, similar to those of the Automedusa. In both groups, statocysts are innervated by the upper nerve ring and lithocytes and statoliths are of endodermal origin. The sensory cells of Limnomedusae statocysts are devoid of stereocilia. They present, thus, intermediate features between Leptomedusan and Automedusan statocysts. The presence of both a medusary nodule and of colonial modular hydroids suggests inclusion of the Limnomedusae within the Hydroidomedusa (see Collins 2000, 2002 for alternative phylogenies).

The Hydroidomedusa have, with a few exceptions, separate sexes; the sex cells generally mature in the ectoderm. The fertilised oocytes give rise by gastrulation to typical planulae, which are very specialised contrary to Automedusa ones, containing (except in the Siphonophorae), cnidoblasts, different neural and glandular cell types and, often, interstitial cells. During the transformation of planulae into primary polyps, the embryonic neural and cementing glandular cells are destroyed. Hydroidomedusa are mostly marine, but some live in brackish- or freshwater, they are present at all latitudes and at all depths. Hydroidomedusae are frequently seasonal, the hydroid stage may develop several types of resting stages (frustules, propagules, cysts, dormant tissue in the stolon system) to overcome unfavourable ecological conditions.

#### Class POLYPODIOZOA

Life cycle as a succession of a free-living stage and of a stage parasitizing the eggs of some Acipenseridae and Polyodontidae (Pisces).

The earliest known stage is a binucleate cell, parasitizing previtellogenetic fish oocytes. Further development may last several years, leading to a convoluted didermic stolonial structure, with inverted germ layers, forming numerous inverted buds. Before fish spawning, eversion takes place and the germ layers take their normal position (ectoderm outside, endoderm inside). The stolon becomes free and fragments into individual buds, each giving rise to a free creeping globular stage that multiplies by longitudinal fission. Globular stages can move and feed, having an oral mouth-cone and 24, 12 or 6 tentacles, according to season. Germ cells are endodermal. So-called females with two kinds of “gonads”, each with a gonoduct opening in the gastral cavity. So-called males deprived of gonoducts, their “gonads” forming gametophores carrying cnidocysts.

REMARKS. – It is not known how the parasites get into young previtellogenic fish oocytes. The free-living stages are presumably homologous to sexual medusae, the parasitic stages to polyps. By their stolonial parasitic budding stage and their cnidome, the Polypodiozoa seem to present some affinities with the Narcomedusae, to which they were previously assigned. This class comprises only *Polypodium hydriforme* Ussov, 1885, which was until recently the only known metazoan adapted to an intracellular parasitic life.

Siddall *et al.* (1995) provided some evidence that the Myxozoa are related to *Polypodium*, proposing their demise as a phylum of protists and suggesting their inclusion in the Cnidaria, Hydrozoa. The taxonomic status of *Polypodium* with respect to the Myxozoa is still rather controversial (see Siddall *et al.*, 1995; Monteiro, Okamura & Holland, 2002; Okamura *et al.* 2002; Zrzavy, 2001; Zrzavy & Hypsa, 2003) and we will refrain from including the Myxozoa in this work.



## GENERAL MORPHOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY OF POLYPS AND MEDUSAE

(see Thomas & Edwards 1991; Bouillon 1995a; Carré & Carré 1995) (FIGS 1-35)

### HYDROIDS

#### GENERAL APPEARANCE OF COLONIES (FIGS 1-3)

Hydroids are generally colonial, bearing numerous individual polyps; some are solitary. Typically, they are permanently attached to their substrate but, exceptionally, they can be pelagic: *Climacocodon*, *Margelopsis*, *Pelagohydra*, *Porpita*, *Veleva*. Solitary hydroids settling on hard substrates have a basal disc fixing them to their support, those settling on soft substrates have a pointed base and filamentous rootlets; both types of basal structures support a pedicel or hydrocaulus bearing a body, or hydranth, with an apical mouth normally surrounded by tentacles. In colonial forms, the basal area usually develops a system of hollow tubes, the stolons or hydrorhizae, which fix the colonies to the substrate and from which arise, from place to place, either sessile polyps, or polyps supported by a short pedicel, or large, erect, often branched stems bearing numerous polyps, either sessile or pedicellate. Main stems and pedicels form the hydrocaulus, the hydrocladia are lateral branches bearing hydranths. Stolons, hydrocauli and hydrocladia are formed by ecto-endodermal tubular prolongations of the hydranths' gastric cavities, enveloped by a protective chitinous layer, or perisarc. The living ecto-endodermal part of the tubes is the coenosarc. It is by this common tubular system of coenosarc that all the hydranths making up a colony communicate with each other allowing, for instance, food circulation. The coenosarc represents the bulk of the living material of the colony.

New hydranths are always formed by asexual budding, this commonly leading to colony formation and growth. Hydranth budding rarely occurs on the hydranths, except in solitary forms, where lateral budding is a way of asexual reproduction leading to separate individuals. In colonial forms, budding usually occurs on stems and stolons. The medusae and their reduced equivalents bud off from hydranths, hydrorhizae, hydrocauli or hydrocladia.

Hydroidomedusae colonies are mostly quite small, with few of them exceeding a few centimetres or decimetres (i.e. *Cladocarpus lignosus* 70 cm); the hydranths are usually tiny, seldom exceeding a few millimetres, but there are exceptions (i.e. *Hydrocoryne miurensis*: 6 cm; *Corymorpha nutans*: 12 cm; *Monocoryne gigantea*: 40 cm; *Candelabrum penola*: 85 cm; *Branchiocerianthus imperator*: more than 2 m).

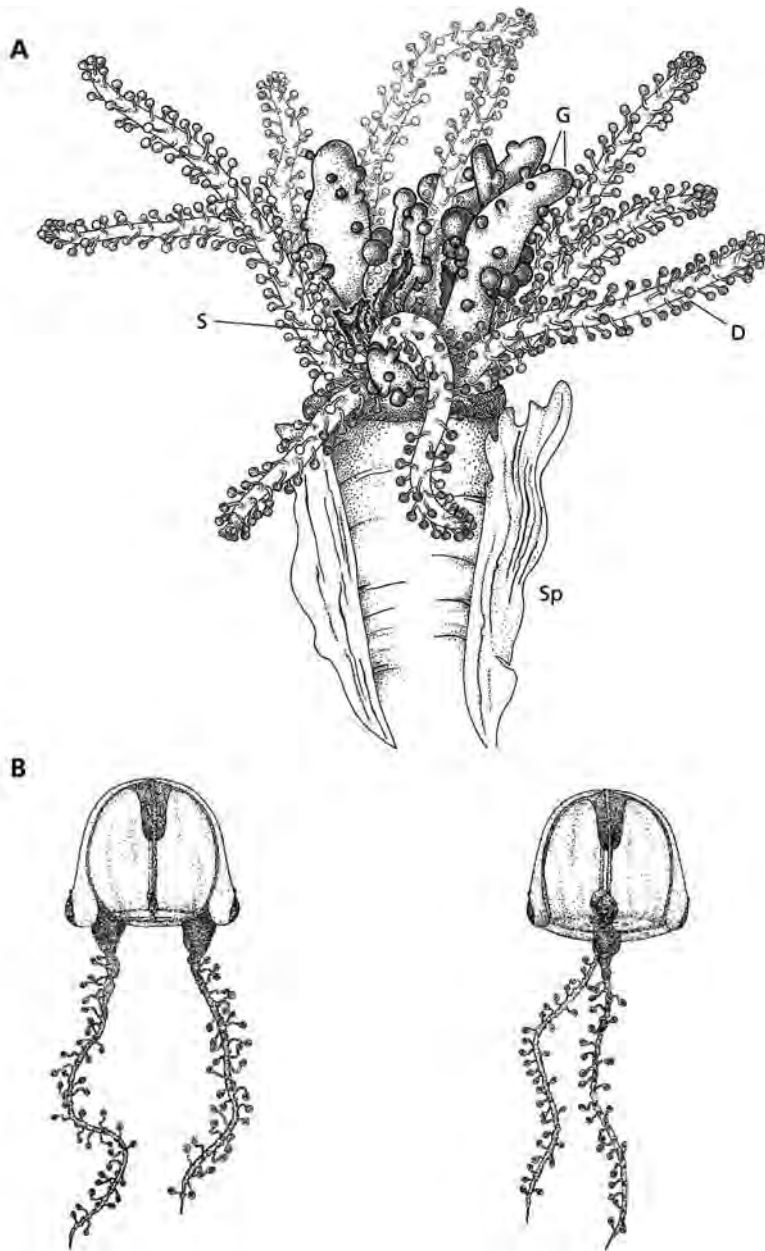
#### MORPHOLOGY OF POLYPS (FIGS 4-11)

##### THE HYDRANTH

The hydranth, or feeding polyp, may have various shapes (urn-shaped, conical, club-shaped, cylindrical, etc.), with specialized zones:

*Hypostome or proboscis*. The apex of hydranths, above the tentacles when these are present, is differentiated into a hypostome or proboscis. Hypostomes are mostly either conical or dome shaped, rarely peduncled (Eudendriidae, Campanulariidae), always bearing a terminal mouth. The hypostome and the surrounding tentacles play an important





**FIG. 1.** Morphology of hydroids, general types and cycles. A-B, Anthomedusae, Teissieridae. (= *Teissiera milleporoides*). A, polymorphic colony with gastrozooids, dactylozooids, gonozooids and spines; B, young medusae. (after Bouillon, 1974). BM = medusary bud; D = dactylozooid; E = spine; G = gono-gastrozooid; S = spine; Sp = Spirobranchus.

**FIG. 1.** Morphologie des hydroïdes, types généraux et cycles. A-B, Anthomedusae, Teissieridae. (= *Teissiera milleporoides*). A, colonie polymorphe avec gastérozoïdes, dactylozoïdes, gonozoïdes et épines; B, jeune méduse. (d'après Bouillon, 1974). BM = bourgeon médusaire; D = dactylozoïdes; E = épine; G = gono-gastérozoïdes; Sp = Spirobranchus.

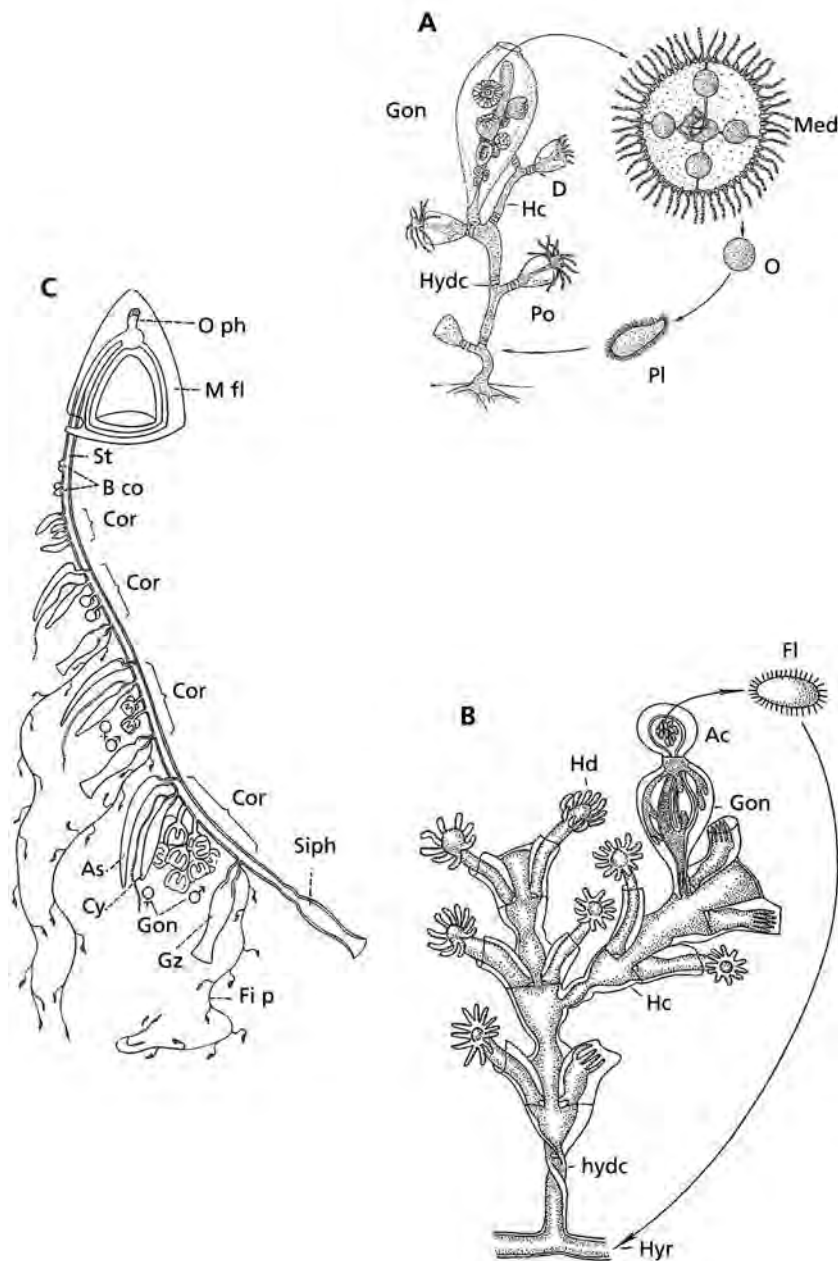
role in feeding and in the first stages of prey ingestion. In the Cladonematidae, the ectoderm of the hypostome is glandular and furrowed by a preoral cavity. A preoral cavity of very different origin is also observed in the Bonneviellidae, certain Tubulariidae and some species of *Bimeria*.

**Gastric column.** The gastric column is the main part of the hydranth. Internally, the gastric cavity is simple and not divided by septa, as in the other cnidarian superclasses, but in certain species the endoderm may present folds and villousities increasing the absorption surface (i.e. *Bonneviella*, *Candelabrum*, *Clava*, *Koellikerina*). It bears tentacles in some groups. Anthomedusae, Limnomedusae, and some Leptomedusae often differentiate medusary buds and gonophores at this level. The different steps of extracellular digestion and, according to species, intracellular digestion, take place in this zone too. In certain species, the contracted gastric column presents a lateral expansion opposite the hydrocaulus (see section below) forming the abcauline sac or abcauline caecum. In the Haleciidae, Plumulariidae, and Syntheciidae, the gastric endoderm is differentiated into two zones, an oral digestive region rich in glandular cells and digestive vacuoles, and an aboral non-digestive region lacking such structures.

**Sphincter.** The sphincter is a muscular ring at the base of the hydranth. In the Anthomedusae polyps and in some Leptomedusan ones (e.g., Haleciidae, Eirenidae, etc.) the sphincter is usually represented by a zone at the base of the hydranth, deprived of tentacles, rich in muscular elements, whose endoderm, deprived of digestive inclusions, is formed by chordal cells. This region of reduced metabolic activity divides the gastric column from the pedicel; its function is to isolate the column to the rest of the gastrovascular system to allow localised digestion of prey

**FIG. 2.** Morphology of hydroids, general types and cycles. A-B, Leptomedusae. A, life cycle comprising a medusae stage: *Obelia geniculata* (Campanulariidae); B, paedomorphic life cycle reduced to hydroid stage and fixed sporosac: *Dynamena pumila* (Sertulariidae). C, Siphonophorae. Schema of the general structure of a Calycophoran. (A-B after Naumov, 1969 modified; C after Brien, 1963); Ac = acrocyst; As = bract; Bco = budding part of the stolon; Cor = cormidia; Cy = dactylozooid; D = diaphragm; Fip = fishing tentacle with tentilla; Gon = gonozooid; Gz = gastrozooid; Hc = hydrocladium; Hd = hydranth; Hydc = hydrocaulus; hyr = hydrorhiza; Med = medusa; Mfl = nectophore or swimming bell; O = egg; Oph = somatocyst; Pl = planula; Po = polyp; Siph = siphon or terminal gastrozooid; St = stolon.

**FIG. 2.** Morphologie des hydroides, types généraux et cycles. A-B, Leptomedusae. A, cycle vital comprenant un stade médusae : *Obelia geniculata* (Campanulariidae); B, cycle paedomorphique ou la colonie est réduite au stade hydroïde et au stade sporosac fixé : *Dynamena pumila* (Sertulariidae). C, Siphonophorae. Schéma général de la structure d'un Calycophore. (A-B d'après Naumov, 1969 modifié ; C d'après Brien, 1963) ; Ac = acrocyste ; As = bractée ; Bco = partie bourgeonnante du stolon ; Cor = cormidie ; Cy = dactylozoïde ; D = diaphragme ; Fip = tentacule pêcheur avec tentille ; Gon = gonozoïde ; Gz = gastérozoïde ; Hc = hydroclade ; Hd = hydranthe ; Hydc = hydrocaule ; Hyr = hydrorhize ; Med = méduse ; Mfl = nectophore ou cloche natatoire ; O = oeuf ; Oph = somatocyste ; Pl = planula ; Po = polype ; Siph = siphon du gastérozoïde terminal ; St = stolon.

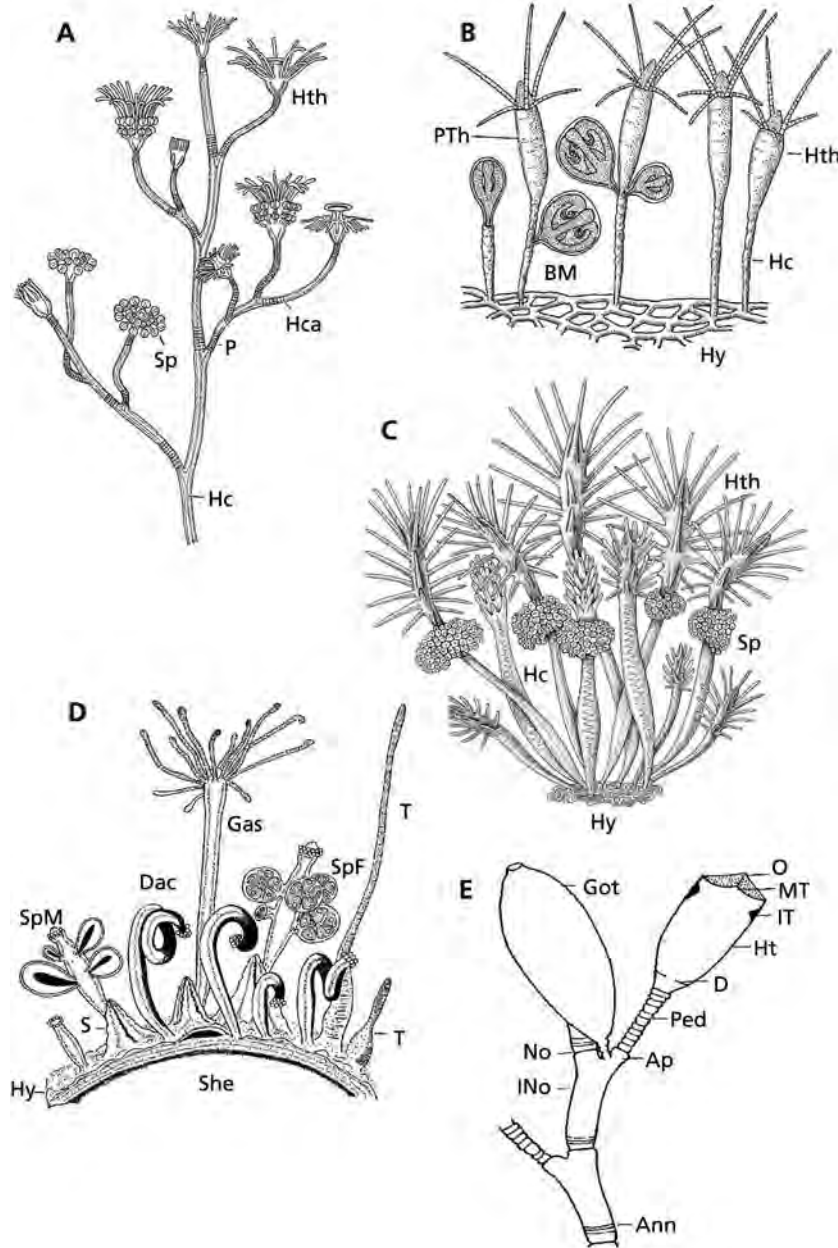


and avoid introduction of too large food items into the lumen of the stolonal system. In the Tubulariidae, a cushion of special endodermal cells projects into the basal part of the gastral cavity, functioning like a sphincter.

**Tentacles.** Tentacles are the most characteristic hydranth structures; they vary in type and structure according to the mode of distribution of cnidocysts on their surface.

The main types are:

- acnide: sensory, deprived of cnidocysts (e.g., certain proximal tentacles of the Corynidae and Cladonematidae).
- capitate: with a distinct large capitation (a knobbed end, or acrosphere), richly armed with cnidocysts (e.g., the Capitata).



**FIG. 3.** Morphology of hydroids, general types and cycles. Anthomedusae. A, C-D, paedomorphic life cycle reduced to hydroid stage and fixed sporosac: A, Eudendriidae, *Eudendrium ramosum*; C, Clavidae, *Clava multicornis*; D, Hydractiniidae, *Hydractinia echinata*. B, life cycle comprising a medusa stage: Pandeidae, *Neoturris pileata*, morphology. E, Leptomedusae, part of skeleton of a pedicellate and symmetrical hydrothecae. (A & C after Allman, 1871; B after Edwards, 1965; D after Stokes, 1974; E after Millard, 1975). Ann = annulations; Ap = apophysis; BM = medusa bud; D = diaphragm; Dac = dactylozoid; Gas = gastrozoid; Got = gonotheca; Hc = hydrocaulus; Hca = hydrocladium; Ht = hydrotheca; Hth = hydranth; Hy = hydrorhiza; INo = internode; IT = internal tooth; MT = marginal tooth; No = node; O = operculum; P = perisarc; Ped = pedicel; Pth = pseudohydrotheca; She = shell; S = spine; Sp = fixed sporosac; SpF = female sporosac; SpM = male sporosac; T = tentaculozoid.

**FIG. 3.** Morphologie des hydroides, types généraux et cycles. Anthomedusae. A, C-D, cycle vital paedomorphique avec des colonies réduites aux stades hydroides et aux stades sporosacs fixés : A, Eudendriidae, *Eudendrium ramosum* ; C, Clavidae, *Clava multicornis* ; D, Hydractiniidae, *Hydractinia echinata*. B, cycle vital comprenant un stade méduse libre : Pandeidae, *Neoturris pileata*, morphologie. E, Leptomedusae, partie d'un hydroclade montrant une hydrothèque pédicellée et symétrique. (A & C d'après Allman, 1871 ; B d'après Edwards, 1965 ; D d'après Stokes, 1974 ; E d'après Millard, 1975). Ann = annulations ; Ap = apophyse ; BM = bourgeons médusaire ; D = diaphragme ; Dac = dactylozoïde ; Gas = gastérozoïde ; Got = gonothèque ; Hc = hydrocaule ; Hca = hydroclade ; Ht = hydrothèque ; Hth = hydranthe ; Hy = hydrorhize ; INo = internode ; IT = dent interne ; MT = dent marginale. No = node ; O = opercule ; P = périsarc ; Ped = pédicelle ; Pth = pseudohydrothèque ; She = coquille ; S = épine ; Sp = sporosac fixé ; SpF = sporosac femelle ; SpM = sporosac mâle ; T = tentaculozoïde.

- cateniform: with cnidocysts in a distinct large terminal capitation and with numerous small, spirally arranged cnidocyst clumps (e.g., *Margelopsis* and some Leptomedusae).
- filiform: thread-like, with straight sides of relatively uniform or tapering diameter, lacking prominent cnidocyst clusters, the cnidocysts appearing more or less evenly distributed (e.g., the Filifera and the majority of Leptomedusae polyps).
- monilifiliform: with dispersed small isolated clusters of cnidocysts on the adoral side and with a continuous band of cnidocysts along the aboral side (e.g., aboral tentacles of Tubulariidae).
- moniliform: with cnidocysts arranged in a terminal capitation and in rather regularly spaced conspicuous clumps or bands of tall epidermal cells bearing cnidocysts (e.g., *Asyncoryne*, *Euphysa*).

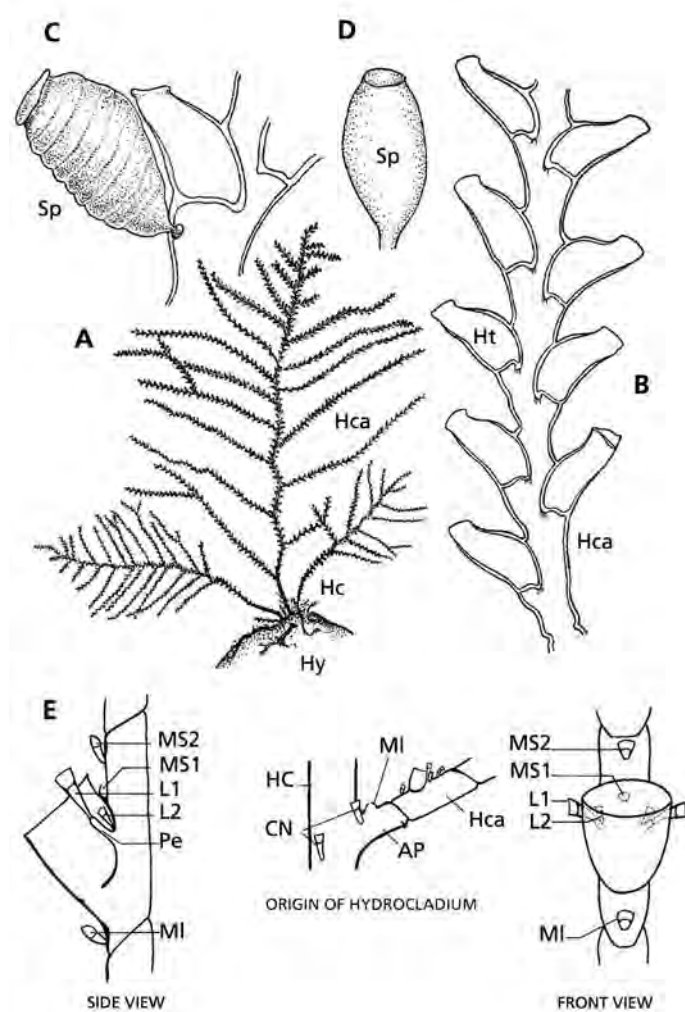
- pseudofiliform: with cnidocysts scattered in a relatively low epidermis along the adoral side and a concentration of cnidocysts in tall epidermis on the aboral side (e.g., oral tentacles of Tubulariidae).
- ramified capitate: branched, with a capitation on each branch (e.g., *Cladocoryne*).
- semifiliform: with a capitation stretched towards the aboral side (e.g., *Pennaria*, *Paracoryne*).
- semimoniliform: with a large capitation and numerous small cnidocyst clusters on the adoral side (e.g., *Odessia*).

A single polyp sometimes possesses different tentacle types (*Cladonema*, capitate and filiform; *Euphysa*, capitate and moniliform; *Cladocoryne*, capitate and ramified capitate; *Pennaria*, capitate and semifiliform).

Almost all hydranths have an oral tentacle circlet. Exceptions are atentacled hydranths (e.g., *Craspedacusta*, *Halocoryne*, *Limnocyda*, *Protohydra*, *Rhaptapagis*) and those with a proboscis (e.g., *Sphaerocoryne*). Aboral tentacles, when present, can be either scattered or in one or several whorls. In exceptional cases, tentacle arrangement is asymmetrical (e.g., *Monobranchium*, *Proboscidactyla*, *Zanclella*). The number of tentacles varies greatly, mostly oscillating between 8 and 50, sometimes less; exceptionally the number of tentacles is much higher, as in some solitary polyps (e.g., *Monocoryne* 110; *Branchiocerianthus imperator* 480; *Candelabrum capensis* 400 to 600; *Candelabrum penola* 330.000!). In some Leptomedusan hydroids, the bases of the tentacles are connected by an intertentacular web (or umbrellula).

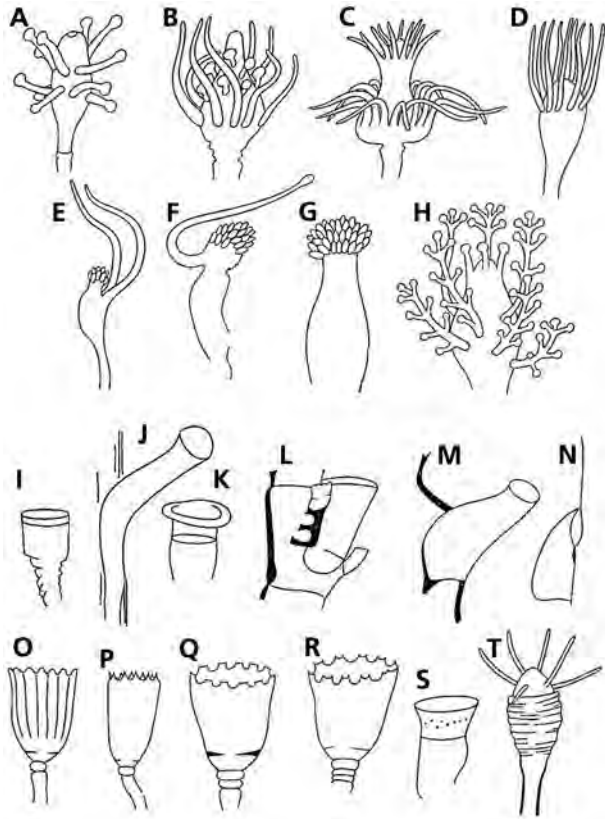
#### STOLONAL SYSTEM

**The hydrorhiza.** Colonial forms are attached to the substrate by coenosarcal tubes usually contained in a perisarc sheath: the hydrorhiza. The stolonary gastric cavity is usually simple but is sometimes divided into several canalicules limited by endodermal cells (i.e. Asyncorynidae). The hydrorhizal stolons grow on the substrate, increasing the colony surface



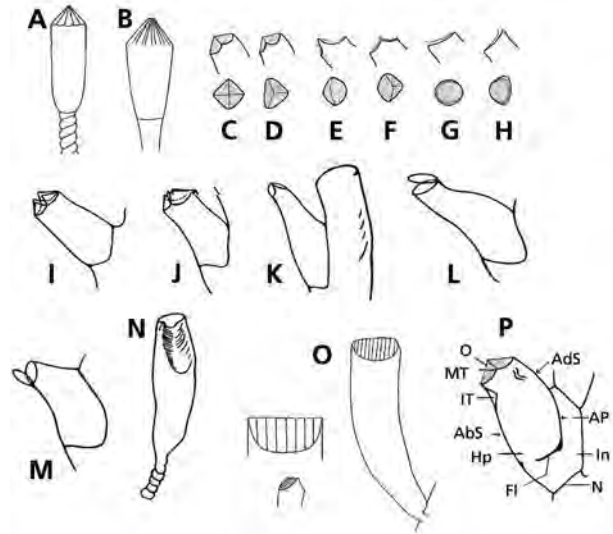
**FIG. 4.** Morphology of the hydroids, Leptomedusae. A-D, Sertulariidae: *Abietinaria abietina*. A, whole colony; B, part of hydrocladium; C, detail of hydrotheca and gonotheca; D, gonotheca. E, Plumulariidae, position of nematothecae: side view (left), origin of hydrocladium (middle), front view (right) (A-D after Leloup, 1952; E after Millard, 1975). Ap = apophysis; CN = cauline nematotheca; Hc = hydrocaulus; Hca = hydrocladium; Ht = hydrotheca; Hy = hydrorhiza; L1 = first lateral nematotheca; L2 = second lateral nematotheca; MI = median inferior nematotheca; MI = mamelon; MS1 = first median superior nematotheca; MS2 = second median superior nematotheca; Pe = pedicel; Sp = fixed sporosac.

**FIG. 4.** Morphologie des hydroïdes, Leptomedusae. A-D, Sertulariidae : *Abietinaria abietina*. A, colonie entière ; B, partie d'un hydroclade ; C, détail d'une hydrothèque et d'une gonothèque ; D, gonothèque. E, Plumulariidae, position des nématothèques : vue latérale (à gauche), origine d'un hydroclade (au milieu), vue frontale (à droite) (A-D d'après Leloup, 1952 ; E d'après Millard, 1975). Ap = apophyse ; CN = nématothèque caulinaire ; Hc = hydrocaule ; Hca = hydroclade ; Ht = hydrothèque ; Hy = hydrorhize ; L1 = première nématothèque latérale ; L2 = seconde nématothèque latérale ; MI = nématothèque médiane inférieure ; MI = mamelon ; MS1 = première nématothèque médiane supérieure ; MS2 = seconde nématothèque médiane supérieure ; Pe = pédicelle ; Sp = sporosac fixé.



**FIG. 5.** Morphology of the hydroids. A-H, some of the different forms, arrangement and number of tentacles occurring in hydrozoan hydranths: A, *Coryne* with capitate tentacles; B, *Pennaria* with semifiliform and capitate tentacles; C, *Tubularia* with filiform and monilifiliform tentacles; D, *Hydractinia* with filiform tentacles; E, *Proboscicactyla* with two filiform tentacles and a hypostomial capitulum of cnidocysts; F, *Monobrachium* with one filiform tentacle and a hypostomial capitulum of cnidocysts; G, *Craspedacusta* without tentacles, with only a hypostomial capitulum of cnidocysts; H, *Cladocoryne* with ramified capitate tentacles. I-T, various forms of hydrotheca found in hydrozoan hydranths: I, J, K & S, tubular; O-R, bell-shaped; L-M, adnate; N, sunk; T, pseudohydrotheca; I, *Halecium speciosum*; J, *Grammaria stentor*; K, *Halecium labrosum*; L, *Cladocarpus formosus*; M, *Abietinaria abietina*; N, *Thuiaria laxa*; O, *Campanularia groenlandica*; P, *Clytia gracilis*; Q, *Gonothyrea loveni*; R, *Hartlaubella gelatinosa*; S, *Halecium halecinum*; T, *Bougainviliidae* or *Pandeidae* sp. (all after Naumov, 1969 modified).

**FIG. 5.** Morphologie des hydroides. A-H, quelques unes des formes différentes, des arrangements et du nombre de tentacles existant chez les hydranthes : A, *Coryne* avec des tentacles capités ; B, *Pennaria* avec des tentacles semifiliformes et capités ; C, *Tubularia* avec des tentacles filiformes et monilifiliformes ; D, *Hydractinia* avec des tentacles filiformes ; E, *Proboscicactyla* avec deux tentacles filiformes un capitulum hypostomial de cnidocystes ; F, *Monobrachium* avec un tentacle filiforme et un capitulum hypostomial de cnidocystes ; G, *Craspedacusta* sans tentacles, mais avec exclusivement un capitulum hypostomial de cnidocystes ; H, *Cladocoryne* avec des tentacles ramifiés capités. I-T, différentes formes d'hydrothèque occurring chez les hydranthes : I, J, K & S, tubulaire ; O-R, en forme de cloche ; L-M, adnée ; N, enfoncée ; T, pseudohydrothèque. I, *Halecium speciosum* ; J, *Grammaria stentor* ; K, *Halecium labrosum* ; L, *Cladocarpus formosus* ; M, *Abietinaria abietina* ; N, *Thuiaria laxa* ; O, *Campanularia groenlandica* ; P, *Clytia gracilis* ; Q, *Gonothyrea loveni* ; R, *Hartlaubella gelatinosa* ; S, *Halecium halecinum* ; T, *Bougainviliidae* ou *Pandeidae* sp. (d'après Naumov, 1969 modifié).

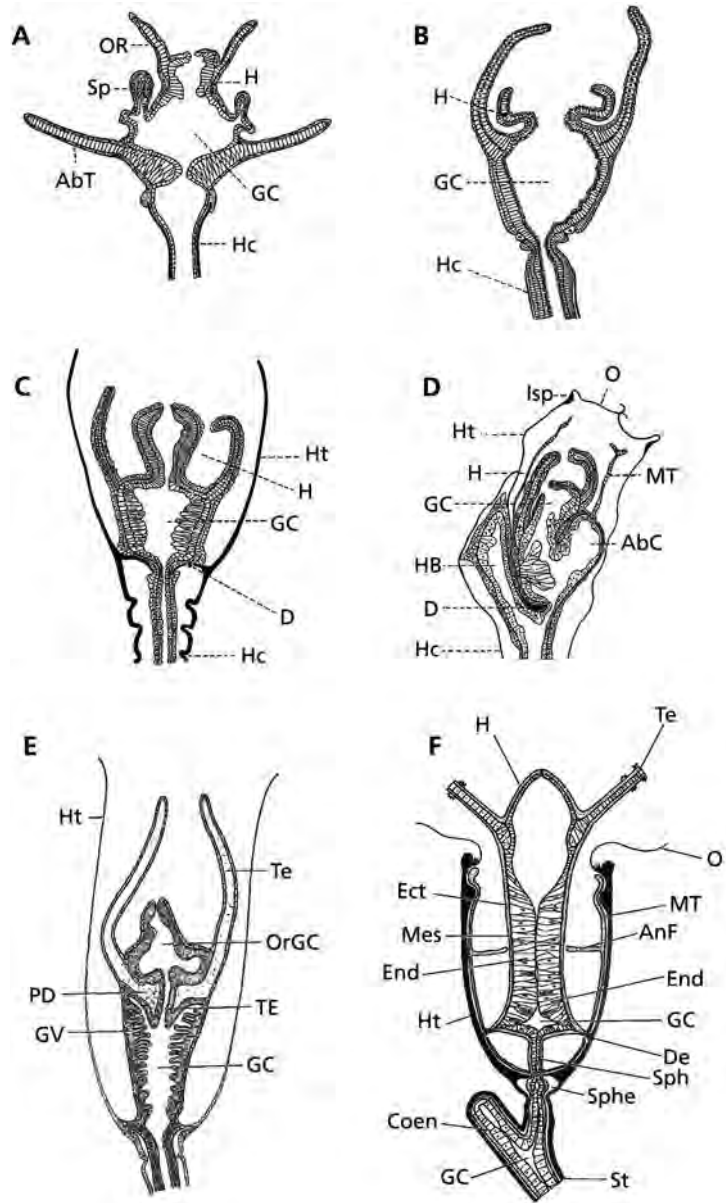


**FIG. 6.** Morphology of the hydroids. Leptomedusae: A-P, form and structure of operculum. A-B Campanulinidae. A, *Calycella syringa*, operculum formed by numerous flaps meeting in the centre, each flap seated in a hinged embayment and demarcated by basal prominent crease line; B, *Campanulina panicula*, operculum made by many segments which are simple inward folds of the distal part of the hydrotheca meeting centrally; C-H, Sertulariidae arrangement of marginal teeth and opercular valves (adcauline side on right). C, four valves and four teeth; D, three valves and three teeth; E, two valves and two teeth, adcauline larger; F, two valves and two teeth, abcauline larger; G, 1 valve, hinge adcauline; H, 1 valve, hinge abcauline. I-M, P, Sertulariidae; N, Lafoeidae; O, Tiarannidae. I, *Sertularella*, 4 valves; J, *Symplectoscyphus*, 3 valves; K, *Sertularia*, 2 valves; L, *Abietinaria*, 1 adcauline valve; M, *Thuiaria*, 1 abcauline valve; N, pseudo-operculum of *Lafoea dumosa*; O, gable-shaped operculum from *Stegopoma plicatile*; P, *Sertularella*: hydrothecal shape and structure (A, B & O after Cornelius, 1995; C-H after Millard, 1975; I-N after Naumov, 1969). AbS = abcauline side; AdS = adcauline side; Ap = adnate part; Fl = floor; Hp = hydropore; In = internode; It = internal tooth; MT = marginal tooth; N = node; O = operculum.

**FIG. 6.** Morphologie des hydroides. Leptomedusae : A-P, forme et structure des opercules. A-B Campanulinidae. A, *Calycella syringa*, opercule formé par de nombreux segments triangulaires distincts convergent vers le centre, ces segments operculaires sont articulés dans des dépressions du bord marginal de la thèque avec lequel ils forment une nette ligne de démarcation ; B, *Campanulina panicula*, opercule formé de plusieurs segments qui sont de simple plis convergent de l'extrémité de la thèque et ne montrent aucune limite nette avec celle-ci ; C-H = Sertulariidae arrangement des dents marginales et des valves operculaires (côté adcauline à droite). C, avec quatre valves et quatre dents ; D, avec trois valves et trois dents ; E, avec deux valves et deux dents, l'adcauline la plus grande ; F, avec deux valves et deux dents, l'abcauline la plus grande ; G, 1 avec une valve, charnière adcauline ; H, 1 avec une valve, charnière abcauline. I-M, P, Sertulariidae ; N, Lafoeidae ; O, Tiarannidae. I, *Sertularella*, 4 valves ; J, *Symplectoscyphus*, 3 valves ; K, *Sertularia*, 2 valves ; L, *Abietinaria*, 1 valve adcauline ; M, *Thuiaria*, 1 valve abcauline ; N, pseudo-opercule de *Lafoea dumosa* ; O, opercule en forme de pignon de *Stegopoma plicatile* ; P, *Sertularella* : forme et structure de l'hydrothèque. (A, B & O d'après Cornelius, 1995 ; C-H d'après Millard, 1975 ; I-N d'après Naumov, 1969). AbS = côté abcauline ; AdS = côté adcauline ; Ap = partie adnée ; Fl = plancher ; Hp = hydropore ; In = internode ; It = dent interne ; MT = dent marginale ; N = node ; O = opercule.

**FIG. 7.** Morphology of the hydroids, schematic longitudinal sections illustrating the structure of different gastrozooids. A, *Ectopleura (Tubularia) larynx*, showing the parenchymatic diaphragm or cushion under the aboral tentacle whorl, proper to most Tubulariidae. B, *Eudendrium ramosum*, pointing out the trumpet-shaped hypostome typical of the family Eudendriidae. C, *Laomedea flexuosa*, outlining the globose hypostome and buccal cavity distinctive of the Campanulariidae. D, *Sertularella crassicaulis*, a retracted hydranth showing the mantle and abcauline gastric caecum. E, *Bonneviella enterovillosa*, with an oral gastric cavity formed by an annular expansion of the tentacular bases. F, *Thyrosocyphus marginatus*, presenting the mantle and its annular fold characteristic of the Thyrosocyphidae. (A-B after Leloup, 1952; C-D after Kühn, 1913; E after Naumov, 1969; F after Harris, 1990: p. 233, fig. 11.6). AbC = abcauline gastric caecum; AbT = aboral tentacle; AnF = annular fold; Coen = coenosarc; D = diaphragm; De = desmocyte; Ect = ectoderm; End = endoderm; GC = gastric cavity; GV = gastric villousities; H = hypostome; HB = hydranth bud; Hc = hydrocaulus; Ht = hydrothecae; lsp = internal spine; Mes = mesoglea; MT = mantle; O = operculum; OR = oral tentacle; OrGC = oral gastric cavity; PD = parenchymatic diaphragm; Sp = sporosac; SpH = sphincter; Sphe = subhydrothecal spherule; St = stolon; Te = tentacle; TE = basal tentacular diaphragm.

**FIG. 7.** Morphologie des hydroides, sections longitudinales schématiques illustrant la structure de différents gastérozoïdes. A, *Ectopleura (Tubularia) larynx*, hydranthe montrant le diaphragme parenchymatique ou coussin en-dessous des tentacules aboraux, propre à la plupart des Tubulariidae. B, *Eudendrium ramosum*, hydranthe montrant l'hypostome en forme de trompette caractéristique de la famille des Eudendriidae. C, *Laomedea flexuosa*, hydranthe mettant en évidence l'hypostome globuleux et la cavité buccale distinctifs des Campanulariidae. D, *Sertularella crassicaulis*, hydranthe rétracté montrant le manteau et le caecum abcauline. E, *Bonneviella enterovillosa*, hydranthe présentant une cavité gastrique orale formée par l'expansion annulaire de la base des tentacules. F, *Thyrosocyphus marginatus*, possédant le manteau et le plis ectodermique annulaire caractéristique des Thyrosocyphidae. (A-B d'après Leloup, 1952; C-D d'après Kühn, 1914; E d'après Naumov, 1969; F d'après Harris, 1990: p. 233, fig. 11.6). AbC = caecum abcauline gastrique; AbT = tentacule aboral; AnF = plis annulaire; Coen = coenosarc; D = diaphragme; De = desmocyte; Ect = ectoderme; End = endoderme; GC = cavité gastrique; GV = villosité gastrique; H = hypostome; HB = bourgeon d'hydranthe; Hc = hydrocaule; Ht = hydrothèque; lsp = épine interne; Mes = mésogée; MT = manteau; O = opercule; OR = tentacule oral; OrGC = cavité gastrique orale; PD = diaphragme parenchymatique; Sp = sporosac; SpH = sphincter; Sphe = sphère subhydrothéciale; St = stolon; Te = tentacle; TE = diaphragme tentaculaire basal.



and, in many species, the gonophores, and/or the nematophores develop from their surface. The hydrorhiza may or may not anastomose; internal thickenings of perisarc often occur in the hydrorhizae of some species, especially in those growing on flexible substrates such as algal thalli. Finally, under unfavourable conditions, the hydrorhizal tissues can become dormant, resorbing the soft tissues of the rest of the colony. Dormant tissues in the hydrorhizae survive until proper conditions prevail again, then regenerating new colonies.

Some hydroid species are solitary and devoid of both sphincter and hydrorhizal system; they fix to substrates by an adhesive gelatinous or glandular disk (*Hydra*, *Acaulis*, *Acauloides*, etc.) or by an anchoring system of rootlets (*Corymorpha*, *Candelabrum*, *Branchiocerianthus*, etc.).

Colonies growing horizontally, with hydranths arising separately and directly from a common hydrorhiza, with or without a pedicel, are termed stolonal, or hydrorhizal. Erect colonies grow vertically, producing upright hydrocauli bearing more than one hydranth.

**Hydrocaulus.** The hydrocaulus is the main stem of a hydroid colony, arising from the hydrorhiza. It is simple (often called pedicel) in solitary or stolonal forms and in some unbranched colonies (e.g., *Antennella*); in most colonial forms, stems build up complex and varied colony forms: arborescent, bushy, cymose, flabellate, flexuose, pinnate (alternate or opposite), plumose, racemose, spiral, straight (biserial or uniserial), whorled or verticillate etc. Hydranths can be either on the hydrocaulus (cauline hydranths) and on all the branches, or exclusively on the branches (terminal branches are called hydrocladia). The hydrocaulus perisarc is usually divided into segments, or internodes, by partitions or nodes. In some Leptomedusae polyps, each internode may give origin to nematothecae and to one or two hydrothecae or hydrocladia with great regularity, each arising from a projection shoulder or apophysis. The hydrocaulus may be composed of a single coenosarc tube (monosiphonic) or comprising two or more coenosarc tubes (polysiphonic or fascicled) and form a composite stem structure, each tube retaining its perisarc. The coenosarc cavity of the hydrocaulus is usually simple but it may be divided by endodermal canals in many Corymorphidae and Tubulariidae.

The form of erect colonies depends primarily on three main types of growth.

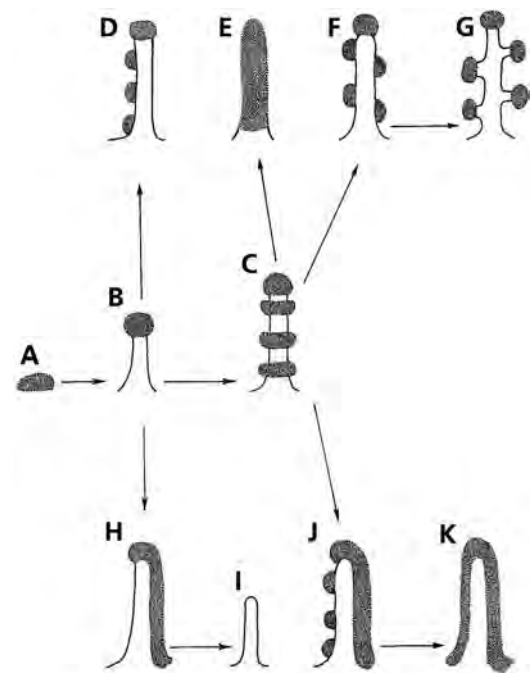
– Monopodial growth with terminal hydranth (raceme). The first hydranth on the hydrocaulus is terminal. Below this hydranth, there are a growth-zone and a budding zone. Buds are formed in the budding zone and the hydrocaulus grows above them, so that the youngest bud is at the base of the stem and the oldest at the top. Each bud then grows in a similar manner and several degrees of branching may occur, each branch topped by its oldest hydranth, e.g., most Anthomedusan colonies: *Eudendrium*, *Bougainvillia*, *Pennaria*.

– Monopodial growth with terminal growing point. There is no terminal hydranth, but the stem is topped by a growth-zone. Below the growth-zone is the budding zone, so that the oldest hydranth is at the base and the youngest one just below the tip, e.g., Plumulariidae, most Sertulariidae.

– Sympodial growth (cyme). The first hydranth is terminal, but it has no growth-zone and the stem does not elongate further. A budding zone below the hydranth produces a branch that grows beyond the first hydranth and is topped by the second hydranth. Continuation of this process produces a 'false axis' (the sympodium), which is in reality formed by successive branches (the podia), e.g., Haleciidae, Campanulinidae, and Campanulariidae. Such a stem is usually zigzag or geniculate.

#### PERISARC

**Stolons and stems.** The perisarc surrounds the stolonal system, the hydrocaulus and the hydrocladia of almost all hydroids, with the exception of some epizootic, parasitic or pelagic species, which



**FIG. 8.** Morphology of the hydroids, schema of the different types of tentacular structures and their evolution (after Prévot, 1959). A, primordial cnidocyst button. B, capitata. C, moniliform. D, semimoniliform. E, filiform. F, caténiform. G, ramifié-capité. H, semifiliform. I, acnide. J, monifiliform. K, pseudofiliform.

**FIG. 8.** Morphologie des hydroides, schéma des différents types de structure tentaculaire et de leur évolution (d'après Prévot, 1959). A, bouton de cnidocystes primordial. B, capité. C, moniliforme. D, semimoniliforme. E, filiforme. F, caténiforme. G, ramifié-capité. H, semifiliforme. I, acnide. J, monifiliforme. K, pseudofiliforme.

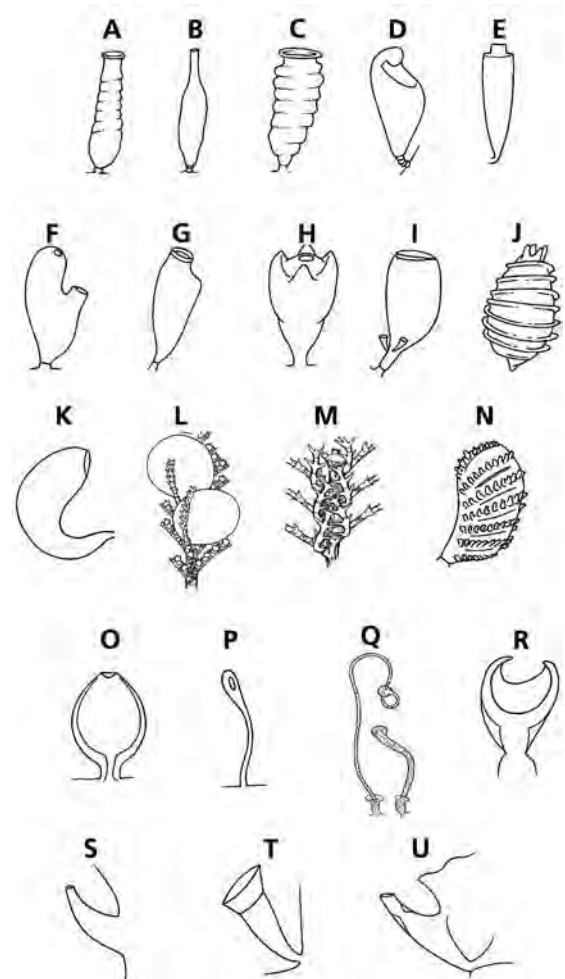
are naked. Perisarc structures are complex, being mainly composed of chitin and proteins; they are sometimes associated with calcareous elements (coenosteum). The perisarc serves for attachment, protection and support.

Generally present as distinct tubes running over the substrate, the stolons forming the hydrorhiza are sometimes fused or anastomosed in a complex and dense network covered with the common ectoderm of the colony. The perisarc covering the upper face of the stolons may even disappear, the hydrorhiza being then covered by naked coenosarc. The basal perisarc layer may produce spines that penetrate the coenosarc, reaching the surface (e.g., *Hydractiniidae*). The genera *Hydrocorella* and *Janaria* are similar to *Hydractinia*, but their skeleton is impregnated with calcium carbonate, as it is in the *Milleporidae* and *Stylasteridae*. In some erect flabellate species of Anthomedusan polyps, such as *Solanderia* and *Pseudosolanderia*, the perisarc forms a strong internal chitinous skeleton supporting the colonies. Pelagic hydroids (e.g., *Margelopsis*, *Pelagohydra*, *Climacocodon*) are usually deprived of perisarc, however the *Porpitidae* have a chitinous float or pneumatophore of perisarcial origin. The ectoderm sometimes gives rise to numerous digitations or villosities perforating the periderm and taking part in respiratory exchanges.

The chitinous perisarc of Anthomedusae polyps generally does not grow over the level of the hydranth sphincter and the peduncle of medusa buds (except in *Halitiara*, *Merona*, *Rhysia* and *Trichydra*), but these are covered by a mucoproteic periderm.

**Hydrothecae.** In Leptomedusae polyps, the chitinous perisarc forms a solid theca around the hydranths (the hydrotheca), the reproductive organs (the gonotheca), and the protective polyps, or dactylozooids (the dactylotheca or nematotheca).

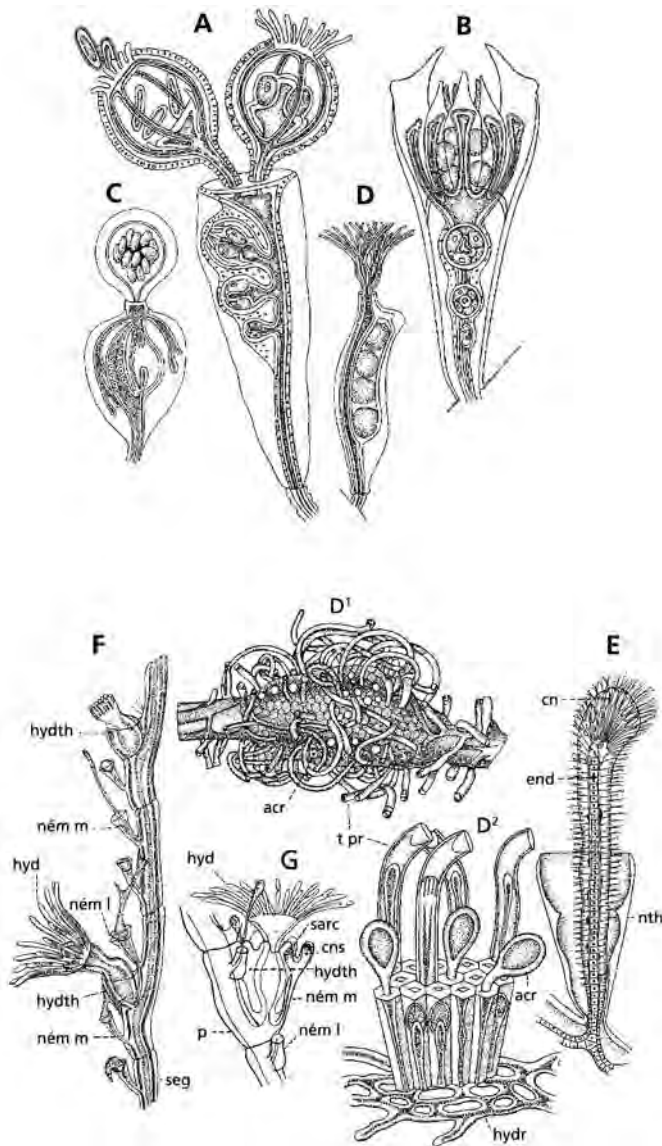
The hydrothecae usually have a chitinous diaphragm or an annular thickening at their base, isolating the inner space between the coenosarc and the perisarc from the outside water. The diaphragm is perforated, to allow the passage of coenosarc. In the *Syntheciidae*, the *Sertulariidae*, and the *Plumulariidae* the hydranth has a definite floor of perisarc with an asymmetrical or symmetrical hole or hydropore. The hydrothecae may be sessile or supported by a pedicel; sessile ones can be partly or wholly adnate to their support by their adcauline side, the abcauline one remaining free. The hydrothecal opening can be either unprotected or provided with either a single lid or an operculum, closing over the contracted hydranth. The operculum may be composed of several triangular flaps sharply or not sharply demarcated from hydrotheca. The hydrothecal



**FIG. 9.** Morphology of the hydroids. A-N, various forms of gonothecae: A, *Campanularia hincksii*; B, *Plumularia setacea*; C, *Clytia hemispherica*; D, *Laomedea calceolifera*; E, *Obelia* sp.; F-G, *Halecium* sp.; H, *Diphasia alata*; I, *Halopteris catharina*; J, *Symplectoscyphus tricuspoidatus*; K, *Nemertesia* sp.; L, *Macrorhynchia filamentosus*; M, *Cladocarpus valdiviae*; N, *Aglaophenia* sp. O-U, various forms of nematothecae: O, *Lovenella producta*; P, *Lafoeina tenuis*; Q, *Hydrodendron mirabilis*; R, *Halopteris catharina*; S, *Kirchenpaueria* sp.; T, *Plumulariidae*; U, *Aglaophenia* sp. (A-K, N-P, R-U after Cornelius, 1995; L, M & Q after Millard, 1975).

**FIG. 9.** Morphologie des hydroïdes. A-N, différentes formes de gonothèques : A, *Campanularia hincksii* ; B, *Plumularia setacea* ; C, *Clytia hemispherica* ; D, *Laomedea calceolifera* ; E, *Obelia* sp. ; F-G, *Halecium* sp. ; H, *Diphasia alata* ; I, *Halopteris catharina* ; J, *Symplectoscyphus tricuspoidatus* ; K, *Nemertesia* sp. ; L, *Macrorhynchia filamentosus* ; M, *Cladocarpus valdiviae* ; N, *Aglaophenia* sp. O-U, différentes formes de nématothèques : O, *Lovenella producta* ; P, *Lafoeina tenuis* ; Q, *Hydrodendron mirabilis* ; R, *Halopteris catharina* ; S, *Kirchenpaueria* sp. ; T, *Plumulariidae* ; U, *Aglaophenia* sp. (A-K, N-P, R-U d'après Cornelius, 1995 ; L, M & Q d'après Millard, 1975).



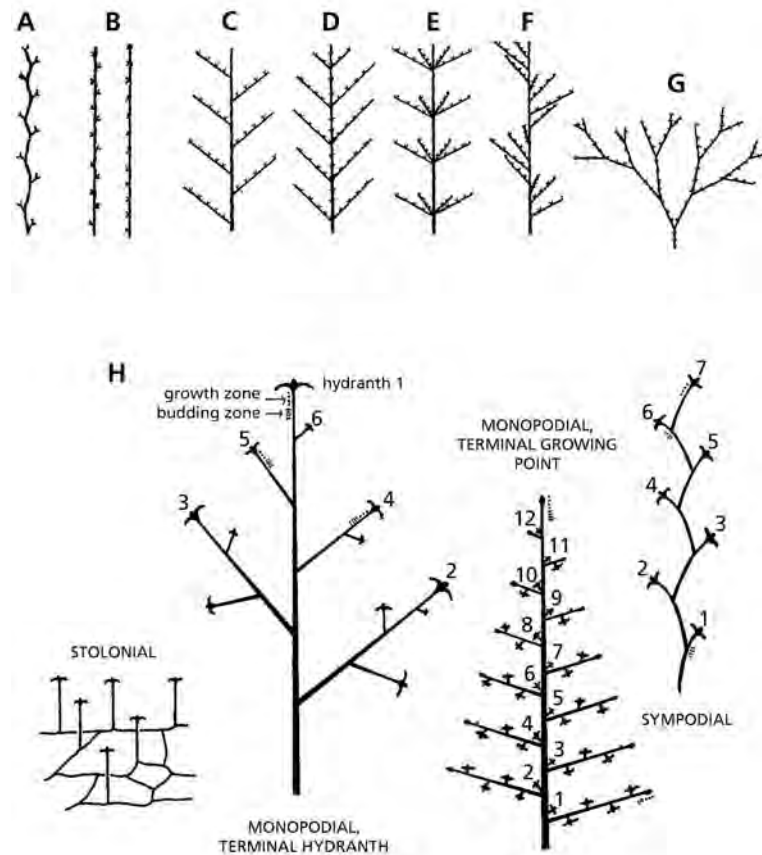


**FIG. 10.** Morphology of the hydroids, Leptomedusae. A-D, different types of gonothecae: A, meconodia of *Gonothyrea loveni*; B, marsupium of *Diphasia rosacea*; C, acrocysts of *Dynamena pumila*; D, gonangium with hydranths from *Halecium halecinum*. E-G, different types of protective organs: E, nematophore and nematotheca of a *Plumularia*; F, portion of a hydrocladium of *Nemertesia antennina* showing the lateral and median nematothecae; G, hydrocladium portion of an *Aglaophenia* sp. with details of the nematophores and nematothecae (all from Leloup, 1952). acr = acrocyst; cn = cnidocyst; cns = cnidostyle; D1 = coppinia of Lafoeidae; D2 = detail of a coppinia; end = endoderm; hyd = hydranth; hydr = hydrorhiza; hydth = hydrotheca; nèm l = lateral nematotheca; nèm m = median nematotheca; nth = nematotheca; p = perisarc; sarc = sarcostyle; seg = hydrocladium segment; t pr = tubes of the protective polyps.

**FIG. 10.** Morphologie des hydroides, Leptomedusae. A-D, différents types de gonothèques : A, méconodie de *Gonothyrea loveni* ; B, marsupium de *Diphasia rosacea* ; C, acrocyste de *Dynamena pumila* ; D, gonange avec hydranthe d'*Halecium halecinum*. E-G, différents types d'organes protectifs : E, nématophore et nématothèque d'une *Plumularia* ; F, portion d'hydroclade de *Nemertesia antennina* montrant les nématothèques latérales et médianes ; G, portion d'hydroclade d'*Aglaophenia* sp. montrant le détail des nématophores et nématothèques (d'après Leloup, 1952). acr = acrocyste ; cn = cnidocyste ; cns = cnidostyle ; D1 = coppinia de Lafoeidae ; D2 = détail d'une coppinia ; end = endoderme ; hyd = hydranthe ; hydr = hydrorhize ; hydth = hydrothèque ; nèm l = nématothèque latérale ; nèm m = nématothèque médiane ; nth = nématothèque ; p = périsarc ; sarc = sarcostyle ; seg = segment hydrocladial ; t pr = tubes des polypes protectifs.

rim may be cusped or even. The shape of cusps is often species-diagnostic. The hydrothecae often present internal cusps and one or more intrathecal septa or ridges. Hydrothecae may have alternate or opposite arrangement on stem and branches; single or in pairs, sometimes they are said subalternate or subopposite when there is an intermediate arrangement. Hydrothecae often regenerate, the new hydrotheca developing within the older one, repetition of this process is common in some families (e.g., Haleciidae, some Lafoeidae, some Sertulariidae).

The presence of a hydrotheca is a useful feature to identify Antho- and Leptomedusae polyps, respectively known as athecate and thecate. Such identification, however, is not always easy. On the one hand, some Anthomedusae polyps are provided with a pseudohydrotheca, not homologous to perisarc hydrothecae but similar in function (*Thamnostoma russelli*, *Bimeria vestita*, *Bougainvillia muscus*, *Leuckartiara octona*, *Clathrozoella drygalskii* etc.). On the other hand, many Leptomedusae polyps have very reduced thecae or even lack them (e.g., *Halecium*, *Melicertum octocostatum*, *Eutima gracilis*, *Eutima gegenbauri*, *Helgicirra schulzei*, *Eugymnanthea*, etc.).



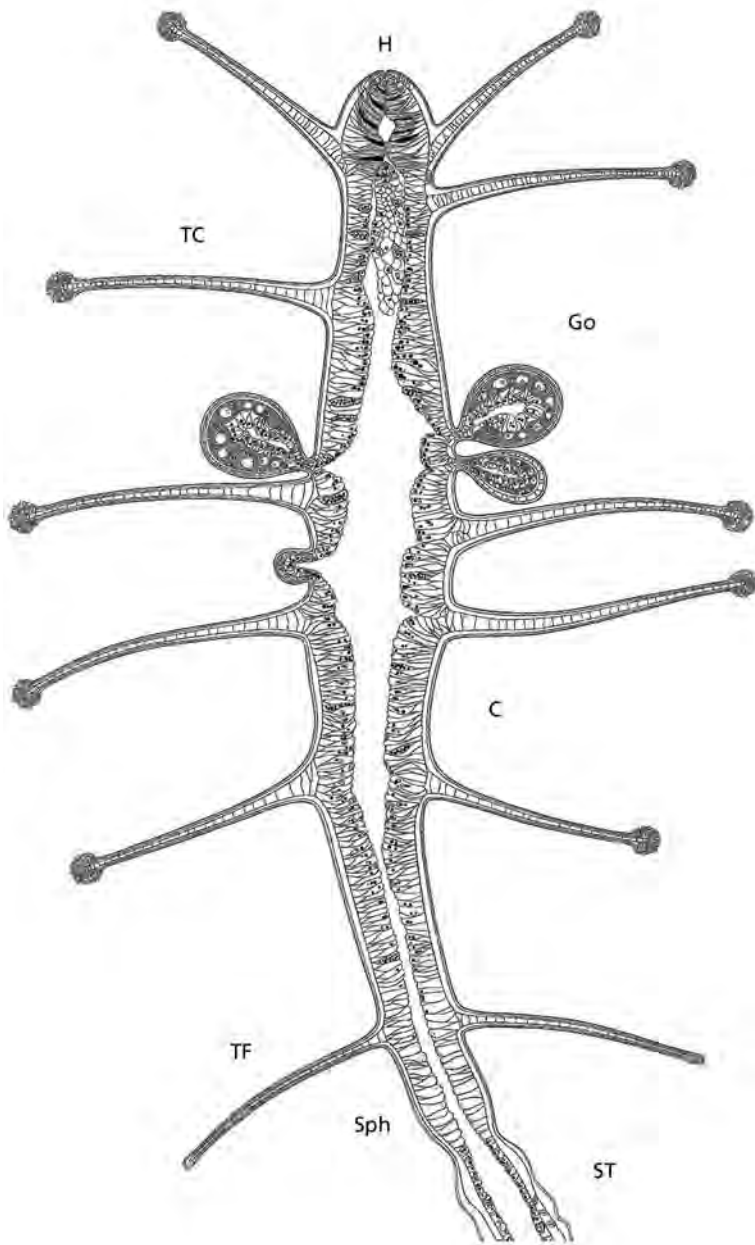
**FIG. 11.** Morphology of the hydroids. A-G, type of stem and branching: A, geniculate; B, straight; C, alternate; D, opposite; E, whorled; F, spiral; G, dichotomous. H, form of growth and colony formation (after Millard, 1975).

**FIG. 11.** Morphologie des hydroides. A-G, type d'hydrocaule et de ramifications : A, géniculé ; B, droit ; C, alterne ; D, opposé ; E, verticillé ; F, spiral ; G, dichotome. H, forme de croissance et de formation des colonies (d'après Millard, 1975).

In certain colonial forms (*Limnocnida*, *Craspedacusta*), the perisarc is reduced to the basal region, and is even lacking in some solitary species such as *Hydra* and *Protohydra*. In such cases, the hydranths are surrounded only by a mucoproteinic periderm.

**Nematothecae.** The nematothecae contain the protective nematophores, they may be sessile or pedicellate, one-chambered (monothalamic) or two-chambered (bithalamic), movable or immovable. They are either irregularly arranged on the colony or grouped in a very distinct manner around the hydrothecae, as in the Aglaopheniidae, the Halopterididae, the Kirchenpaueriidae, and the Plumulariidae. In these families, each hydrotheca has typically one basal (median inferior) nematotheca, and two lateral ones, one on each side. There may also be one or two nematothecae above the hydrotheca (superior nematothecae) and some on the athecate segments of the hydrocauli, as well as on the hydrocaulus (cauline nematothecae) and hydrorhiza.

**Gonothecae.** The gonothecae are the chitinous structures surrounding the blastostyles or the gonophores, they are typically closed on top, until the developing embryos are ready to be released, they are often operculate. In some Leptomedusae with fixed gonophores, the gonothecae have modified structures protecting the planulae until liberation, the "marsupium", formed by apical gonothecal expansions enveloping the planulae and forming an incubating chamber (e.g., some *Diphasia* and *Thuiaria*). The gonothecae may be simple or aggregated either into compound bodies "coppinia", "glomulus" or "scapus", or protected by special outgrowths formed by the hydrocladia or modified hydrocladia: phylactocarps, corbulae.



**FIG. 12.** Histology of the hydroids, schema of a longitudinal section of *Coryne filiformis*, Anthomedusae. C = gastric column; Go = gonophore; H = hypostome; Sph = sphincter; St = stolon; Tc = capitate tentacle; Tf = filiform tentacle.

**FIG. 12.** Histologie des hydroides, schéma d'une section longitudinale de *Coryne filiformis*, Anthomedusae. C = colonne gastrique ; Go = gonophore ; H = hypostome ; Sph = sphincter ; St = stolon ; Tc = tentacule capité ; Tf = tentacule filiforme.

#### POLYMORPHISM

Hydroid colonies are noted for their polymorphism. In addition to the nutritive polyps (hydranths or gastrozooids) they often include: special sexual polyps, the gonozooids, bearing medusae or medusoids in various stages of regression; protective polyps usually lacking mouth and largely provided with cnidocysts, the dactylozooids or machozooids (of several types: tentaculozooids, spiralozooids, nematophores or sarcostyles); protective individuals not provided with cnidocysts, but constituting chitinous spines, the acanthozooids.

#### HISTOLOGY OF POLYPS (FIGS 12-23)

The body wall of polyps is formed, as in all Cnidaria, by two clearly distinct epithelial layers (diploblastic): the ectoderm and the endoderm, separated by a supporting non-cellular layer, the mesoglea.

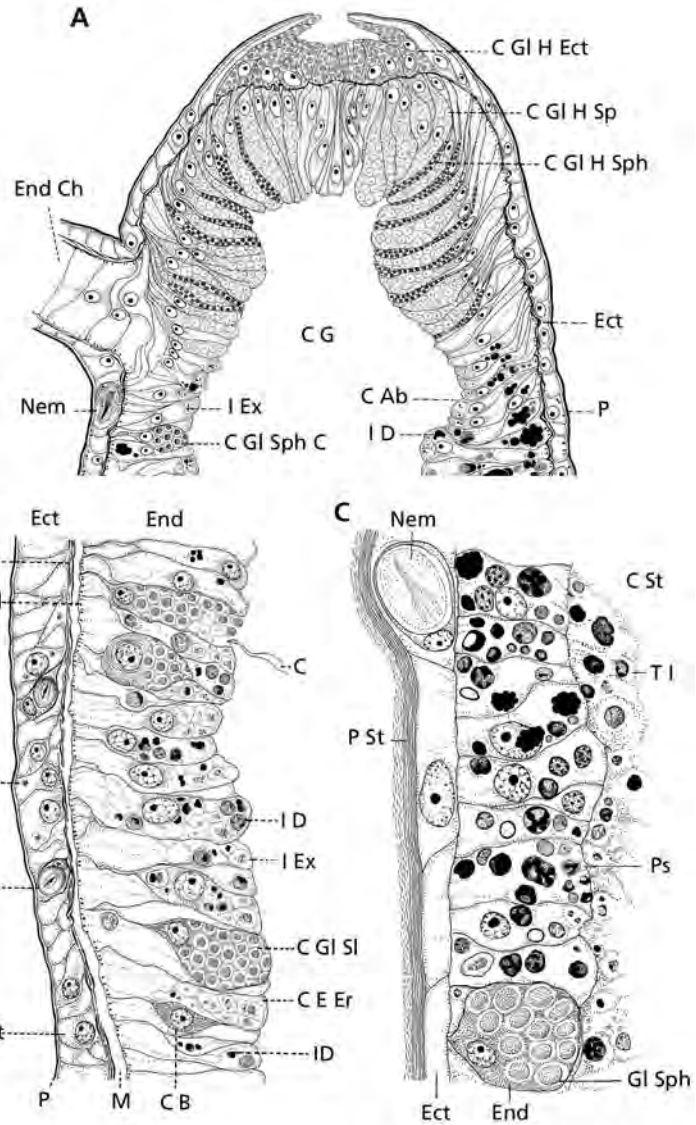
#### ECTODERM

The ectoderm is composed of vacuolated cells of different shapes (e.g., flattened, cubical or cylindrical) whose basal part, applied to the mesoglea, generally contains a bundle of longitudinal smooth muscle fibers: the epithelio-muscular cells. Muscle fibers are particularly developed in the region of the sphincter. The distal part of the ectodermal cells is sometimes either ciliated or flagellated, or may contain granulations playing a role in the formation of either the periderm or the perisarc (*Hydra*, *Pennaria*, *Clava*, etc.). These granulations, or inclusions, are well developed at the level of the adhesive basal part of solitary polyps (*Hydra*, *Acauloides*, etc.).

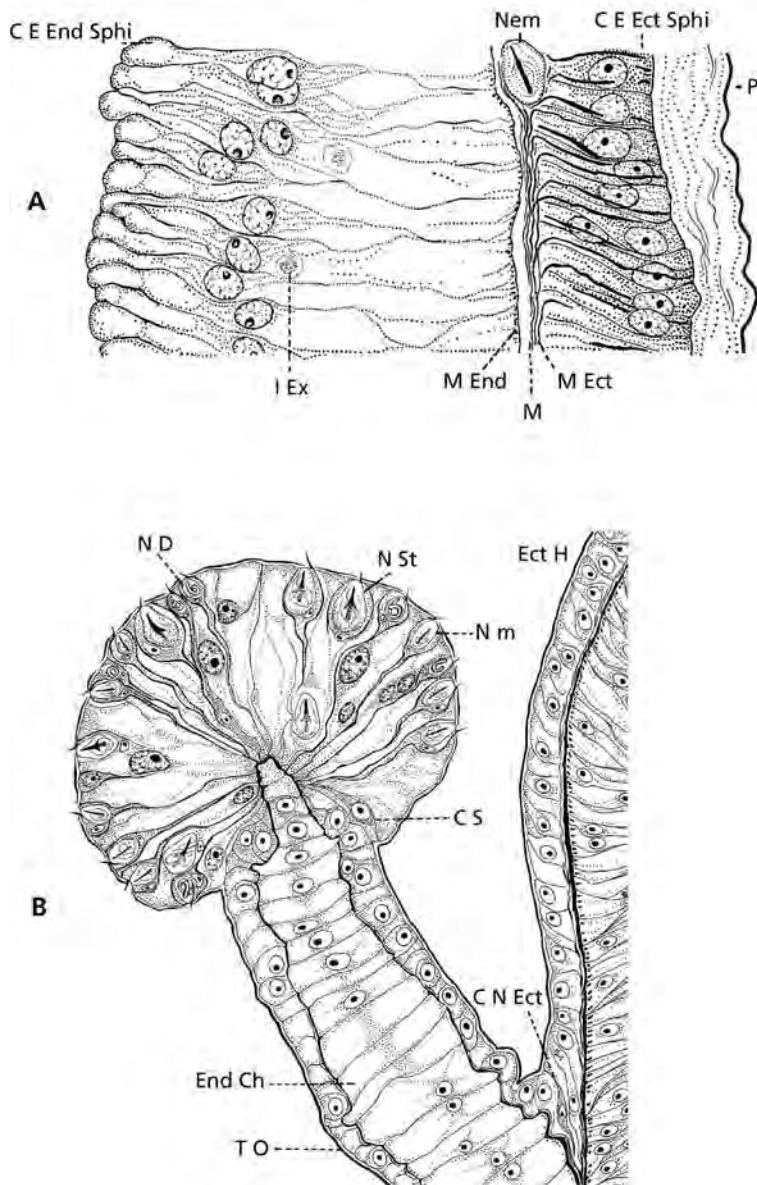
In certain genera of Corynoidea the ectoderm of the hypostomial apical region differentiates glandular cells containing mucous secretions, particularly involved

**FIG. 13.** Histology of the hydroids, illustration of longitudinal histological sections of the different parts of a hydranth of Anthomedusae. A, section of the hypostomial region, *Staurocladia portmanni*. B, section of a portion of the gastric column, *Cladocoryne floccosa*. C, section of a portion of the stolon, *Dipurena halterata* (Bouillon, original figures). C = cilia; C Ab = digestive cell; C B = basal cell; C E Ect = ectodermal epitheliomuscular cell; C E Er = absorbing epitheliomuscular endodermic cell; C G = gastric cavity; C Gl H Ect = ectodermal spherulous hypostomial gland cell; C Gl H Sp = endodermal spumous hypostomial gland cell; C Gl H Sph = endodermal spherulous hypostomial gland cell; C Gl Sph C = endodermal stomacal spherulous gland cell; C St = cavity of the stolon system; Ect = ectoderm; End = endoderm; End Ch = chordal tentacular endoderm; Gl Sph = spherulous gland cell; Gr Ect = ectodermal granulation; I D = digestive inclusion; I Ex = excretory inclusion; M = mesoglea; M Ect = ectodermal longitudinal muscle; M End = endodermal circular muscle; Nem = cnidoblast; P = periderm; Ps = pseudopodium; P St = stolonar perisarc; T I = ingested tissues.

**FIG. 13.** Histologie des hydroïdes, illustrations de sections histologiques longitudinales de différentes parties d'un hydranthe d'Anthomedusae. A, section de la région hypostomiale, *Staurocladia portmanni*. B, section d'une portion de la colonne gastrique, *Cladocoryne floccosa*. C, section d'une portion du stolon, *Dipurena halterata* (Bouillon, figures originales). C = cil; C Ab = cellule absorbante digestive; C B = cellule basale; C E Ect = cellule ectodermique épithéliomusculaire; C E Er = cellule épithéliomusculaire endodermique absorbante; C G = cavité gastrique; C Gl H Ect = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse ectodermique de l'hypostome; C Gl H Sp = cellule glandulaire spumeuse endodermique de l'hypostome; C Gl H Sph = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse endodermique de l'hypostome; C Gl Sph C = cellule sphéruleuse stomacale endodermique; C St = cavité du système stolonar; Ect = ectoderme; End = endoderme; End Ch = endoderme tentaculaire chordal; Gl Sph = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse; Gr Ect = granulation ectodermique; I.D. = inclusion digestive; I. Ex. = inclusion excrétrice; M. = mésogée; M.Ect. = muscle ectodermique longitudinal; M.End. = muscle endodermique circulaire; Nem. = cnidoblaste; P. = périderm; Ps. = pseudopodes; P.St. = périsarc stolonar; T.I. = tissu ingéré.



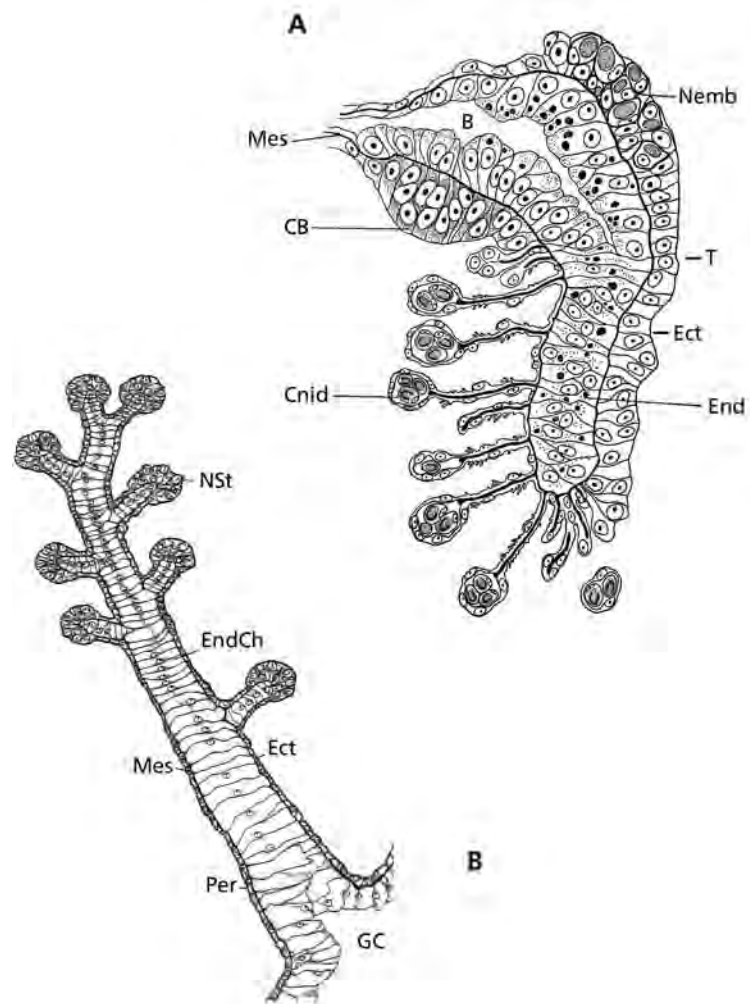
in digestion. Those cells, called ectodermal hypostomial mucous gland cells, (present in: *Dipurena*, *Cladonema*, *Eleutheria*, *Staurocladia*) have not to be confused with normal epidermal cells thickenings. Some Sertulariidae and the Thyroscyphidae have a thin layer of ectoderm lining the interior of the hydrothecae: the mantle, or ectodermal supporting lamella or “haftlamella”. The mantle is usually issued from the base of the hydranth and may completely wrap around withdrawn hydranths when forming a roofing plate. The mantle may present specialised regions of attachment to the hydranth and to the hydrotheca. In some genera, a medio-basal annular lamella, the annular ectodermal fold, may link, like a diaphragm, the mantle to the hydranth body; in other genera, the abcauline caecum region is attached to the mantle directly or by a cellular extension. In several genera, the distal part of the mantle may contain cnidocysts, often in large aggregations (= some kind of nematophores?). The ligula of *Sertularia ligulata* and *Salacia laxa*, for instance, is presumably a mantle differentiation.



**FIG. 14.** Histology of the hydroids, illustration of longitudinal histological sections of the different parts of a hydranth of Anthomedusae. A, drawing of a portion of a hydranth of *Coryne muscoides* at the level of the sphincter. B, longitudinal section through a capitate tentacle of *Pennaria disticha* (A after Bouillon, 1968: p. 99, fig. 2; B Bouillon original). C E ECT Sphi. = ectodermal epitheliomuscular cell of the sphincter; C E End Sphi. = endodermal epitheliomuscular cell of the sphincter; C N Ect = ectodermal nerve cell; C S = ectodermal sensory cell; Ect H; = hypostomial ectoderm; End Ch = chordal tentacular endoderm; I Ex = excretory inclusion; M = mesoglea; M Ect = ectodermal longitudinal muscle; M End = endodermal circular muscle; N D = desmoneme; Nem = cnidoblast; N m = microbasic eurytele; N St; = stenotele; P = perisarc; T O = oral tentacle.

**FIG. 14.** Histologie des hydroides, illustrations de sections histologiques longitudinales de différentes parties d'un hydranthe d'Anthomedusae. A, dessin d'une portion d'hydranthe de *Coryne muscoides* au niveau du sphincter. B, section longitudinale d'un tentacule capité de *Pennaria disticha* (A d'après Bouillon, 1968 : p. 99, fig. 2 ; B Bouillon original). C E ECT Sphi = cellule épithéliomusculaire ectodermique du sphincter ; C E End Sphi = cellule épithéliomusculaire endodermique du sphincter ; C N Ect = cellule nerveuse ectodermique ; C S = cellule sensorielle ectodermique ; Ect H ; = ectoderme hypostomial ; End Ch = endoderme tentaculaire chordal ; I Ex = inclusion excrétrice ; M = mésogée ; M Ect = muscle ectodermique longitudinal ; M End = muscle endodermique circulaire ; N D = desmonème ; Nem = cnidoblaste ; N m = eurytèle microbasique ; N St ; = sténotele ; P = périssarc ; T O = tentacule oral.

Interspersed between the ectoderm cells covering the hydranth, several categories of cells are observed: *Stinging cells*. This section applies to all hydrozoan morphs and not only to polyps. Stinging cells, or cnidocytes, are diagnostic of the Cnidaria; they are usually in the ectoderm, at different stages of development, from very young cnidoblasts to cnidocytes containing functional cnidocysts. Most of the cytoplasm of a mature cnidocyte is occupied by the capsule or cnidocyst with its apical differentiation, the operculum. The wall of the capsule is continuous with the inward-invaginated cnidocyst tube. The cnidocyst tube can be either of uniform diameter or differentiated into a more or less dilated butt and a filament, each of these elements being either unarmed or armed with spines of variable size and shape. The capsule of stomocnide cnidocysts contains also a paralyzing and often venomous fluid, the capsular content, which is ejected through the filament tip when the cnidocyst discharges. Cnidocysts discharge occurs by eversion.



**FIG. 15.** Histology of the hydroids, illustration of longitudinal histological sections of the different parts of Anthomedusae. A, longitudinal section through a marginal tentacle of *Teissiera milleporoides* medusa showing the structure of the cnidophores. B, longitudinal section through a ramified-capitate tentacle of *Cladocoryne floccosa* (A after Bouillon, 1974; B Bouillon original). B = marginal bulb; CB = embryonic cells; Cnid = cnidophore; Ect = ectoderm; End = endoderm; End Ch = chordal tentacular endoderm; CG = gastric cavity; Mes = mesoglea; Nemb = cnidoblast; Per = periderm; T = tentacle.

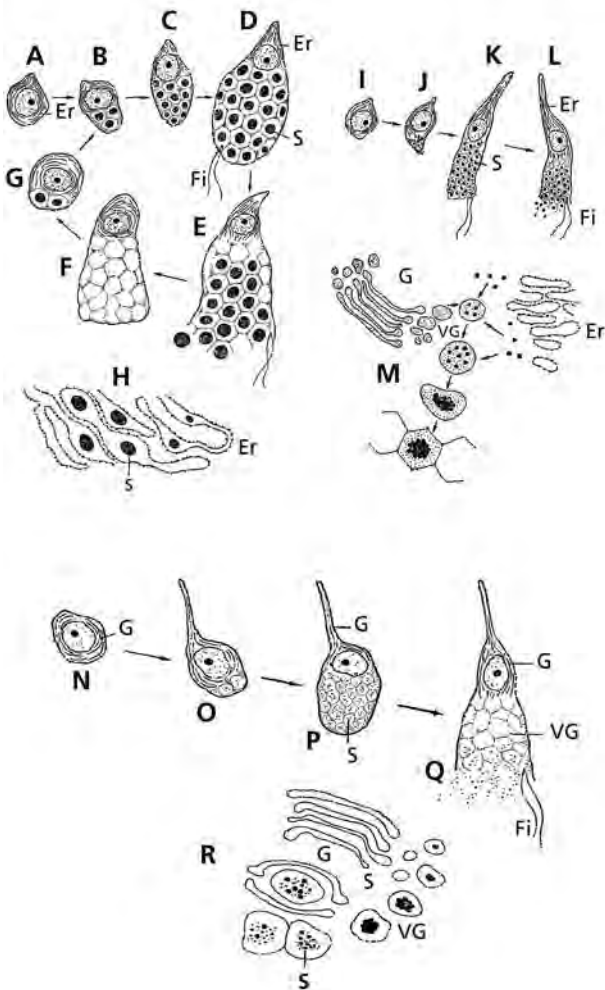
**FIG. 15.** Histologie des hydroïdes, illustrations de sections histologiques longitudinales de différentes parties d'Anthomedusae. A, section longitudinale d'un tentacule marginal d'une méduse de *Teissiera milleporoides* montrant la structure des cnidophores. B, section longitudinale d'un tentacule ramifié-capité de *Cladocoryne floccosa* (A d'après Bouillon, 1974; B Bouillon original). B = bulbe marginal; CB = cellule embryonnaire; Cnid = cnidophore; Ect = ectoderme; End = endoderme; End Ch = endoderme tentaculaire chordal; GC = cavité gastrique; Mes = mésogée; Nemb = cnidoblaste; Per = périderme; T = tentacule.

A complex network of fibrils, forming a kind of basketwork, generally surrounds the capsule. The cnidocyst displaces the nucleus of the cnidocyte either toward the base of the cell, or laterally. In the Capitata, for example, the most basal region of the cnidocysts, or cnidopod, contains a bundle of fibrils, connecting the capsule to the mesoglea. The apical region of the cnidocyte bears an eccentric, birefringent, bristle-like expansion, the cnidocil, set in a tubular chimney; the structure of the cnidocil recalls that of a modified flagellum. The structure, function, and formation of the cnidocil complex remain to be determined.

Some nudibranchs, turbellarian flatworms, ctenophores, and priapulids may accumulate numerous ingested cnidocysts (cleptocnidae) in their own tissues or in specialized structures (cnidosacs) and apparently use them for defence.

The cnidome is the cnidocyst complement of each species. Cnidomes usually comprise from 1 to 4 cnidocyst types, all specimens of the same species typically have the same cnidome. It is often the case, however, that polyps and medusae of the same species have different cnidomes.

The list hereunder, modified after Mariscal (1974), describes the discharged stages of the most important cnidocysts, (see also Bouillon *et al.* 1986; 1988a; Östman 2000). The undischarged capsules may in some cases give also useful information and serve as a taxonomic character (see below, heteronemes, Bouillon *et al.* 1988) (Figs 19, 20).



**FIG. 16.** Histology of the hydroids, diagrammatic figures illustrating the development and structure of the hypostomial and stomacal gland cells (the structure and development of the gland cells hereunder described are identical in the medusa stage). A-H, evolution of the glandular stomacal spherulous cells: A, embryonic cell; B-C, formation of the first secretions; D, mature glandular cell; E, glandular cell discharging its secretions; F, empty glandular cell; G, glandular cell starting a next cycle of secretion; H, detail of the formation of secretory granules inside the ergastoplasm or endoplasmic reticulum. I-M, development of the glandular spherulous hypostomial or oral cells: I, embryonic cell; J, formation of the first secretions; K, mature glandular cell; L, glandular cell discharging its secretions; M, detail of the formation of the secretion material in the endoplasmic reticulum and its concentration into vacuoles of Golgi system. N-R, development of the glandular spumous hypostomial cells: N, embryonic cell; O, formation of the first secretions; P, mature glandular cell; Q, glandular cell discharging its secretions; R, detail of the formation of the secretions inside the Golgi system (after Bouillon, 1995a: p. 121, fig. 46 A, B; p. 123, fig. 47). Er = endoplasmic reticulum; Fi = flagella; S = secretion; G = Golgi; VG = Golgi vacuole.

**FIG. 16.** Histologie des hydroides, figures diagrammatiques illustrant le développement et la structure des cellules glandulaires hypostomiales et stomacales (la structure et le développement des cellules glandulaires décrites ci-dessous sont identiques pour le stade méduse). A-H, évolution des cellules glandulaires sphéruleuses stomacales : A, cellule embryonnaire ; B-C, formation des premières sécrétions ; D, cellule glandulaire mature ; E, cellule glandulaire déchargeant ses sécrétions ; F, cellule glandulaire vidée ; G, cellule glandulaire commençant un nouveau cycle de sécrétions ; H, détail de la formation d'un granule de sécrétions au sein de l'ergastoplasme ou reticulum endoplasmique. I-M, développement des cellules glandulaires sphéruleuses hypostomiales ou orales : I, cellule embryonnaire ; J, formation des premières sécrétions ; K, cellule glandulaire mature ; L, cellule glandulaire déchargeant ses sécrétions ; M = détail de la formation du matériel de sécrétion dans le reticulum endoplasmique et sa concentration dans les vacuoles du système de Golgi. N-R, développement des cellules glandulaires spumeuses hypostomiales : N, cellule embryonnaire ; O, formation des premières sécrétions ; P, cellule glandulaire mature ; Q, cellule glandulaire déchargeant ses sécrétions ; R, détail de la formation des sécrétions dans le système de golgi (d'après Bouillon, 1995 : p. 121, fig. 46 A, B ; p. 123, fig. 47). Er = reticulum endoplasmique; Fi = flagelle ; S = sécrétion ; G = Golgi ; VG = vacuole golgienne.

1 **ASTOMOCNIDAE**: thread closed at the tip

1.1 **RHOPALONEMES**: thread club-shaped and much greater in volume than the capsule

1.1.1 **Anacrophores**: thread without an apical projection\*

1.1.2 **Acrophores**: thread with an apical projection\*

1.2 **SPIRONEMES**: thread not club-shaped, generally forming a spiral coil distally

1.2.1 **Haplonemes**: thread without a well-defined shaft

1.2.1.1 **Desmonemes**: thread forming a corkscrew-like coil\*

1.2.2 **Heteronemes**: thread with a well-defined shaft

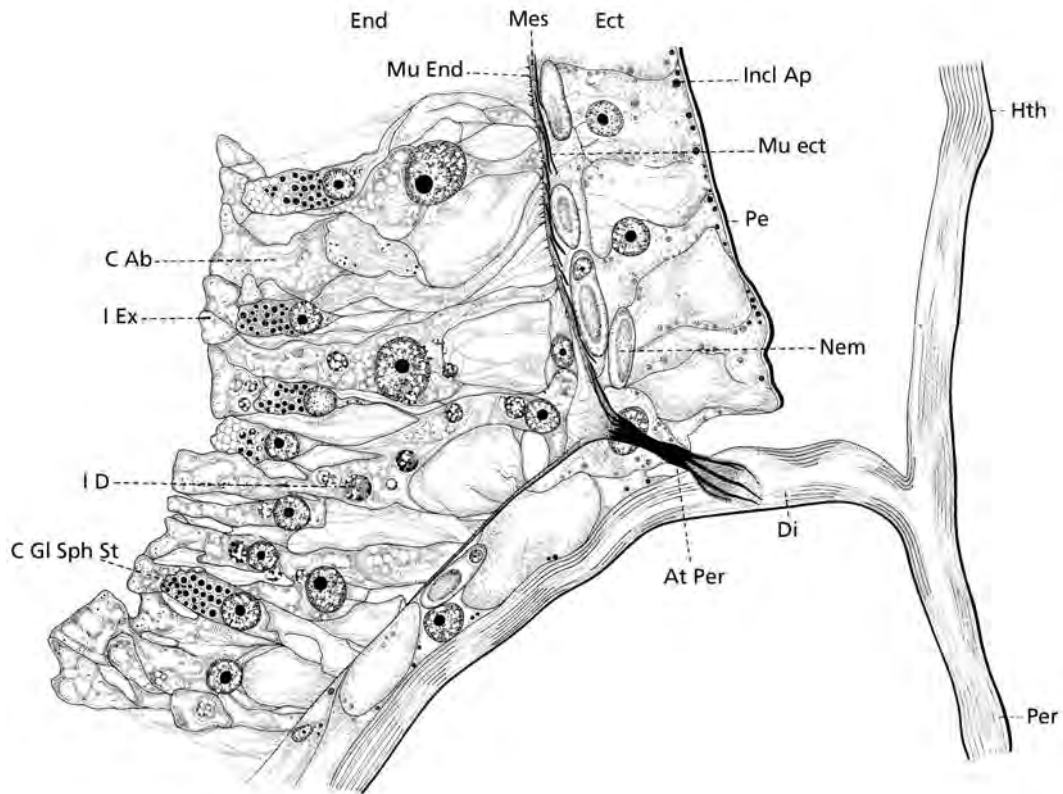
1.2.2.1 **Rhopaloides**: shaft of unequal diameter

1.2.2.1.1 **Euryteleloids**: shaft dilated distally

1.2.2.1.1.1 **Microbasic**: shaft short, less than three times capsule length

1.2.2.1.1.1.1 **Spiroteles**: thread forms a spiral coil distally, 3 strong spines\*

1.2.2.1.1.1.2 **Aspiroteles**: no thread beyond the shaft, 3 strong spines\*



**FIG. 17.** Histology of the hydroids, illustration of a longitudinal histological section of the basal portion of a hydranth of *Laomedea flexuosa*, Leptomedusae, showing the structure of a desmocyte (after Bouillon & Lévi, 1971). At Per = desmocyte; C Ab = digestive cell; C Gl Sph St = stomach spherulous gland cell; Di = diaphragm; Ect = ectoderm; End = endoderm; Hth = hydrotheca; I D = digestive inclusion; I Ex = excretory inclusion; Incl Ap = apical inclusion; Mes = mesoglea; Mu Ect = ectodermal longitudinal muscle; Mu End = endodermal circular muscle; Nem = cnidoblast; Pe = periderm; Per = perisarc.

**FIG. 17.** Histologie des hydroides, illustration d'une section histologique longitudinale de la portion basale d'un hydranthe de *Laomedea flexuosa*, Leptomedusae, montrant la structure d'un desmocyte (d'après Bouillon & Lévi, 1971). At Per = desmocyte; C Ab = cellule digestive; C Gl Sph St = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse stomacale; Di = diaphragme; Ect = ectoderme; End = endoderme; Hth = hydrothèque; I D = inclusion digestive; I Ex = inclusion excrétrice; Incl Ap = inclusion apicale; Mes = mésogée; Mu Ect = muscle ectodermique longitudinal; Mu End = muscle endodermique circulaire; Nem = cnidoblaste; Pe = périderme; Per = périsarce.

## 2 STOMOCNIDAE: most thread open at the tip

### 2.1 HAPLONEMES: thread without a well-defined shaft

#### 2.1.1. Isorhizas: thread with uniform diameter

##### 2.1.1.1 Atrichous: thread without well-developed spines

##### 2.1.1.2 Basitrichous: thread with well-developed spines only at base

##### 2.1.1.3 Merotrichous: thread with well-developed spines on the intermediate portion only\*

##### 2.1.1.4 Apotrichous: thread with well-developed spines on the distal portion only \*

##### 2.1.1.5 Holotrichous: thread with well-developed spines along whole length

#### 2.1.2. Anisorhizas: thread slightly dilated toward base\*

##### 2.1.2.1 Atrichous: thread without well-developed spines\*

##### 2.1.2.2 Homotrichous: thread spiny throughout, spines all of equal size\*

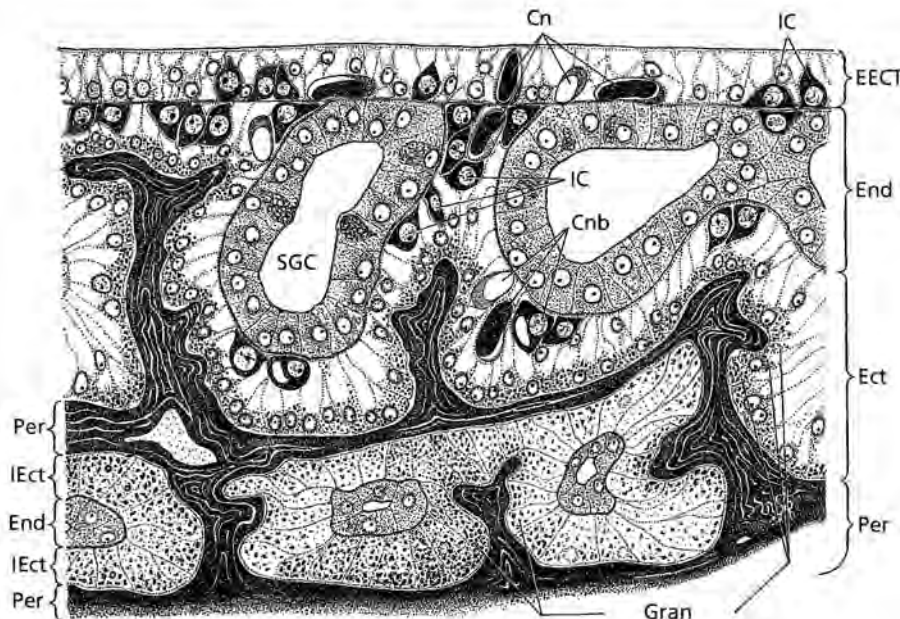
##### 2.1.2.3 Heterotrichous: thread spiny throughout, spines larger at base of thread\*

### 2.2 HETERONEMES: thread with a well-defined shaft, visible in undischarged capsule

#### 2.2.1 Rhabdoides: shaft cylindrical, of the same diameter throughout



- 2.2.1.1. Mastigophores: thread continues beyond the shaft
- 2.2.1.1.1. Microbasic: shaft short, in undischarged cnidocysts almost of same length than capsule, usually straight
- 2.2.1.1.1.1. Microbasic b-mastigophore: shaft tapers gradually into thread
- 2.2.1.1.1.2. Microbasic p-mastigophore: shaft tapers abruptly into thread, V-shaped notch prominent at base of unfired shaft
- 2.2.1.1.2. Macrobasic: shaft long, more than two and a half times capsule length, in undischarged cnidocysts shaft much longer than capsule length, horseshoe-shaped or wind up in several loops \*
- 2.2.1.2. Amastigophores: no thread beyond the shaft \*\*
- 2.2.1.2.1. Microbasic: shaft short, less than two and a half times capsule length\*\*
- 2.2.1.2.2. Macrobasic: shaft long, more two and an half times capsule length, undischarged shaft much longer than capsule length\*\*
- 2.2.2. Rhopaloides: shaft of unequal diameter
- 2.2.2.1. Mesoteles: shaft spindle-shaped, devoid of spines, no thread beyond the shaft
- 2.2.2.2. Euryteles: shaft dilated distally, thread continues beyond the shaft
- 2.2.2.2.1. Microbasic: shaft short, less than two and a half times capsule length, in undischarged cnidocysts almost of same length as capsule, usually straight
- 2.2.2.2.1.1. Homotrichous: spines of shaft all of same size\*
- 2.2.2.2.1.2. Heterotrichous: spines of shaft of unequal size
- 2.2.2.2.1.3. Semiophoric: thread bent whip like, with large flat spine medially\*
- 2.2.2.2.2. Macrobasic: shaft long, more than two and a half times capsule length, in undischarged cnidocysts shaft much longer than capsule length, horseshoe-shaped or wind up in several loops\*
- 2.2.2.2.2.1. Telotrichous: spines on distal portion of shaft only\*
- 2.2.2.2.2.2. Merotrichous: spines in the middle of shaft, found only on shaft area of uniform diameter proximal to terminal swelling\*
- 2.2.2.2.2.3. Holotrichous: shaft spiny along whole length\*



**FIG. 18.** Histology of the hydroids, illustration of a longitudinal histological section of the encrusting hydrorhiza of *Hydractinia echinata*, Anthomedusae (After Stokes 1974). Cn = cnidocyst; Cnb = cnidoblast; Ect = ectoderm; EECT = external ectoderm; End = Endoderm; Gran = granules; IC = interstitial cell; lect = internal ectoderm; Per = perisarc; SGC = gastric cavity of the hydrorhiza.

**FIG. 18.** Histologie des hydroides, illustration d'une section histologique longitudinale de l'hydrorhize encroûtante d'*Hydractinia echinata*, Anthomedusae (d'après Stokes 1974). Cn = cnidocyste ; Cnb = cnidoblaste ; Ect = ectoderme ; EECT = ectoderme externe ; End = Endoderme ; Gran = granule ; IC = cellule interstitielle ; lect = ectoderme interne ; Per = pèrisarc ; SGC = cavité gastrique de l'hydrorhiza.

2.2.2.3 Stenoteles: shaft dilated at base, proximal part longer than distal one, 3 strong spines between the two parts, distal portion armed by rows of lamellae or spines, thread continues beyond the shaft

2.2.2.4 Pseudostenoteles: shaft dilated at base, proximal part shorter than distal one, 2 to 4 strong spines at constriction between the two parts, smaller spines on distal part, sometimes also with a few large ones, thread continues beyond the shaft

2.2.3 Birhopaloides: discharged shaft with a distal and proximal dilatation either separated from each other or close together\*

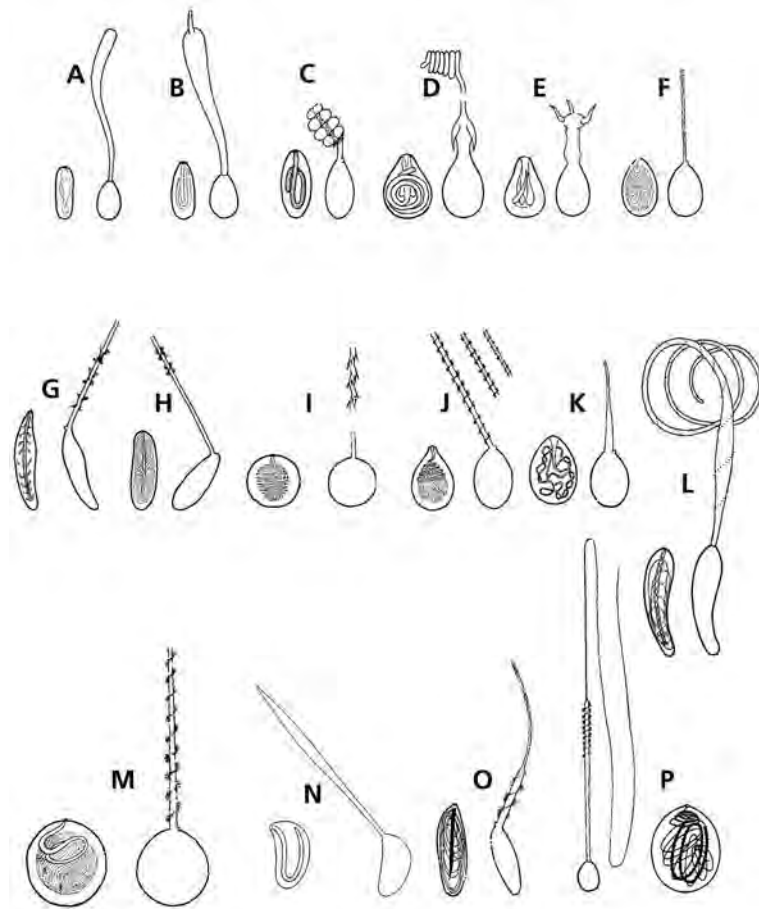
(Present only in Hydrozoa\*; not present in Hydrozoa\*\*)

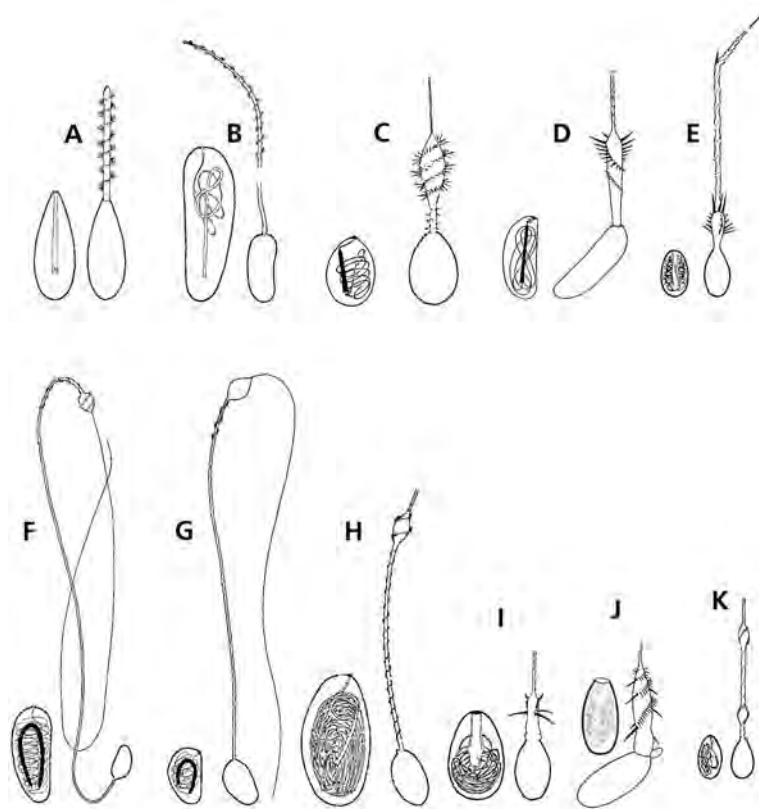
Cnidocysts have different functions:

- adhesion to and entanglement of prey: acrophores, anacrophores, and desmonemes;
- penetration into prey: stenoteles, microbasic euryteles, microbasic mastigophores and isorhizae;
- adhesion of adults, larvae, and eggs to their substrate: desmonemes, isorhizae, euryteles, and mastigophores;
- defence: stenoteles, euryteles, mastigophores, and isorhizae.

**FIG. 19.** Histology of the hydroids, different types of cnidocysts described in hydroids and medusae. A, anacrophore. B, acrophore. C, desmoneme. D, spirotele. E, aspirotele. F, atrichous isorhiza. G, basitrichous isorhiza. H, merotrichous isorhiza. I, apotrichous isorhiza. J, holotrichous isorhiza. K, atrichous anisorhiza. L, homotrichous anisorhiza. M, heterotrichous anisorhiza. N, macrobasic atrichous mesotele. O, microbasic mastigophore. P, macrobasic mastigophores (after Mariscal, 1974: p. 132, fig. 4; N after Bouillon et al., 1988).

**FIG. 19.** Histologie des hydroïdes, différents types de cnidocystes décrits chez les hydroïdes et méduses. A, anacrophore. B, acrophore. C, desmonème. D, spirotèle. E, aspirotèle. F, isorhize atriche. G, isorhize basitriche. H, isorhize méotriche. I, isorhize apotriche. J, isorhize holotriche. K, anisorhize atriche. L, anisorhize homotriche. M, anisorhize hétérotriche. N, mésotèle macrobasique atriche. O, mastigophore microbasique. P, mastigophore macrobasique (d'après Mariscal, 1974 : p. 132, fig. 4 ; N d'après Bouillon et al., 1988).





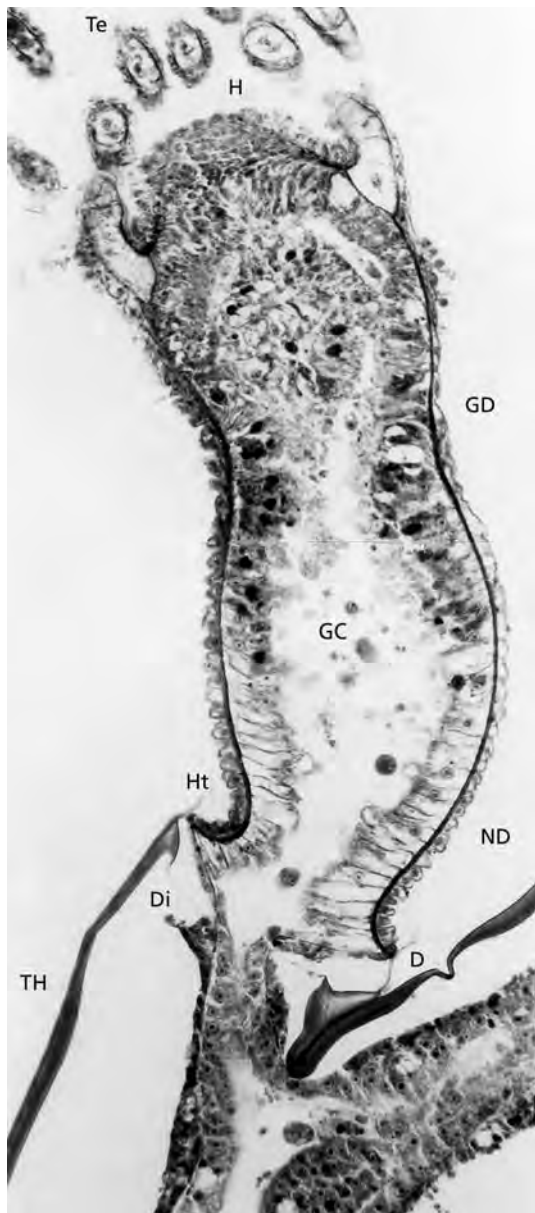
**FIG. 20.** Histology of the hydroids, different types of cnidocysts (end). A, microbasique amastigophore. B, macrobasique amastigophore. C, homotrichous microbasique eurytèle. D, hétérotrichous microbasique eurytèle. E, semiophoric microbasique eurytèle. F, télotrichous macrobasique eurytèle. G, mérotichous macrobasique eurytèle. H, holotrichous macrobasique eurytèle. I, sténotèle. J, pseudosténotèle. K, birhopaloïde (A-I, K d'après Mariscal 1974: p. 133, fig. 4 (Continued); J after Bouillon et al., 1986).

**FIG. 20.** Histologie des hydroides, différents types de cnidocystes (fin). A, amastigophore microbasique. B, amastigophore macrobasique. C, eurytèle homotrichous microbasique. D, eurytèle microbasique hétérotriche. E, eurytèle semiophorique microbasique. F, eurytèle télotriche macrobasique. G, eurytèle mérotriche macrobasique. H, eurytèle holotriche macrobasique. I, sténotèle. J, pseudosténotèle. K, birhopaloïde (A-I, K d'après Mariscal 1974 : p. 133, fig. 4 (Continued) ; J d'après Bouillon et al., 1986).

Cnidocysts develop in specialised regions, and not at the place where they are finally utilised: the stolons in colonial forms, the median hydranth regions of certain colonial species without or with few stolons (*Craspedacusta*, *Limnognathia*, *Clava*, etc.) or of solitary ones (e.g., *Hydra*). In medusae, they differentiate either at the level of the nettle ring (Trachymedusae and some Limnomedusae) or, if this formation is missing, in the tentacular bulbs. Wrapped in the cnidocytes, they migrate from the cnidogenous regions toward the tentacles or other armed regions, through the ectoderm, the endoderm, the mesoglea or even the gastric cavity.

**Interstitial cells.** At the base of the ectodermal epithelio-muscular cells, and in between their interspaces, little cells of so-called embryonic character are found. These tiny cells have a basophilic cytoplasm, rich in ribonucleic acid (RNA); their dilated and vesicular nucleus contains a large, often double nucleolus.

As shown by TEM studies, the cytoplasm of these interstitial cells is rich in ribosomes, but is virtually devoid of endoplasmic reticulum. Their Golgi apparatus is little developed and they have few mitochondria. When a given species has interstitial cells, they are constantly found in all individuals. They are migratory, usually evenly dispersed in the tissues, although often grouped in small clusters. These peculiarities distinguish them from other cells with similar cytological characteristics, but which develop locally, sporadically and temporarily, by the dedifferentiation of normal epithelial tissues, for example at the level of the blastogenetic or sexual zones of many hydroids with no real interstitial cells (*Dipurena*, *Cladonema*, *Coryne*, *Sarsia*, etc.). The interstitial cells have been considered by many authors as totipotent, essential for budding, growth, regeneration, source of most of the different cell types, etc. Many experiments have nevertheless demonstrated that they have a more modest importance and that they mainly play role in the formation of new interstitial cells, cnidoblasts, nerve cells and sexual elements. When experimentally removed, and under certain conditions, the interstitial cells can be regenerated from the epithelial tissues.



**FIG. 21.** Histology of the hydroids, photography of a longitudinal histological section of an expanded hydranth of *Halecium halecinum* (Leptomedusae) showing the two endodermic regions of the column characteristic of the Haleciidae (after Bouillon, original). D = desmocyte; Di = diaphragm; GC = gastric cavity; GD = digestive part of the column; H = hypostome; Ht = hydrotheca; ND = non digestive part of the column; Te = tentacle; Th = hydrocladium perisarc.

**FIG. 21.** Histologie des hydroides, photographie d'une section histologique longitudinale d'un hydranthe en extension d'*Halecium halecinum* (Leptomedusae) montrant les deux régions endodermiques de la colonne gastrique, caractéristique des Haleciidae (d'après Bouillon, original). D = desmocyte; Di = diaphragme; GC = cavité gastrique; GD = partie digestive de la colonne; H = hypostome; Ht = hydrothèque; ND = partie non digestive de la colonne; Te = tentacule; Th = périsarce de l'hydroclade.

**Nerve cells.** The nerve cells of hydroids are bipolar or multipolar neurons, located near the mesoglea at the base of both ectoderm and endoderm. They are interconnected to form ectodermal and endodermal nervous plexuses. Ectodermal nerve cells are of variable size, though generally rather small, with a very stainable oval nucleus, and a sparsely developed cytoplasm, interspersed with basophilic granules and containing fibrillar formations. Three types of neurons have been observed: neuro-sensory cells, neuro-secretory cells, and ganglionic cells; all with synaptic junctions.

**Sensory cells.** The ectodermal sensory cells generally have two or three basal roots spread on the mesoglea, and a cytoplasmic apical process ending in a sensory bristle. Their oval nucleus is interspersed with more or less regular chromatic blocks, and the cytoplasm is slightly basophilic. Such cells are dispersed throughout the hydranth ectoderm. They are particularly numerous on the tentacles, where they are interspersed among cnidocysts, often being elongated and with only one basal root.

**Secretory cells.** Certain hydranths possess specialised secretory cells, disseminated in the ectoderm, either exceptionally (e.g., *Clava*, *Cordylophora*) or permanently (many Leptomedusae hydroids); their function is poorly known.

In Leptomedusae hydroids, secretory cells with a granulous content have been considered as responsible for perisarc secretion. This hypothesis is not quite tenable, for several reasons: the granules of these cells present almost no staining or histochemical affinities with perisarc, and many forms with perisarc are deprived of such cells; furthermore, they are present in several species of Anthomedusae and Leptomedusae hydroids that do not secrete perisarc, and in many of their planula larvae. Those secretory cells have also been considered as being nutritive reserves, or to have an excretory function. In fact, there seems to be confusion between several types of cells not easily distinguishable with classical histological methods.

The ectoderm is relatively uniform throughout the polyp, except in specialized regions such as the cnidogenous centre, the sexual and blastogenic zone, or at the sphincter level.

#### ENDODERM

The endoderm of hydroids is also made of epithelio-muscular cells. These are very elongated, cylindrical, or club-shaped. Smooth and circular muscle fibrils characterise their basal region, spreading on the mesoglea. The contraction of endodermal circular fibers causes the extension of the polyps, which are contracted by the ectodermal longitudinal fibers. The free apical end of the endoderm cells is oriented toward the gastro-vascular cavity and

bears many pseudopods, as well as two to five flagella. The structure of the endoderm layer is less uniform than that of the ectoderm and varies greatly in different hydranth regions.

In the hypostomial region of all hydranths, the pluristratified endoderm is typically constituted by a deep layer of absorbing epithelio-muscular cells lying on the mesoglea, and by a superficial layer of gland cells. These are of two types: spumous hypostomial gland cells, generally forming a button surrounding the mouth, alternating more distally almost regularly with hypostomial spherulous gland cells.

The endoderm of the gastric column is, on the contrary, almost entirely composed of absorbing endodermal cells among which a third type of gland cells can be recognised: the stomach glandular spherulous cells, easily distinguished from the hypostomial spherulous cells by the greater proportion of their secretions. The endoderm of the gastric column of Anthomedusan polyps is rather uniform in structure. In Leptomedusan polyps, the endoderm of the gastric column is, on the contrary, often differentiated into an aboral and an oral region, pending the families. In most Campanulinida (the Campanulinidae, the Eireneidae, the Lovenellidae, etc.) and in the Haleciidae, the oral part of the column is digestive and glandular; the aboral part is non-digestive and formed mostly by chordal cells. In others, like the Sertulariidae, the oral part is mainly glandular and the aboral region, including the abcauline caecum, is digestive. In some families, the endoderm of the gastric column is quite uniform (e.g., Campanulariidae, Lafoeidae).

When present, the hypostomial spherulous cells of the ectoderm, as well as the spumous cells of the endoderm, facilitate prey ingestion with their secretion. Food is then attacked by the enzymatic secretions of the hypostomial and gastric spherulous cells, rich in several enzymes allowing extracellular digestion. The absorbing cells of the gastric column participate actively to intracellular digestion; their vacuolated cytoplasm is generally cluttered up with all kinds of trophic inclusions originating from extracellular digestion and undergoing intracellular degradation. Digestive vacuoles bring trophic inclusions to the state of assimilated substances and then transform into excretory vacuoles (see also medusae).

In Anthomedusae colonial hydroids, the endoderm of the sphincter region is comparable to the endoderm forming the solid tentacle axis. These cells are highly vacuolated, turgescient, devoid of inclusions, and present a “chordal” appearance. This zone is also devoid of gland cells.

In Anthomedusae hydroids, the perisarc is continuous with the periderm at the level of sphincter and stolon intersection.

The stolon endoderm is composed of stubby absorbing epithelio-muscular cells among which spherulous gland cells of the same type than found in the column are dispersed. In this region, the absorbing cells are filled with trophic inclusions originating from the gastric cavity and brought to the stolon cavity by hydroplasmic movement due to ciliary and contraction activities taking place over the whole colony. Intense intracellular digestion occurs also in the stolon endoderm.

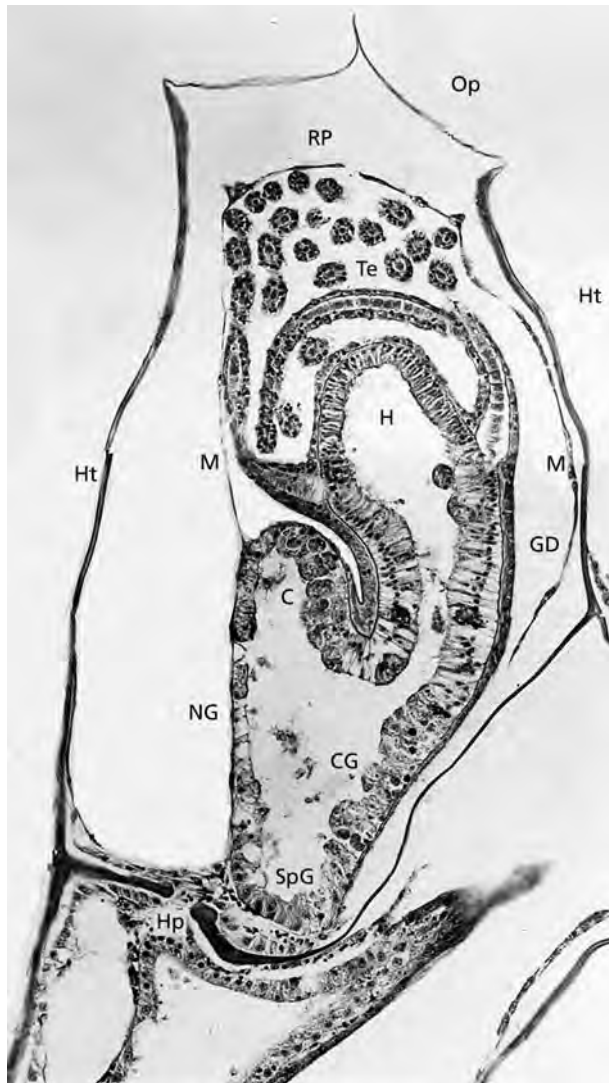
The endoderm of polyps also contains both nerve and sensory cells of the types described from the ectoderm layer.

Sometimes endoderm cells may contain symbionts, such as zoochlorellae (e.g., *Chlorohydra viridissima*) or zooxanthellae (e.g., *Aglaophenia tubiformis*, *Myrionema*). Finally, cnidoblasts migrating toward their functional location are often found interspersed among endoderm cells.

#### ENDODERMAL GLANDULAR CELLS

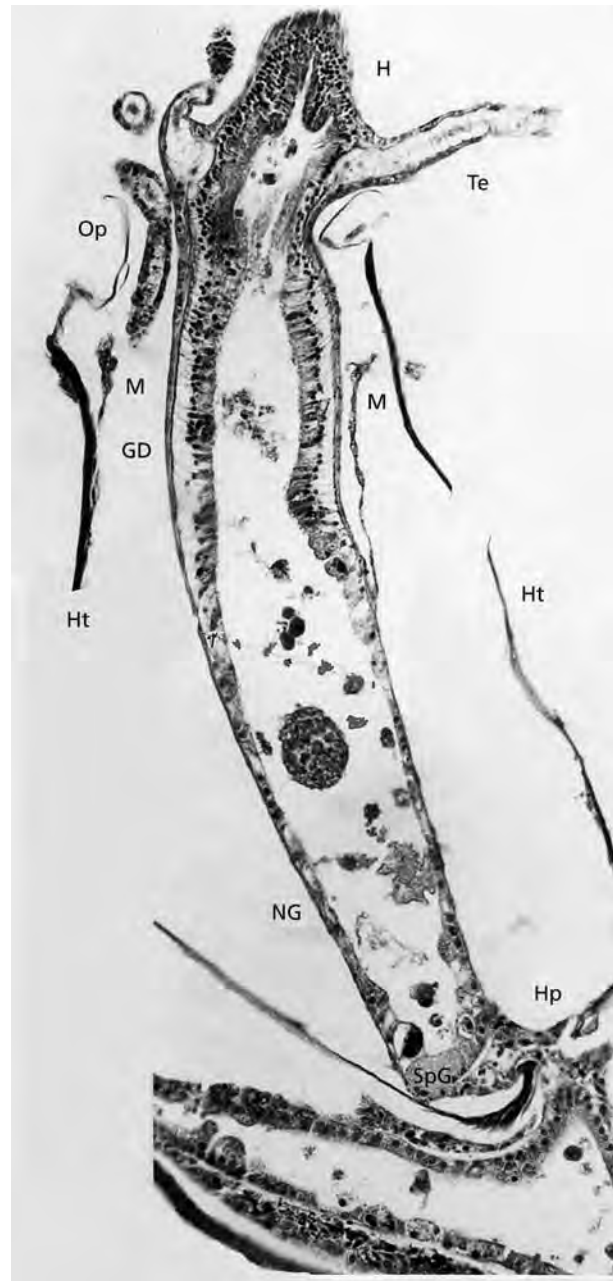
As seen above, three types of glandular cells are found in the endoderm of hydroids:

- hypostomial spumous or mucous gland cells: pear-like cells containing irregular vacuoles with weakly defined material. Mostly present in the oral region of the manubrium, they secrete mainly mucoproteins (mucus).
- hypostomial spherulous gland cells: elongated cells containing numerous, small, regular, vacuoles each occupied by a well defined droplet of secretion formed by various enzymes, namely: leucine aminopeptidases, proteinases of trypsin type, amylases and sometimes acid and alkaline phosphatases.



**FIG. 22.** Histology of the hydroids, photography of a longitudinal histological section of a contracted hydranth of *Sertularella polyzonias*, Leptomedusae, showing the abcauline gastric caecum, the ectodermal mantle and its roof (after Bouillon, original). C = abcauline gastric caecum; CG = gastric cavity; GD = glandular oral part of the column; H = hypostome; Hp = hydropore; Ht = hydrothecae; M = ectodermal mantle; NG = non glandular aboral part of the column; Op = operculum; RP = roof plate; SpG = sphincter glandular cells; Te = tentacle.

**FIG. 22.** Histologie des hydroides, photographie d'une section histologique longitudinale d'un hydranthe contracté de *Sertularella polyzonias*, Leptomedusae, montrant le caecum gastrique abcauline, le manteau ectodermique et la voûte terminale du manteau (d'après Bouillon, original). C = caecum gastrique abcauline; CG = cavité gastrique; GD = partie glandulaire orale de la colonne; H = hypostome; Hp = hydropore; Ht = hydrothèque; M = manteau ectodermique; NG = partie non glandulaire aborale de la colonne; Op = opercule; RP = voûte terminale du manteau; SpG = cellule glandulaire du sphincter; Te = tentacule.



**FIG. 23.** Histology of the hydroids, photography of a longitudinal histological section of an expanded hydranth of *Sertularella ellisi*, Leptomedusae, showing the ectodermal mantle, the absence of abcauline caecum and the sphincter glandular cells (after Bouillon, original). Hp = hydropore; other legends as fig. 22.

**FIG. 23.** Histologie des hydroides, photographie d'une section histologique longitudinale d'un hydranthe en extension de *Sertularella ellisi*, Leptomedusae, montrant le manteau ectodermique, l'absence de caecum abcauline et de cellules glandulaires du sphincter (d'après Bouillon, original). Hp = hydropore; les autres légendes comme la fig. 22.

– stomacal spherulous cells (or zymogenous gland cells): polymorphic cells found in the hydranth column and in the stolons. They contain about 70 large polyedric vacuoles each with a large spherical secretion of glycoproteic nature containing numerous enzymes, namely: leucine amino-peptidases, trypsin-like enzymes, esterases, and lipases.

#### MESOGLEA

The mesoglea of polyps presents a peculiar aspect, and therefore Hyman (1940) preferred to define it as a “mesolamella”, thus indicating a possible distinction from the mesoglea of other Cnidaria. This mesoglea is generally a thin membrane devoid of cellular elements. TEM reveals a felting of thin feebly oriented fibers devoid of periodic structure and associated with rather uniform and dense granulations. The histological and histochemical tests applied to this mesoglean layer suggest an elastic and collagenic nature.

The hydroid mesoglea has several roles: it acts as skeleton, as way of migration for interstitial cells and cnidoblasts, as shifting layer for the two epithelia and, in freshwater polyps, as osmotic regulator.

### MEDUSAE

#### MORPHOLOGY OF THE MEDUSAE (FIGS 24-27)

##### THE BELL

Hydrozoan medusae present essentially a tetramerous radial symmetry.

Their body, the swimming bell or umbrella, generally recalls the shape of a mushroom, a bell, a disk, a cone, a mitre etc.. The top of the umbrella is usually flattened, but some species may have a mesoglean thickening forming the apical projection or process, or may contain an apical canal (or umbilical canal) that is a vestige of the link between the gastric cavities of the hydroid and the medusa. The umbrella may also have exumbrellar cnidocyst patches, bands, or pouches (e.g., Zancleidae). Large hydromedusae can have a subumbrellar gelatinous projection (e.g., *Aequorea*). The umbrella of Hydroido- and Automedusae generally measures between 1 mm and 50 mm, but in numerous species the size may be greater, reaching 100 to 200 mm (*Aequorea*) and even exceptionally 400 mm of diameter (*Rhacostoma atlanticum*). The main part of the umbrella volume is occupied by a gelatinous mass, the mesoglea, the jelly of the jellyfish, which confers form and buoyancy. The convex, upper (aboral) umbrellar surface is called the exumbrella; the concave, lower (oral) surface is termed the subumbrella; the space enclosed by the umbrella is the subumbrellar cavity, delimited by the velum.

##### THE VELUM

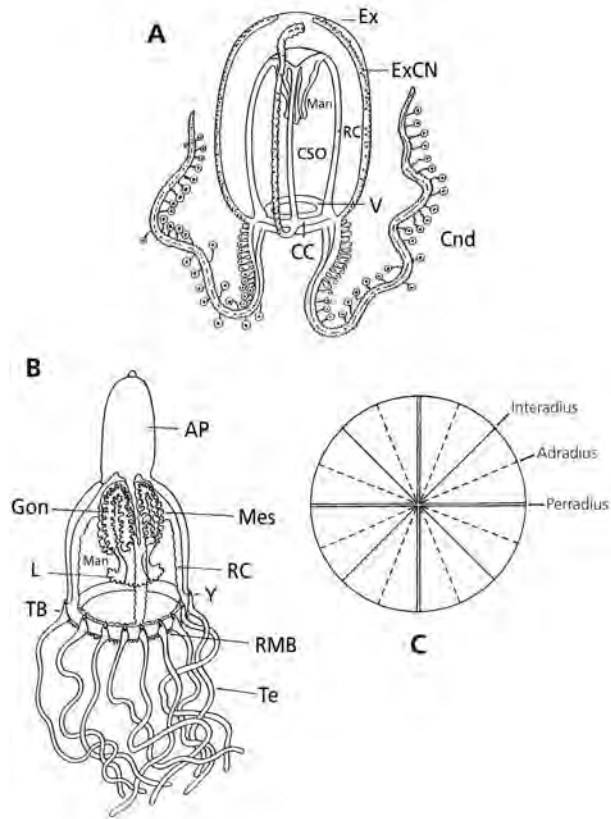
The opening of the subumbrellar cavity is narrowed by a muscular horizontal marginal diaphragm, or velum, leaving only a central circular aperture, the velar opening. The velum plays an important role in medusan swimming; in certain medusae, it is strongly developed and even hangs downwards like a curtain (some Trachymedusae); in *Obelia* it is absent. Two nerve rings are situated at the base of the velum, separated by the velar mesoglea.

##### THE TENTACLES

The free rim of the umbrella usually bears marginal tentacles, sometimes also cirri of different kinds, usually associated with sensory cells and sense organs. In most medusae, the tentacles are peripheral, in the Laingiomedusae and the Narcomedusae they are inserted on the exumbrellar surface. Tentacles show a great diversity in form and number. They are said to be solid, when their endoderm is formed by a core of single vacuolated cells (chordal cells); or hollow, when containing an extension of the circular canal (tentacular cavity) or when the endoderm is composed of several peripheral rows of cells coming in juxtaposition, the cavity being lost or only partly retained at the tentacle base. Tentacle numbers may vary from zero to several hundreds (up to 640) according to species; their number does not necessarily equal the basic number of radial canals (4), or a multiple of it, but is usually not fixed, it may be even

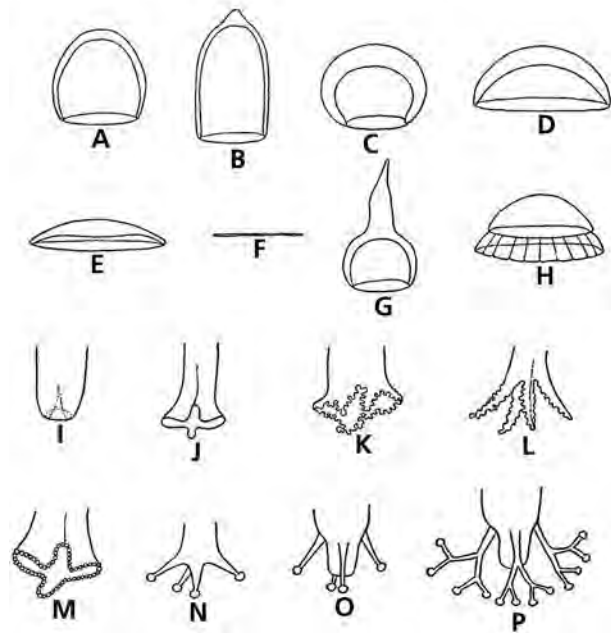
**FIG. 24.** Morphology of the medusae. A, medusae of *Zanclea* spp (Zancleidae, Anthomedusae) showing the cnidophores and the exumbrellar cnidocyst tracts. B, *Leuckartiara octona* (Pandeidae, Anthomedusae) showing the apical process, the mesenteries and the rudimentary marginal bulbs. C, diagram defining the radii of a hydromedusa with 4 radial canals (A-B after Mayer, 1910; C after Russell, 1953). AP = apical process; CC = circular canal; Cnd = cnidophore; CSO = subumbrellar cavity; Ex = exumbrella; ExCn = exumbrellar cnidocyst tract; Gon = gonad; L = lip; Man = manubrium; Mes = mesentery; RC = radial canal; RMB = rudimentary marginal bulb; RT = rudimentary tentacles; TB = tentacular bulbs; Te = marginal tentacle; V = velum; Y = ocelli.

**FIG. 24.** Morphologie des méduses. A, méduse de *Zanclea* spp (Zancleidae, Anthomedusae) montrant les cnidophores et les tractus exombrellaires de cnidocystes. B, *Leuckartiara octona* (Pandeidae, Anthomedusae) montrant le processus apical, les mésentères et les bulbes rudimentaires marginaux. C, diagramme définissant les axes d'une hydroméduse avec 4 canaux radiaires (A-B d'après Mayer, 1910 ; C d'après Russell, 1953). AP = processus apical ; CC = canal circulaire ; Cnd = cnidophore ; CSO = cavité sous-ombrellaire ; Ex = exombrelle ; ExCn = tractus exombrellaire de cnidocystes ; Gon = « gonade » ; L = lèvre ; Man = manubrium ; Mes = mesentère ; RC = canal radiaire ; RMB = bulbe rudimentaires marginaux ; RT = tentacule rudimentaire ; TB = bulbe tentaculaire ; Te = tentacule marginal ; V = velum ; Y = ocelle.



**FIG. 25.** Morphology of the medusae, detail of the umbrella, mouth and gonad structures. A-H, Diagrams of the umbrella shape of different medusae: A, *Sarsia* (Anthomedusae); B, *Aglantha* (Trachymedusae); C, *Bougainvillia* (Anthomedusae); D, *Phialella* (Leptomedusae); E, *Aequorea* (Leptomedusae); F, *Obelia* (Leptomedusae); G, *Amphinema* (Anthomedusae); H, Narcomedusae. I-P, Diagrams of the mouth form of different medusae: I, *Sarsia* (Anthomedusae); J, *Clytia* (Phialidium) (Leptomedusae); K, *Cosmetira* (Leptomedusae); L, *Eirene* (Leptomedusae); M, *Turritopsis* (Anthomedusae); N, *Hydractinia* (Podocoryne) (Anthomedusae); O, *Lizzia* (Anthomedusae); P, *Bougainvillia* (Anthomedusae).

**FIG. 25.** Morphologie des méduses, détails de la structure ombrellaire, buccale et des « gonades ». A-H, Diagramme de la forme de l'exombrelle chez différentes méduses : A, *Sarsia* (Anthomedusae) ; B, *Aglantha* (Trachymedusae) ; C, *Bougainvillia* (Anthomedusae) ; D, *Phialella* (Leptomedusae) ; E, *Aequorea* (Leptomedusae) ; F, *Obelia* (Leptomedusae) ; G, *Amphinema* (Anthomedusae) ; H, Narcomedusae. I-P, Diagramme de forme de la bouche chez différentes méduses : I, *Sarsia* (Anthomedusae) ; J, *Clytia* (Phialidium) (Leptomedusae) ; K, *Cosmetira* (Leptomedusae) ; L, *Eirene* (Leptomedusae) ; M, *Turritopsis* (Anthomedusae) ; N, *Hydractinia* (Podocoryne) (Anthomedusae) ; O, *Lizzia* (Anthomedusae) ; P, *Bougainvillia* (Anthomedusae).



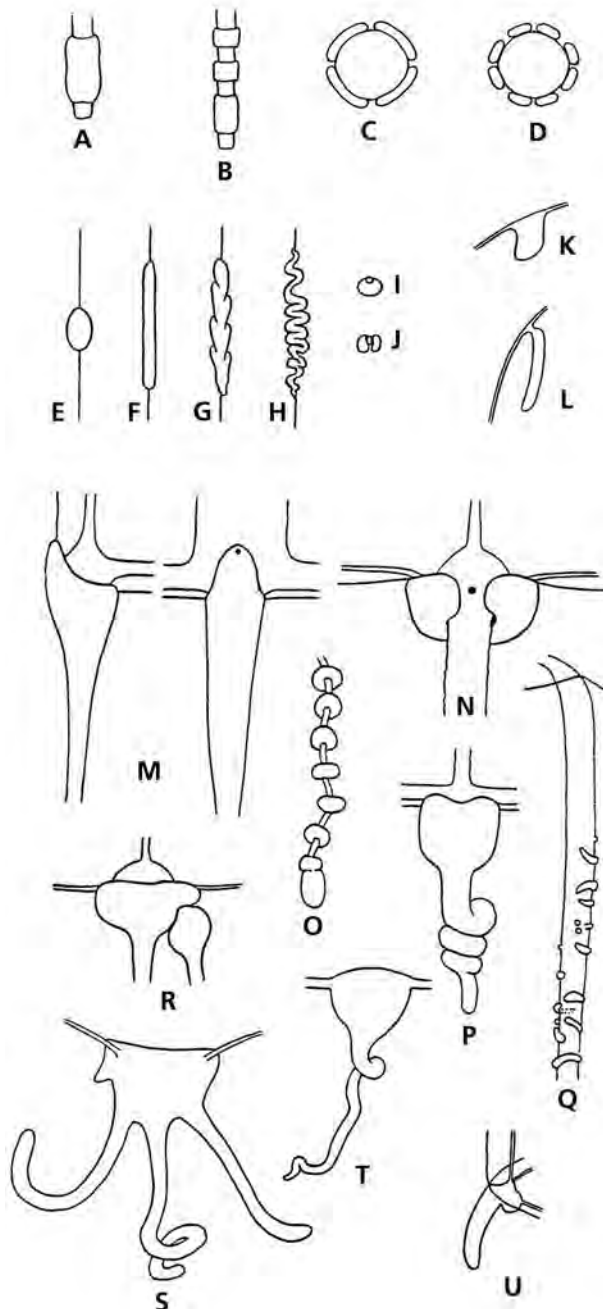


or uneven and is generally increasing with growth. Tentacles are armed with cnidocysts, formed either at the level of tentacular bulbs, or in a specialised marginal cnidocyst ring, when it exists. In species with marginal bulbs, the development of a tentacle is always preceded by the formation of a tentacular bulb.

There are different tentacle types according to the mode of distribution of the cnidocysts (see polyps and glossary). Cnidocysts may be disposed either in a terminal button (capitate tentacles), in rings (moniliform tentacles), in spirals, or even irregularly along the tentacles (filiform tentacles). In some groups, tentacles bear specialized pedicellate and contractile stinging buttons, the cnidophores (e.g., Zancleidae). Tentacles are generally simple, but they can be

bifurcated, one branch being armed with cnidocysts and the other one bearing adhesive organs (e.g., *Cladonema*, *Eleutheria*, and *Staurocladia*). When the tentacles are not in contact with the radial or circular canals, they may present a tentacular endodermal root expanding in the umbrellar mesoglea (e.g., *Blackfordia*, many *Narcomedusae*).

Medusan species usually have tentacles of one kind; in a few species, however, two kinds of marginal tentacles may be found (e.g., *Liriope*).



**FIG. 26.** Morphology of the medusae. A-L, Diagrams of the gonad forms of different medusae. A-B, lateral view of manubrium: A, *Sarsia*; B, *Dipurena*. C-D, cross-sections of the manubrium: C, *Bougainvillia muscus*; D, *B. principis*. E-H, types of gonads on radial canals: E, oval; F, linear; G, folded; H, sinuous. I-J, cross-sections of gonads on radial canal: I, *Clytia*; J, *Tiaropsis*. K-L, lateral view of gonads: K, *Craspedacusta*; L, *Aglantha* (after Russell, 1953). M-U = Diagrams of marginal tentacles of different medusae: M = *Leuckartiara octona* (Anthomedusae); N = *Sarsia tubulosa* (Anthomedusae); O = *Corymorpha nutans* (Anthomedusae); P = *Cosmetira pilosella* (Leptomedusae); Q = *Gossea corynetes* (Limnomedusae); R = *Hybocodon prolifer* (Anthomedusae); S = *Bougainvillia britannica* (Anthomedusae); T = *Clytia hemispherica* (Leptomedusae); U = *Proboscicactyla stellata* (Anthomedusae). (after Russell, 1953).

**FIG. 26.** Morphologie des méduses. A-L, Diagramme de la forme des « gonades » chez différentes méduses. A-B, vue latérale du manubrium : A, *Sarsia* ; B, *Dipurena*. C-D, coupe transversale du manubrium : C, *Bougainvillia muscus* ; D, *B. principis*. E-H, types de « gonades » sur les canaux radiaires : E, ovale ; F, linéaire ; G, plissée ; H, sinuose. I-J, coupes transversales de « gonades » sur les canaux radiaires : I, *Clytia* ; J, *Tiaropsis*. K-L, vues latérales de « gonades » : K, *Craspedacusta* ; L, *Aglantha* (d'après Russell, 1953). M-U = Diagramme des tentacules marginaux chez différentes méduses : M = *Leuckartiara octona* (Anthomedusae) ; N = *Sarsia tubulosa* (Anthomedusae) ; O = *Corymorpha nutans* (Anthomedusae) ; P = *Cosmetira pilosella* (Leptomedusae) ; Q = *Gossea corynetes* (Limnomedusae) ; R = *Hybocodon prolifer* (Anthomedusae) ; S = *Bougainvillia britannica* (Anthomedusae) ; T = *Clytia hemispherica* (Leptomedusae) ; U = *Proboscicactyla stellata* (Anthomedusae) (d'après Russell, 1953).

#### THE BULBS

Tentacle bases are usually swollen into an enlargement, the tentacular bulb; of various shape and size, the bulbs may be simple (bearing one tentacle) or compound (bearing two or more tentacles); sometimes they grow upwards, clasping the exumbrella with exumbrellar spurs; in some groups they may be absent (e.g., Calyropsidae, Limnomedusae, Trachymedusae). Not all marginal bulbs bear tentacles; some never do, they are called non-tentacular marginal bulbs, others will develop tentacles during growth (developing tentacular bulbs). Tentacular bulbs may carry ocelli, light-sensitive sense organs. In some species, tentacular bulbs have adaxial excretory pores, located or not at the apex of a papilla; sometimes the same structures can be found at the level of the circular canals. During development of medusae with more than four tentacles, the first tentacles to be formed are perradial, then interradial, adradial and finally subradial; but after the adradial tentacles are formed the mode of tentacle appearance is often irregular.

#### MARGINAL STRUCTURES

In addition to tentacles, the umbrellar margin may bear other structures: marginal warts or swellings; sense organs like ocelli, different types of statocysts (open, closed, ectodermal, ecto-endodermal), and cordyli; small tentacular-like structures, or cirri, usually of two types: spiral or flexile; and, finally, marginal tentaculae (see glossary).

#### THE MANUBRIUM

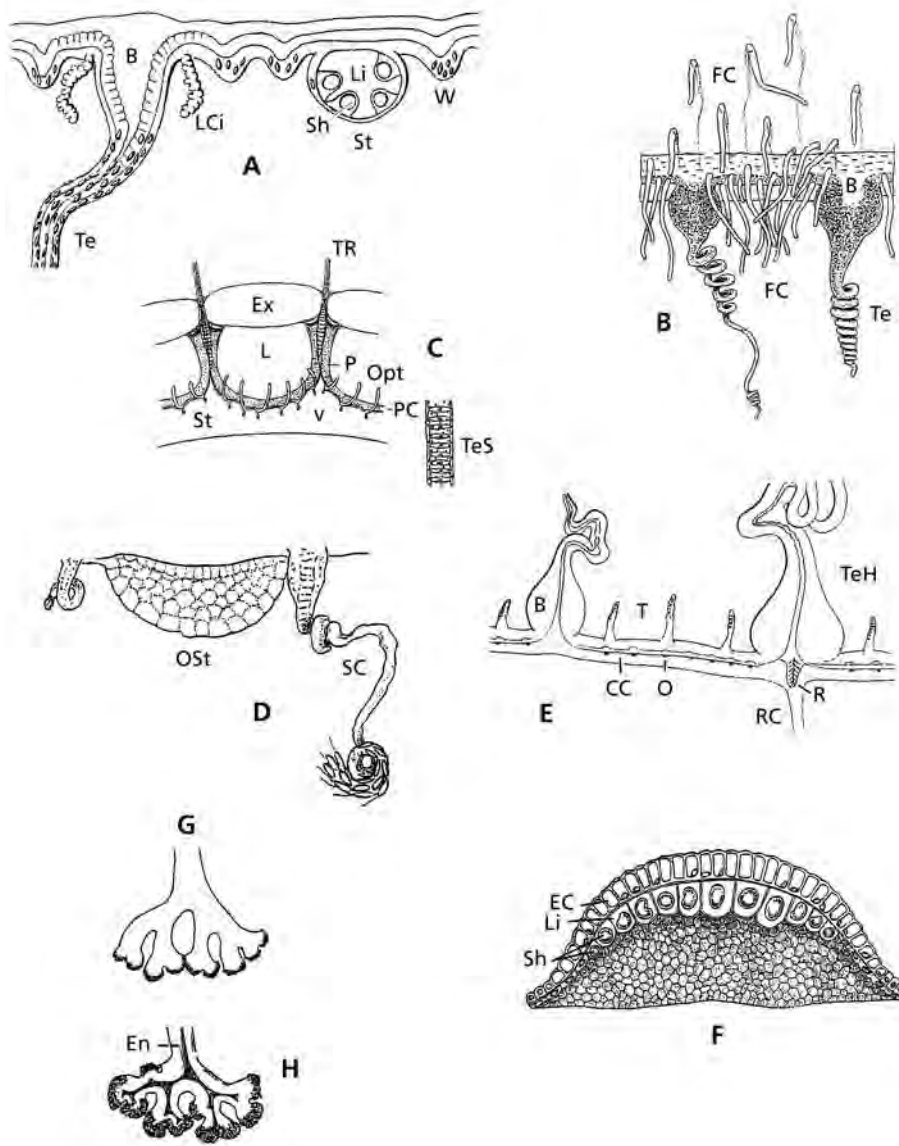
From the centre of the subumbrella hangs, like the clapper of a bell, a tubular or quadrangular projection of various length and form: the manubrium. The base of the manubrium may be attached either directly to the subumbrellar roof or to a cone-shaped thickening of the mesoglea projecting downwards in subumbrellar cavity, the gastric peduncle. The manubrium may present an apical chamber, or caecum, extending in the mesoglea, and/or perradial or interradial manubrial pouches increasing the gastric surface and often bearing the gonads. The manubrium contains the gastric cavity that extends proximally into the radial gastrovascular canals and opens distally, inside or outside the subumbrellar cavity, by the mouth. The manubrium wall may be attached to radial canals and subumbrella by mesenteries of various lengths.

#### THE MOUTH

The mouth margin may be simple and circular or may have lips or lobes. The latter can be short or long, simple, folded or crenulated to varying degrees, with or without a cnidocyst armature. The mouth margin may have simple or branched oral tentacles.

#### THE GASTROVASCULAR SYSTEM

The gastric cavity, the radial canals, the circular canal and the tentacular canals, when they exist, form the gastrovascular system which serves for the digestion and distribution of food and for the circulation of oxygen, waste, cnidoblasts or even of gametes. The radial canals connect, through the mesoglea, the gastric cavity to the circular canal which runs all along the marginal rim of the umbrella; they are generally four, but can be more numerous, sometimes more than one hundred (e.g., 250 in *Aequorea pensilis*), usually even in number. The radial canals may be simple or branched, sinuous, jagged, denticulate, with diverticula, etc.. They usually develop centrifugally from the base of manubrium; a few medusae have nevertheless radial canals arising from circular canal (i.e., *Melicertum*, *Orchistoma*). Most of the canals issued from the circular canal, however, never reach the manubrium, and form the so-called centripetal canals. The radii corresponding to the radial canals are named the perradii, intermediate between them lie the interradii and midway between the perradii and the interradii are the adradii. The circular canal is usually simple and narrow; occasionally it is not hollow and consists of a solid core of endodermal cells (Laingiomedusae, *Proboscidactyla*). In the Narcomedusae, the circular canal, when present, follows the exumbrellar lobes and the peronia, forming what is called the peripheral canal system and the peronial canals (see glossary).



**FIG. 27.** Morphology of the medusae. A-F, Detail of marginal structures: A, part of the bell margin of *Eutima coerulea* (Leptomedusae) showing a closed statocyst, marginal warts and lateral cirri; B, portion of the umbrella margin of *Cosmetira pilosella* (Leptomedusae) showing the marginal flexile cirri; C, bell margin of the narcomedusae *Pegantha rubiginosa* showing the marginal lappets, the peronia, and the otoporpa; D, marginal open statocyst and marginal cirri of *Mitrocomella brownei*, Leptomedusae; E, part of the bell margin of *Orchistoma pileus* (Leptomedusae) showing the tentaculiform structures; F, detail of an open statocyst of *Mitrocoma* (Leptomedusae). G-H, detail of the lips of *Hydractinia (Podocoryne) areolata* (Anthomedusae): G, outer side; H, inner side showing the free gastric endoderm (A, C & E after Mayer, 1910; B & D after Russell, 1953; F after Hertwig & Hertwig, 1878; G-H after Kramp & Damas, 1925). B = marginal tentacular bulb; CC = circular canal; Ec = ectoderm; En = endoderm; Ex = exumbrella; FC = flexile marginal cirri; L = marginal lappet of Narcomedusae; LCi = lateral marginal cirri; Li = lithocyte; O = ocellus; Opt = otoporpa; Ost = open statocyst; P = peronia; PC = peripheral canal; R = endodermal tentacular root; RC = radial canal; SC = spiral marginal cirri; Sh = statolith; St = statocyst; T = tentaculiform structure of the Orchistomidae; Te = marginal tentacle; TeH = hollow marginal tentacle; TeS = solid marginal tentacle; TR = tentacular root; V = velum; W = marginal wart.

**FIG. 27.** Morphologie des méduses. A-F, Détail des structures marginales : A, partie du bord marginal exombrelaire de *Eutima coerulea* (Leptomedusae) montrant un statocyste clos, des protubérances ou verrues marginales et des cirres latéraux ; B, portion du bord exombrelaire de *Cosmetira pilosella* (Leptomedusae) montrant les cirres spiralés flexibles ; C, bord marginal exombrelaire de la Narcomedusae *Pegantha rubiginosa* montrant les lobes marginaux, les péronies et les otoporpes ; D, statocyste marginal ouvert et des cirres marginaux de *Mitrocomella brownei*, Leptomedusae ; E, partie du bord marginal exombrelaire d'*Orchistoma pileus* (Leptomedusae) montrant les structures tentaculiformes ; F, détail d'un statocyste ouvert de *Mitrocoma* (Leptomedusae). G-H, détail des lèvres buccales d'*Hydractinia (Podocoryne) areolata* (Anthomedusae) : G, côté externe ; H, côté interne montrant l'endoderme intérieur non couvert par de l'ectoderme (A, C & E d'après Mayer, 1910 ; B & D d'après Russell, 1953 ; F d'après Hertwig & Hertwig, 1878 ; G-H d'après Kramp & Damas, 1925). B = bulbe tentaculaire marginal ; CC = canal circulaire ; Ec = ectoderme ; En = endoderme ; Ex = exombrelle ; FC = cirre marginal spiralé flexible ; L = lobe marginal des Narcomedusae ; LCi = cirre marginal latéral ; Li = lithocyte ; O = ocelle ; Opt = otoporpe ; Ost = statocyste ouvert ; P = péronie ; PC = canal périphérique ; R = racine endodermique tentaculaire ; RC = canal radiare ; SC = cirre spiralé marginal ; Sh = statolithe ; St = statocyste ; T = structure tentaculiforme des Orchistomidae ; Te = tentacule marginal ; TeH = tentacule marginal creux ; TeS = tentacule marginal solide ; TR = racine tentaculaire ; V = velum ; W = protubérance ou verrue marginale.

Crossing the mesoglea, a monostratified membrane, the “cathamnial” or endodermal lamella, interconnects the radial canals and, like these, connects the gastric cavity with the circular canal. It delimits two mesoglean layers, a thin, subumbrellar one (inner mesoglea), and a well developed, exumbrellar one (outer mesoglea).

#### THE GONADS

The sex cells may develop and ripen either on the manubrium, or on the radial canals, or on both. The position and form of the gonads are of great importance in medusan classification. When on the radial canals, gonads may or may not completely surround the canals, be oval, globular, linear, folded, sinuous, sac-like, etc. When on the manubrium, they may be either cylindrical, covering all its surface, or interradial, adradial, or perradial. Fertilisation is usually external, with free spawning of both males and females. In a few species, internal fertilisation may occur: males spawn freely in the water, the sperms reach the eggs while still in the female gonad and fertilise them there. The resulting planulae are then liberated through the velar opening (e.g., *Turritopsis*; *Eleutheria*).

### HISTOLOGY OF THE MEDUSAE (FIGS 28-35)

#### EXUMBRELLA

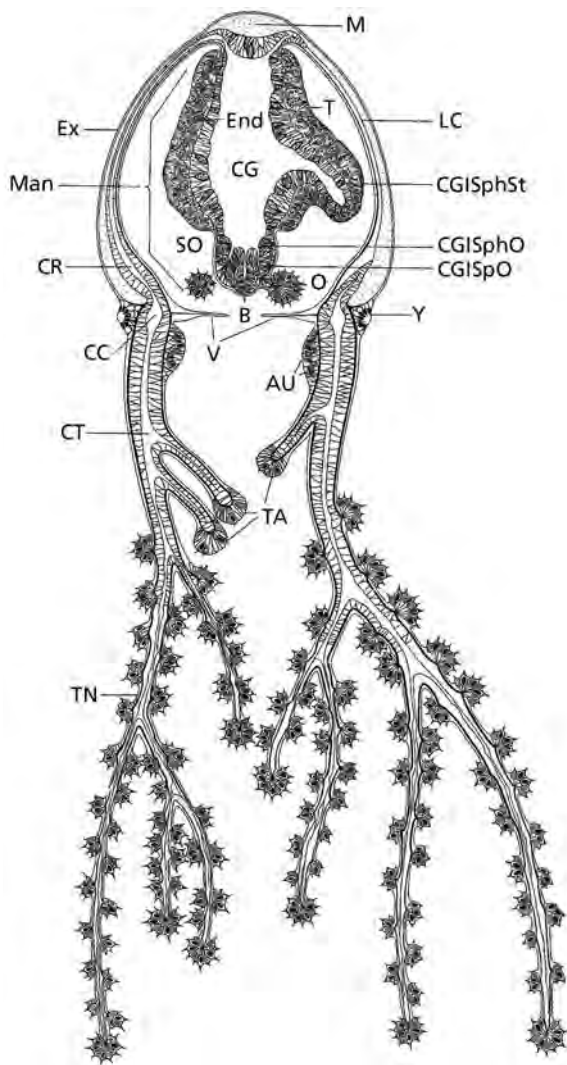
In most hydromedusae, the marginal rim of the umbrella is smooth; in Narcomedusae, it is incised or lobed. The lobes are separated by grooves devoid of mesoglea and where subumbrellar and exumbrellar ectoderms are fused, forming the peronia. The exumbrellar ectoderm is essentially composed of a pavement-like monostratified epithelium made of flattened epithelio-muscular cells. Their muscle fibers are smooth, poorly developed, distant from each other and radially oriented. The exumbrellar ectoderm most often contains cnidocysts. It is sometimes lined by a thin periderm perforated, as in hydroids, by many villousities, well visible by TEM.

#### SUBUMBRELLA

The subumbrellar space is limited by a generally monostratified ectodermal epithelium. The cubic epithelio-muscular cells constituting this epithelium have a highly differentiated musculature, striated and circular. At the level of the radial canals, the subumbrellar epithelium of certain species (e.g., *Cladonema*, *Coryne*, *Sarsia*) is double, the outer cells possessing radial smooth fibers, whereas the innermost ones have circular striated fibers. The radial fibers are involved in the peristaltic movements of the radial canals, favouring the transfer of nutritive elements from the gastric cavity to the marginal canal, and can play a role in “introversion” (see glossary).

#### VELUM

The velar diaphragm is composed of two ectodermic epithelia, a subumbrellar and an exumbrellar one, separated by a generally well-developed layer of mesoglea. The subumbrellar internal ectoderm is composed of thick cells, presenting a well-developed musculature, striated and circular. The external ectoderm is composed of flattened epithelio-muscular cells, containing poorly differentiated radial smooth muscular fibers. The subumbrellar and velar striated circular fibers play a major role in swimming. When swimming starts, the striated muscle of the velum contracts, reducing the velar opening, then the subumbrellar striated muscles contract, forcing the water out of the subumbrellar cavity by the reduced velum opening, so that the medusa proceeds, the apical region forwards, by rhythmic jet propulsion. The elasticity of the compressed mesoglea provides the antagonistic force to restore the umbrella shape between contractions. The contraction of the radial smooth muscles of the velum, displacing the velar opening, determines the direction of swimming. When active swimming does not take place, the medusae slowly sink.



**FIG. 28.** Histology of the medusae, diagrammatic, optical, longitudinal section of a medusa of *Cladonema radiatum*, Anthomedusae. Perradial section (left side), interradial section (right side), (after Bouillon & Houvenhagel, 1970). AU = cnidocysts or nettle ring; B = mouth; CC = circular canal; CG = gastric cavity; CGLSpO = endodermal spumous oral gland cell; CGLSpO = endodermal spherulous oral gland cell; CGLSpSt = endodermal stomacal spherulous gland cell; CR = radial canal; CT = tentacular canal; End = endoderm; Ex = exumbrella; LC = endodermal lamella or cathamnale lamella; M = mesoglea; Man = manubrium; O = oral tentacle; SO = subumbrella; T = male "gonad"; TA = adhesive tentacle; TN = stinging part of tentacle; V = velum; Y = ocelli.

**FIG. 28.** Histologie des méduses, section longitudinale diagrammatique d'une méduse de *Cladonema radiatum*, Anthomedusae. Section perradiale (à gauche), section interradielle (à droite), (d'après Bouillon & Houvenhagel, 1970). AU = anneau marginal de cnidocystes ou anneau urticant ; B = bouche ; CC = canal circulaire ; CG = cavité gastrique ; CGLSpO = cellule glandulaire endodermique spumeuse orale ; CGLSpO = cellule glandulaire endodermique sphéruleuse orale ; CGLSpSt = cellule glandulaire endodermique sphéruleuse stomacale ; CR = canal radiaire ; CT = canal tentaculaire ; End = endoderme ; Ex = exombrelle ; LC = lamelle endodermique ou lame cathamnale ; M = mésogée ; Man = manubrium ; O = tentacule oral ; SO = sous-ombrelle ; T = "gonade" mâle ; TA = tentacule adhésif ; TN = partie urticante du tentacule ; V = velum ; Y = ocelle.

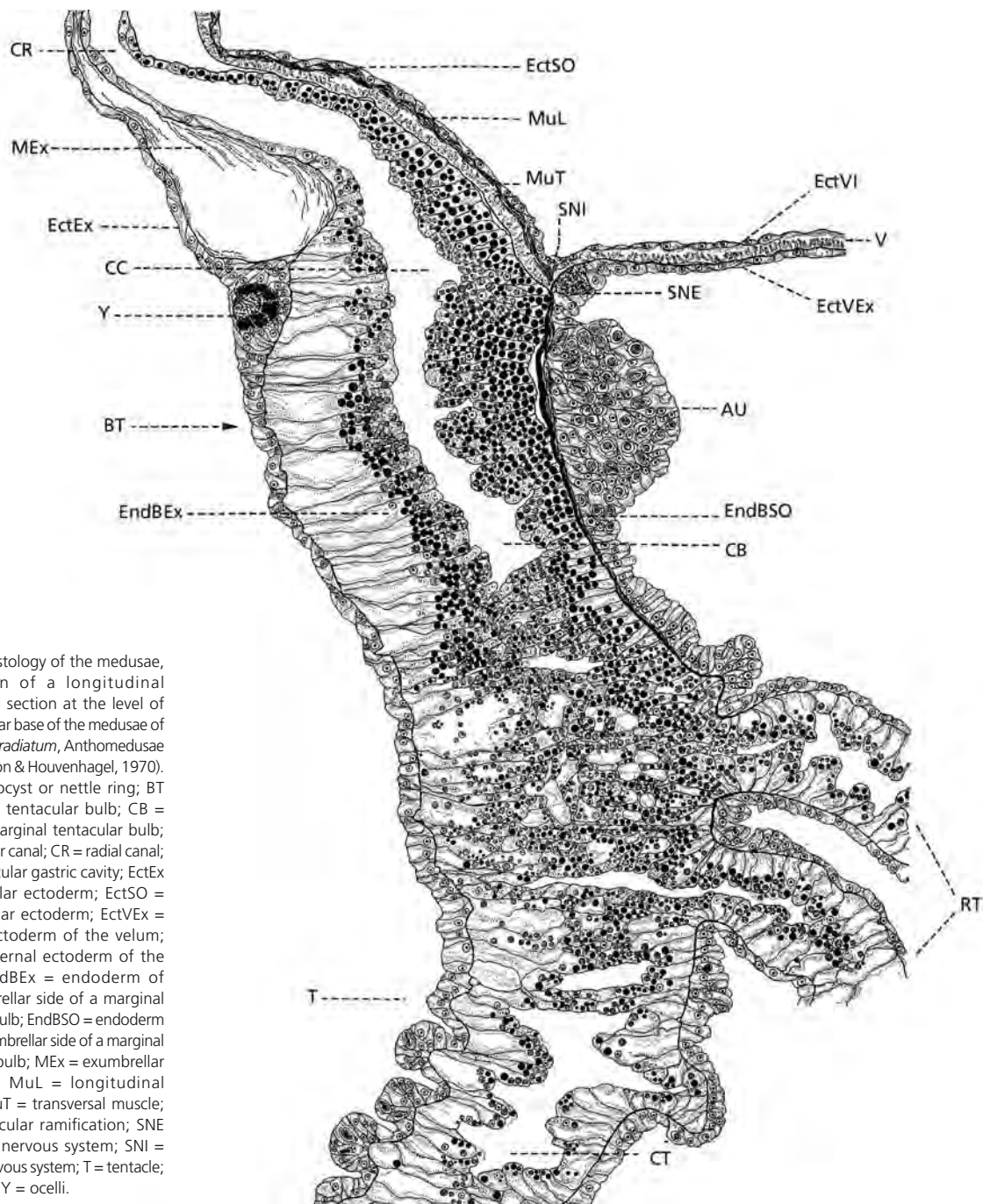
## TENTACLES

The tentacles are generally inserted on the umbrellar rim, but in the Narcomedusae, for instance, they are on the latero-dorsal exumbrellar face. The ectoderm of tentacles is formed by very flattened epithelio-muscular cells, and provided with longitudinal smooth muscular fibers, whose contraction leads to tentacle shortening. Solid tentacles are devoid of digestive or excretory inclusions, they present a «chordal» aspect, and they elongate by contraction of their smooth circular musculature. In hollow tentacles, the cells lining the cavity, although always very vacuolated, may contain digestive and excretory inclusions indicating that digestion may occur at their level. The tentacular bulbs and the annular marginal cnidocyst ring have a multistratified ectoderm very rich in cnidoblasts that, after development, will migrate to the body regions where they will become functional. The endoderm of the tentacular bulbs has active digestive activities, related to cnidogenesis; the annular cnidocyst ring is in direct contact with the circular canal, which also presents a high level of metabolic activity.

## SENSE ORGANS

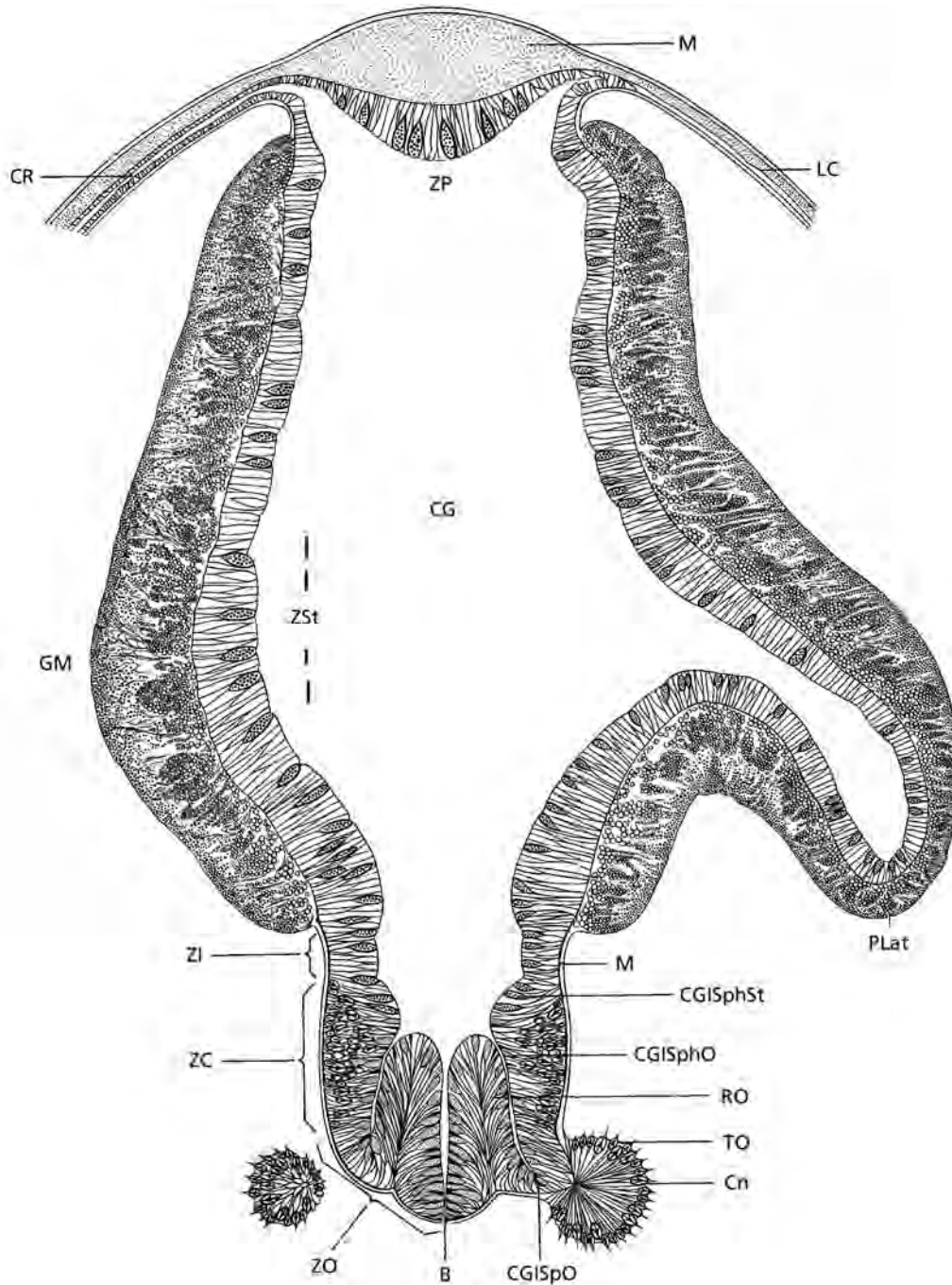
**Ocelli.** The eyes, or ocelli, are most developed in the Anthomedusae. They are also found in some Leptomedusae (e.g., Laodiceidae, Mitrocomidae, Tiaropsidae). From the outside, the ocelli appear as brown, red, or black spots on the tentacular bulbs or, in certain Leptomedusae, under the statocysts. Ocelli, according to the species, have a more or less complex structure. The eyes of *Eleutheria*, here considered as typical, are composed of a cupule constituted by intermixed ectodermal pigmented cells and by nerve cells, with a central crystalline formation. The whole is situated above the nettle ring, in the ectodermal layer from which it originates. In *Tiaropsis*, the pigment cells are endodermal.

**Statocysts (lithocysts or otocysts).** These organs of orientation and equilibrium are lacking in the Anthomedusae, but are present in the hydroids of *Euphysa*. They may be classified in two categories, those exclusively ectodermal, proper to Leptomedusae, and those of ecto-endodermal origin, found in Limnomedusae, Actinulidae, Trachymedusae, and Narcomedusae. The ectodermal statocysts of Leptomedusae develop in the velum, where they form open or closed pockets or vesicles, characterized by specialised cells, the lithocytes, containing a variable number of round



**FIG. 29.** Histology of the medusae, illustration of a longitudinal histological section at the level of the tentacular base of the medusae of *Cladonema radiatum*, Anthomedusae (after Bouillon & Houvenhagel, 1970). AU = cnidocyst or nettle ring; BT = marginal tentacular bulb; CB = cavity of marginal tentacular bulb; CC = circular canal; CR = radial canal; CT = tentacular gastric cavity; EctEx = exumbrellar ectoderm; EctSO = subumbrellar ectoderm; EctVEx = external ectoderm of the velum; EctVI = internal ectoderm of the velum; EndBEx = endoderm of the exumbrellar side of a marginal tentacular bulb; EndBSO = endoderm of the subumbrellar side of a marginal tentacular bulb; MEx = exumbrellar mesoglea; MuL = longitudinal muscle; MuT = transversal muscle; RT = tentacular ramification; SNE = external nervous system; SNI = internal nervous system; T = tentacle; V = velum; Y = ocelli.

**FIG. 29.** Histologie des méduses, illustration d'une section histologique longitudinale au niveau de la base d'un tentacule de la méduse de *Cladonema radiatum*, Anthomedusae (d'après Bouillon & Houvenhagel, 1970). AU = anneau urticant ; BT = bulbe tentaculaire marginal ; CB = cavité du bulbe tentaculaire marginal ; CC = canal circulaire ; CR = canal radiaire ; CT = cavité tentaculaire gastrique ; EctEx = ectoderme exombrelaire ; EctSO = ectoderme sous-ombrelaire ; EctVEx = ectoderme externe du velum ; EctVI = ectoderme interne du velum ; EndBEx = endoderme du côté exombrelaire d'un bulbe tentaculaire marginal ; EndBSO = endoderme du côté sous-ombrelaire d'un bulbe tentaculaire marginal ; MEx = mésogée exombrelaire ; MuL = muscle longitudinal ; MuT = muscle transversal ; RT = ramification tentaculaire ; SNE = système nerveux externe ; SNI = système nerveux interne ; T = tentacule ; V = velum ; Y = ocelle.



**FIG. 30.** Histology of the medusae, diagrammatic illustration of a histological section through the manubrium of a sexual mature male medusa of *Cladonema radiatum*, Anthomedusae (after Bouillon & Houvenhagel, 1970). B = mouth; CG = gastric cavity; CGISpO = endodermal spumous oral gland cell; CgISphO = endodermal spherulous oral gland cell; CGISphSt = endodermal stomacal spherulous gland cell; Cn = cnidocyst; CR = radial canal; GM = male "gonad"; LC = endodermal or cathamnal lamella; M = mesoglea; PLat = radial lateral manubrial pouch; RO = endodermal oral fold; TO = oral tentacle; ZC = cnidogenic portion of the manubrium; ZI = intermediary zone of the manubrium; ZO = oral glandular zone of the manubrium; ZP = proximal digestive zone of the manubrium; ZSt = central or stomachal digestive portion of the manubrium.

**FIG. 30.** Histologie des méduses, illustration diagrammatique d'une section histologique au travers du manubrium d'une méduse mâle sexuellement mature de *Cladonema radiatum*, Anthomedusae (d'après Bouillon & Houvenhagel, 1970). B = bouche ; CG = cavité gastrique ; CGISpO = cellule glandulaire endodermique orale spumeuse ; CgISphO = cellule glandulaire endodermique orale sphéruleuse ; CGISphSt = cellule glandulaire endodermique sphéruleuse stomacale ; Cn = cnidocyste ; CR = canal radiaire ; GM = "gonade" mâle ; LC = lamelle endodermique ou cathamnale ; M = mésoglée ; PLat = poche manubriale latérale radiaire ; RO = pli endodermique oral ; TO = tentacule oral ; ZC = portion cnidogène du manubrium ; ZI = zone intermédiaire du manubrium ; ZO = zone orale glandulaire du manubrium ; ZP = zone proximale digestive du manubrium ; ZSt = portion centrale ou stomacale digestive du manubrium.

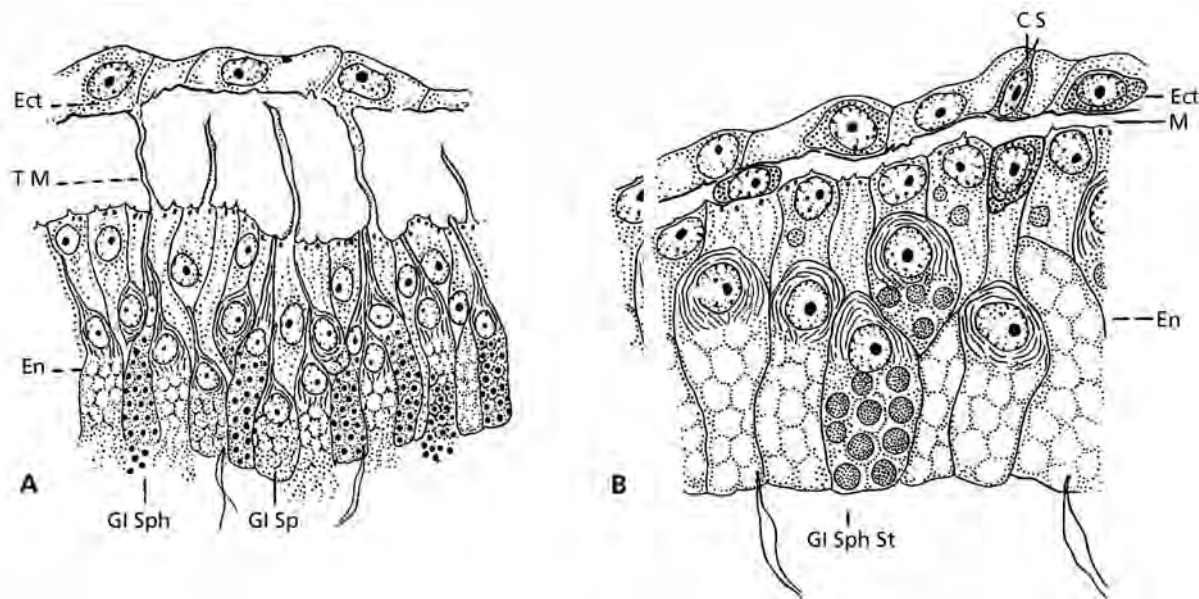
concretions, called statoliths. The wall of the statocyst also bears sensory cells with long sensory bristles. According to the position of the medusa, the lithocytes press on the bristles, exciting the nerve cells.

The ecto-endodermal statocysts have a different structure. They are constituted by didermic clappers issued by the marginal circular canal in the fashion of a tentacle, and not by the velar ectoderm. The distal part of the clapper contains one or two endodermal cells provided with concretions (lithocytes). At the base of this club, ciliated sensory cells can be recognized. According to the inclination of the clapper, they strike the wall of the pocket or vesicle. Ecto-endodermal statocysts may be closed or open.

*Cordyli*. Ecto-endodermal sense organs in the form of clubs, devoid of statoliths, with or without cnidocysts. They are found implanted on the exumbrellar rim of the medusae of the families Hebellidae, Laodiceidae and Tiarannidae. Their function remains mysterious.

#### NERVOUS SYSTEM

In connection with the complexity and the concentration of the sensory organs, as well as the umbrellar and tentacular movements, the nerve cells of medusae are concentrated in a marginal-coordinating centre. This centre is typically formed by two nerve rings, situated at the base of the velum and separated by the velar mesoglean lamina. These nerve rings contain several types of nerve cells: giant bipolar cells, large multipolar cells and more tiny bi- tri- or multipolar nerve cells, as well as connective cells. Outside the two nervous rings, the medusae have also a subectodermal, tentacular, manubrial and subumbrellar nerve plexus. Moreover, certain elements of this plexus are concentrated at the level of radial canals, forming true radial nerves. This plexus communicates with the central marginal nervous rings, which are themselves interconnected.



**FIG. 31.** Histology of the medusae, illustration of longitudinal histological sections of different parts of the manubrium of a medusa of *Limnocyda tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae. A, detail of the oral region. B, detail of the stomacal portion of a non-sexual specimen (after Bouillon, 1957). C S = sensory cell; Ect = ectoderm; En = endodermal digestive cell; GI Sp = endodermal spumous oral gland cell; GI Sph = endodermal spherulous oral gland cell; GI Sph St = endodermal spherulous stomacal gland cell; M = mesoglea; T M = mesoglean bridges.

**FIG. 31.** Histologie des méduses, illustrations de sections histologiques longitudinales de différentes parties du manubrium d'une méduse de *Limnocyda tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae. A, détail de la région orale. B, détail de la portion stomacale d'un spécimen immature (d'après Bouillon, 1957). C S = cellule sensorielle; Ect = ectoderme; En = cellule digestive endodermique; GI Sp = cellule glandulaire spumeuse orale endodermique; GI Sph = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse orale endodermique; GI Sph St = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse stomacale endodermique; M = mésoglée; T M = pont mésogléen.



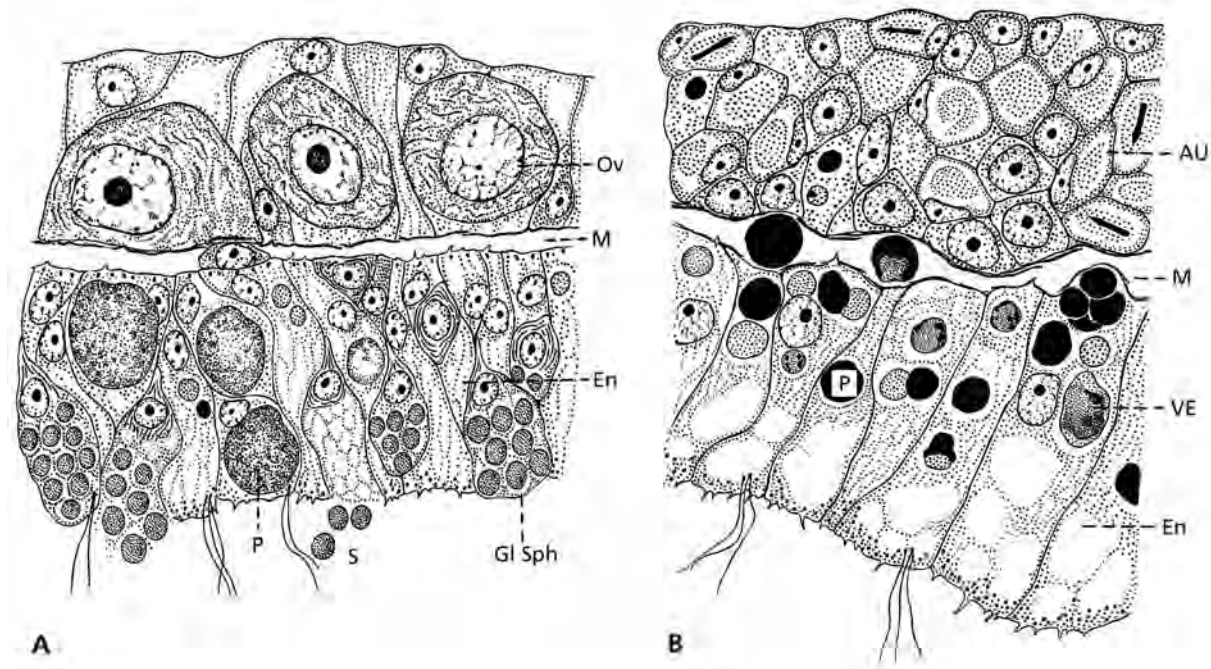
The medusae may present non-neural conduction linked with electric activities along non-nervous cell membranes.

#### GASTROVASCULAR SYSTEM

**Manubrium.** The size and shape of the manubrium of the hydromedusae is much varied, according to the species. In the Anthomedusae, certain Limnomedusae, and the Narcomedusae, its appearance also depends on the physiological state of the medusa: immature, sexual, or blastogenetic. The ectoderm of this didermic organ is generally composed of pavementous epithelio-muscular cells, with ill-defined cell limits and with a cytoplasm containing smooth longitudinal muscle fibers. Among these epithelial cells, some sensory cells can be distinguished. In its most proximal region, the manubrial ectoderm is in continuity with the subumbrellar ectoderm.

The ectoderm of the middle part of the manubrium may show a number of specialised zones: a sexual zone, in mature species with gonads on the manubrium (i. e., Anthomedusae, *Limnocrnida* and the Narcomedusae); a blastogenetic zone, in medusae budding out other medusae from the manubrium (some Anthomedusae and Limnomedusae); a cnidoblastic zone, when a cnidogenous manubrial centre exists, often linked to the presence of medusary buds (i. e., *Limnocrnida tanganyicae*, *Rathkea*).

Fundamentally, the manubrial endoderm presents three histologically well-defined regions: an oral region, a stomachal region, and a proximal region.



**FIG. 32.** Histology of the medusae, illustration of longitudinal histological sections of different parts of medusae of *Limnocrnida tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae (end). A, detail of a portion of the manubrium of a sexual female specimen; B, detail of a portion of the cnidocyst or nettle ring (after Bouillon, 1957). AU = cnidocyst or nettle ring; En = endoderm; Gl Sph = endodermal spherulous stomacal gland cell; M = mesoglea; Ov = ovule; P = digestive vacuole; S = glandular secretions; VE = excretory vacuoles.

**FIG. 32.** Histologie des méduses, illustrations de sections histologiques longitudinales de différentes parties du manubrium d'une méduse de *Limnocrnida tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae (fin). A, détail d'une portion de manubrium d'un spécimen sexué femelle; B, détail d'une portion de l'anneau urticant (d'après Bouillon, 1957). AU = anneau urticant; En = endoderme; Gl Sph = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse stomacale endodermique; M = mésogée; Ov = ovule; P = vacuole digestive; S = sécrétion glandulaire; VE = vacuole excrétrice.

- Oral region: its pluristratified endoderm is limited to the mouth opening and more or less to the proximal quarter of the manubrium. It is almost exclusively composed of glandular cells of the oral spumous and spherulous types, as well as of a few absorbing epithelio-muscular cells. These last cells are pushed against the mesoglea, the two types of glandular cells, which alternate almost regularly, occupying the whole of the superficial oral region. This structure is similar in all respects to the hypostomial zone of hydroids.
- Stomacal region: its endoderm is composed of a generally pluristratified, thickened epithelium of absorbing epithelio-muscular cells, among which many glandular cells are interspersed, of a different type from those found in the oral zone: the spherulous gastric gland cells. The absorbing cells are thick, cylindrical, or club-shaped. Their apical region is provided with many villousities, pseudopods, and two to five flagella. Their oval nucleus, little stainable, is generally pushed towards the cell base. The supra-nuclear cytoplasm is occupied by digestive and excretory vacuoles in variable number according to the stage of digestion. The structure of the endoderm of the stomacal zone largely depends on the physiological state of the manubrium, either sexual or blastogenetic.
- The proximal region: this is the most aboral and reduced region of the manubrium, represented solely by the opening of the radial canals and the ceiling of the manubrium, the endoderm of this region is mostly represented by short absorbent epithelio-muscular cells associated with a few spherulous stomacal gland cells.

*The manubrial glandular cells.* The manubrial endodermal glandular cells are identical to the glandular cells found in the endoderm of the polyps. In the medusae, they are called: oral endodermal spumous or mucous gland cells; oral endodermal spherulous gland cells; stomacal endodermal spherulous cells (or zymogenous gland cells).

*Radial canals.* These canals of variable appearance and number are continuous with the manubrial gastric cavity, reaching the circular canal. The endodermal epithelium supporting them is made of more or less elongated prismatic and flagellate cells. The epithelium adapted on the subumbrellar ectoderm differs from the epithelium of the face directed toward the exumbrella. The cells composing this epithelium contain rather numerous digestive inclusions and strong longitudinal smooth muscle fibers. The cells of the exumbrellar internal side are generally devoid of such inclusions and their muscle fibers are more slender. The radial canals are usually devoid of glandular cells. When the gonads are developing at the level of the radial canals, the adjacent endoderm becomes more developed and is the site of intense digestive activities. In some medusae, the radial canals open outside, near their junction with the marginal canal, through a kind of a pore which may or may not be situated at the top of a papilla (e.g., *Aequorea*). These structures, generally called excretory pores, are used for the elimination of undigested food, thereby being more similar to an anus (performing elimination) than to an excretory organ.

Other species (e.g., *Dipurena halterata*; some species of *Zanclaea*) present enlargements at the level of the radial canals, with inflated cells, dilated by the accumulation of refringent inclusions. These enlargements seem to play an excretory role (accumulation of wastes).

*Gastrodermal lamella.* This monostratified endodermal lamina is constituted of elongated cells, very flattened, with ill-defined limits and provided with feebly developed circular smooth muscular fibers.

*Circular canal.* The circular canal is generally regular but weakly developed, except in Narcomedusae where it is most often lacking or modified, and in *Proboscidactyla* spp. and the Laingiomedusae where it is reduced to a solid endodermal string.

In its typical form, it is limited on the external side (marginal nettle ring or tentacular bulbs) by an epithelium of high flagellated epithelio-muscular cells containing many digestive and excretory inclusions. On the subumbrellar side, the endodermal epithelium is lower, almost cubical, flagellated, and poor in digestive inclusions.

At the base of these two types of epithelio-muscular cells, longitudinal muscular fibers are differentiated, running all along the canal. As well as the radial canals, the circular canal is also devoid of glandular elements, extracellular digestion being accomplished exclusively in the manubrial gastric cavity.

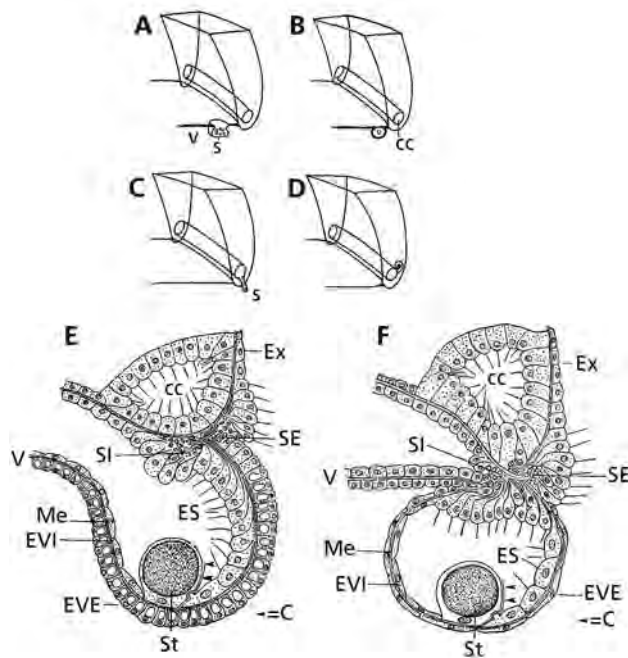
*Digestion.* The feeding behaviour of both hydromedusae and hydroids has not been studied much, and seems very varied (see Miglietta *et al.* 2000). Ingested prey is brought in intimate contact with the gland cells of the oral zone of the manubrium that envelop it in a film containing the mucous secretion of the spumous gland cells, making ingestion

easier. The digestive enzymes of the oral spherulous gland cells begin, then, to break up the prey. Extracellular digestion proceeds in the gastric cavity by the action of the spherulous stomacal gland cells, reducing the prey to a heterogeneous fine magma of tissues and cellular elements. The smallest of these elements, by the combined action of the flagella, the peristaltic movements of the radial canal and the rhythmic contraction of the umbrella, is distributed throughout the gastrovascular system. The extracellularly digested material will finally be absorbed by phagocytosis and pinocytosis by the epithelio-muscular digestive cells. Intracellular digestion will reduce it to assimilable substances, the undigested matter being stored into excretory vacuoles that are then expelled into the gastric cavity. These excretion droplets, together with the matter not digested extracellularly, are ejected through the mouth and, when present, the excretory pores. A residual extracellular digestion occurs in the gastrovascular canal system devoid of glandular cells, whereas intracellular digestion is performed in specialised parts of the manubrial endoderm, of the circular canal, the tentacular bulbs and, to a less marked degree, of the radial canals, except in sexual forms with gonads on the radial canals (see above).

In hydromedusae, a definite correlation exists between the development of zones of cell proliferation (budding zones, gonads, cnidogenous zone, tentacular bulbs and marginal cnidocyst ring, etc.) and the increase of intracellular assimilation. Sometimes phagosomes may even migrate from the endoderm, through the mesoglea, to active metabolic ectodermal locations.

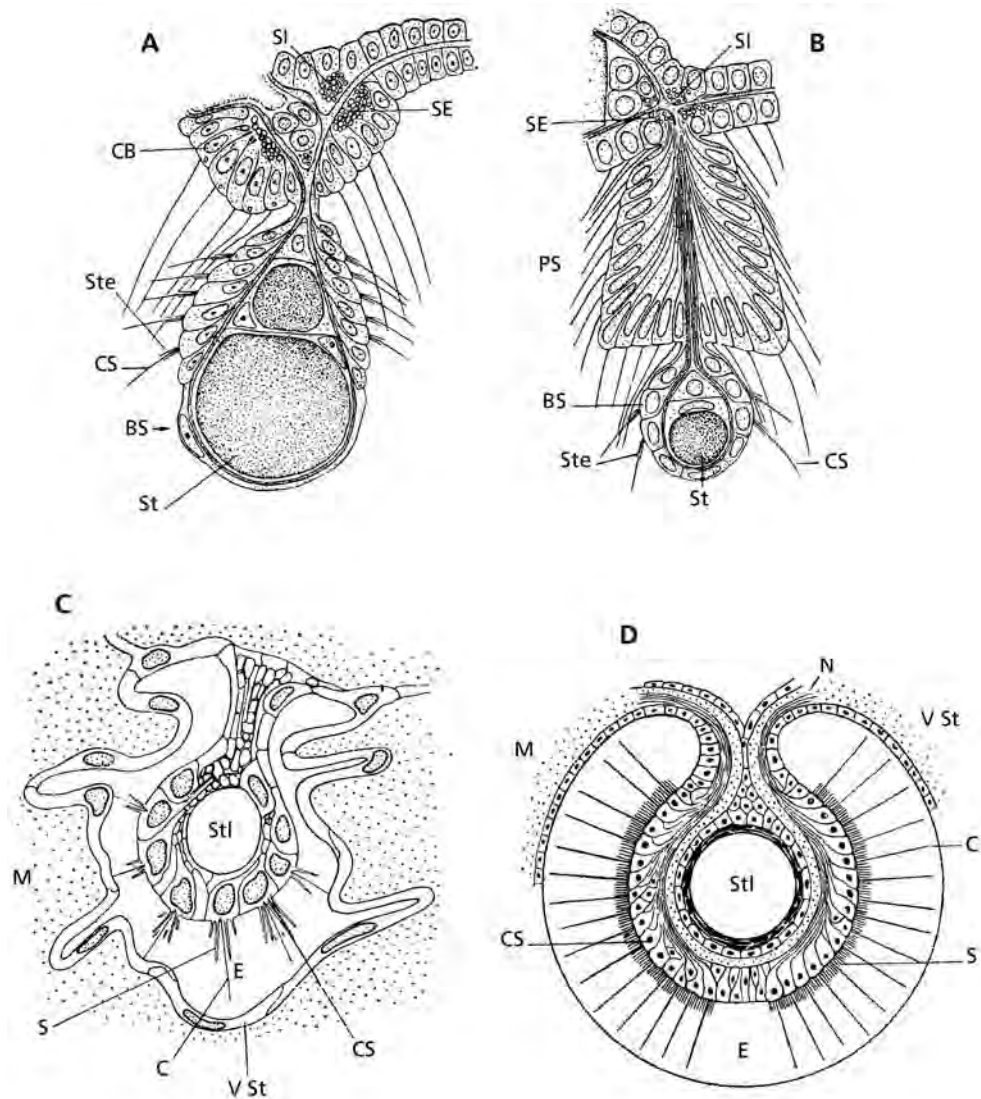
#### MESOGLEA

All animals are made of cells attached to an extracellular matrix (ECM). In the Cnidaria, the ECM is very conspicuous and is known since a very long time, under the name of mesoglea. The greatest part of the body of hydromedusae, in fact, is made of a gelatinous mass, the mesoglea, containing fibrillar structures and a high percentage of water (in average about 96%). Mesoglea fibers are of various diameters and presumably comprise collagen and oxalane (elastine) structures. The mesoglea is also found between the ectodermal and endodermal layers, in the form of a mesolamella. In the Hydrozoa, it is in principle acellular.



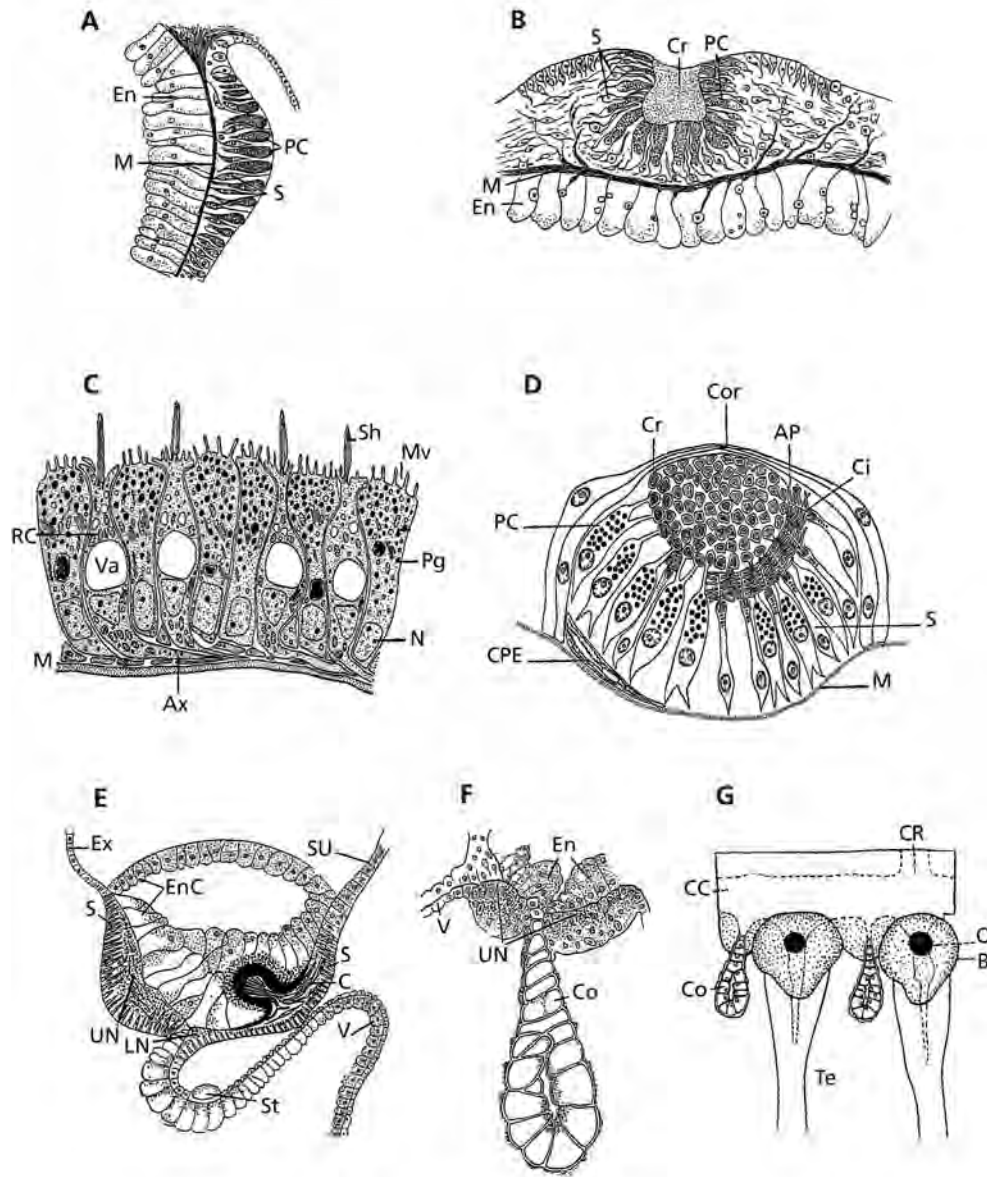
**FIG. 33.** Histology of the medusae, structure of sense organs: the statocysts. A-D, different types of statocysts: A, open ectodermal velar statocyst; B, closed ectodermal velar statocyst; C, free ecto-endodermal statocyst; D, enclosed ecto-endodermal statocyst. E, diagram of a radial section of an open ectodermal velar statocyst. F, diagram of a radial section of a closed ectodermal velar statocyst (A-D after Russell, 1953; E-F after Singla, 1975: p. 394, fig. 1; p. 395, fig. 2; p. 398, fig. 5; p. 402, fig. 9). C = kinocilium; CC = circular canal; Ex = exumbrella; ES = sensory epithelium; EVE = external epithelium of the statocyst vesicle; EVI = internal epithelium of the statocyst vesicle; Me = mesoglea; S = statocyst; SC = subumbrellar cavity; SE = exumbrellar or external nerve ring; SI = subumbrellar or internal nerve ring; St = concretion of the statolith; V = velum.

**FIG. 33.** Histologie des méduses, structure des organes des sens : les statocystes. A-D, différents types de statocystes : A, statocyste ectodermique velaire ouvert ; B, statocyste ectodermique velaire fermé ; C, statocyste ecto-endodermique libre ; D, statocyste ecto-endodermique fermé. E, diagramme d'une section radiaire d'un statocyste ectodermique velaire ouvert. F, diagramme d'une section radiaire d'un statocyste ectodermique velaire fermé (A-D d'après Russell, 1953 ; E-F d'après Singla, 1975 : p. 394, fig. 1 ; p. 395, fig. 2 ; p. 398, fig. 5 ; p. 402, fig. 9). C = cnidocil ; CC = canal circulaire ; Ex = exombrelle ; ES = épithélium sensoriel ; EVE = épithélium externe de la vésicule statocystaire ; EVI = épithélium interne de la vésicule statocystaire ; Me = mésogléa ; S = statocyste ; SC = cavité sous-ombrelle ; SE = anneau nerveux exombrelleire ou externe ; SI = anneau nerveux sous-ombrelleire ou interne ; St = concrétion du statolithe ; V = velum.



**FIG. 34.** Histology of the medusae, structure of sense organs: statocyst. A, diagram of a radial section of a free ecto-endodermal statocysts of *Aegina citrea*, Narcomedusae. B, diagram of a radial section of a free ecto-endodermal statocyst of *Solmissus marshalli*, Narcomedusae. C, diagram of a radial section of an enclosed ecto-endodermal statocyst of *Rhopalonema velatum*, Trachymedusae. D, diagram of an enclosed ecto-endodermal statocyst of *Geryonia proboscidalis*, Trachymedusae (A-B after Singla, 1975; C-D after Horridge, 1969). BS = sensory club; C = kinocilium; CB = basal cushion; CS = sensory epithelium; E = sea water; M = mesoglea; N = nerves; PS = sensorial papilla; S = stereocilia; SE = exumbrellar or external nerve ring; SI = subumbrellar or internal nerve ring; Ste = stereocilia; Stl = statolith; V St = enclosing vesicle of the statocyst.

**FIG. 34.** Histologie des méduses, structure des organes des sens : les statocystes (fin). A, diagramme d'une section radiaire d'un statocyste ecto-endodermique libre d'*Aegina citrea*, Narcomedusae. B, diagramme d'une section radiaire d'un statocyste ecto-endodermique libre de *Solmissus marshalli*, Narcomedusae. C, diagramme d'une section radiaire d'un statocyste ecto-endodermique clos de *Rhopalonema velatum*, Trachymedusae. D, diagramme d'une section radiaire d'un statocyste ecto-endodermique clos de *Geryonia proboscidalis*, Trachymedusae (A-B d'après Singla, 1975 ; C-D d'après Horridge 1969). BS = battant sensoriel ; C = cnidocil ; CB = coussinet basal ; CS = épithélium sensoriel ; E = eau de mer ; M = mésogée ; N = nerf ; PS = papille sensorielle ; S = stéréocils ; SE = anneau nerveux exombrelaire ou externe ; SI = anneau nerveux sous-ombrelaire ou interne ; Ste = stéréocil ; Stl = statolithe ; V St = vésicule enveloppant le statocyste.



**FIG. 35.** Histology of the medusae, structure of sense organs: ocelli and cordyles. A, simple ocellus from *Neoturris* (Anthomedusae). B, complex ocellus from *Sarsia* (Anthomedusae). C, ultrathin section through a simple ocellus from *Leuckartiara octona* (Anthomedusae). D, ultrathin section through a complex ocellus of *Cladonema radiatum* (Anthomedusae). E, open statocyst with ecto-endodermal ocellus from *Tiaropsis* (Leptomedusae). F, cordylus from *Laodicea* (Leptomedusae). G, part of the bell margin of *Laodicea* showing the position of the cordyli (A-B & E after Linko, 1900; C after Singla, 1974: p. 417, fig. 3; D after Bouillon & Nielsen, 1974; F after Brooks, 1895; G after Kramp, 1919). AP = photoreceptor portion of the ocellus; Ax = axon; B = marginal bulb; C = pigment cup of the ocellus; CC = circular canal; Ci = cilia; Co = cordyli; Cor = cornea; CPE = embryonic pigmented cells; Cr = lens; CR = radial canal; En = endoderm; EnC = endoderm of the circular canal; Ex = exumbrella; LN = lower or internal nerve ring; M = mesoglea; Mv = microvilly; N = nucleus; O = ocellus; PC = pigmented cell; Pg = pigment; RC = photoreceptor cell; S = sensory cells; Sh = sensory cilia; St = statocyst; SU = subumbrella; Te = tentacle; UN = anneau nerveux interne; V = velum; Va = vacuole.

**FIG. 35.** Histologie des méduses, structure des organes des sens : ocelles et cordyles. A, ocelle simple de *Neoturris* (Anthomedusae). B, ocelle complexe de *Sarsia* (Anthomedusae). C, ultracoupe d'un ocelle simple de *Leuckartiara octona* (Anthomedusae). D, ultracoupe d'un ocelle complexe de *Cladonema radiatum* (Anthomedusae). E, statocyste ectodermique ouvert associé à un ocelle ecto-endodermique de *Tiaropsis* (Leptomedusae). F, cordyle de *Laodicea* (Leptomedusae). G, partie du bord exombrellaire de *Laodicea* montrant la position des cordyles (A-B & E d'après Linko, 1900 ; C d'après Singla, 1974 : p. 417, fig. 3 ; D d'après Bouillon & Nielsen, 1974 ; F d'après Brooks, 1895 ; G d'après Kramp, 1919). AP = partie photoréceptrice de l'ocelle ; Ax = axone ; B = bulbe marginal ; C = cupule pigmentaire de l'ocelle ; CC = canal circulaire ; Ci = cil ; Co = cordyle ; Cor = cornée ; CPE = cellule pigmentée embryonnaire ; Cr = cristallin ; CR = canal radiaire ; En = endoderme ; EnC = endoderme du canal circulaire ; Ex = exombrelle ; LN = anneau nerveux interne ; M = mésogée ; Mv = microvillosité ; N = noyau ; O = ocelle ; PC = cellule pigmentée ; Pg = pigment ; RC = cellule photoréceptrice ; S = cellule sensorielle ; Sh = cil sensoriel ; St = statocyste ; SU = sous-ombrelle ; Te = tentacule ; UN = anneau nerveux interne ; V = velum ; Va = vacuole.

The mesoglea of the medusae plays a role in locomotion, being the antagonist of the striated muscles of the velum and subumbrella; it acts as a skeleton, conferring form and size; it may accumulate and stock metabolites (i.e., glycogen). Its high percentage of water content confers a relative buoyancy to the animal, this being modified by active ionic exchanges, light ions versus heavy ones or vice and versa, depending on its chosen trajectory; in freshwater medusae, the mesoglea regulates ionic balances.

### GENERAL SIPHONOPHORAN STRUCTURE (FIGS 36-38)

Colonial, pelagic, swimming or floating Hydrozoa (except the deep-water, epibenthic, Rhodaliidae), forming highly polymorphic modular colonies of polypoid and medusoid zooids attached to a stem or stolon supported by a floating and swimming system.

Polypoid zooids of several sorts: pneumatophores, gastrozooids, dactylozooids, and bracts. All of them usually associated with the gonophores in repetitive groups, or cormidia, along the stolon. All polypoid structures without oral tentacles. The part of the stem below the floating system, bearing the cormidia, is the siphosome, usually representing most of animal's length. Floating system as pneumatophores and nectophores or swimming bells, together forming the nectosome. The complete and fully developed animal is referred to as the polygastric stage.

Histologically, the polypoid and medusoid zooids resemble the corresponding types of the other Hydrozooid-medusae.

### POLYPOID STRUCTURES

#### THE PNEUMATOPHORE

The pneumatophore, or apical float, is present only in the Cystonectae and Physonectae. It is of larval ectodermal origin and consists of an external wall or pneumatocodon, and an inner ectodermal wall, or pneumatosaccus, lining the float cavity, typically lined by a chitinous layer. The pneumatosaccus differentiates the gas gland or pneumadenia, containing branched giant cells of unknown function. The pneumatophore may be of complex structure, its cavity may be divided in chambers by vertical septa. In most species, the cavity of the float communicates with the exterior by an apical pore.

#### THE GASTROZOIDS

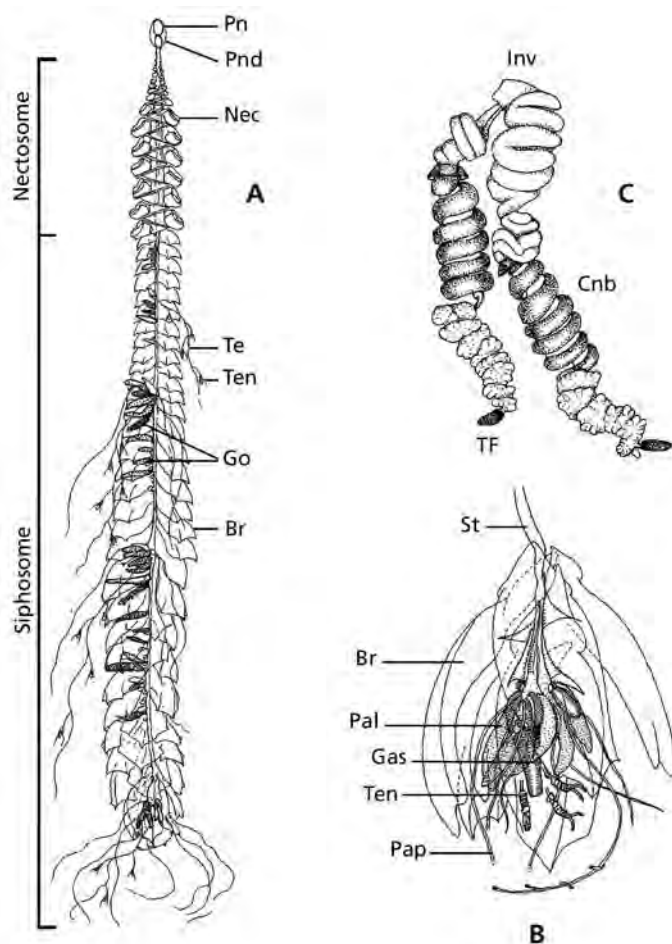
The gastrozooids, or feeding and digestive polyps, lack oral tentacles but have a long contractile basal trailing tentacle bearing lateral contractile branches or tentilla; they have usually a large basal thickening rich in cnidoblasts. The endoderm of the hypostomial region presents numerous folds rich in various gland cells. The gastrozooids are the only members of the colony capable of ingesting food, the extracellular digestion occurs in their cavity and their endodermal layer is the place of primary intracellular digestion. The feeding behaviour of the siphonophores has not been studied much (see Biggs 1977; Carré & Carré 1995). The polypoid origin of siphonophore gastrozooids is questionable: the presence of a basal tentacle suggests that they could also derive from a medusa with a reduced umbrella.

#### THE DACTYLOZOIDS

The dactylozooids or palpons (= cystozooids or cystons) may bear small basal unbranched tentacles or palpacles. They have an accessory role in intracellular digestion and possess an apical pore involved in the elimination of small waste particles, the big ones being eliminated by the mouth of the gastrozooid; they seem to have also a sensory function. The dactylozooids are absent in the Calycophorae except *Stephanophyes*, and in the Cystonectae; in the Physonectae they are always several per cormidium.

## THE BRACTS

The bracts are usually lamellar, they are bounded by an ectodermal layer, enveloping a thick mesoglea containing an endodermal blind canal (bracteal canal), they have a protective, floating and sensory function and may contain metabolic reserves. They are absent in Cystonectae, leaf-like with a simple bracteal canal in Physonectae; in the Athorybiidae the bracts have a swimming function and replace the nectophores; in the Calycophorae they are more complexly organized and have a branched bracteal canal, except in the Hippopodiidae, where they are absent. Their medusoid or polypoid origin is still discussed.



**FIG. 36.** Morphology of the Siphonophores. A-C, *Agalma elegans* (Physonectae): A, general structure of the polygastric stage; B, distal part of a siphosome; C, detail of a side branch of the tentacle or tentilla (all after Totton, 1965: p. 24, fig. 7 A, D). Br = bract; Cnb = cnidoband; Gas = gastrozooid; Go = gonophore; Inv = involucre; Nec = nectophore; Pn = pneumatophore; Pal = palpon; Pap = palpacle; Pnd = pneumadenia; St = stolon; TF = terminal filament; Te = tentacle; Ten = tentillum.

**FIG. 36.** Morphologie des Siphonophores. A-C, *Agalma elegans* (Physonectae): A, structure générale d'un stade polygastrique; B, partie distale d'un siphosome; C, détail d'une branche d'un tentacule ou tentille (d'après Totton, 1965: p. 24, fig. 7 A, D). Br = bractée; Cnb = cnidobande; Gas = gastérozoïde; Go = gonophore; Inv = involucre; Nec = nectophore; Pn = pneumatophore; Pal = palpon; Pap = palpacle; Pnd = pneumadenia; St = stolon; TF = filament terminal; Te = tentacule; Ten = tentille.

## THE SIPHOSOMAL STEM

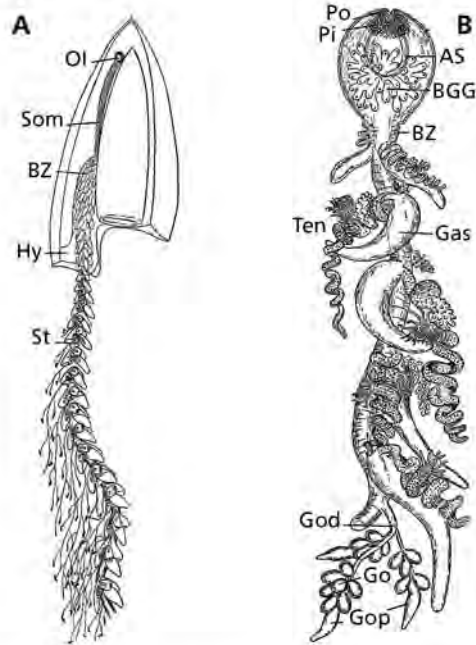
The siphosomal stem or stolon issues from the nectosome out of a more or less developed gutter-like furrow, the hydroecium, which gives a bilateral symmetry to the nectosome, protecting the siphosomal budding area and in which the stolon itself may sometimes withdraw. The stolon has the usual hydrozoan coenosarcal two-layered structure, separated by a thick mesoglea presenting radiating septa penetrating the ectoderm. In some Physonectae, the stolon forms a large plate bearing the cormidia. The cormidia are borne on the surface of the stolon arbitrarily considered ventral, although they may sometimes appear to encircle the stolon, an optical illusion due to stolon twisting.

## MEDUSOID STRUCTURES

They are of three sorts: nectophores or swimming bells and asexual or sexual medusoids.

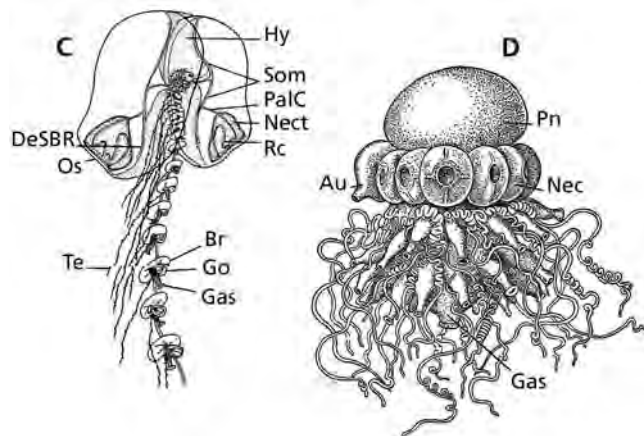
## THE NECTOPHORES

The nectophores or swimming bells correspond to reduced medusae, they possess an umbrella, a subumbrellar cavity or nectosac, a velum (ostium), an endodermal lamella, 4 unequal radial canals, a circular canal, 2 nerve rings, striated subumbrellar and velar muscle. The nectophores are deprived of manubrium, mouth, tentacles and elaborated visible sense organs. They are very muscular and hence have exceptionally good swimming power. A simple or branched extension of the original larval gastrovascular system, or somatocyst, sometimes containing oil droplets (= oleocysts), runs along the dorsal surface of the hydroecium. The point of convergence of the radial canals has often an eccentric position on the nectosac and is usually



**FIG. 37.** Morphology of the Siphonophores, various morphological types. A, example of a monophyid calycothorax of the genus *Muggiaea*, Diphyidae. B, specimen of the genus *Rhizophysa*, Rhizophysidae, Cystonectae. C, whole polygastric phase of *Rosacea cymbiformis*, Prayinae, Calycothorax, with two opposite nectophores. D, specimen of the genus *Stephalia* with an aurophore, Rhodaliidae, Physonectae (A-B after Hyman, 1940; C after Totton, 1965; D after Haeckel, 1888). AS = air sac; Au = aurophore; BGG = branched gas gland; Br = bract; BZ = budding zone; DeSBR = descending branch; Gas = gastrozooid; Go = gonophore; God = gonodendron; Gop gonopalpon; Hy = hydroecium; Nec = nectophore; Nect = nectosac; Ol = oleocyte; Os = ostium; PalC = pallial canal; Pi = pigment; Pn = float or pneumatophore; Pnc = pneumatocodon; Po = pore; Rc = radial canal; Som = somatocyst; St = stolon; Te = tentacle; Ten = tentillum.

**FIG. 37.** Morphologie des Siphonophores, différents types morphologiques. A, exemple d'un calycothorax monophyide du genre *Muggiaea*, Diphyidae ; B, spécimen du genre *Rhizophysa*, Rhizophysidae, Cystonectae. C, stade polygastrique de *Rosacea cymbiformis*, Prayinae, Calycothorax, avec deux nectophores opposés. D, spécimen du genre *Stephalia* avec des aurophores, Rhodaliidae, Physonectae (A-B d'après Hyman, 1940 ; C d'après Totton, 1965 ; D d'après Haeckel, 1888). AS = sac aérifère ; Au = aurophore ; BGG = glande à gaz ramifiée ; Br = bractée ; BZ = zone bourgeonnante ; DeSBR = branche descendante ; Gas = gastérozoïde ; Go = gonophore ; God = gonodendron ; Gop gonopalpon ; Hy = hydroécie ; Nec = nectophore ; Nect = nectosac ; Ol = oléocyte ; Os = ostium ; PalC = canal pallial ; Pi = pigment ; Pn = flotteur ou pneumatophore ; Pnc = pneumatocodon ; Po = pore ; Rc = canal radiaire ; Som = somatocyste ; St = stolon ; Te = tentacule ; Ten = tentille.



connected to the somatocyst by the pedicular (palleal) canal. In most nectophores, the stomatocyst develops at the origin of the pedicular canal. Around the stem, the nectophores of physonects present apical-lateral processes or apical wings which are sometimes bordered by cross ridges or lateral wings, their aboral region presents a specialized area, or thrust block, separating the apical wings and abutting against the nectosomal stem.

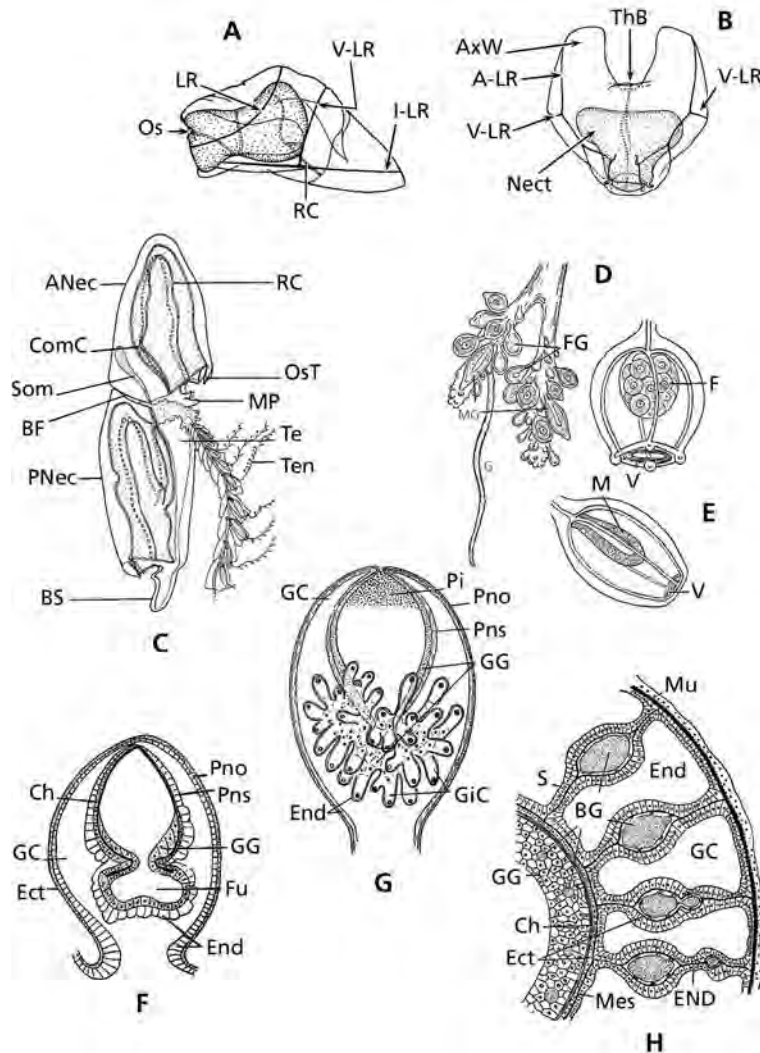
Calycothorax usually have only one or two nectophores, an anterior and a posterior one; their nectophores have thin extensions, or basal lamellae, below the ostium of the nectosac, one or more of these lamellae comprise the mouth plate.

#### GONOOZOID - SEXUAL MEDUSOIDS

The gonozooids of siphonophores may be represented by a single gonophore or by clusters of gonophores attached on a branched stem or gonodendron (= blastostyle). There may be several groups of gonophores per gonozooid. The gonodendron is usually associated with a specialised palpon or gonopalpon. The gonophores are sexual medusoids,



their budding occurs like in other Hydroidomedusae with the formation of a medusary nodule, and they have typical medusan characteristics; female ones, however, may be deeply modified. Siphonophores may be monoecious or dioecious. The germ cells develop on the manubrium of the sporosacs or of the eumedusoids, the latter being rarely liberated. The Physonectae female gonophores develop only one egg, but their cormidia may form a succession of several male or female new gonophores. Calycophorae gonophores contain several eggs (2 to 30), usually their cormidia become free as eudoxia, able to form successively several generations of new gonophores during their free life, with the alternation of male and females structures.



**FIG. 38.** Morphology and histology of the Siphonophores. A-B, *Agalma elegans* (Physonectae): A, detail of a lateral view of a nectophore; B, detail of an upper view of a nectophore. C, whole polygastric phase *Sulculeolaria quadrivalvis*, Diphyidae, Calycophoridae. D-E, gonophore and medusoid. F, vertical histological section of the pneumatophore of *Agalma*, Physonectae. G, vertical histological section of a float of *Rhizophysa*, Cystonectae, showing the branched gas gland. H, portion of a histological cross section of the complex of float of *Athorybia*, Athorybiidae, Physonectae, with septa and branched giant cells (A-B after Totton, 1965: p. 54, fig. 18 A, B; C after Carré, 1979; D-E, G-H after Hyman, 1940; F after Woltereck, 1905). A-LR = apico-lateral ridge; ANec = anterior nectophore; AxW = apical wings; BF = basal facet; BG = branches of the giant cells in the septa and gas gland; BS = basal lamella; Ch = chitinous lining; ComC = commissural canal; Ect = ectoderm; End = endoderm; Fu = funnel; F = female "gonad"; FG = female gonophore; G = gonopalpon; GC = gastrovascular cavity; GiC = giant cells of the gas gland; GG = gas gland; I-LR = infra-lateral ridge; LR = lateral ridge; M = male "gonad"; Mes = mesoglea; MG = male gonophore; MP = mouth plate; Mu = muscle; Nect = nectosac; Ost = ostium; OsT = ostial teeth; Pi = pigment; PNec = posterior nectophore; Pno = pneumatocodon (exumbrella); Pns = pneumatosaccus (subumbrella); RC = radial canal; S = septa; Som = somatocyst; V-LR = vertical lateral ridge; Te = tentacle; Ten = tentillum; ThB = thrust block; V = velum.

**FIG. 38.** Morphologie et histologie des Siphonophores. A-B, *Agalma elegans* (Physonectae) : A, détail de la vue latérale d'un nectophore ; B, détail de la vue dorsale d'un nectophore. C, stade polygastrique de *Sulculeolaria quadrivalvis*, Diphyidae, Calycophoridae. D-E, détail d'un gonophore et de medusoides. F, section verticale histologique d'un pneumatophore d'*Agalma*, Physonectae. G, section verticale histologique d'un flotteur de *Rhizophysa*, Cystonectae montrant la glande à gaz ramifiée. H, portion d'une section histologique transversale du complexe de flottaison d'*Athorybia* Athorybiidae, Physonectae, montrant les septa et les cellules géantes ramifiées (A-B d'après Totton, 1965 : p. 54, fig. 18 A, B ; C d'après Carré, 1979 ; D-E, G-H d'après Hyman, 1940 ; F d'après Woltereck, 1905). A-LR = crête apico-latérale ; ANec = nectophore antérieur ; AxW = lobe ou aile apical ; BF = facette basale ; BG = branches des cellules géantes dans les septa et la glande à gaz ; BS = lamelle basale ; Ch = couche chitineuse ; ComC = canal commissural ; Ect = ectoderme ; End = endoderme ; Fu = entonnoir ; F = "gonade" femelle ; FG = gonophore femelle ; G = gonopalpon ; GC = cavité gastrovasculaire ; GiC = cellule géante de la glande à gaz ; GG = glande à gaz ; I-LR = crête infra-latérale ; LR = crête latérale ; M = « gonade » mâle ; Mes = mésogée ; MG = gonophore mâle ; MP = plaque buccale ; Mu = muscle ; Nect = nectosac ; Os = ostium ; OsT = dent ostiale ; Pi = pigment ; PNec = nectophore postérieur ; Pno = pneumatocodon (exombrelle) ; Pns = pneumatosaccus (sous-ombrelle) ; RC = canal radiaire ; S = septa ; Som = somatocyste ; V-LR = crête verticale latérale ; Te = tentacule ; Ten = tentille ; ThB = échancrure entre les deux lobes supérieurs du nectophore ; V = velum.

## ASEXUAL MEDUSOIDS

Sterile or asexual medusoids may be associated with the sexual gonophores namely in the Cystonectae and in a few Calycophorae. They may have a propulsive and floating function.

The survival of isolated zooids seems impossible, but the cormidia of most Calycophorae represent real colonial units, breaking loose before the maturation of the gonophores and leading an independent existence, being then termed eudoxia.

## CNIDOME

The Siphonophorae have a global cnidome of nine cnidocyst types depending on the suborders: acrophores, anacrophores, desmonemes, stenoteles, homotrichous anisorhizae, atrichous isorhizae, microbasic mastigophores and birhopaloids, 4 of them being exclusive to the group but not common to all species: acrophores, anacrophores (doubtfully recorded from *Tiaricodon coeruleus* by Wenqiao and Xu 1990), homotrichous isorhizae and birhopaloids. The Cystonectae seems to possess only isorhizae and stenoteles; the Physonectae have a general cnidome formed by acrophores, desmonemes, homotrichous anisorhizae, atrichous isorhizae, microbasic mastigophores and stenoteles; in the Calycophorae anacrophores, desmonemes, stenoteles, homotrichous anisorhizae, microbasic mastigophores have been described, the birhopaloids being exclusively found in *Apolemia uvaria* and *Totonia contorta*. The singlet microtubules of the cnidocyst cilium are very numerous, varying from 300 to 400, whereas in the other Hydrozoa the number varies between 8 and 22.

REMARKS. – The Siphonophorae can be considered as colonies of cormidia, formed by polypoid structures that are so specialised to be assimilated to the organs of an individual (the colony). They are sometimes considered as an enlarged larval nurse carrier or paedophore not becoming sexually mature but budding off sexual medusoids that may be released along with other stem constituents (Totton 1965). The cnidome suggests affinity with the Anthomedusae since desmonemes, typical of this subclass, are present in some groups; also, stenoteles are typical of Anthomedusae but are shared also with some Automedusae. There is no alternation of benthic and pelagic life stages, the colonies remaining pelagic and exploiting a single environment for all their cycle. Each gonophore has a limited number of eggs (1 in the Physonects, 2 to 30 in the Calycophorans, see above), but a cormidium can form successive gonophores increasing so the number of eggs, and the modular colonies, furthermore, are formed by numerous cormidia. Compared to most Antho- and Leptomedusae, whose benthic colonies are long-lived, can undergo a resting phase and produce higher numbers of eggs or medusae, the Siphonophorae have a much lower reproductive rate.



## DEVELOPMENT

### LIFE CYLES (FIGS 39-43; FIG. 192)

Not all the Hydrozoa present the classical life cycle usually described in text books, i. e.: fertilised eggs, planula, larval hydroid, adult medusae, eggs and sperms, fertilised eggs and so on. This cycle is characteristic, as far it is known, for most Hydroidomedusae with the exception of the Siphonophorae, where the planula gives rise to specialized larvae (i. e., calyconula and siphonula) developing directly into the siphonophoran adult polygastric stage. The above-described Hydroidomedusae cycle may present several modifications. The most important one is the suppression of the medusa stage, a feature of almost half of the species. Even when medusae are not liberated, however, most gonophores retain a medusan architecture. Other life-cycle modifications include, for instance: the presence of an embryonic encysted stage (e.g., *Hydra*, *Margelopsis*, *Paracoryne*) which is presumably more common than currently believed; the transformation of the planula into a single planktonic polyp that buds a single medusa that, during its formation, completely resorbs the hydroid (i. e., *Eirene hexanemalis*); the existence of two different cycle patterns, depending on the season, a typical one and another one in which the planula settles and directly produces a gonotheca liberating medusae without forming hydranths (i. e., *Laodicea indica*), or forming a single hydranth, with an attached gonotheca (i. e., *Clytia viridicans*) etc.. The study of Hydroidomedusae life cycles is one of the most promising fields in Hydrozoa biology and may give important indications for the understanding of their evolution.

In the Actinulidae and the Automedusae, development is direct, the embryo giving rise directly to a medusa without the presence of a true larval hydroid stage; in the Narcomedusae the embryonic stages may be external parasites of other animals.

The Polypodiozoa are represented by a single species, *Polypodium hydriforme*, which is the only known metazoan adapted to intra-cellular parasitism. *Polypodium* has a unique life cycle, having a succession of a free-living stage and of an intra-cellular parasitic stage of some Acipenseridae and Polyodontidae eggs.

### SEXUAL REPRODUCTION (FIGS 44-52)

#### SEX DETERMINATION

Species can be either monoecious or dioecious. Simultaneous hermaphrodites occur rarely (e.g., *Eleutheria*, certain *Hydra* and *Tubularia*, *Eudendrium motzkossowskae*, some Aglaopheniidae and Halopterididae). In *Plumularia setacea*, both monoecious and dioecious colonies are recorded. The mechanism of sex determination is not well known in the Hydrozoa. In several cases (e.g., *Hydra*, *Clytia*), sex determination appears ruled by environmental conditions, mainly by temperature. In *Hydra*, multiple genes are thought to influence sex with the degree of manifestation of either sex being dose-dependent.

#### GAMETES AND FERTILISATION

The gametes of the Hydrozoa are generally of ectodermal origin, but they may also be formed in the endoderm (e.g., Actinulidae, *Nannocoryne*, *Pegantha clara*, *Polypodium*, *Protohydra* and *Solmaris flavescens*).

In most medusan forms, ripe eggs are shed immediately into the external medium. Nevertheless, there are forms in which the eggs remain either fixed on the gonads, or in the subumbrellar space (e.g., *Corymorpha*, *Hybocodon*), where they are fertilised and develop into planulae. In the species with reduced medusae, the eggs remain most often inside the gonophore, where fertilisation occurs and development proceeds to a very advanced stage, from planulae to even young hydranths (e.g., *Cordylophora*, *Halecium*, *Clava*, etc.). Brood chambers can be present both in the medusa stage (*Eleutheria*) and in the hydroid stage (the marsupium of some sertulariids). Other species produce a mucous mass, the acrocyst, where development is completed (e.g., *Calycella syringa*, *Dynamena pumila*, *Opercularella lacerata*, *Thuiaria arctica*, etc.). *Gono-*

*thyraea* species have “meconidia”, reduced sexual stages disengaged from the gonothecae as cryptomedusoids but remaining attached to the blastostyle by a slender peduncle. The embryos develop inside these reduced medusae till they are liberated as planulae.

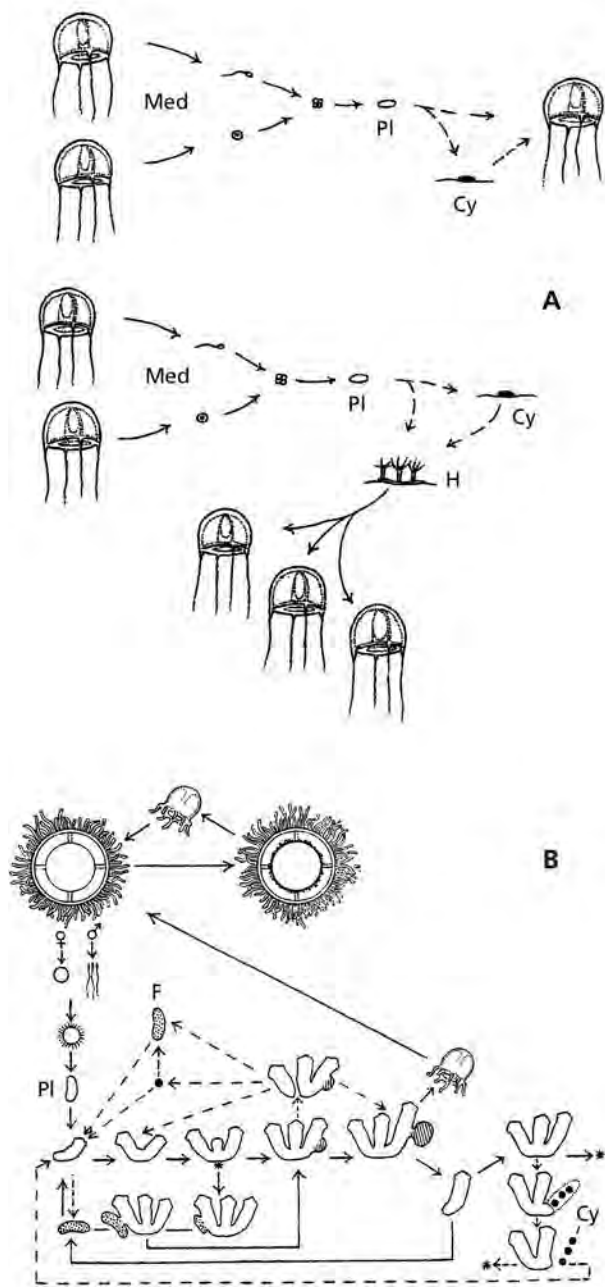
Male spawning normally occurs in the water and no copulation is known in the Hydrozoa. The existence of sperm attractants, produced by the eggs, was first demonstrated in the Hydrozoa (Miller 1972). Fertilisation can be internal (when the sperms reach the eggs while these are still on the female) or external (when sperms and eggs are shed in the water and meet there).

#### CLEAVAGE

The segmentation of the egg is subequal, total, often radial or almost radial. The blastomeres may nevertheless displace themselves, and the embryo then takes an indefinite form, without affecting the following stages. Segmentation leads to a morula.

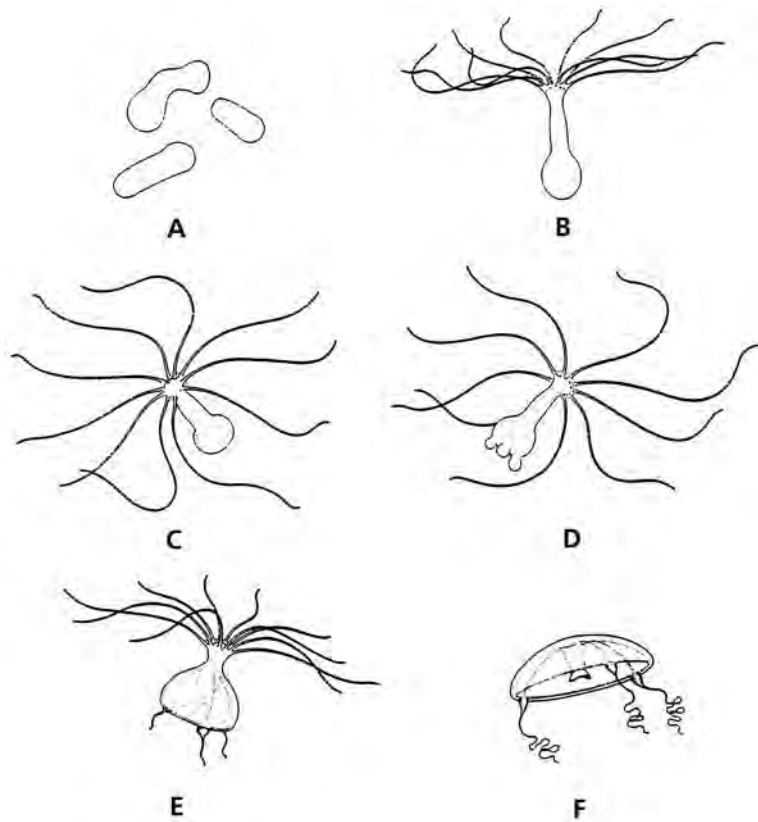
#### GASTRULATION

Gastrulation, starting from the morula stage, takes place along different patterns, the most important ones being:



**FIG. 39.** Development, type of life cycles. A, typical hydroidomedusae life cycle patterns. B, schema of the life cycle of *Limnocnida tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae, the dashed lines show the parts of the cycle that happens in bad ecological conditions. Stippled areas indicate frustules (normal resistant and dispersive stages); large dots indicate resistant cysts; hatched areas show medusa budding (A after Boero, Bouillon & Piraino, 1992; B after Bouillon, 1957). Cy = cyst; F = frustule; H = hydroid; Med = medusae; Pl = planula

**FIG. 39.** Développement, type de cycles vitaux. A, modèle du cycle vital des hydroidomedusae. B, schéma du cycle de *Limnocnida tanganyicae*, Limnomédusae, les traits pointillés indiquent les parties du cycle qui se déclenchent dans de mauvaises conditions écologiques. Les surfaces pointillées indiquent la formation de frustules (stades normaux de résistance et de dispersion); les gros points noirs indiquent la formation de cystes; les surfaces hachurées montrent le bourgeonnement médusaire (A d'après Boero, Bouillon & Piraino, 1992; B d'après Bouillon, 1957). Cy = cyste; F = frustule; H = hydroïde; Med = méduse; Pl = planula.



**FIG. 40.** Development, type of life cycles. Life cycle of *Eirene hexanemalis*, Leptomedusae. The planula develops in a pelagic solitary hydranth which transforms itself in a single medusa. A-F, different stages of the transformation of the hydranth in medusa (after Bouillon, 1983).

**FIG. 40.** Développement, type de cycles vitaux. Cycle vital d'*Eirene hexanemalis*, Leptomedusae. La planula se développe en un hydranthe pélagique solitaire qui se transforme lui-même ultérieurement entièrement en une simple méduse. A-F, différents stades de la transformation d'un hydranthe en méduse (d'après Bouillon, 1983).

- the morula gives rise, by division and “delamination”, to a cell-filled stage, or stereoblastula, devoid of blastocoelic cavity and which, by active arrangement of the cells, develops into a didermic embryo (i. e., most of the Anthomedusae and Leptomedusae with fixed sporosacs, some Tubulariidae and Acauloidea, some Trachymedusae);
- the morula gives rise to a hollow embryo, the coeloblastula (i. e., most of the Anthomedusae and Leptomedusae with free medusae, the Limnomedusae, the Narcomedusae and some Trachymedusae), which may gastrulate by different ways:

(a) unipolar, or polar, migration: the endoderm is formed by migration of cells issued only from the vegetative pole (i. e., *Rathkea*, *Aequorea*, *Obelia*, etc.).

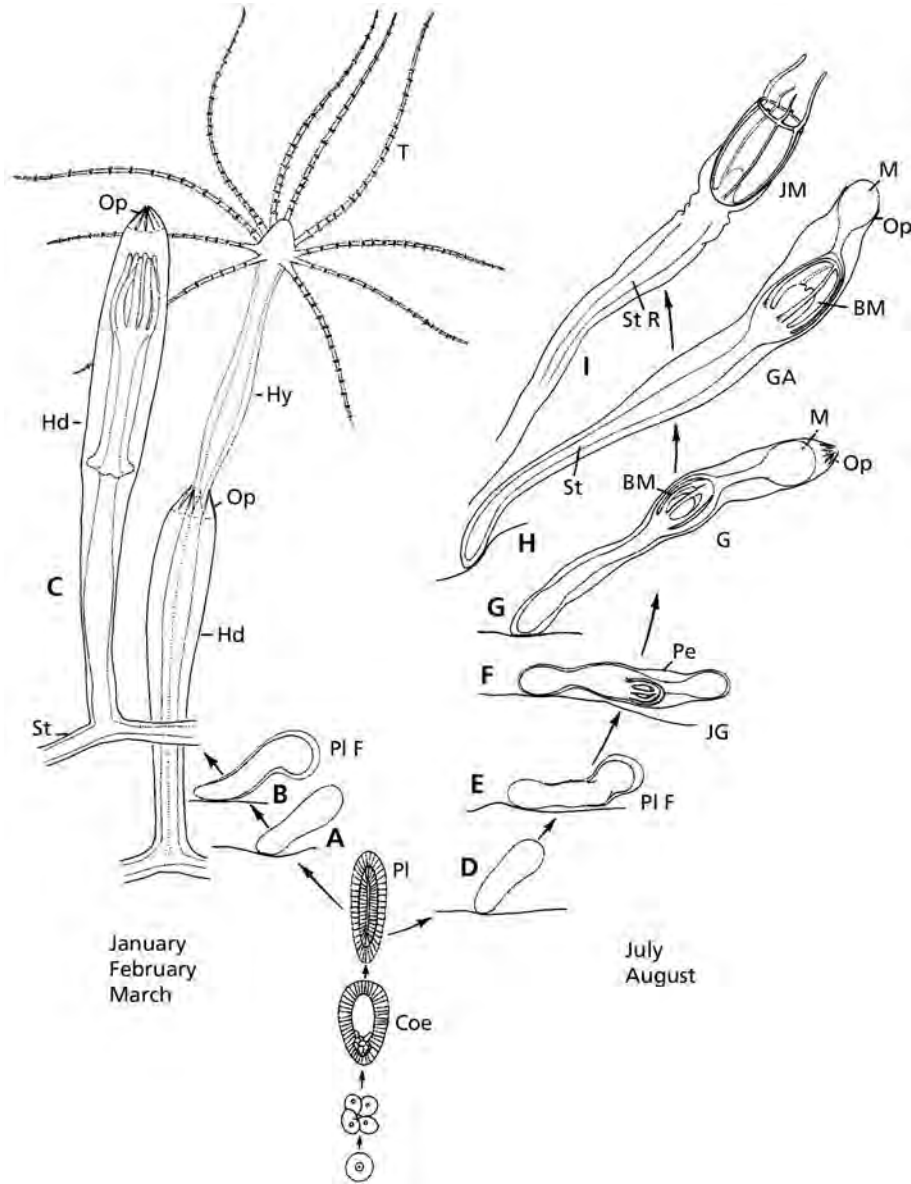
(b) multipolar migration: the endoderm is formed by cell migration from the entire blastoderm surface (i. e., some *Sarsia*, *Solmundella*);

(c) simple coeloblastic delamination: the cells of the coeloblastula undergo paratangential mitoses, the outer ones differentiate into ectoderm, the inner ones giving the endoderm (i. e., *Geryonia*, *Liriope*);

(d) syncytial delamination: in eggs with high yolk content the total cleavage of the blastomeres does not occur, and only the nuclei with their surrounding cytoplasm divide synchronously, forming a syncytium (i.e. *Aglaophenia*, some *Eudendrium*, *Distichopora*);

(e) mixed multipolar and epibolic gastrulation (*Hydra*).

Gastrulation processes often present intermediate stages between those defined above, or occur by mixed patterns (i. e., delamination and multipolar migration, epiboly and multipolar migration etc.).



**FIG. 41.** Development, type of life cycles. Life cycle patterns in *Laodicea indica* (Leptomedusae) from Bismarck Sea, Papua New Guinea. A-C, during the wet season the planula development produces a hydroid colony which eventually will produce medusae. D-I, during the dry season the planula produces a gonotheca which will degenerate after producing a single medusa (after Bouillon *et al.*, 1991: p. 153, fig. 1). BM = medusa bud; Coe = gastrulating coeloblastula; G = gonophore; GA = adult gonophore; Hd = hydrotheca; Hy = hydranth; JG = young gonophore; JM = young medusa ready to be liberated; M = terminal fig.; Op = operculum; Pe = perisarc; PI = planula; PI F = settling planula; St = stolon; St R = degenerating stolon; T = tentacle.

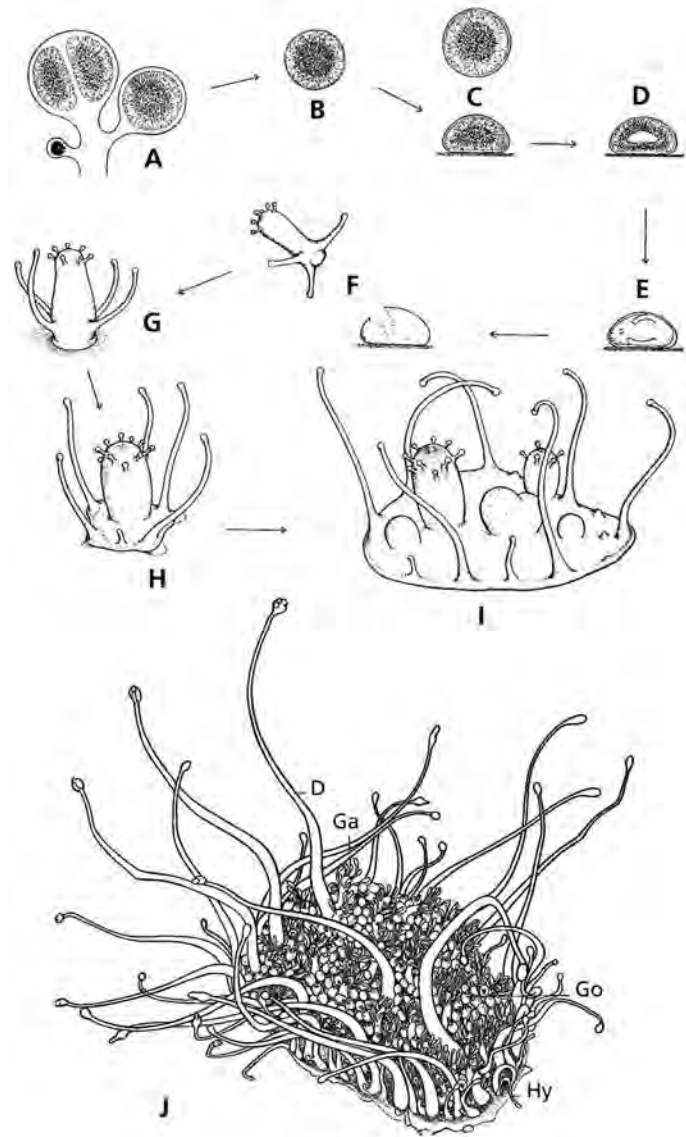
**FIG. 41.** Développement, type de cycles vitaux. Modèle de cycle chez *Laodicea indica* (Leptomedusae) dans la mer de Bismarck, Papua New Guinea. A-C, durant la saison des pluies le développement de la planula produit une colonie d'hydroides qui peut éventuellement produire des méduses. D-I, durant la saison sèche chaque planula produit une gonothèque qui dégénère après avoir produit une seule méduse (d'après Bouillon *et al.*, 1991 : p. 153, fig. 1). BM = bourgeon médusaire ; Coe = coeloblastule gastrulante ; G = gonophore ; GA = gonophore adulte ; Hd = hydrothèque ; Hy = hydranthe ; JG = jeune gonophore ; JM = jeune méduse prête à se libérer ; M = fig. au terminal ; Op = opercule ; Pe = périsarc ; PI = planula ; PI F planula se fixant ; St = Stolon ; St R = stolon en dégénérescence ; T = tentacule.

## PLANULA

All these types of gastrulation lead to the formation of a diblastic embryo: the planula. This embryo presents already a complex structure, much differentiated but also very different from one group to another.

In the Hydroidomedusae, with the exception of the Siphonophorae (see below), the ectoderm of planulae is constituted of generally flagellated ectoblastic cells (and not ciliated as reported by almost all authors!) among which several cellular types can be recognized: glandular cells of the spumous type which may or may not be accompanied by glandular cells of the spherulous type, granulous cells, nerve cells, sensory cells, and cnidoblasts and interstitial cells. These two latter cell types, however, originate most often in the endoblast, where they differentiate, to migrate in the ectoblast only at a later stage of development. In the planula body, endoblastic cells present several stages of evolution into normal epithelio-muscular cells. Fully-developed planulae lead a free life of variable duration, from a few hours to several days, then attach by the anterior pole, generally enlarged, and glandular, to an appropriate support, collapse, and give rise to a primary polyp. The anterior region of the embryo is transformed into the fixation sole. The median zone, by evagination, becomes the primary stolon, whereas the posterior region constitutes the primordia of the first hydranth. The embryonic neural and glandular cells, which function in cementing the anterior end to the substrate, are destroyed during the transformation of the planula into a polyp. Sometimes, several polyps bud off from a single planula (e.g., *Oceania armata*, *Mitrocoma annae*).

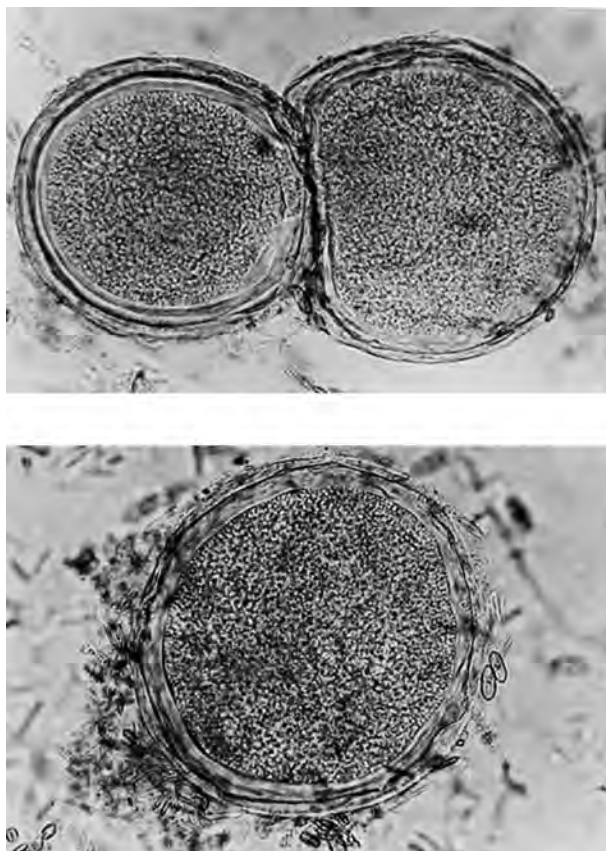
In certain hydroids, the planula does not immediately leave the gonophore, but continues its development in it, either partially, producing an intermediate stage, the actinula (i.e. *Tubularia*, *Myriothela*), or completely, a normal polyp leaving the gonophore (certain gonophores of *Cordylophora*). Some hydroids have zooxanthellate planulae (e.g., *Halécium*) that can survive for months before metamorphosing into a polyp. Planula



**FIG. 42.** Development, type of life cycles. Life cycle of *Paracoryne huvei*, Anthomedusae, from Mediterranean Sea presenting encysted larvae during summer time. A, gonophore. B, free gastrula. C, encysted gastrula. D-E, encysted pre-actinula. F, free actinula. G, fixed actinula. H, beginning of the differentiation of a young colony. I, developing colony. J, adult colony (after Bouillon, 1975). D = dactylozooid; Ga = gastrozooid; Go = gonozooid; Hy = hydrorhiza.

**FIG. 42.** Développement, type de cycles vitaux. Cycle vital de *Paracoryne huvei*, Anthomedusae, de la Méditerranée présentant une larve encystée durant la période estivale. A, gonophore. B, gastrula libre. C, gastrula encystée. D-E, pré-actinule encystée. F, actinule libre. G, actinule fixée. H, début de la différenciation d'une jeune colonie. I, colonie en développement. J, colonie adulte (d'après Bouillon, 1975). D = dactylozoïde; Ga = gastérozoïde; Go = gonozoïde; Hy = hydrorhize.





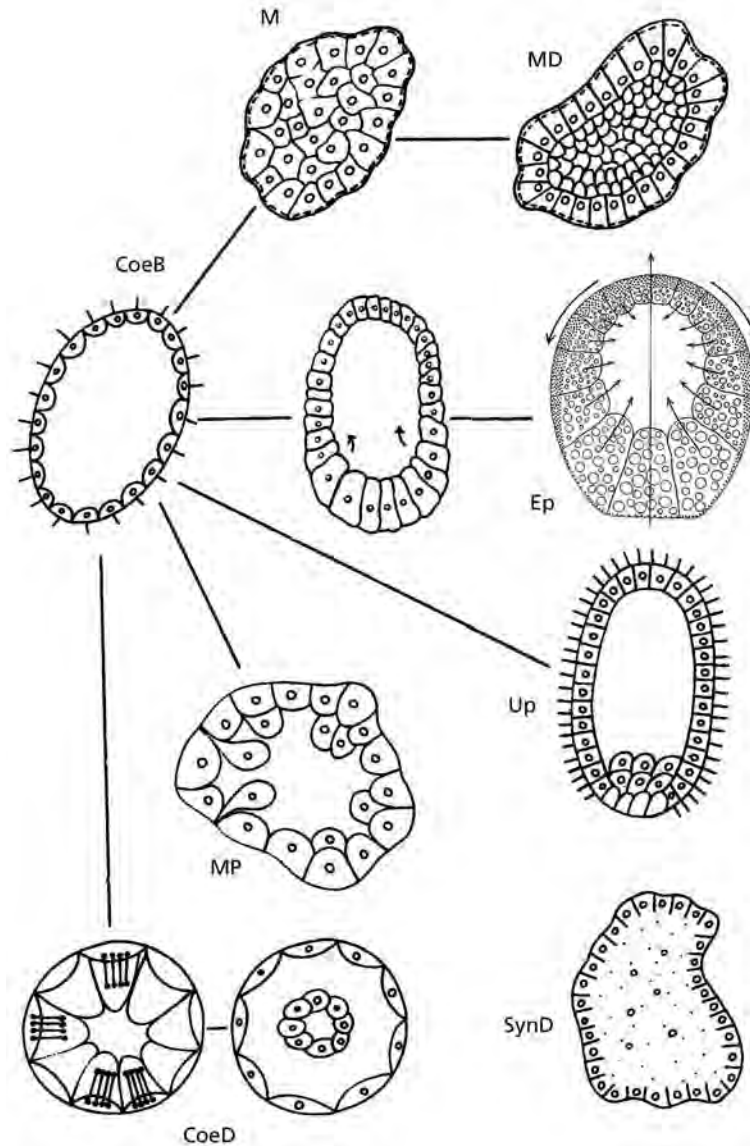
**FIG. 43.** Development, type of life cycles. Life cycle of *Paracoryne huvei*, Anthomedusae (see fig. 42). Photographs of living encysted gastrula (after Bouillon, 1975).

**FIG. 43.** Développement, type de cycles vitaux. Cycle vital de *Paracoryne huvei*, Anthomedusae (voir fig. 42). Photographies de gastrulas vivantes encystées (d'après Bouillon, 1975).

encystment is probably very common in the development of hydroids with fixed gonophores, since many species reproduce sexually at the end of the favourable season and then disappear. Sexual reproduction, in these cases, is not followed by an increase in population size but, instead, by the disappearance of all active stages. It is then reasonable to assume that planula encystment occurs.

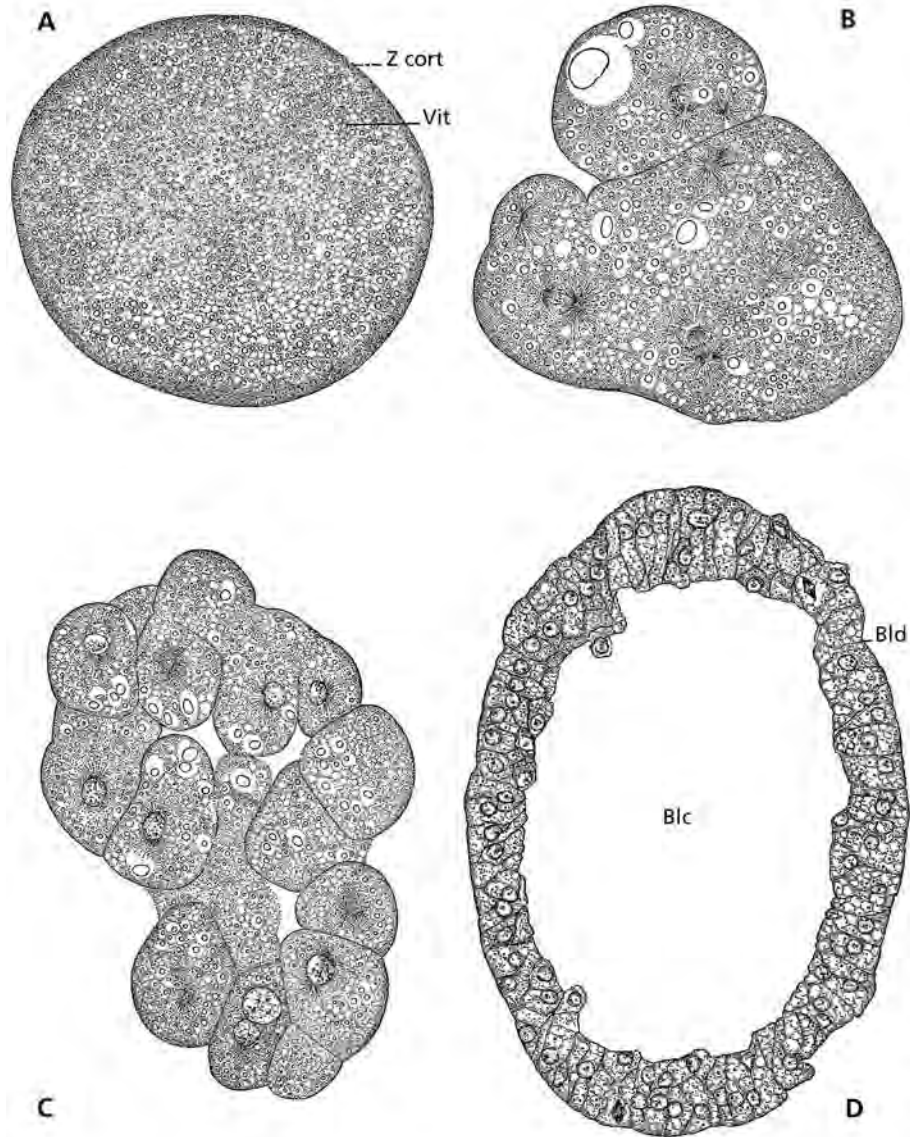
In the Siphonophorae, the planulae remain pelagic and are without the cellular differentiation typical of the other Hydroidomedusae planulae. They have a short lifetime, usually much less than 24 hours, metamorphosing rapidly into specialised pelagic larvae, the siphonula (usually with a primary or larval aboral bract and a primary oral gastrozoid) in the Physonects, and the calyconula (with a unique latero-aboral, usually deciduous, larval nectophore and an oral primary gastrozoid) in the Calyphorans. Both larval types develop into the adult sexual form or polygastric stage.

The Automedusae do not present a hydroid stage (hypogenetic) and possess either direct or parasitic development (certain Narcomedusae). They develop into young medusae either directly or through intermediate tentaculate, post-embryonic stages inappropriately called “actinulae” that, in fact, are not polyps but larval medusae. Their planulae have a simple embryonic didermic cellular organisation lacking the specialised neural and glandular cells characterising most Hydroidomedusae.



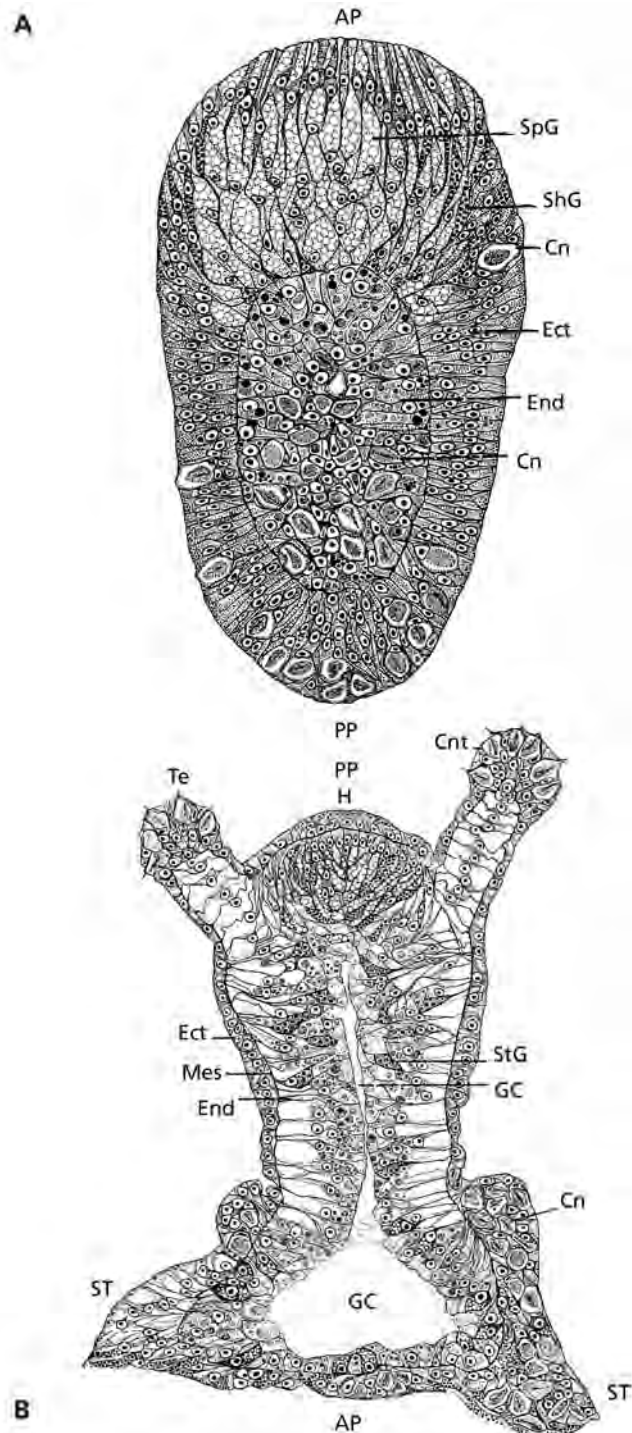
**FIG. 44.** Development, sexual reproduction of the Hydroidomedusae: Some of the various possible types of gastrulation (redrawn from various sources). CoeB = coeloblastula; CoeD = gastrulation by coeloblastic delamination; Ep = mixed multipolar and epibolic gastrulation; M = morula; MD = gastrulation by morula delamination or cellular arrangement; MP = multipolar gastrulation; SynD = gastrulation by syncitial delamination; UP = gastrulation by unipolar migration.

**FIG. 44.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle chez les Hydroidomedusae : Quelques uns des types de gastrulation possibles (repris de différentes sources). CoeB = coeloblastula ; CoeD = gastrulation par délamination coeloblastique ; Ep = gastrulation mixte multipolaire et épibolique ; M = morula ; MD = gastrulation par délamination morulaire ou arrangement cellulaire ; MP = gastrulation multipolaire ; SynD = gastrulation par délamination syncytiale ; UP = gastrulation par migration unipolaire.



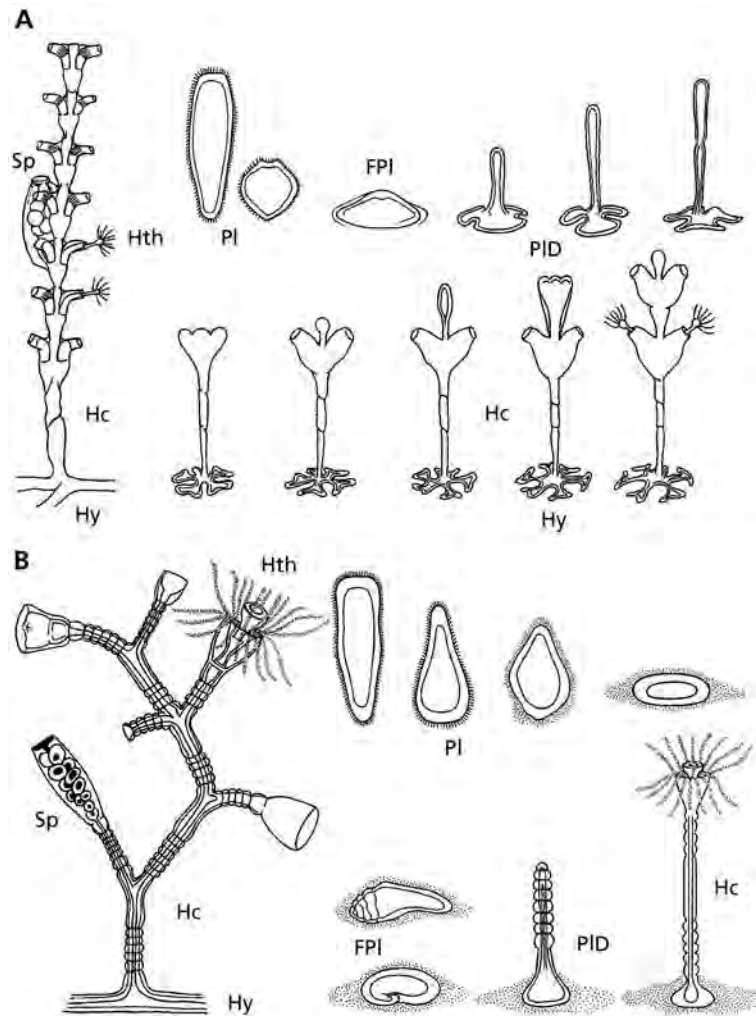
**FIG. 45.** Development, sexual reproduction of the Hydroidomedusae: Histological sections through the early developmental stages of *Coryne* (*Sarsia*) *eximia*, Anthomedusae. A, oocyte. B, first cleavages. C, morula. D, coeloblastula (after Bodo & Bouillon, 1968). Blc = blastocoelic cavity; Bld = blastoderm; Vit = vitellus; Z cort = cortical area.

**FIG. 45.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle chez les Hydroidomedusae : Sections histologiques de stades de développement de *Coryne* (*Sarsia*) *eximia*, Anthomedusae. A, oocyte. B, premières divisions. C, morula. D, coeloblastula (d'après Bodo & Bouillon, 1968). Blc = cavité blastocoélienne ; Bld = blastoderme ; Vit = vitellus ; Z cort = zone corticale.



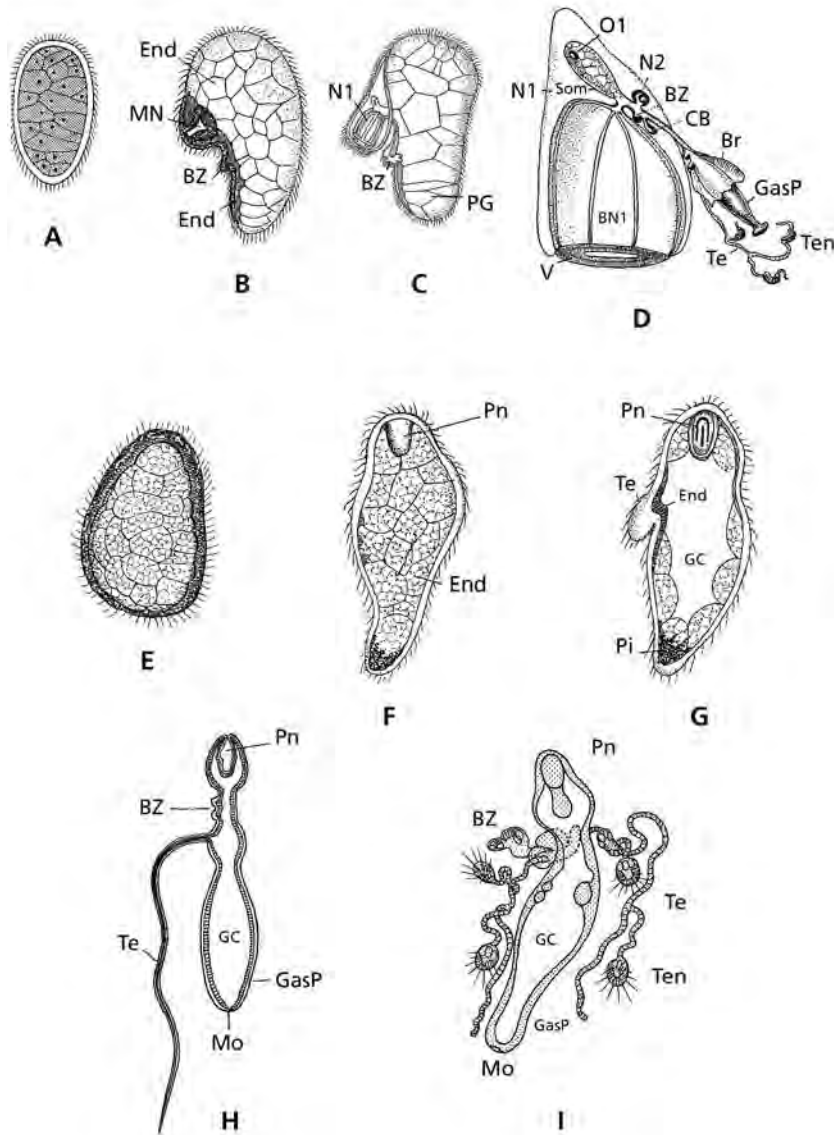
**FIG. 46.** Development, sexual reproduction of the Hydroidomedusae: Histological longitudinal section of the final stages of the development of *Coryne (Sarsia) eximia*, Anthomedusae. A, planula. B, young polyp issued from the planula (after Bodo & Bouillon, 1968). AP = anterior pole; Cn = cnidoblast; Cnt = cnidocyst; Ect = ectoblast; End = endoblast; GC = gastric cavity; H = hypostome; Mes = mesoglea; PP = posterior pole; ShG = spherulous embryonic gland cell; SpG = spherulous embryonic gland cell; ST = stolon; StG = stomach gland cell of the hydranth; Te = tentacle.

**FIG. 46.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle chez les Hydroidomedusae : Sections histologiques longitudinales des stades terminaux du développement de *Coryne (Sarsia) eximia*, Anthomedusae. A, planula. B, jeune polype issu de la planula (d'après Bodo & Bouillon, 1968). AP = pôle antérieur; Cn = cnidoblaste; Cnt = cnidocyste; Ect = ectoblaste; End = endoblaste; GC = cavité gastrique; H = hypostome; Mes = mésogée; PP = pôle postérieur; ShG = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse embryonnaire; SpG = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse embryonnaire; ST = stolon; StG = cellule glandulaire sphéruleuse stomacale de l'hydranthe; Te = tentacule.



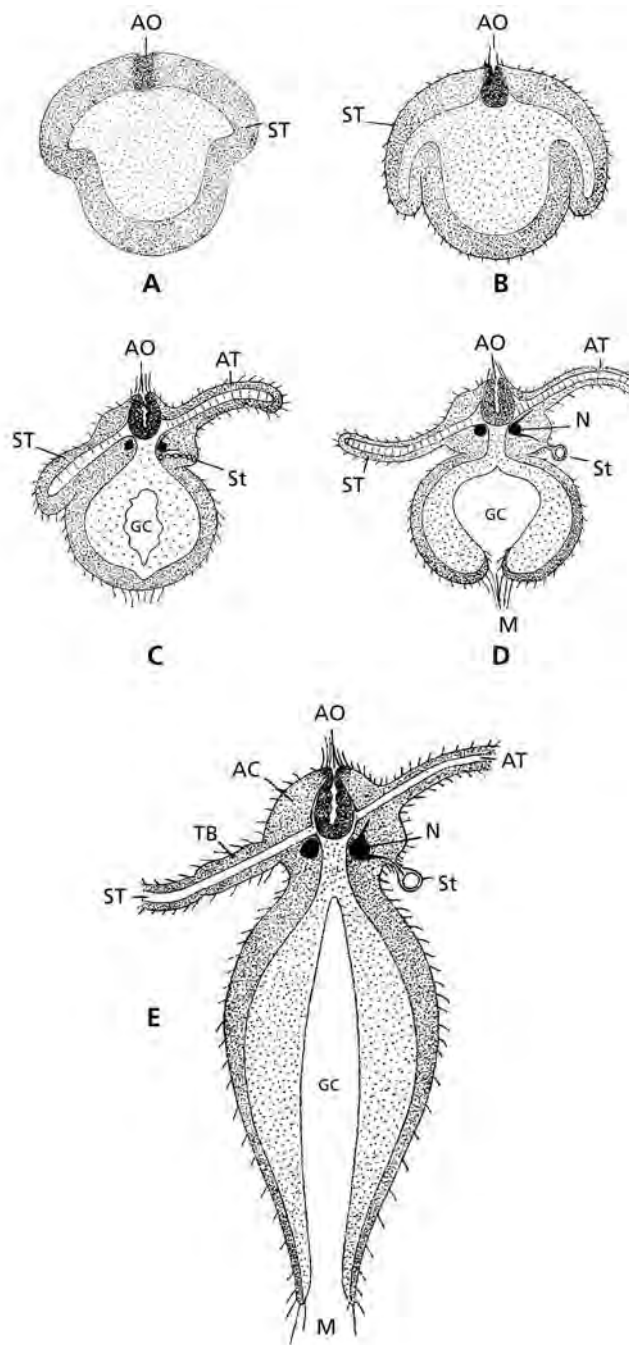
**FIG. 47.** Development, sexual reproduction of the Hydroidomedusae: Different stages of the differentiation of the planula into a hydroid colony. A, *Dynamena pumila*. B, *Laomedea flexuosa*, both Leptomedusae (redrawn from Tardent, 1978). Hc = hydrocaulus; FPI = fixed planula; Hth = hydranth; Hy = hydrorhiza; Pl = planula; PID = developing planula; Sp = sporosac.

**FIG. 47.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle chez les Hydroidomedusae : Différents stades de la différenciation de la planula en une colonie d'hydroides. A, *Dynamena pumila*. B, *Laomedea flexuosa*, deux Leptomedusae (d'après Tardent, 1978). Hc = hydrocaule ; FPI = planula fixée ; Hth = hydranthe ; Hy = hydrorhize ; Pl = planula ; PID = planula se développant ; Sp = sporosac.



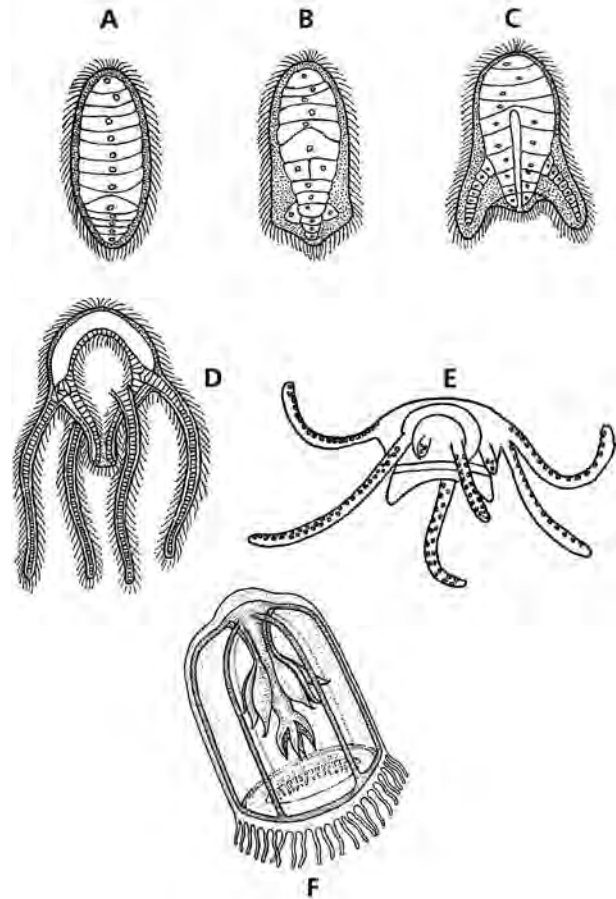
**FIG. 48.** Development, sexual reproduction of the Hydroidomedusae: Siphonophores. A-D, developmental stages of a calyphorid. E-I, developmental stages of a physophorid (A after Metschnikoff, 1874; B-G redrawn from Dawydoff, 1928; H after Delage & Hérouard, 1901; I after Woltereck, 1905). BN1 = umbrella of the primary nectophore Br = bract; BZ = primary budding zone; CB = cormidial bud; End = primary endoblast; GasP = primary gastrozoid; GC = gastric cavity; MN = medusary nodule of the primary bell or nectophore; MO = mouth; N1 = primary deciduous nectophore; N2 = bud of the secondary or permanent nectophore; O1 = oleocyte; PG = outline of the future gastrozoid; Pi = pigmented area; Pn = pneumatophore; Som = somatocyst; Te = fishing tentacle; Ten = tentilla; V = velum.

**FIG. 48.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle chez les Hydroidomedusae : Siphonophores. A-D, stades développementaux d'un calyphorid. E-I, stades développementaux d'un physophorid (A d'après Metschnikoff, 1874; B-G d'après Dawydoff, 1928; H d'après Delage & Hérouard, 1901; I d'après Woltereck, 1905). BN1 = ombrelle du nectophore primaire; Br = bractée; BZ = zone bourgeonnante primaire; CB = bourgeon cormidial; End = endoblaste primaire; GasP = gastérozoïde primaire; GC = cavité gastrique; MN = nodule médusaire de l'ombrelle primaire ou nectophore; MO = bouche; N1 = premier nectophore, caduc; N2 = bourgeon du second nectophore ou nectophore permanent; O1 = oléocyte; PG = ébauche du futur gastérozoïde; Pi = surface pigmentée area; Pn = pneumatophore; Som = somatocyste; Te = tentacule pêcheur; Ten = tentille; V = velum.



**FIG. 49.** Development, sexual reproduction. Actinulidae: Longitudinal section of different stages of the development of *Halammohydra schulzei*, Halammohydridae. A-B, stage postgastrulation. C, jeune halhydrule. D, halhydrule. E, adult *Halammohydra* (after Swedmark & Teissier, 1966). AC = aboral cone; AO = adhesive organ; AT = tentacle of the aboral girdle; GC = gastric cavity; M = mouth; N = nerve ring; St = statocyst; ST = tentacle of the subaboral girdle; TB = tentacular bulb.

**FIG. 49.** Développement, reproduction sexuée. Actinulidae: Section longitudinale de différents stades de développement d'*Halammohydra schulzei*, Halammohydridae. A-B, stade postgastrulation. C, jeune halhydrule. D, halhydrule. E, Halammohydra adulte (d'après Swedmark & Teissier, 1966). AC = cône aboral; AO = organe adhésif; AT = tentacule de la ceinture aborale; GC = cavité gastrique; M = bouche; N = anneau nerveux; St = statocyste; ST = tentacule de la ceinture subaborale; TB = bulbe tentaculaire.



**FIG. 50.** Development, sexual direct reproduction of Automedusae. A-F, development of *Aglaura hemistoma*, Trachymedusae. A, planula. B, planula with tentacle buds and mouth cone. C, older planula sprouting of the tentacles, developing the gastric cavity and mouth. D, young medusae with tentacles and manubrium. E, juvenile medusae developing subumbrellar cavity. F, adult *Aglaura* (A-E after Metschnikoff, 1886; F after Bayer & Owre, 1968).

**FIG. 50.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle directe des Automedusae. A-F, développement d'*Aglaura hemistoma*, Trachymedusae. A, planula. B, planula avec des ébauches de bourgeons tentaculaires et de cône buccal. C, planula plus âgée montrant les ébauches tentaculaires, le développement de la cavité gastrique et de la bouche. D, jeune méduse avec tentacules et manubrium. E, méduse juvénile développant la cavité sous-ombrellaire. F, *Aglaura* adulte (A-E d'après Metschnikoff, 1886 ; F d'après Bayer & Owre, 1968).

#### ASEXUAL REPRODUCTION (FIGS 53-57)

In the Hydrozoa, several types of asexual reproduction occur, being one of the main characteristics of the group. The Trachymedusae and the Actinulidae, however, do not present asexual reproduction. The main patterns of asexual reproduction are:

##### FISSION

Certain hydranths and a few hydromedusae may also reproduce by longitudinal or transversal fission (i. e., *Protohydra*, *Hydra*, the medusae of *Cladonema* and *Clytia*).

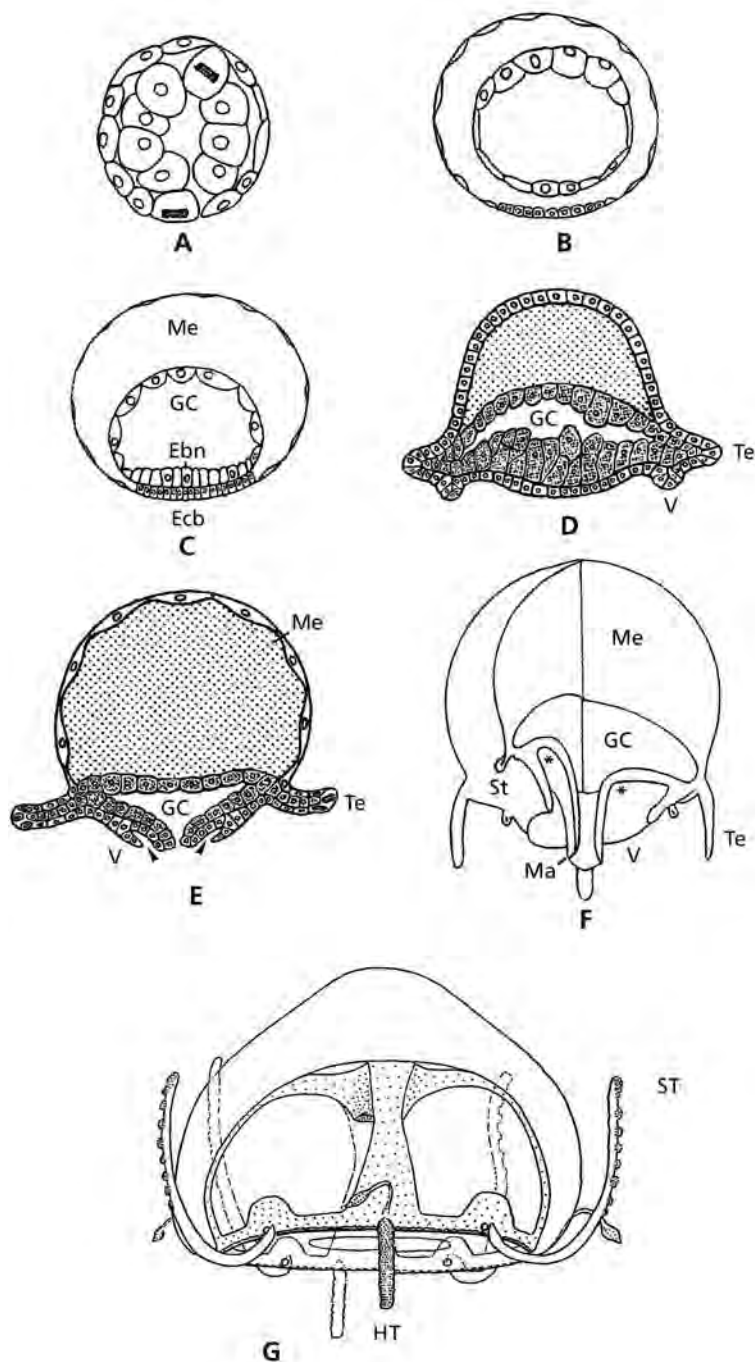
##### PODOCYSTS OR PROPAGULES

Under adverse ecological conditions, some hydroid colonies isolate fragments of hydrocauli, hydrocladia or stolon, enveloped by perisarc, ensuring the propagation and direct dissemination of the species but that may act as resting stages or cysts.

##### BUDDING OF PLANULA-LIKE BODIES, OR FRUSTULES, OF DIFFERENT TYPES

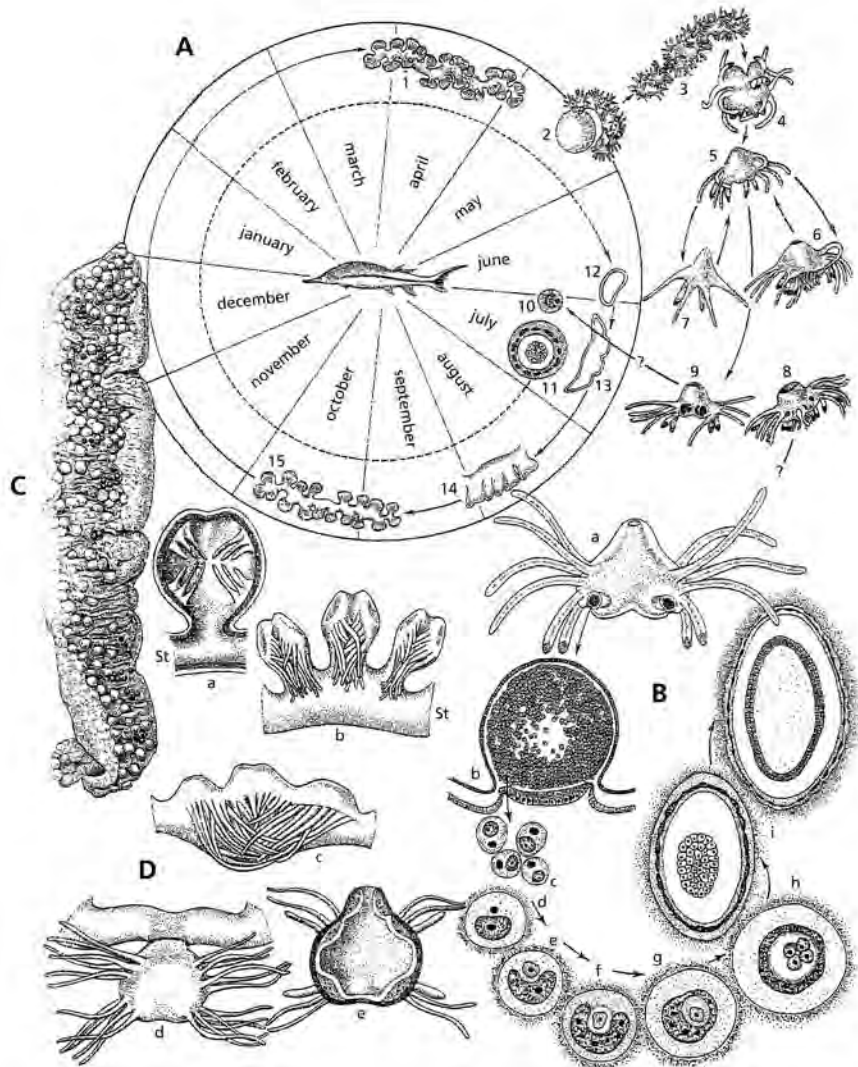
This is more common in hydroids, but can occur exceptionally also in some medusae (i. e., *Eucheilota paradoxa*).





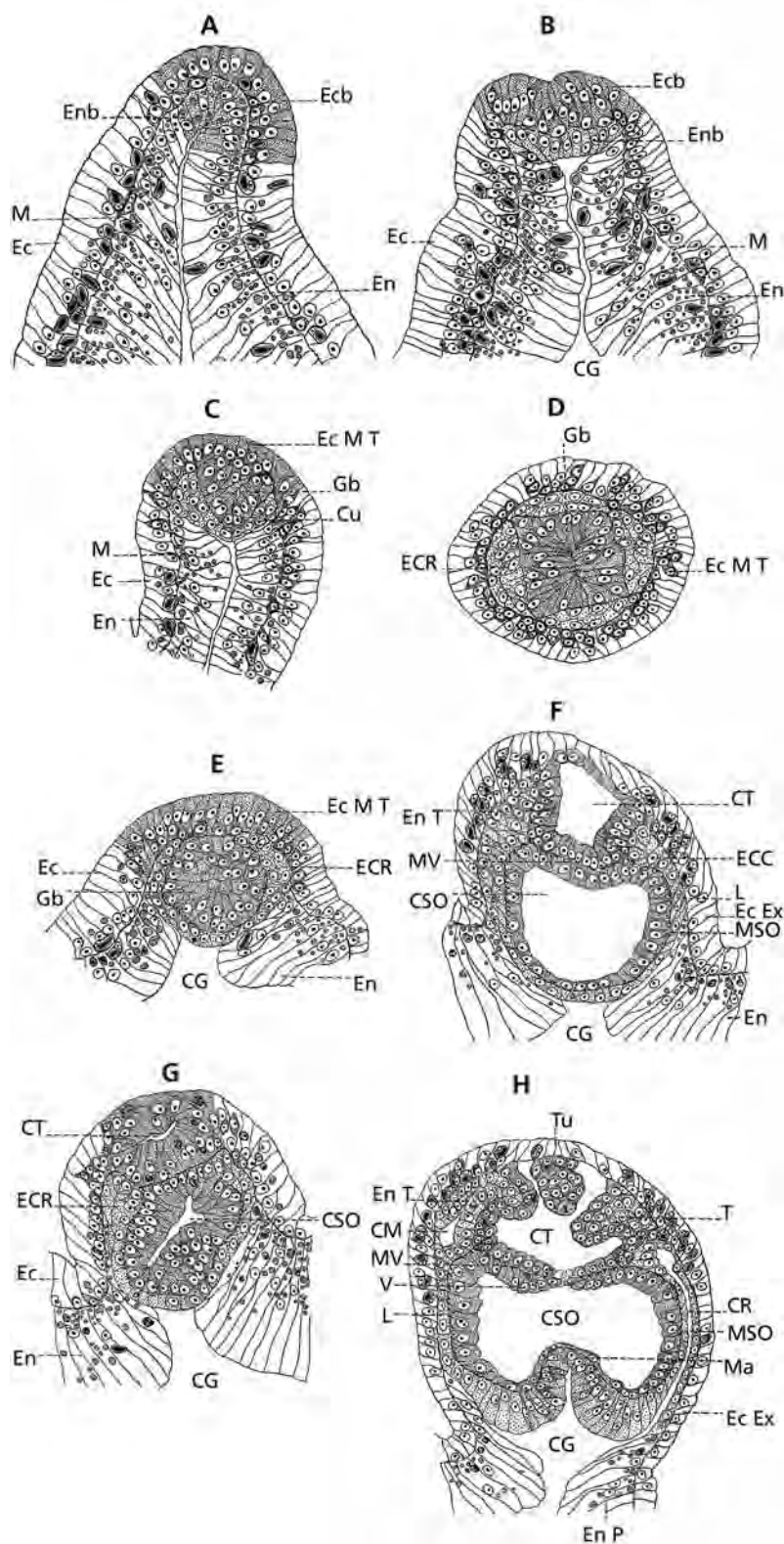
**FIG. 51.** Development, sexual direct reproduction of Automedusae. A-G, development of *Liriope tetraphylla*, Trachymedusae. A-B, planula. C, planula developing the gastric cavity and the oral ectodermal thickening. D, oral thickening forming the tentacles and the velum. E, differentiation of the velum, the manubrium and the subumbrellar cavity, increasing development of the mesoglea. F, fully developed juvenile medusae, an interradial section (left side), a perradial section (right side). G, young specimen of *Liriope* (A-C, E after Metschnikoff, 1886; D after Maas, 1905; F redrawn from Delage & Herouard, 1901; G after Russell, 1953). Arrows and asterisk = subumbrellar cavity; Ecb = ectoblastic thickening; Ebn = endoblastic thickening; GC = gastric cavity; HT = secondary hollow perradial marginal tentacle; Ma = manubrium; Me = Mesoglea; St = statocyst; ST = solid interradial marginal tentacle; Te = marginal tentacle of young medusae; V = velum.

**FIG. 51.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle directe des Automéduses. A-G, développement de *Liriope tetraphylla*, Trachyméduses. A-B, planula. C, planula développant la cavité gastrique et l'épaississement ectodermique oral. D, épaississement oral différenciant les tentacules et le velum. E, différenciation du velum, du manubrium et de la cavité sous-ombrelle, accroissement du volume mésogléen. F, méduse juvénile développée, section interradiale (à gauche), section perradiale (à droite). G, jeune spécimen de *Liriope* (A-C, E d'après Metschnikoff, 1886; D d'après Maas, 1905; F d'après Delage & Herouard, 1901; G d'après Russell, 1953). Flèches et astérisques = cavité sous-ombrelle; Ecb = épaississement ectoblastique; Ebn = épaississement endoblastique; GC = cavité gastrique; HT = tentacule marginal perradial secondaire creux; Ma = manubrium; Me = mésoglée; St = statocyste; ST = tentacule marginal interradiale solide ou plein; Te = tentacule marginal d'une jeune méduse; V = velum.



**FIG. 52.** Development, sexual and asexual reproduction of the Polypodiozoa, life cycle of *Polypodium hydriforme* internal parasite of Acipenserid fishes. A, General cycle: 1, reversed stolon prolifer; 2, stolon prolifer leaving an infected Acipenserid egg, the tentacles are external; 3, stolon prolifer in the water; 4, fragment of a stolon; 5, polyp with 12 tentacles; 6, polyp with 24 tentacles; 7, polyp with 6 tentacles; 8, female polyp; 9, male polyp; 10, binucleate cell parasite of an Acipenserid oocyte; 11, morula encapsulated in the trophamion; 12, planula; 13, budding planula; 14, stolon prolifer without tentacles; 15, stolon prolifer reversed with internal tentacles. B, Diagram of the formation of the trophamion: a, sexual medusa; b, gonad with binucleated cells; c, binucleated cells; d-g, binucleated cells parasite of a fish oocyte; h, segmentation of the embryo; i, morula developed stage inside the trophamion; j, planula stage inside the trophamion. C, ovary of an *Acipenser*: the large eggs are parasitised, the small ones are not. D, a-c, reversed buds with internal tentacles on a stolon prolifer (St); d, stolon prolifer with external tentacles; e, medusae liberated from an infected fish egg (Redrawn from Bouillon, 1987).

**FIG. 52.** Développement, reproduction sexuelle et asexuelle des Polypodiozoa, cycle vital de *Polypodium hydriforme* parasite interne des poissons Acipenserides. A, cycle général : 1, stolon prolifère aux feuillets inversés ; 2, stolon prolifère quittant l'œuf d'un Acipenserides infecté, les tentacules sont devenus externes ; 3, stolon prolifère dans l'eau ; 4, fragment d'un stolon ; 5, polype avec 12 tentacules ; 6, polype avec 24 tentacules ; 7, polype avec 6 tentacules ; 8, polype femelle ; 9, polype mâle ; 10, cellule binuclée parasite d'un oocyte d'Acipenserides ; 11, morula encapsulée dans le trophamion ; 12, planula ; 13, planula bourgeonnante ; 14, stolon prolifère sans tentacules ; 15, stolon prolifère à feuillet inversé et tentacules internes. B, diagramme de la formation du trophamion : a, méduse sexuée libre ; b, gonade avec des cellules binuclées ; c, cellule binuclée ; d-g, cellules binuclées parasite d'oocyte de poisson ; h, segmentation de l'embryon ; i, morula se développant dans le trophamion ; j, planula à l'intérieur du trophamion. C, ovaire d'un Acipenser : les œufs volumineux sont parasités, les petits œufs non. D, a-c, bourgeons de stolons prolifère inversés avec des tentacules internes (St) ; d, stolon prolifère retourné avec des tentacules externes ; e, méduse libérée d'un œuf de poisson infecté (d'après Bouillon, 1987).



**FIGS 53-54.** Development, asexual reproduction: Organogenesis of the medusa budding in Hydroidomedusa (Limnocoidea). A, dedifferentiation of the ectoderm and endoderm in ectoblast and endoblast at the beginning of the budding processes. B, ectoblastic proliferation and formation of the endoblastic plate. C, origin of the medusary nodule and the endodermal cup. D-E, growth of the medusary nodule, formation of the ectodermal tentacular plate and origin of the radial canal from the endodermal cup. F-G, appearance of the subumbrellar cavity within the medusary nodule, formation of the tentacular cavity within the ectodermal tentacular mass and of the radial canals. H, almost fully grown medusae, showing the subumbrellar cavity, the manubrium, the radial canals, the circular canal, the gastric cavity, the velum, and the tentacles (from Bouillon, 1957). A-C, E-H, longitudinal sections; D, transversal section. CG = gastric cavity of the budding hydroid or medusae; CM = marginal or circular canal; CR = radial canal; CSO = subumbrellar cavity; CT = tentacular cavity; Cu = endoblastic cup; Ec = ectoderm; Ecb = ectoblast; ECC = outline of the circular or marginal canal; Ec M T = tentacular ectoblastic mass or plate; ECR = outline of the radial canals; Ec Ex = exumbrellar ectoderm; En = endoderm; Enb = endoblast; En P = parental endoderm; En T = tentacular endoderm; Gb = glockenkern or medusary nodule; L = endodermal or cathamnial lamella; M = mesoglea; Ma = manubrium; MSO = subumbrellar muscles; MV = velar muscles; T = tentacular bud; Tu = tunic; V = velum.

**FIG. 53-54.** Développement, reproduction asexuelle : Organogénèse du bourgeonnement médusaire chez les Hydroidomedusae (Limnocoidea). A, différenciation de l'ectoderme et de l'endoderme en ectoblaste et en endoblaste au début des processus bourgeonnants. B, prolifération ectoblastique et formation de la plaque endoblastique. C, origine du nodule médusaire et de la cupule endodermique. D-E, croissance du nodule médusaire, formation de la plaque ectodermique tentaculaire et origine des canaux radiaires à partir de la cupule endodermique. F-G, apparition de la cavité sous-ombrelle au sein du nodule médusaire, formation de la cavité tentaculaire dans la masse ectodermique tentaculaire et formation des canaux radiaires. H, méduse presque constituée, montrant la cavité sous-ombrelle, le manubrium, les canaux radiaires, le canal circulaire, la cavité gastrique, le velum et les tentacules (d'après Bouillon, 1957). A-C, E-H, sections longitudinales ; D, section transversale. CG = cavité gastrique de hydroïde ou de la méduse bourgeonnante ; CM = canal marginal ou circulaire ; CR = canal radiaire ; CSO = cavité sous-ombrelle ; CT = cavité tentaculaire ; Cu = cupule endoblastique ; Ec = ectoderme ; Ecb = ectoblaste ; ECC = ébauche du canal circulaire ou marginal ; Ec M T = masse ectoblastique tentaculaire ; ECR = ébauche du canal radiaire ; Ec Ex = ectoderme exombrelle ; En = endoderme ; Enb = endoblaste ; En P = endoderme parental ; En T = endoderme tentaculaire ; Gb = glockenkern ou nodule médusaire ; L = lamelle endodermique ou cathamniale ; M = mésogée ; Ma = manubrium ; MSO = muscle sous-ombrelle ; MV = muscle velaire ; T = bourgeon tentaculaire ; Tu = tunique ; V = velum.

## RESTING STAGES OR CYSTS

Encysted embryos (from zygote to later stages) and planulae, can withstand adverse conditions by encystment. Cysts are presumably much more common than supposed, presently they are mainly known from solitary forms like *Climacocodon*, *Corymorpha*, *Fukaurahydra*, *Gonionemus*, *Hataia*, *Margelopsis*, *Moerisia* etc. and in freshwater species as *Craspedacusta*, *Limnocnida*, *Hydra* etc... They are less common in colonial forms (present in *Paracoryne*) where the fragments of perisarc-covered hydrocaulus or stolons play the same role. Cysts may survive sometimes several years (e.g., *Craspedacusta*, 40 years).

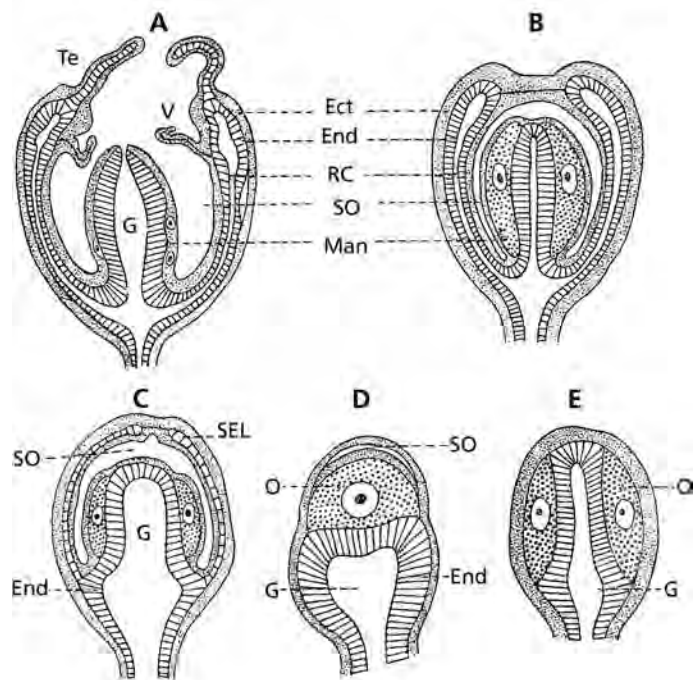
## POLYP BUDDING, LEADING EITHER TO COLONY FORMATION, OR TO A POPULATION INCREASE IN SOLITARY FORMS

Exceptionally, some medusae produce polypoid structures (i. e., *Bougainvillia platygaster*, *Proboscidactyla ornata*, *Teissiera medusifera*, *Zanlea medusopolypata*).

## MEDUSA BUDDING, GIVING RISE TO THE FREE SEXUAL PHASE, THE MEDUSA, OR TO SESSILE, REDUCED GONOPHORES

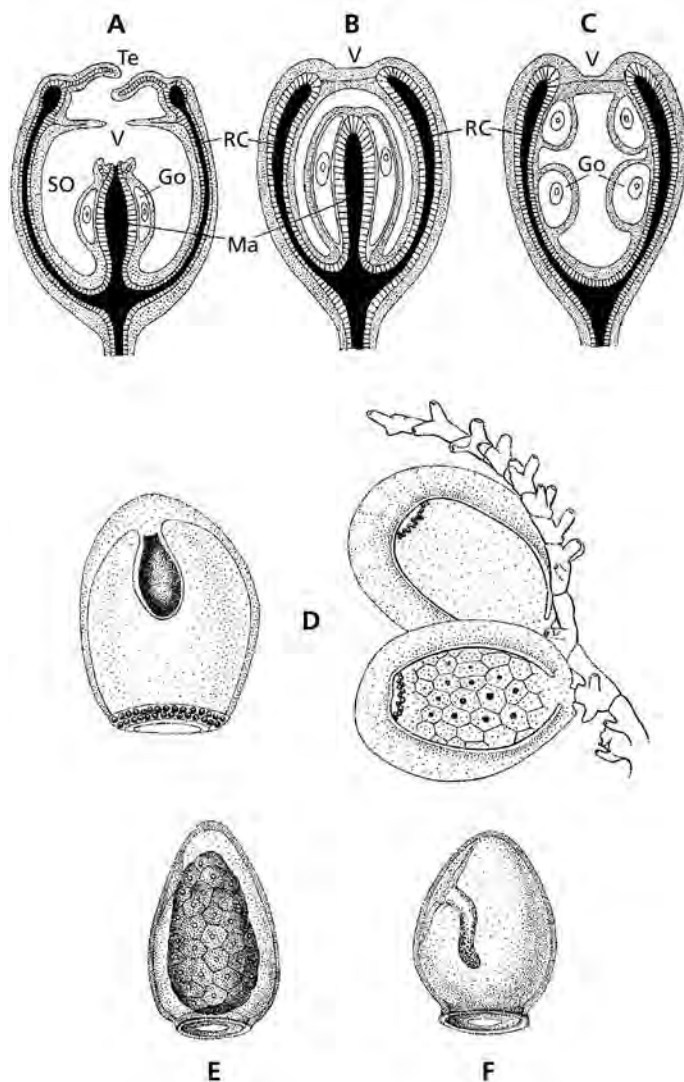
Some medusae multiply by budding, which may take place at various levels: on the manubrium (i. e., *Dipurena gemmifera*, *Limnocnida tanganyicae*, *Cunina fowleri* and *C. frugifera*), on the radial canals (i. e., *Eucheilota paradoxica*, *Proboscidactyla ornata*, *Kantiella enigmatica*), on the tentacular bulbs (i. e., *Coryne prolifera*, *Hybocodon prolifera*, *Niobia dendrotentaculata*), on the exumbrellar rim (i. e., *Eleutheria dichotoma*) or on the subumbrellar rim (i. e., *Eleutheria claparedei*). In the medusae of *Clytia mccradyi* and *Eirene elliceana*, the gonads produce blastostyles giving rise to medusary buds.

In the Hydroidomedusae, the medusary buds derive either from polyps or from medusae, developing in remarkably similar ways, which can be summarized as follows. Medusa buds initially appear as didermic evaginations of the blastogenetic region. The apical ectoderm of this blastogenetic hernia rapidly thickens, becomes multistratified and proliferates into a massive ectoblastic button, the medusary nodule, or entocodon. The medusary nodule is one of the most characteristic and important features in the medusary or gonophoral budding of Hydroidomedusae. It seems endowed



**FIG. 55.** Development, asexual reproduction: regressive evolution of the medusa. A, fully developed medusa. B, eumedusoid. C, cryptomedusoid. D, heteromedusoid. E, styloid (after Kühn, 1913). Ect = ectoderm; End = endoderm; G = gastric cavity; Man = manubrium; O = ovocyte; RC = radial canal; SEL = subumbrellar endodermic lamella; SO = subumbrellar cavity; Te = tentacle; V = velum.

**FIG. 55.** Développement, reproduction asexuelle : évolution régressive de la méduse. A, méduse normale. B, eumédusoïde. C, cryptomédusoïde. D, hétéromédusoïde. E, styloïde (d'après Kühn, 1913). Ect = ectoderme ; End = endoderme ; G = cavité gastrique ; Man = manubrium ; O = ovocyte ; RC canal radiaire ; SEL = lamelle sous-ombrelleire endodermique ; SO = cavité sous-ombrelleire ; Te = tentacule ; V = velum.

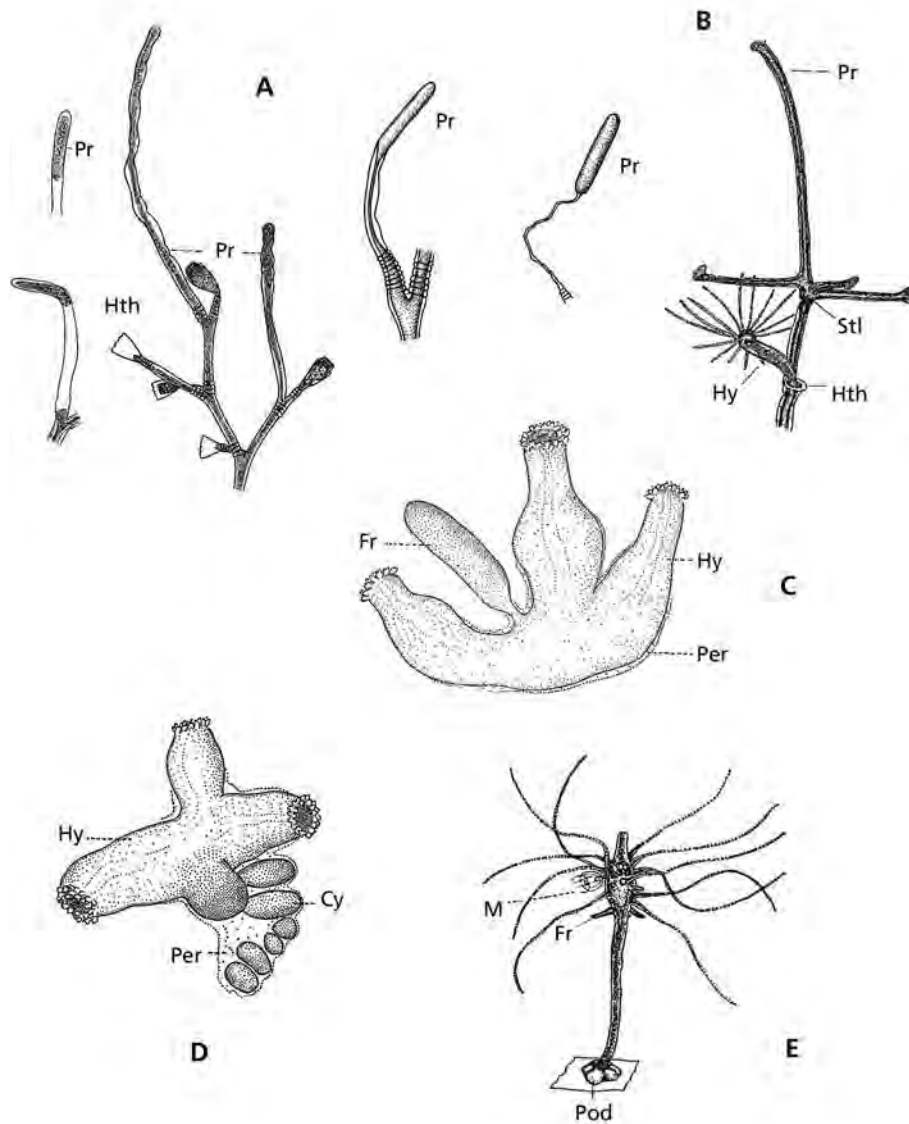


**FIG. 56.** Development, asexual reproduction: eumedusoids and swimming sporosacs. A, eumedusoid of *Hydractinia carnea* (Anthomedusae) having usually a short life-time. B, more regressed an ephemeral eumedusoid of *Pennaria* (Anthomedusae) with gonads on manubrium. C, ephemeral regressed eumedusoid of *Orthopyxis integra* (Leptomedusae) with gonads on radial canals and without manubrium. D, gonophores and free swimming sporosac of *Macrorhynchia (Lytoctopus) philippinus* (Leptomedusae), the gonads are on an eccentric manubrium. E, free swimming female sporosac of *Amphisbetia operculata* (Leptomedusae) before spawning. F, idem E but after spawning, note also in the two figures the eccentric position of the manubrium (A-C after Kühn, 1914; D after Gravier, 1970; E-F after Teissier, 1922). Go = "gonad"; Ma = manubrium; RC = radial canal; SO = subumbrellar cavity; Te = tentacle; V = velum.

**FIG. 56.** Développement, reproduction asexuelle : eumedusoïdes et sporosacs nageant libres. A, eumedusoïde d'*Hydractinia carnea* (Anthomedusae) ayant usuellement qu'une courte vie libre. B, eumedusoïde plus régressé et éphémère de *Pennaria* (Anthomedusae) avec des gonades sur le manubrium. C, eumedusoïde éphémère, très régressé d'*Orthopyxis integra* (Leptomedusae) avec des gonades sur les canaux radiaires et sans manubrium. D, gonophore et sporosac nageant libre de *Macrorhynchia (Lytoctopus) philippinus* (Leptomedusae), les gonades sont excentriques et sur le manubrium. E, sporosac nageant libre femelle d'*Amphisbetia operculata* (Leptomedusae) avant la ponte. F, idem E mais après la ponte, notez aussi dans ces deux figures la position excentrique du manubrium (A-C d'après Kühn, 1914; D d'après Gravier, 1970; E-F d'après Teissier, 1922). Go = "gonade"; Ma = manubrium; RC = canal radiaire; SO = cavité sous-ombrelle; Te = tentacule; V = velum.

with an inducing power, as organizer of the budding processes. The medusary nodule is located between the apical ectoderm of the medusa bud, from which it is separated, and the endoblast of the gastric cavity of the supporting colony. This is pushed back and takes the appearance of a cup surrounding the base of the nodule. The latter, solid at first, soon becomes hollow, this cavity later becoming the subumbrellar space, while the endoblastic cup, in the meantime, produces four distal didermic masses, the outlines of the radial canals.

These outlines, disposed as a cross and still contiguous, later separate from each other as the bud grows, but remain connected by a monostratified endodermal lamina, the gastrodermal lamella. While the outlines of the radial canals differentiate, the apical ectoderm produces a new ectoblastic mass that soon becomes hollow by the formation of the tentacular cavity. At this stage the first tentacles also appear, developed from the digitiform outgrowths of the endoderm of the radial canals, lined with ectoderm originating from the tentacular cavity. Simultaneously, the circular canal is formed by the confluence of the digital ends of the radial canals. Thereafter, the endoblastic cavity of the bud produces a median diverticulum pushing on the ectoderm of the subumbrellar space, forming the spadix, or future manubrium.



**FIG. 57.** Development, asexual reproduction: cysts, frustules, propagules, podocysts. A, different types of propagules observed in the genus *Obelia*, Leptomedusae. B, propagule of *Halecium pusillum*, Leptomedusae. C, frustule formation in the polyps of *Limnocyclus tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae. D, cyst formation in *Limnocyclus tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae. E, podocysts of *Moerisia horii*, Anthomedusae (A after Billard, 1904; B after Werner, 1984; C-D after Bouillon, 1957; E after Uchida & Nagao, 1959). Cy = cyst; Fr = frustule; Hth = hydrotheca; Hy = hydranth; M = medusa; Per = periderm; Pr = propagules; Stl = stolon.

**FIG. 57.** Développement, reproduction asexuelle : cystes, frustules, propagules, podocystes. A, différents types de propagules observées dans le genre *Obelia*, Leptomedusae. B, propagule d'*Halecium pusillum*, Leptomedusae. C, formation de frustules chez les polypes de *Limnocyclus tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae. D, formation de cystes chez *Limnocyclus tanganyicae*, Limnomedusae. E, podocystes de *Moerisia horii*, Anthomedusae (A d'après Billard, 1904; B d'après Werner, 1984; C-D d'après Bouillon, 1957; E d'après Uchida & Nagao, 1959). Cy = cyste; Fr = frustule; Hth = hydrothèque; Hy = hydranthe; M = méduse; Per = périderme; Pr = propagules; Stl = stolon.

The velum is formed, opposite to the manubrium, by the superimposition of the ectoderm of the subumbrellar cavity and that of the tentacular cavity. The perforation of the velum connects the subumbrellar cavity with the exterior. The organs of the young medusa are therefore differentiated and the medusa is ready to be liberated.

In certain Hydroidomedusae belonging to the families Bougainvilliidae (i. e., *Lizzia blondina*, *Bougainvillia niobe*), Hydractiniidae (*Hydractinia minima*), and Rathkeidae (*Rathkea octopunctata*), the medusary budding takes place by peculiar and remarkable processes, being exclusively ectodermic.

In the Automedusae, medusa budding occurs without medusary nodule, the subumbrellar cavity and velum are formed by folds and deepening of the oral embryonic ectoderm and are analogous, but not homologous, to the subumbrellar cavity and velum of the Hydroidomedusa. During embryonic development and medusa budding, the primary marginal tentacles are always formed before the subumbrellar cavity and the gastrovascular system.

In many Hydroidomedusae, the medusae develop only incompletely and remain attached to the polyp colony as fixed gonophores. Several stages of medusa reduction have been recognised and several types of fixed gonophores may be distinguished.

**Eumedusoids.** Medusae almost complete, with radial canals, a subumbrellar space, sometimes with a manubrium, but generally without tentacles, sense organs, and velum; some have a free pelagic life. In the eumedusoids, “gonads” are on the manubrium when Anthomedusae (i. e., *Pennaria*, *Hydractinia*, *Tubularia*), on radial canals when Leptomedusae (i. e., *Eugymnanthea*, *Orthopyxis*).

**Cryptomedusoids.** More regressed stages, not presenting radial canals any more, but exclusively an endodermal lamina homologous to the gastrodermal lamella: the umbrella endoderm; still provided with a reduced subumbrellar space, or without any space which is then represented only by an ectodermal layer, the internal ectoderm (e.g., *Cladocoryne floccosa*, *Clava squamata*, *Coryne muscoides*).

**Heteromedusoids.** Highly atrophied fixed gonophores, devoid of umbrella endoderm, but still possessing an internal ectoderm (e.g., *Sertularia argentea*, *Laomedea flexuosa*, *Kirchenpaueria echinulata*).

**Styloids type I.** The most regressed gonophores without internal ectoderm, or umbrella endoderm, a simple evagination of the two constituting layers, the genital elements accumulating between both layers around a central or lateral axis, the spadix (e.g., *Dicoryne*, *Eudendrium*, *Bimeria*, *Cordylophora*).

**Styloids type II.** The regression is sometimes even more complete, with no trace left of gonophores, the gonads developing either in the ectoderm (e.g., *Hydra*, *Gymnogonos*, *Hydrodendron*) or in the endoderm (Actinulidae). A given species is not characterised by a single type of gonophores, the gonophores of one sex being often different from those of the other. In many cases, a gonophoral sexual dimorphism is thus observed.

**Swimming gonophores.** Sometimes strongly reduced medusa stages (cryptomedusoids and perhaps heteromedusoids) may become secondarily free gamete carriers again. They have gonads on the manubrium (spadix) both in the Lepto- and the Anthomedusae. Swimming gonophores, termed swimming sporosacs, have been reported for *Dicoryne conybearei* in form of flagellated gamete-carriers, deprived of any medusan structure. Several Leptomedusan species (of the genera *Amphisbetia*, *Anthohebella*, *Dentitheca*, *Macrorhynchia*, *Monotheca*, *Nemalecium*, *Sertularia*) have pelagic stages with medusan architecture, often without radial canals and circular canal, without tentacles and sense organs. The sexual elements are always on the “manubrium” in these Leptomedusae, the “manubrium” being in eccentric position. They cannot be confused with eumedusoids, the first step of medusa reduction, that have most of the original non reproductive structures of the medusa: radial canals, circular canal, velum, sense organs, with maturation of the sexual cells according the classes (gonads on manubrium in Anthomedusae and on radial canals in Leptomedusae) and with a non eccentric position of the manubrium. The swimming gonophores are found mostly in Leptomedusae families with paedomorphic hydroids characterized by the possession of fixed and highly reduced gonophores (*Aglaopheniidae*, *Sertulariidae*, *Haleciidae*).

## DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS

Species descriptions must provide information about the state of diagnostic characters. Insufficient description is the main cause of taxonomic confusion and it is often the case that new species are based on slight variations of probably irrelevant characters. The following is a list of the diagnostic characters of both hydroids and medusae and of their possible states. A description should report on the state of all the diagnostic characters present in the material under description. The character state “absent” is not mentioned, since it is useless to state that a given character is not present. This, however, is to be mentioned when an important character (e.g., the presence of ocelli), present in phylogenetically near species, can be either present or absent. Stating the absence of ocelli, in this case, means that they have been searched for (since they are usually present in a given genus), but that they were not present in the described specimen. Character states are often split into further sub-states.

### DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS AND CHARACTER STATES TO DESCRIBE MEDUSAE

#### UMBRELLA

Flat  
 Hemispherical  
 Lens-shaped  
 Saucer-shaped  
 Dome-shaped  
 Conical  
 Globular  
 Maximum diameter  
 Maximum height  
 Colour  
 Mesoglea:  
   Thin  
   Thick  
   Stiff  
   Soft  
 Marginal portion thinner than apical portion  
 Marginal portion as thick as apical portion  
 With apical process = apical projection  
 With apical or umbilical canal

#### EXUMBRELLAR CNIDOCYST POUCHES OR CLUSTERS

Size  
 Shape  
 Position on exumbrella  
 Number and types of cnidocysts

#### MANUBRIUM

Shape:  
   Cruciform  
   Cylindrical  
   Quadratic  
   Vasiform  
 Colour  
 Length versus subumbrellar cavity height  
 Presence of gastric peduncle  
 Length of peduncle in relation to subumbrellar cavity height  
 Manubrial pouches:  
   Position  
   Shape  
   Size in relation to subumbrellar cavity height

#### MOUTH

Shape:  
   Circular  
   Quadrangular  
   Cruciform  
 Lips:  
   Number of lips  
   Simple  
   Crenulated  
   Folded  
   Oral cnidocyst clusters



## Mouth arms:

- Unarmed
- Armed with cnidocyst clusters

## Oral tentacles:

- Simple
- Branched

## Position of oral tentacles:

- Arising from mouth rim
- Arising above mouth rim

**MESENTERIES**

Length in relation to subumbrellar cavity

**RADIAL CANALS**

- Number
- Simple
- With diverticula
- Bifurcated
- Branched
- Jagged
- Swollen at some zones
- With gonads (see gonads)
- Incomplete:
  - Centripetal
  - Centrifugal

**RING CANAL**

- Tubular
- Filled by endodermal core

**“GONADS”**

- Number
- Colour
- Position:

- On radial canals:
  - Near manubrium
  - Near umbrellar margin
  - In the middle of radial canal
  - Along the whole radial canal
- On manubrium:
  - Proximal
  - Distal
  - Median
  - Completely surrounding manubrium
  - In one mass
  - In several masses
- In longitudinal bands:
  - Interradial
  - Perradial
  - Adradial

**SHAPE**

- Oval
- Linear
- Sinuous
- Folded
- Pendulous

## Pouch-like

Split by a median groove

Egg size and number

**VELUM**

- Straight
- Pendulous
- Wide
- Narrow

**MARGINAL CNIDOCYST RING**

- Broad
- Narrow

**MARGINAL TENTACLES**

- Number
- Length
- Simple
- Branched
- Capitate
- Filiform
- Moniliform
- Position:
  - On margin,
  - Above margin
- With cnidophores
- Hollow
- Solid
- Secondary tentacles different in structure and length from primary ones
- With endodermal roots inserted in the mesoglea
- With marginal bulbs

**MARGINAL BULBS**

- Without tentacles:
  - Developing tentacular marginal bulbs
  - Permanent rudimentary bulbs
- With tentacles
- Number
- Colour
- Shape
- Position on exumbrellar margin:
  - Perradial
  - Interradial
  - Adradial
- With exumbrellar abaxial spurs
- Simple
- Compound:
  - Number of tentacles per bulb

**MARGINAL SWELLINGS OR WARTS**

- Number
- Position

**CIRRI**

- Position:
  - On margin
  - Above margin

Associated with marginal bulbs  
Non Associated with marginal bulbs

Type:  
Flexile  
Spiral  
Tentaculæ

**“EXCRETORY PORES”**

Position:  
On bulbs  
On exumbrellar margin  
On papillæ

**STATOCYSTS**

Number  
Type:  
Ectodermic  
Ecto-endodermic  
Open  
Closed  
Position  
Number of statoliths

**CORDYLI**

Position  
With nematocysts

**OCELLI**

Position:  
Abaxial  
Adaxial  
Location:  
On bulbs  
On margin  
On exumbrellar pouches  
Colour  
Ectodermal  
Ecto-endodermal (associated with statocyst)  
With lens  
Round  
Oblong  
Elongate

**CNIDOME**

State all nematocyst types and their position on the medusan body

**MEDUSA BUDS**

Position:  
On marginal bulbs  
On manubrium  
On margin  
On radial canals  
On exumbrella  
On gonads  
In gonothecæ borne on radial canals

**SPECIFIC CHARACTERS EXCLUSIVE FOR THE NARCOMEDUSAE**

Position of manubrial pouches:  
Interradial  
Perradial  
Number of primary tentacles (above peronia)  
Secondary marginal tentacles (on marginal lappets = exumbrellar lobes)  
Peripheral and peronial canals (peripheral canal system)  
Number of marginal lappets  
Number of peronia  
Number of otoporpæ

**SPECIFIC CHARACTERS EXCLUSIVE FOR THE ACTINULIDAE**

Body shape:  
Oval  
Worm-like  
Oral cone  
Adhesive aboral organ  
Nerve ring  
Tentacular bulbs  
Statocysts:  
Aboral  
Marginal  
Number  
Brood pouches  
Gonads:  
Gonochoristic

**DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS AND CHARACTER STATES TO DESCRIBE POLYPS**

**SOLITARY**

Type of fixation:  
By anchoring filaments  
By mucus secretion

**COLONIAL**

Pelagic  
Floating  
Fixed  
Stolonial

Erect  
With coenosteum (calcareous)

**HYDRORHIZA**

Simple  
Reticular  
Rhizocaulomic  
Encrusting  
Covered by perisarc  
Covered by coenosarc

With spines (acanthozooids):

- Smooth
- Serrate

#### HYDROCAULUS

- Monosiphonic
- Polysiphonic
- Simple
- Divided in internodes
- Internodes with apophysis
- Annulated
- Unbranched
- Branched:
  - Arborescent
  - Bushy
  - Cymose
  - Flabellate
  - Flexuose
  - Pinnate (alternate or opposite)
  - Plumose
  - Racemose
  - Spiral
  - Straight (biseriate or uniseriate)
  - Whorled
  - Verticillate

#### HYDROCLADIA

- Alternate
- Annulated
- Branched
- Opposite
- Pinnate
- Plumose
- Spiral
- Unbranched
- Verticillate

#### HYDRANTH (GASTROZOID IN POLYMORPHIC SPECIES)

- Size range (can change much due to contraction and feeding)
- Naked
- Protected:
  - Hydrotheca (see character states below)
  - Pseudohydrotheca (see character states below)
- With abcauline caecum
- With mantle = ectodermal lamella
- Mantle with cnidocyst armature or ligula
- With annular ectodermal fold

#### HYPOSTOME

- Conical
- Simple
- With a glandular preoral chamber or button
- Peduncled with a buccal cavity (sometimes termed: trumpet-shaped)

#### ORAL TENTACLES

- Number
- Length
- Amphicoronate
- Unicoronate
- Asymmetrically arranged (one, two, etc.)
- With intertentacular web (umbrellula)

#### ABORAL TENTACLES

- Length
- Scattered:
  - Number
  - In whorls:
    - Number of whorls
    - Number of tentacles per whorl

#### TENTACLE TYPE

- Hollow
- Solid
- Capitate
- Capitate ramified
- Cateniform
- Filiform
- Moniliform
- Pseudofiliform
- Semifiliform
- Semimoniliform
- Transformed into nematodactyls
- Transformed into sense organs (acnide)
- Cnidocyst pouches on column

#### GONOPHORES (EITHER FIXED OR MEDUSA BUDS)

- Above aboral tentacles
- Among aboral tentacles
- Below aboral tentacles
- Single
- In clusters

#### PSEUDOHYDROTHECA

- Covering hydranth base
- Covering hydranth and tentacle bases

#### HYDROTHECA

- On hydrorhiza:
  - Reptant (i. e., creeping)
  - Sessile
  - Pedicellate
- On stem, and/or branches, and/or hydrocladia:
  - Pedicellate
  - Adnate
  - Sunk
  - Sessile
  - On apophysis (or hydrophore)
  - Alternate
  - Opposite
  - In longitudinal rows (state number)
  - Irregularly arranged

**FORM**

Tubular  
 Campanulate  
 Cup-like  
 Dish-like  
 Armed with nematothecae (see nematothecae character states)  
 Operculate (see operculum character states)  
 Asymmetrical  
 With horizontal stripes  
 With longitudinal stripes  
 Perisarc of irregular thickness

**OPERCULUM**

Pleated (folded)  
 Segmented (discrete opercular flaps):  
 With crease line at base  
 Number of flaps:  
 One:  
 Abcauline  
 Adcauline  
 Two  
 Three  
 Four  
 Many  
 Pyramidal  
 In form of a gabled roof  
 Everted rim

**HYDROTICAL CUSPS (OFTEN CALLED TEETH)**

Number  
 Straight  
 Oblique  
 Flat  
 Folding inwards (this leads to the formation of longitudinal lines on the theca)  
 Shape:  
 Triangular  
 Castellate  
 Bicuspidate  
 Rounded

**INTERNAL TEETH BELOW MARGIN**

Number  
 Intrathecal septum  
 Perisarcal diaphragm  
 Annular perisarcal thickening  
 Desmocytes  
 Spherule

**DACTYLOZOIDS**

Position:  
 On hydrorhiza  
 On stem (mainly nematophores)  
 On hydranth (the so-called cnidophore of *Eudendrium*)  
 Solid (Tentaculozooids)

Hollow  
 With tentacles  
 Nematocyst arrangement:  
 Capitate  
 Filiform  
 Semimoniliform  
 Contraction:  
 Spiral (spiral zooids)  
 Linear

**NEMATOPHORES**

Sessile  
 Pedicellate  
 Naked sarcophores  
 With nematothecae:  
 One-chambered (monothalamic)  
 Two-chambered (bithalamic)  
 Position of nematothecae:  
 Hydrothecal  
 Lateral  
 Mesial (inferior median)  
 Superior  
 Cauline  
 Gonothecal

**GONOOZOID**

Size  
 Position of gonophores:  
 Scattered  
 In whorls  
 In clusters  
 Isolated  
 Tentacles:  
 Number  
 Arrangement  
 Type (see above for character states)  
 Mouth present

**GONOPHORES**

Simple  
 In clusters  
 On blastostyles  
 Aggregated  
 Position:  
 On hydranth  
 On hydrocaulus and/hydrocladia  
 On hydrorhiza  
 Sessile  
 Pedicellate  
 Giving rise to:  
 Free medusae  
 Eumedusoids  
 Fixed sporosacs  
 Swimming gonophores:  
 With gastrovascular system

Without gastrovascular system  
 With central “manubrium” (spadix)  
 With eccentric “manubrium” (spadix)

With nematothecae  
 Without nematothecae

DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS AND CHARACTER STATES TO DESCRIBE SIPHONOPHORES

For detailed description of Siphonophoran characters and character states see section B3.

**NECTOSOME**

See section B3

**PNEUMATOPHORE**

See section B3

**NECTOPHORES**

Number

Position:

Anterior

Posterior

Lateral bridges

Apical wings

Ascending branches

Basal facet

Basal lamella

Commissural canals

Commissures

Descending branches

Hydroecium

Lateral wings

Mouth plate

Ostial teeth

Pallial canal

Somatocyst

**SIPHOSOMES**

**GASTROZOOID**

Tentilla

**PALPONS**

Palpacles

**BRACTS**

See section B3

**GONODENDRON**

Gonopalpon

Gonophores:

Eumedusoids

sporosacs

**EUDOXID**

Central canal

Neck shield

Phyllocyst

Spur canals

**CNIDOME**

State all nematocyst types and their position

## SIMPLIFIED KEY FOR IDENTIFICATION OF HYDROZOA SUB-CLASSES

## FOR HYDROIDS

1. Polyp generation planktonic, in the form of polymorphic colonies with a float and central gastro-zoid . . . . . Anthomedusae Porpitidae  
– Polyp generation usually sedentary; exceptionally planktonic but different from above . . . . . 2
2. Hydranth generally with a definite hydrotheca and gonothecae of definite shape . . . . . Leptomedusae  
– Hydranth with no definite hydrothecae, or gonothecae . . . . . 3
3. Hydranth solitary or colonial, usually rather conspicuous; sometimes with a coenosteum; mostly with desmonemes . . . . . Anthomedusae  
– Hydranth small, sessile; generally solitary or forming small reptant or bipolar colonies; never with desmonemes . . . . . Limnomedusae

## KEY FOR IDENTIFICATION OF PELAGIC HYDROZOA

Usually with sense organs, ocelli or statocysts, individuals as free swimming medusae, never colonial = hydromedusae.

Pelagic and floating, modular, highly polymorphic colonies formed by the association of medusoid and polypoid zooids, medusoids never developing into complete medusae, no visible sense organs = siphonophores.

## HYDROMEDUSAE

The term hydromedusae is used here in the sense of “the medusae of the Hydrozoa” and comprises both Hydroidomedusa and Automedusa, without having a formal taxonomic rank. The key is just an identification tool, and is not intended to reflect phylogeny.

**WITHOUT STATOCYSTS, GONADS ON MANUBRIUM**

— “gonads” on manubrium, occasionally extending for a short distance along basal region of radial canals; marginal tentacles solid or hollow; usually with tentacular bulbs; umbrella generally entire; with radial and circular canals; sense organs, when present, ocelli; umbrella typically bell-shaped; with hydroid stage: Anthomedusae.

— “gonads” exclusively on manubrium; tentacles solid, above exumbrellar margin; with or without tentacular bulbs; umbrella lobed, divided by peronial grooves or similar structures; with radial canals, circular canal as a solid core of endodermal cells; umbrella roughly hemispherical; hydroid stage unknown: Laingiidae.

**WITH GONADS ON RADIAL CANALS AND, USUALLY, ECTODERMAL STATOCYSTS**

— “gonads” on radial canals, exceptionally contiguous with base of manubrium; marginal tentacles usually hollow; with tentacular bulbs; umbrella entire; with radial and circular canals; sense organs, when present, statocysts formed exclusively by the velar ectoderm, open or closed, sometimes cordyli, rarely ocelli; umbrella usually flattened; with hydroid stage: Leptomedusae.

**STATOCYSTS ECTO-ENDODERMAL, WITH ENDODERMAL AXIS**

— “gonads” on radial canals; marginal tentacles solid (a mixture of solid and hollow tentacles in Geryoniidae); without tentacular bulbs; exumbrella entire; with an exumbrellar marginal cnidocyst ring; with radial and circular canals; statocysts as free marginal clubs, usually free, rarely enclosed by exumbrellar ectoderm; umbrella tall to hemispherical; without hydroid stage: Trachymedusae.

— “gonads” on manubrium (often on manubrial pouches); primary tentacles solid, above exumbrellar margin, sometimes secondary, marginal tentacles; without tentacular bulbs; umbrella lobed, divided by peronial grooves; usually without radial canals; circular canal, when present, jagged, in form of peripheral system; statocysts usually as free marginal clubs; umbrella typically flatter than an hemisphere, with a central lens-shaped mass of mesoglea; without true hydroid stage: Narcomedusae.

— “gonads” on radial canals, exceptionally on manubrium; marginal tentacles hollow; without tentacular bulbs; umbrella entire; with radial and circular canals; with statocysts enclosed into the mesoglea near ring canal or in the velum; with hydroid stage: Limnomedusae.

— “gonads” on manubrium, between ectoderm and endoderm; tentacles solid, with or without tentacular bulbs; umbrella entire or very reduced; without radial and circular canals; statocysts aboral or marginal; manubrium elongated, terminating in a simple mouth-opening; without hydroid stage: Actinulidae.

**SIPHONOPHORES**

Pelagic, free swimming or floating Hydrozoa (except the deep-water, epibenthic Rhodaliidae), forming highly polymorphic modular colonies of polypoid and medusoid zooids attached to a stem or stolon supported by a floating and swimming system or nectosome.

## OUTLINE CLASSIFICATION

Class AUTOMEDUSA Lameere, 1920

Subclass Actinulidae Swedmark & Teissier, 1959

Family Halammohydridae Remane, 1927

Family Otohydridae Swedmark & Teissier, 1958

Subclass Narcomedusae Haeckel, 1879

Family Aeginidae Gegenbaur, 1857

Family Cuninidae Bigelow, 1913

Family Solmarisidae Haeckel, 1879

Subclass Trachymedusae Haeckel, 1866 (1879)

Family Geryoniidae Eschscholtz, 1829

Family Halicreatidae Fewkes, 1886

Family Petasidae Haeckel, 1879

Family Ptychogastridae Mayer, 1910

Family Rhopalonematidae Russell, 1953

Class HYDROIDOMEDUSA Claus, 1877

Subclass Anthomedusae Haeckel, 1879

Order Filifera Kühn, 1913

Suborder Margelina Haeckel, 1879

Family Australomedusidae Russell, 1971

Family Balellidae Stechow, 1922

Family Bougainvilliidae Lütken, 1850

Family Clavidae McCrady, 1859

Family Cytaeididae L. Agassiz, 1862

Family Eucodoniidae Schuchert, 1996

Family Hydractiniidae L. Agassiz, 1862

Family Ptilocodiidae Coward, 1909

Family Rathkeidae Russell, 1953

Family Rhysiidae Brinckmann, 1965

Family Stylasteridae Gray, 1847

Family Trichydridae Hincks, 1868



## Suborder Pandeida Haeckel, 1879

- Family Bythotiaridae Maas, 1905. (= Calycopsidae)
- Family Eudendriidae Agassiz, 1862
- Family Niobiidae Petersen, 1979
- Family Pandeidae Haeckel, 1879
- Family Proboscidactylidae Hand & Hendrickson, 1950
- Family Protiaridae, Haeckel 1879
- Family Russelliidae Kramp, 1957
- Order Capitata Kühn, 1913

## Suborder Moerisiida Poche, 1914

- Family Boeromedusidae Bouillon, 1995
- Family Halimedusidae Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1980
- Family Hydridae Linnaeus, 1758
- Family Moerisiidae Poche, 1914
- Family Polyorchidae Agassiz, 1862
- Family Protohydriidae Allman, 1888

## Suborder Sphaerocorynida Petersen, 1990

- Family Hydrocorynidae Rees, 1957
- Family Sphaerocorynidae Prévot, 1959
- Family Zancleopsidae Bouillon, 1978

## Suborder Tubulariida, Fleming, 1828

- Family Acaulidae Fraser, 1924
- Family Boreohydriidae Westblad, 1947
- Family Candelabridae de Blainville, 1830
- Family Cladonematidae Gegenbaur, 1857
- Family Corymorphidae Allman, 1872
- Family Corynidae Johnston, 1836
- Family Euphysidae Haeckel, 1879
- Family Margelopsidae Uchida, 1927
- Family Paracorynidae Picard, 1957
- Family Pennariidae McCrady, 1859
- Family Solanderiidae Marshall, 1892
- Family Tricyclusidae Kramp, 1949
- Family Tubulariidae Fleming, 1828

## Suborder Zancleida Russell, 1953

- Family Asyncorynidae Kramp, 1949
- Family Cladocorynidae Allman, 1872
- Family Porpitidae Goldfuss, 1818
- Family Milleporidae Fleming, 1828
- Family Pseudosolanderiidae Bouillon & Gravier-Bonnet, fam. nov.
- Family Rosalindidae Bouillon, 1985a
- Family Teissieridae Bouillon, 1974
- Family Zancleidae Russell, 1953

## Subclass Laingiomedusae Bouillon, 1978

- Family Laingiidae Bouillon, 1978

## Subclass Leptomedusae Haeckel, 1866 (1879)

## Order Conica Broch, 1910

- Family Aequoreidae Eschscholtz, 1829
- Family Aglaopheniidae L. Agassiz, 1862
- Family Barcinidae Gili, Bouillon, Pagès, Palanques & Puig, 1999
- Family Blackfordiidae Bouillon, 1984
- Family Campanulinidae Hincks, 1868
- Family Cirrholoveniidae Bouillon, 1984
- Family Clathrozellidae Peña Cantero, Vervoort & Watson, 2003
- Family Clathrozoidae Hirohito, 1967
- Family Dipleurosomatidae Russell, 1953
- Family Eirenidae Haeckel, 1879
- Family Haleciidae Hincks, 1868
- Family Halopterididae Millard, 1962
- Family Hebellidae Fraser, 1912
- Family Kirchenpaueriidae Stechow, 1921
- Family Lafoeidae A. Agassiz, 1865
- Family Laodiceidae Agassiz, 1862
- Family Lineolariidae Allman, 1864
- Family Lovenellidae Russell, 1953
- Family Malagazziidae Bouillon, 1984
- Family Melicertidae Agassiz, 1862
- Family Mitrocomidae Haeckel, 1879 (part); Torrey, 1909
- Family Octocannoidae Bouillon, Seghers & Boero, 1991
- Family Orchistomatidae Bouillon, 1984
- Family Phialellidae Russell, 1953
- Family Plumulariidae Agassiz, 1862 (Hincks, 1868)
- Family Sertulariidae Lamouroux, 1812
- Family Sugiuridae Bouillon, 1984
- Family Syntheciidae Marktanner-Turneretscher, 1890
- Family Teclaiidae Bouillon, Pagès, Gili, Palanques, Puig & Heussner, 1999
- Family Thyroscyphidae Stechow, 1920
- Family Tiarannidae Russell, 1940
- Family Tiaropsidae Boero, Bouillon & Danovaro, 1987

## Order Proboscoida Broch, 1910

- Family Bonneviellidae Broch, 1909
- Family Campanulariidae Johnston, 1836
- Family Phialuciidae Bouillon, 1984

## Subclass Limnomedusae Kramp, 1938

- Family Armorhydridae Swedmark & Teissier, 1958
- Family Microhydrulidae Bouillon & Deroux, 1967
- Family Olindiidae Haeckel, 1879

## Subclass Siphonophorae Eschscholtz, 1829

## Order Cystonectae Haeckel, 1887

Family Physaliidae Linnaeus, 1758

Family Rhizophysidae Brandt, 1835

Order Physonectae Haeckel, 1888

Family Agalmidae Brandt, 1835

Family Apolemiidae Huxley, 1859

Family Athorybiidae Huxley, 1859

Family Erennidae Pugh, *in press*

Family Forskaliidae Haeckel, 1888

Family Physophoridae Eschscholtz, 1829

Family Pyrostephidae Moser, 1925

Family Rhodaliidae Haeckel, 1888

Order Calycophoridae Leuckart, 1854

Family Abylidae Agassiz, 1862

Family Clausophyidae Totton, 1965

Family Diphyidae Quoy & Gaimard, 1827

Family Hippopodiidae K lliker, 1853

Family Prayidae K lliker, 1853

Family Sphaeronectidae Huxley, 1859

Class POLYPODIOZOA Raikova, 1988

Family Polypodiidae Poche, 1914

## DIAGNOSES AND KEYS OF THE FAMILIES AND GENERA

The diagnoses have been built according to standard works on the various taxa, often using exactly the same phrasing. Unless explicitly specified, the main sources for diagnoses are: Bouillon, 1985; Bouillon & Boero, 2000, Calder, 1988, 1991, 1997; Cornelius, 1995; Hirohito, 1988, 1995, Kramp, 1959, 1968; Millard, 1975; Naumov, 1960, Pugh, 1999; Schuchert, 1996, 1997.

Class AUTOMEDUSA (see page 15 for diagnosis)

Subclass ACTINULIDAE

Free living, solitary, minute (up to 1.5-2 mm) members of the interstitial fauna of marine sand, resembling “actinuloid” larvae (e.g., *Solmundella* larvae); umbrella present or reduced; manubrium, or gastric tube, elongated, terminating into a simple mouth-opening; without canal system; with or without a cone-shaped aboral adhesive organ formed by incurved ectoderm; with one or two amphicoronate rings of solid tentacles, either aboral or marginal; with or without brood chamber (= remains of subumbrellar cavity); sexual cells in the endoderm of the manubrium wall; free ecto-endodermal statocysts similar to those of the Trachy- and Narcomedusae, inserted between adjacent tentacles; body covered by flagella; direct development and no classical planula-like stage, embryonic development giving rise to halhydrula larvae; no asexual reproduction; cnidome containing stenoteles, microbasic euryteles, microbasic mastigophores, and three types of cnidocysts peculiar to the Actinulidae: atrichous anisorhizae, spirotele and aspirotele spironemes.

Distinctive Automedusa features: statocyst structure, embryonic development, formation of the brood chamber (subumbrellar cavity) by means of a circular invagination around the manubrium (Fig. 49).

With conical aboral adhesive organ; a nerve ring; two aboral amphicoronate rings of tentacles; gonochoric; without brood pouch (i.e., subumbrellar cavity) = Halammohydridae.

— No aboral adhesive organ; no nerve ring; one marginal ring of tentacles of two kinds, adhesive and armed ones; with or without a brood pouch (i. e., subumbrellar cavity); hermaphroditic, viviparous = Otohydridae.

Family HALAMMOHYDRIDAE Remane, 1927

Body as a long gastric tube (manubrium) with a terminal mouth, with a small aboral cone, separated from manubrium by a neck, bearing an adhesive organ; aboral nerve ring; one aboral whorl of amphicoronate solid tentacles,

alternating with ecto-endodermic statocysts; gonochoric; without brood pouch.

**Recent references:** Thiel (1988); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

Genus **HALAMMOHYDRA** Remane, 1927

Figs 49, 58A, B

See family characters

*Halammohydra adherens* Swedmark & Teissier, 1958a*Halammohydra andamanensis* Rao, 1978*Halammohydra chauhani* Rao, 1975*Halammohydra coronata* Clausen, 1967*Halammohydra intermedia* Clausen, 1967*Halammohydra intermedium* Rao, 1993 [invalid name]*Halammohydra octopodides* Remane, 1927*Halammohydra sagarensis* Rao & Misra, 1980*Halammohydra schulzei* Remane, 1927*Halammohydra vermiformis* Swedmark & Teissier, 1957

## Family OTOHYDRIDAE Swedmark &amp; Teissier, 1958

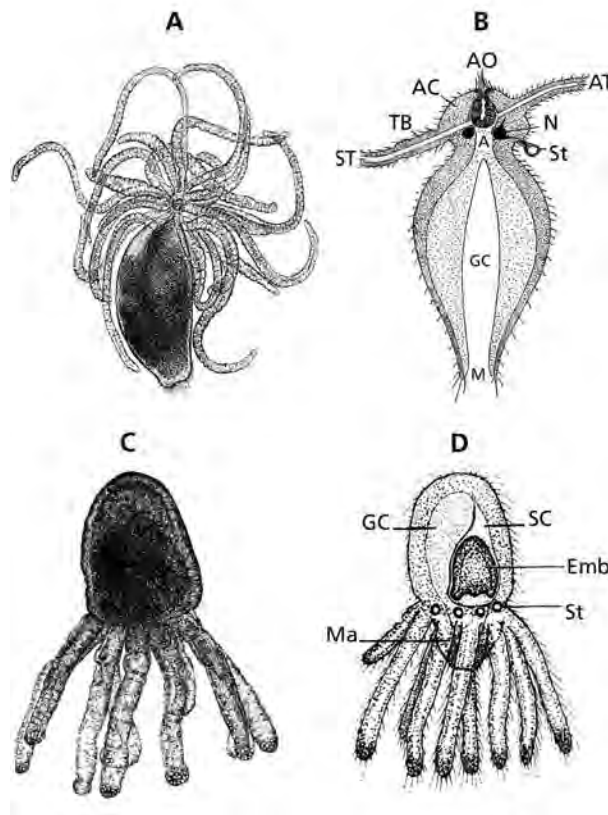
Umbrella ovoid, containing the manubrium; one ring of marginal tentacles of two kinds: adhesive and armed ones;

with or without a brood pouch (= subumbrellar cavity); hermaphroditic, viviparous.

Genus **OTOHYDRA** Swedmark & Teissier, 1958

Fig. 58C, D

See family characters

*Otohydra tremulans* Lacassagne, 1973*Otohydra vagans* Swedmark & Teissier, 1958b

**FIG. 58.** Actinulidae. A-B, Halammohydridae (*Halammohydra schulzei*): A, general view; B, structural organization. C-D, Otohydridae (*Otohydra vagans*): C, general view; D, structural organization (A-B after Swedmark & Teissier, 1966; C-D after Swedmark & Teissier, 1958 a & b). AC = aboral cone; AO = adhesive organ; AT = tentacle of the aboral girdle; Emb = embryo; GC = gastric cavity; M = mouth; Ma = manubrium; N = nerve ring; SC = subumbrellar cavity; St = statocyst; ST = tentacle of the subaboral girdle; TB = tentacular bulb.

**FIG. 58.** Actinulidae. A-B, Halammohydridae (*Halammohydra schulzei*): A, vue générale; B, organisation interne. C-D, Otohydridae (*Otohydra vagans*): C, vue générale; D, organisation interne (A-B d'après Swedmark & Teissier, 1966; C-D d'après Swedmark & Teissier, 1958 a & b). AC = cône aboral; AO = organe adhésif; AT = tentacule de la ceinture aborale; Emb = embryon; GC = cavité gastrique; M = bouche; Ma = manubrium; N = anneau nerveux; SC = cavité sous-ombrellaire; St = statocyste; ST = tentacule de la ceinture subaborale; TB = bulbe tentaculaire.

## Subclass NARCOMEDUSAE (Figs 59-64)

Umbrella usually flattened, with a central, lens-shaped mass of mesoglea and much thinner rim. Umbrellar margin lobed, divided by peronial grooves. Tentacles solid, inserted on exumbrella, just above peronial grooves, without tentacular bulbs, with endodermal core in contact with manubrial endoderm, passing through umbrellar mesoglea as a “root”; sometimes small secondary tentacles on margin. Manubrium broad and short, with entire circular periphery, or with perradial or interradial peripheral pouches. Generally no radial canals; circular canal absent or looped into the marginal flaps to form a “peripheral canal system”. “Gonads” on manubrium and/or on manubrial pouches. Medusae with direct development or with tentacled larvae parasitizing other medusae, polychaetes, or fishes; primary larvae giving rise, by successive budding, to numerous juvenile medusae or to secondary larvae that transform later on into juvenile medusae. They may also develop more complicated structures (stolo-prolififers) that give rise to numerous medusae, representing perhaps the first step to colony formation and modular life (Fig. 25: H). Medusa buds do not develop through a medusary nodule. Longitudinal axis of both larvae and adults perpendicular to longitudinal planula axis (these axes coincide in other medusae). Marginal sense organs as free ecto-endodermal statocysts (only one species with closed ecto-endodermal statocysts). With or without otoporpa. Cnidome: atrichous and apotrichous isorhizae (see Carré *et al.* 1989).

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1987); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

- |                                    |                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. without manubrial pouches ..... | <i>Solmarisidae</i> |
| – with manubrial pouches .....     | 2                   |
| 2. pouches perradial .....         | <i>Cuninidae</i>    |
| – pouches interradial .....        | <i>Aeginidae</i>    |

## Family AEGINIDAE Gegenbaur, 1857

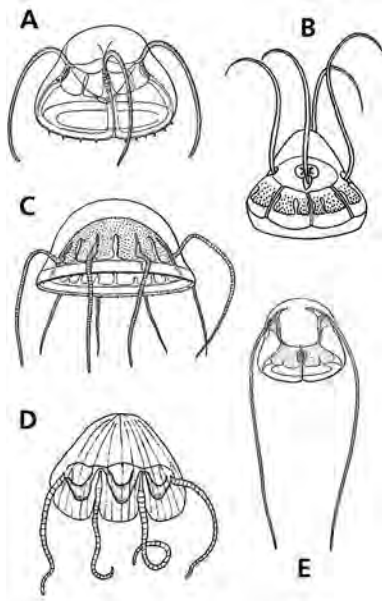
Manubrial pouches interradial, divided in two parts, bearing the “gonads”; with or without peripheral canal system; exumbrellar, perradial, primary tentacles between marginal lobes; with or without secondary tentacles on umbrellar

margin. Primary tentacles originating above manubrial pouches. With or without otoporpa.

**Recent references:** Pagès *et al.* (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. 2 tentacles .....  | <i>Solmundella</i> |
| – 4 or more tentacles .....   | 2                  |
| 2. 8 (or more) primary tentacles; with or without secondary tentacles .....                                 | 3                  |
| – 4-6 primary tentacles, without secondary tentacles .....  | 4                  |
| 3. no secondary tentacles; 8 manubrial pouches (7-9), with peripheral canal; with otoporpa .....            | <i>Otoporpa</i>    |
| – secondary tentacles; 16 manubrial pouches; peripheral canal absent or degenerated; without otoporpa ..... | <i>Aeginura</i>    |
| 4. 4 tentacles, 8 peronia and 16 manubrial pouches .....  | <i>Aeginopsis</i>  |
| – 4 to 6 tentacles, 4-6 peronia and 8-12 manubrial pouches .....  | <i>Aegina</i>      |



**FIG. 59.** Narcomedusae, Aeginidae. A, *Aegina citrea*. B, *Aeginopsis laurentii*. C, *Aeginura grimaldii*. D, *Otoporpa polystriata*. E, *Solmundella bitentaculata* (A-C, E d'après Mayer, 1910; D after Xu & Zhang, 1978).

**FIG. 59.** Narcomedusae, Aeginidae. A, *Aegina citrea*. B, *Aeginopsis laurentii*. C, *Aeginura grimaldii*. D, *Otoporpa polystriata*. E, *Solmundella bitentaculata* (A-C, E d'après Mayer, 1910; D d'après Xu & Zhang, 1978).

---

Genus **AEGINA** Eschscholtz, 1829

Figs 34A, 59A

Typically 8 (but occasionally 10 to 12) primary manubrial pouches; with peripheral canal system; usually with 4 (sometimes 5 or 6) primary tentacles; no secondary tentacles; no otoporpa.

*Aegina citrea* Eschscholtz, 1829

---

Genus **AEGINOPSIS** Brandt, 1838

Fig. 59B

16 manubrial pouches; peripheral canal system absent; 4 primary tentacles and 8 peronia; no secondary tentacles; no otoporpa.

*Aeginopsis laurentii* Brandt, 1838

---

Genus **AEGINURA** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 59C

16 manubrial pouches; peripheral canal system absent or reduced; 8 primary tentacles and peronia; with secondary marginal tentacles; no otoporpa.

*Aeginura beebei* Bigelow, 1940

*Aeginura grimaldii* Maas, 1904

---

Genus **OTOPORPA** Xu & Zhang, 1978

Fig. 59D

Eight manubrial pouches; peripheral canal present; with 8 primary tentacles and 8 peronia; without secondary tentacles; with otoporpa.

*Otoporpa polystriata* Xu & Chang, 1978

---

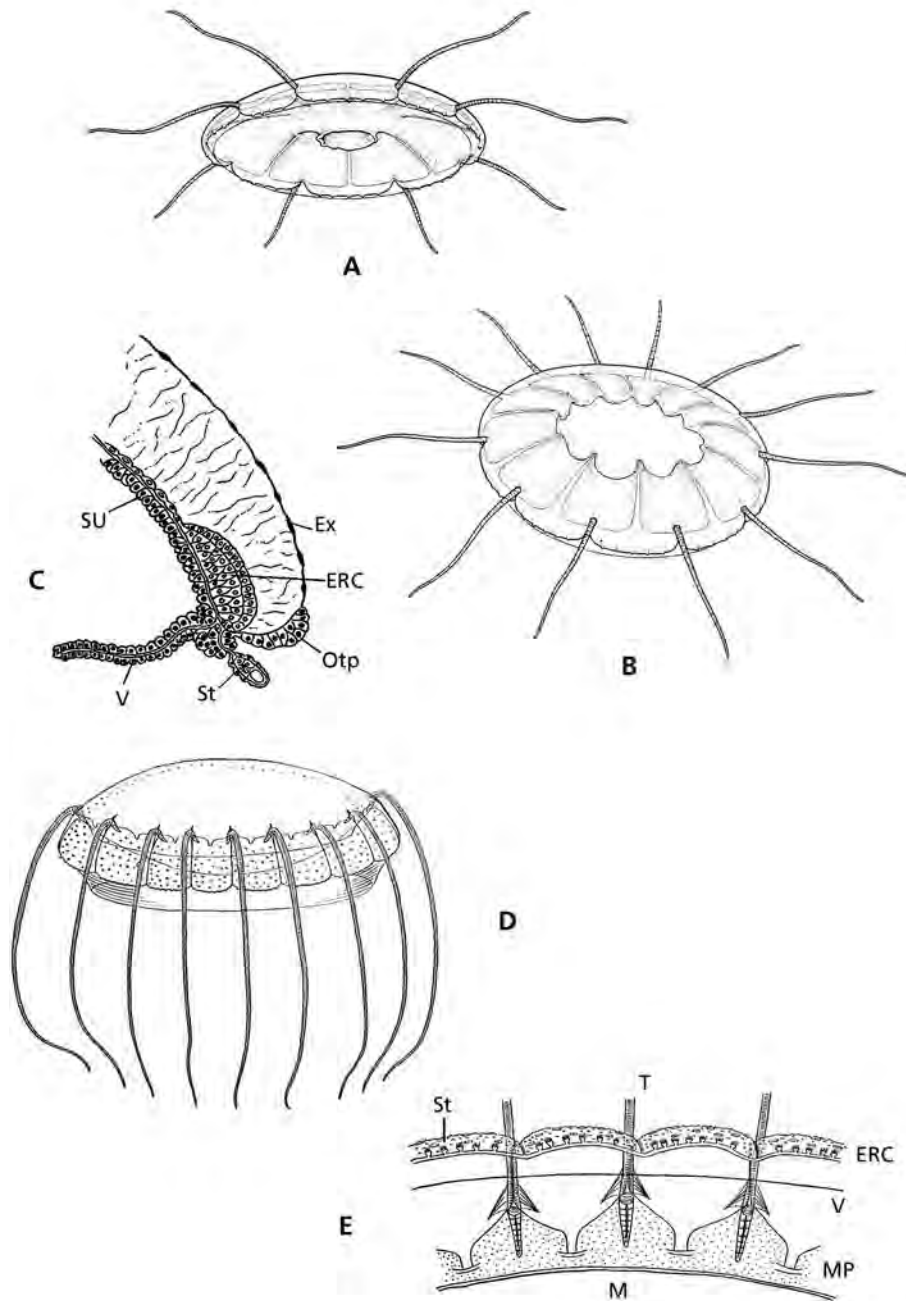
Genus **SOLMUNDELLA** Haeckel, 1879

Figs 59E, 63A

Eight manubrial pouches; without peripheral canal system; 4 peronia, 2 long tentacles; no secondary tentacles; no otoporpa.

*Solmundella bitentaculata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833)

*Aeginidae incertae sedis*:



**FIG. 60.** Narcomedusae, Cuninidae. A-B, *Cunina octonaria*: A, side view; B, aboral view. C, *Cunina proboscidea*, radial section through a statocyst and an otoporpa (side view). D-E, *Solmissus albescens* (detail of umbrella margin) (A-B after Bouillon, 1987; C-E after Mayer, 1910). ERC = solid core replacing the ring canal; Ex = exumbrella; M = mouth; MP = manubrial pouches; Otp = otoporpa; St = statocyst; SU = sub-umbrella; T = tentacle; V = velum.

**FIG. 60.** Narcomedusae, Cuninidae. A-B, *Cunina octonaria*: A, vue latérale; B, vue aborale. C, *Cunina proboscidea*, section radiale d'un statocyste et d'un otoporpa (vue latérale). D-E, *Solmissus albescens* (détail du bord ombrelle) (A-B d'après Bouillon, 1987; C-E d'après Mayer, 1910). ERC = axe endodermique solide remplaçant le canal circulaire; Ex = exombrelle; M = bouche; MP = poches manubriales; Otp = otoporpa; St = statocyste; SU = sous-ombrelle; T = tentacule; V = velum.



---

 Genus **AEGINODISCUS** Haeckel, 1879
 

---

16 peronial strands, 8 tentacles and 32 (16 clefts) peripheral stomach pouches. Briefly described by Haeckel, 1879, without figures, genus of doubtful status.

*Aeginodiscus actinodiscus* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

---

 Genus **TETRAOTOPORPA** Zamponi & Suarez Morales, 1991
 

---

Aeginidae with 4 tentacles, 4 manubrial pouches; 4 peronia and 4 otoporpa. Genus of doubtful status.

*Tetraotoporpa siankaanensis* Zamponi & Suarez Morales, 1991 [doubtful status]

## Family CUNINIDAE Bigelow, 1913

Manubrial pouches perradial and undivided, bearing the “gonads”; exumbrellar, perradial primary tentacles between marginal lobes, inserted on to the centre of each manubrial pouch; pouches not extending beyond point of tentacle origin; with or without secondary marginal tenta-

cles; with or without peripheral canal system; with or without otoporpa.

**Recent references:** Pagès et al. (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

- |                                     |                     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. with secondary tentacles .....   | <i>Sigiweddalia</i> |
| – without secondary tentacles ..... | 2                   |
| 2. without otoporpa .....           | <i>Solmissus</i>    |
| – with otoporpa .....               | <i>Cunina</i>       |

---

 Genus **CUNINA** Eschscholtz, 1829
 

---

Figs 60A-B, 63A, 64

Cuninidae with otoporpa, with or without peripheral canal system.

**Recent reference:** Gili, Bouillon, Pagès, Palanques, Puig, Heussner (1998).

*Cunina becki* Bouillon, 1985b

*Cunina duplicata* Maas, 1893

*Cunina fowleri* (Browne, 1906)

*Cunina frugifera* Kramp, 1948

*Cunina globosa* Eschscholtz, 1829

*Cunina mucilaginoso* (Chamisso & Eysenhardt, 1821) [doubtful status]

*Cunina octonaria* McCrady, 1859

*Cunina oligotis* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

*Cunina peregrina* Bigelow, 1909

*Cunina polygonia* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]

*Cunina proboscidea* E. & L. Metschnikoff, 1871

*Cunina simplex* Gili et al., 1998

*Cunina tenella* (Bigelow, 1909)

*Cunina vitrea* Gegenbaur, 1857 [only juveniles known; perhaps *C. proboscidea*]

---

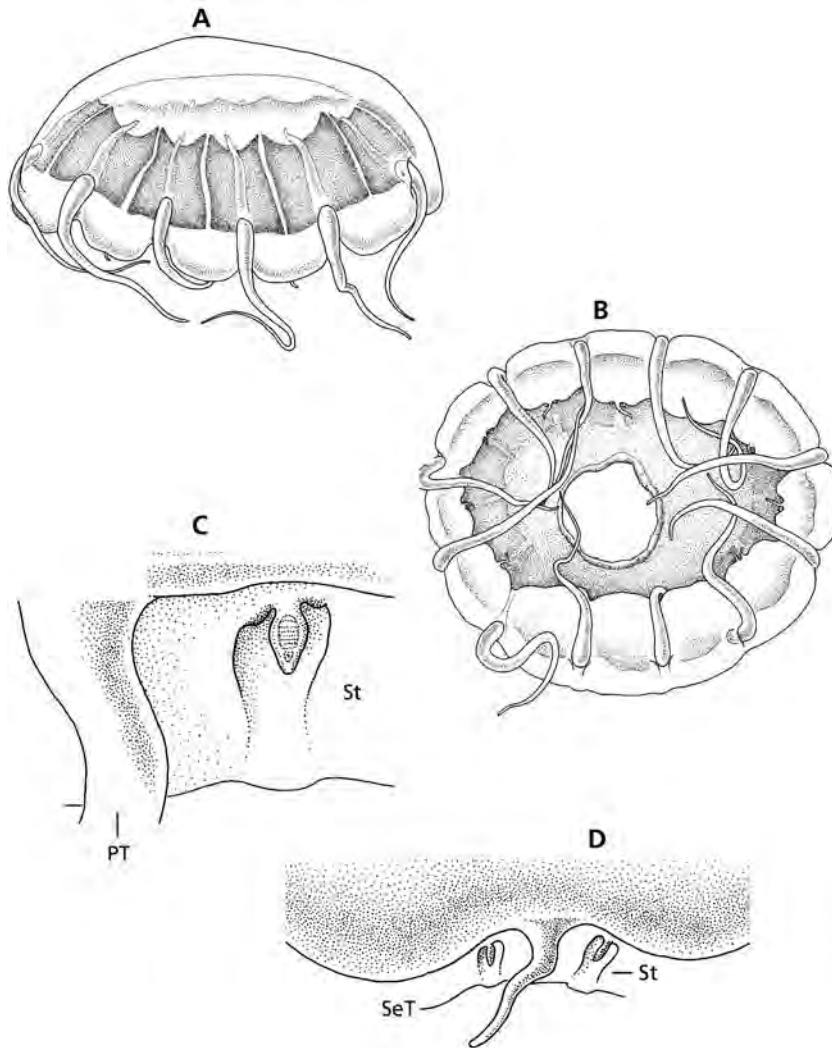
 Genus **SIGIWEDDELIA** Bouillon, Pagès & Gili, 2001
 

---

Fig. 61A-D

Cuninidae without otoporpa; with secondary tentacles on umbrella margin; with enclosed sensory clubs, with peripheral canal.

*Sigiweddalia benthopelagica* Bouillon, Pagès & Gili, 2001



**FIG. 61.** Narcomedusae, Cuninidae. A-D, *Sigiweddella bathypelagica*. A, side view. B, oral view. C, primary tentacle and statocyst. D, secondary tentacle and statocyst (all after Bouillon et al., 2001: p. 840, figs 1 A, B, fig. 2; p. 841, fig. 3). PT = primary tentacle; St = statocyst; SeT = secondary tentacle.

**FIG. 61.** Narcomedusae, Cuninidae. A-D, *Sigiweddella bathypelagica*. A, vue latérale. B, vue orale. C, tentacule primaire et statocyste. D, tentacule secondaire et statocyste (d'après Bouillon et al., 2001 : p. 840, fig. 1 A, B, fig. 2; p. 841, fig. 3). PT = tentacule primaire ; St = statocyste ; SeT = tentacule secondaire.

### Genus **SOLMISSUS** Haeckel, 1879

Figs 34B, 60D-E

Cuninidae without otoporphae, without peripheral canal system.

**Recent reference:** Gili et al. (1998).

*Solmissus albescens* (Gegenbaur, 1857)

*Solmissus atlantica* Zamponi, 1983 [doubtful position, perhaps referable to Aeginidae]

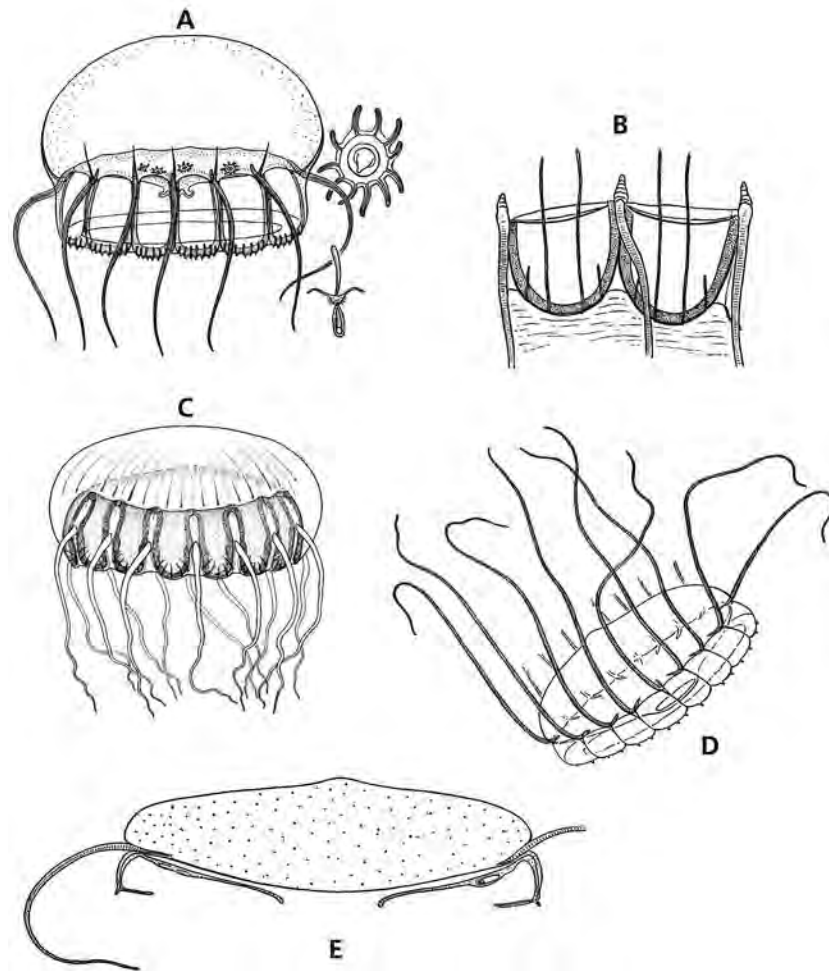
*Solmissus bleekii* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

*Solmissus faberi* Haeckel, 1879

*Solmissus incisa* (Fewkes, 1886)

*Solmissus marshalli* Agassiz & Mayer, 1902

*Solmissus* sp. Ganapati & Nagabhushanam, 1958



**FIG. 62.** Narcomedusae, Solmarisidae. A-B, *Pegantha rubiginosa*: A, adult medusa with juveniles of first sexual generation inside manubrium, at right late stage of embryonic generation and statocyst; B, portion of umbrella margin showing peronia and otoporpes. C, *Pegantha triloba*. D-E, *Solmaris flavescens*: D, general view; E, diagrammatic section of a medusa (A-B, D-E after Mayer, 1910; C after Pagès et al., 1992).

**FIG. 62.** Narcomedusae, Solmarisidae. A-B, *Pegantha rubiginosa* : A, méduse adulte avec des juvéniles de première génération sexuées dans le manubrium, à droite stade embryonnaire tardif et statocyste ; B, portion du bord ombrelaire montrant les péronies et les otoporpes. C, *Pegantha triloba*. D-E, *Solmaris flavescens* : D, vue générale ; E, section diagrammatique d'une méduse (A-B, D-E d'après Mayer, 1910 ; C d'après Pagès et al., 1992).

Cuninidae *incertae sedis*:

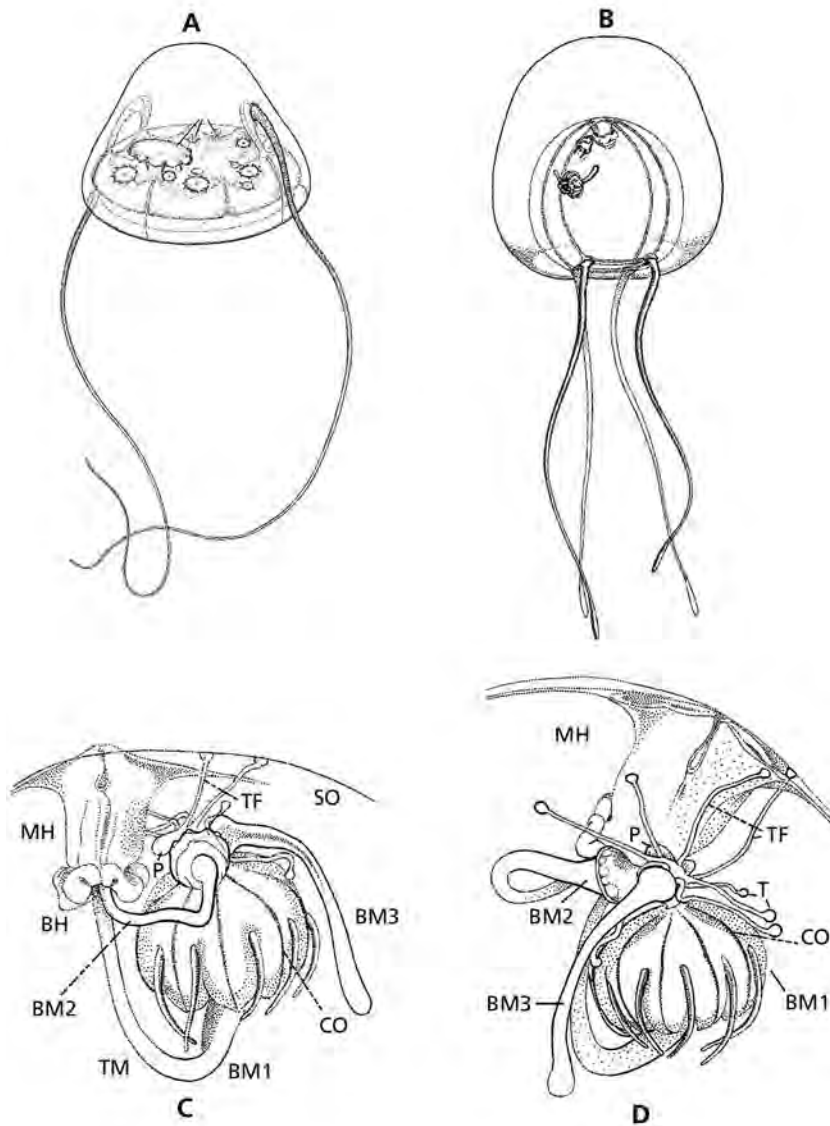
Genus **CUNISSA** Haeckel, 1879

Cuninidae with nine or more tentacles and peronial strands; manubrial pouches equal in number to tentacles, but with cleft by the insertion of the tentacles so appearing twice as numerous as tentacles; peripheral canal?; otoporpes? Doubtful genus.

*Cunissa duplicata* Maas, 1893

*Cunissa polyphera* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

*Cunissa polyporpa* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]



**FIG. 63.** Narcomedusae, stages of parasitic reproduction. A, *Solmundella bitentaculata* parasitized by *Cunina peregrina* at different stages of reproduction. B, *Pseudotiara tropica*, Anthomedusae, parasitized by polypoid stages of *Pegantha triloba*. C-D, details of the parasitic stages of B (all after Bouillon, 1987). BH = mouth of the host; BM1, BM2 & BM3 = successive stages of medusa buds formed by the primary larval parasitic stage; CO = median crests of umbrella lobes of *Pegantha triloba* medusa buds; MH = manubrium of the host; P = primary larval stage of the parasite; SO = subumbrellar ectoderm of the host; TF = tentacles of the primary larval stage stage serving for fixation; TM = manubrial tube of the young medusae parasites penetrating the manubrium of the host through the mouth.

**FIG. 63.** Narcomedusae, stades de reproduction parasitaire. A, *Solmundella bitentaculata* parasitée par *Cunina peregrina* à différents stades de reproduction. B, *Pseudotiara tropica*, Anthomedusae, parasitée des stades larvaires primaires de *Pegantha triloba*. C-D, détails des stades parasitaires de B (d'après Bouillon, 1987). BH = bouche de l'hôte; BM1, BM2 & BM3 = stades successifs de bourgeons médusaires formés par le stade larvaire primaire; CO = crête médiane des lobes ombrellaires des bourgeons médusaires de *Pegantha triloba*; MH = manubrium de l'hôte; P = stade larvaire primaire du parasite; SO = ectoderme sous-ombrelaire de l'hôte; TF = tentacules des larves primaires servant à la fixation de la larve; TM = tube manubrial des jeunes méduses parasites pénétrant le manubrium de l'hôte par leur bouche.

## Family SOLMARISIDAE Haeckel, 1879

Narcomedusae without manubrial pouches; with or without peripheral canal system; “gonads” on manubrial wall or on manubrial wall diverticula; with numerous tentacles leaving exumbrella at the level of manubrium attachment to subumbrella. With or without otoporopae.

Recent references: Pagès *et al.* (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. peripheral canal system; otoporopae ..... *Pegantha*  
 – no peripheral canal system; no otoporopae ..... *Solmaris*

Genus *Pegantha* Haeckel, 1879

Figs 27C, 62A-C, 63B-D

Solmarisidae with “gonads” forming diverticula on margin of oral manubrium wall; with peripheral canal system; with otoporopae.

*Pegantha aureola* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha cyanostylis* (Eschscholtz, 1829) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha dodecagona* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810a) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha forskalii* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha godeffroyi* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha laevis* Bigelow, 1909  
*Pegantha lunulata* (Haeckel, 1879) [syn. *P. clara* Bigelow, 1909]  
*Pegantha magnifica* Haeckel, 1879  
*Pegantha martagon* Haeckel, 1879  
*Pegantha mollicina* (Forskål, 1775) [doubtful status]

*Pegantha pantheon* Haeckel, 1879 [probably a syn. of *P. triloba*]  
*Pegantha punctata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha quadriloba* Haeckel, 1879 [probably a syn. of *P. triloba*]  
*Pegantha rubiginosa* (Kölliker, 1853a)  
*Pegantha sieboldi* (Haeckel, 1879) [probably a syn. of *P. triloba*]  
*Pegantha triloba* Haeckel, 1879 [syn. *P. biloba* Haeckel, 1879 and *P. dactyletra* Maas, 1893]  
*Pegantha weberi* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha zonaria* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]  
*Pegantha zonorchis* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]

Genus *SOLMARIS* Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 62D-E

Solmarisidae without peripheral canal system; without otoporopae, with simple annular “gonads”.

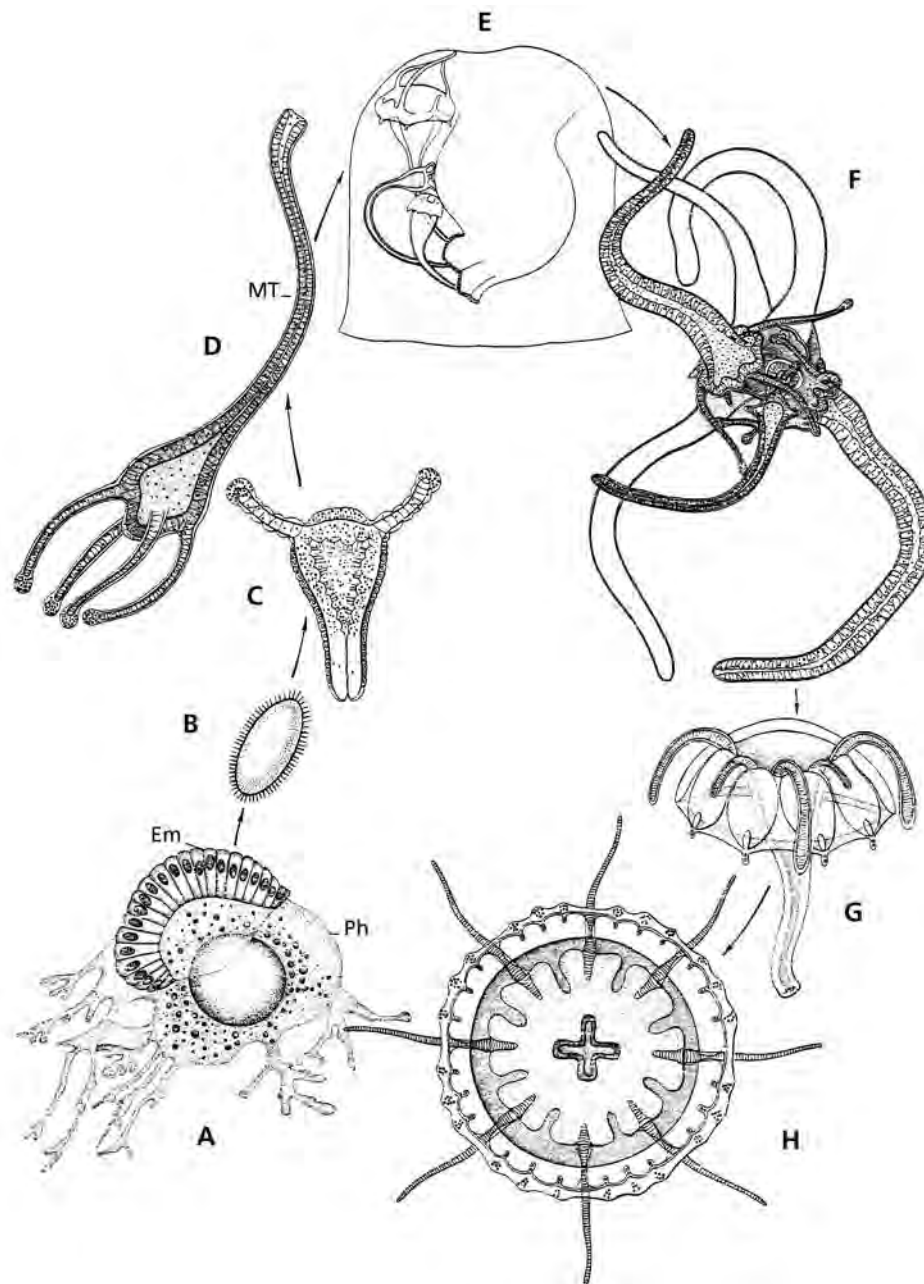
Recent references: Bouillon *et al.* (1991); Arai *et al.* (2000).

*Solmaris corona* (Keferstein & Ehlers, 1861) [syn. *S. multilobata* Maas, 1893]  
*Solmaris flavescens* (Kölliker, 1853b)  
*Solmaris lenticula* Haeckel, 1879  
*Solmaris leucostyla* (Will, 1844)

*Solmaris quadrata* Bouillon, Boero & Seghers, 1991  
*Solmaris rhodoloma* (Brandt, 1838)  
*Solmaris solmaris* (Gegenbaur, 1857)  
*Solmaris vanhoeffeni* Neppi & Stiasny, 1911 [juvenile specimens]

## Subclass TRACHYMEDUSAE

Umbrella hemispherical or deep bell-shaped, margin entire with a thickened peripheral cnidocyst ring, with radial canals and circular canal, with or without centripetal canals, velum often with heavy musculature. “Gonads” usually on radial canals. Marginal tentacles solid or alternatively solid and hollow, without true tentacular bulbs, with endodermal cores continuing in the mesoglea of the umbrella as short “roots”. Manubrium with or without gastric peduncle. Free marginal sensory clubs, exceptionally enclosed in the mesoglea or in the velum. No polyp stage; a differentiated planula



**FIG. 64.** Narcomedusae, stages of parasitic reproduction (concluded). Development of *Cunina octonaria* parasitizing *Turritopsis nutricula*, Anthomedusae. A, Young embryo (Em), blastula, in its phorocyte (Ph) developing in the gastro-vascular pouches of the *Cunina* mother. B, free planula stage. C, bitentaculate primary larva issued from the planula. D, primary larva with four tentacles and manubrial tube, ready to parasitize its future host. E, primary larva fixed by the tentacles on the subumbrellar ectoderm of the *Turritopsis* host. F, primary larva budding off secondary larvae from their aboral end. G, young *Cunina* issued from a parasitic larva. H, adult medusae of *Cunina octonaria* (from Bouillon, 1987).

**FIG. 64.** Narcomedusae, stades de reproduction parasitaire (fin). Développement de *Cunina octonaria* parasitant *Turritopsis nutricula*, Anthomedusae. A, jeune embryon (Em) au stade blastula, dans son phorocyte (Ph) se développant dans les poches gastro-vasculaires de la *Cunina octonaria* maternelle. B, stade planula libre. C, larve primaire bitentaculée issue de la planula. D, larve primaire pourvue de quatre tentacules et d'un tube manubrial, prête à parasiter son futur hôte. E, larve primaire fixée par ses tentacules à l'ectoderme sous-ombrelaire de la *Turritopsis* hôte. F, larve primaire bourgeonnant des larves secondaires au niveau de son extrémité aborale. G, jeune *Cunina* issue d'une larve parasite secondaire. H, méduse adulte de *Cunina octonaria* (copié de Bouillon, 1987).

is lacking in a number of Trachymedusae, the gastrula developing immediately into young medusae; in others, the planula is retained and gives rise to a post-embryonic tentacled larva before transforming into medusae. No adult or larval asexual budding. Cnidome: generally stenoteles associated with microbasic euryteles or/and atrichous isorhizae.

**Recent reference:** Bouillon & Boero (2000).

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. numerous tentacles, mostly terminal adhesive disk, arranged in groups; manubrium broad, with eight radial lobes. . . . . Ptychogastridae
- tentacles without adhesive disk. . . . . 2
2. centripetal canals. . . . . Geryoniidae
- no centripetal canals . . . . . 3
3. 4 radial canals . . . . . Petasidae
- 8, rarely more radial canals . . . . . 4
4. broad, circular manubrium and broad radial canals . . . . . Halicreatidae
- manubrium and radial canals narrow. . . . . Rhopalonematidae

#### Family GERYONIIDAE Eschscholtz, 1829

Trachymedusae with gastric peduncle; 4 - 6 radial canals (sometimes more); with centripetal canals; “gonads” on radial canals, flattened and leaf-shaped; two kinds of marginal tentacles, solid and hollow; ecto-endodermal statocysts enclosed in mesoglea.

**Remarks:** The Geryoniidae forms a well-defined and rather original family inside the Trachymedusae.

**Recent references:** Pagès *et al.* (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. 6 radial canals, six “gonads”, mouth with six lips. . . . . *Geryonia*
- usually 4 radial canals and “gonads” (sometimes more), mouth with 4 lips . . . . . *Liriope*

#### Genus **GERYONIA** Péron & Lesueur, 1810

Figs 34D, 65A-C

Geryoniidae with six lips; 6 radial canals and 6 “gonads”.

*Geryonia proboscidalis* (Forskål, 1775)

#### Genus **LIRIOPE** Lesson, 1843

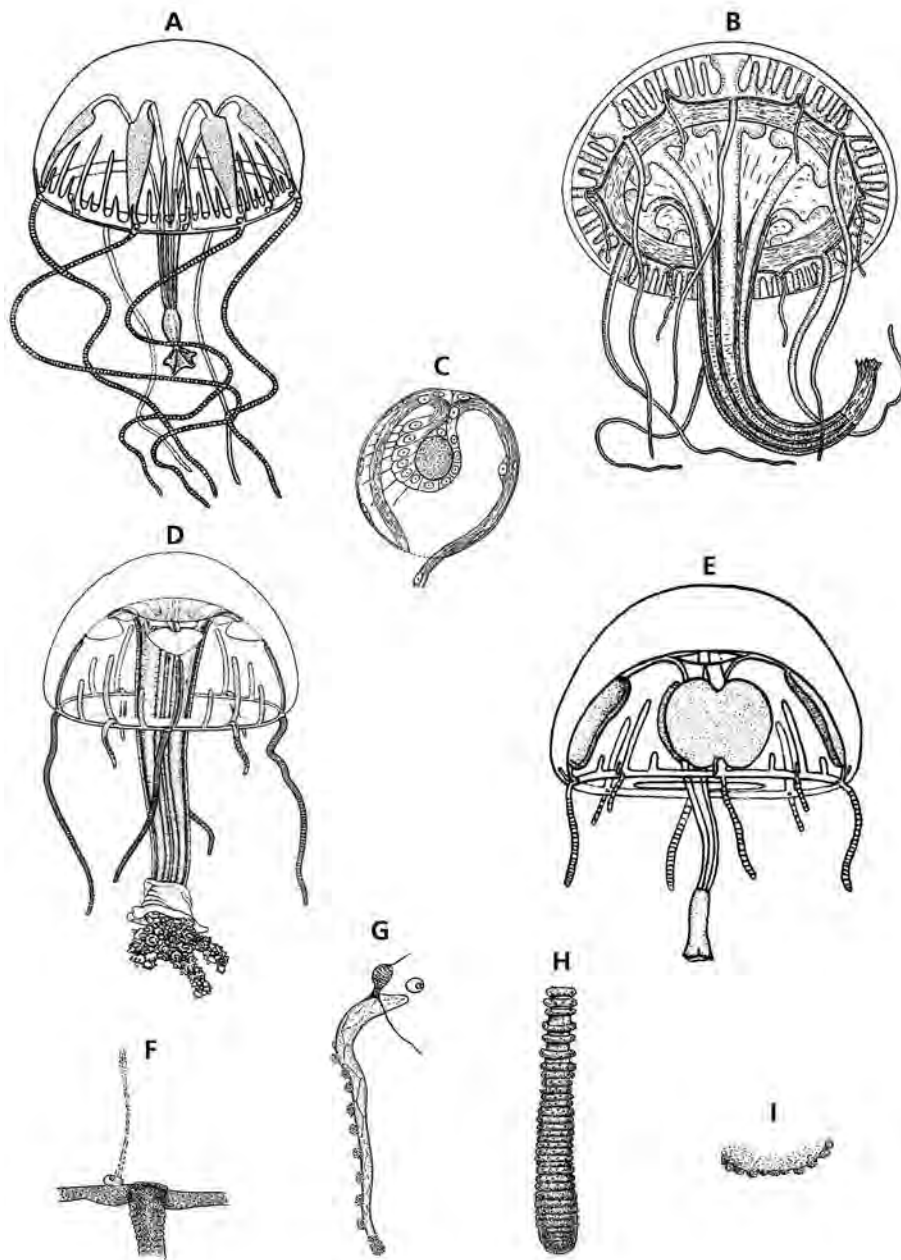
Figs 51, 65D-I

**Synonyms:** *Heptaradiata* Zamponi & Genzano 1988, *Octoradiata* Zamponi & Genzano 1988, *Pentaradiata* Zamponi & Genzano 1988.

Geryoniidae always with 4 lips; usually 4 radial canals and 4 “gonads”.

**Remarks:** aberrant specimens with more than 4 radial canals and “gonads”, but invariably with 4 oral lips.

*Liriope tetraphylla* (Chamisso & Eysenhardt, 1821)



**FIG. 65.** Trachymedusae, Geryoniidae. A-C, *Geryonia proboscidalis*: A-B, general view. C, statocyst. D-I, *Liriopse tetraphylla*: D, adult medusa parasitised by *Cunina octonaria*; E, general view of adult medusa; F, base of a solid interradial marginal tentacle with a centripetal canal and statocyst; G, lateral view of a solid marginal tentacle showing a statocyst and the marginal cnidocyst ring of the umbrella; H, terminal portion of a hollow perradial tentacle; I, portion of margin of mouth-lip (A after Trégouboff, 1957: pl. 71, fig. 7; B after Hyman, 1940; C after Hertwig O. & R., 1878; D after Bouillon, 1987; E after Trégouboff, 1957: pl. 71, fig. 5; F-I after Russell, 1953).

**FIG. 65.** Trachymedusae, Geryoniidae. A-C, *Geryonia proboscidalis*: A-B, vues générales; C, statocyste. D-I, *Liriopse tetraphylla*: D, méduse adulte parasitée par *Cunina octonaria*; E, vue générale d'une méduse adulte; F, vue de la base d'un tentacule interradiare solide, d'un canal centripète et d'un statocyste; G, vue latérale d'un tentacule marginal solide montrant un statocyste et l'anneau cnidocytaire marginal exombrellaire; H, portion terminale d'un tentacule creux perradiaire; I, portion du bord marginal d'une lèvre buccale (A d'après Trégouboff, 1957: pl. 71, fig. 7; B d'après Hyman, 1940; C d'après Hertwig O. & R., 1878; D d'après Bouillon, 1987; E d'après Trégouboff, 1957: pl. 71, fig. 5; F-I d'après Russell, 1953).



Family HALICREATIDAE Fewkes, 1886

Trachymedusae with wide, circular manubrium; mouth circular, without distinct lips; without peduncle; without centripetal canals; with exceptionally 4 (*Varitentaculata*) usually 8 or more broad radial canals; with numerous marginal tentacles of different size, but all structurally alike and arranged in a single series; each marginal tentacle with flexible proximal portion and stiff spine-like distal portion; with free ecto-endodermal statocysts.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

KEY TO MEDUSAE

- 1. about 16 or more radial canals ..... *Halitrepes*  
 – 4 or 8 radial canals ..... 2
- 2. 4 radial canals ..... *Varitentaculata*  
 – 8 radial canals ..... 3
- 3. tentacles arranged in 16 groups ..... *Botrynema*  
 – tentacles in a continuous row ..... 4
- 4. perradial gelatinous papillae on exumbrella ..... *Halicreas*  
 – no exumbrellar papillae ..... *Haliscera*

Genus **BOTRYNEMA** Browne, 1908

Fig. 66A

With 8 radial canals; with 16 groups of 11-12 tentacles (2 groups with many tentacles in a single row in each octant) and 8 solitary perradial tentacles.

*Botrynema brucei* Browne, 1908

*Botrynema ellinorae* (Hartlaub, 1909)

Genus **Halicreas** Fewkes, 1882

Fig. 66B-C

With 8 radial canals; with continuous tentacle row; perradial gelatinous papillae on exumbrella.

*Halicreas minimum* Fewkes, 1882

Genus **Haliscera** Vanhöffen, 1902

Fig. 66D-E

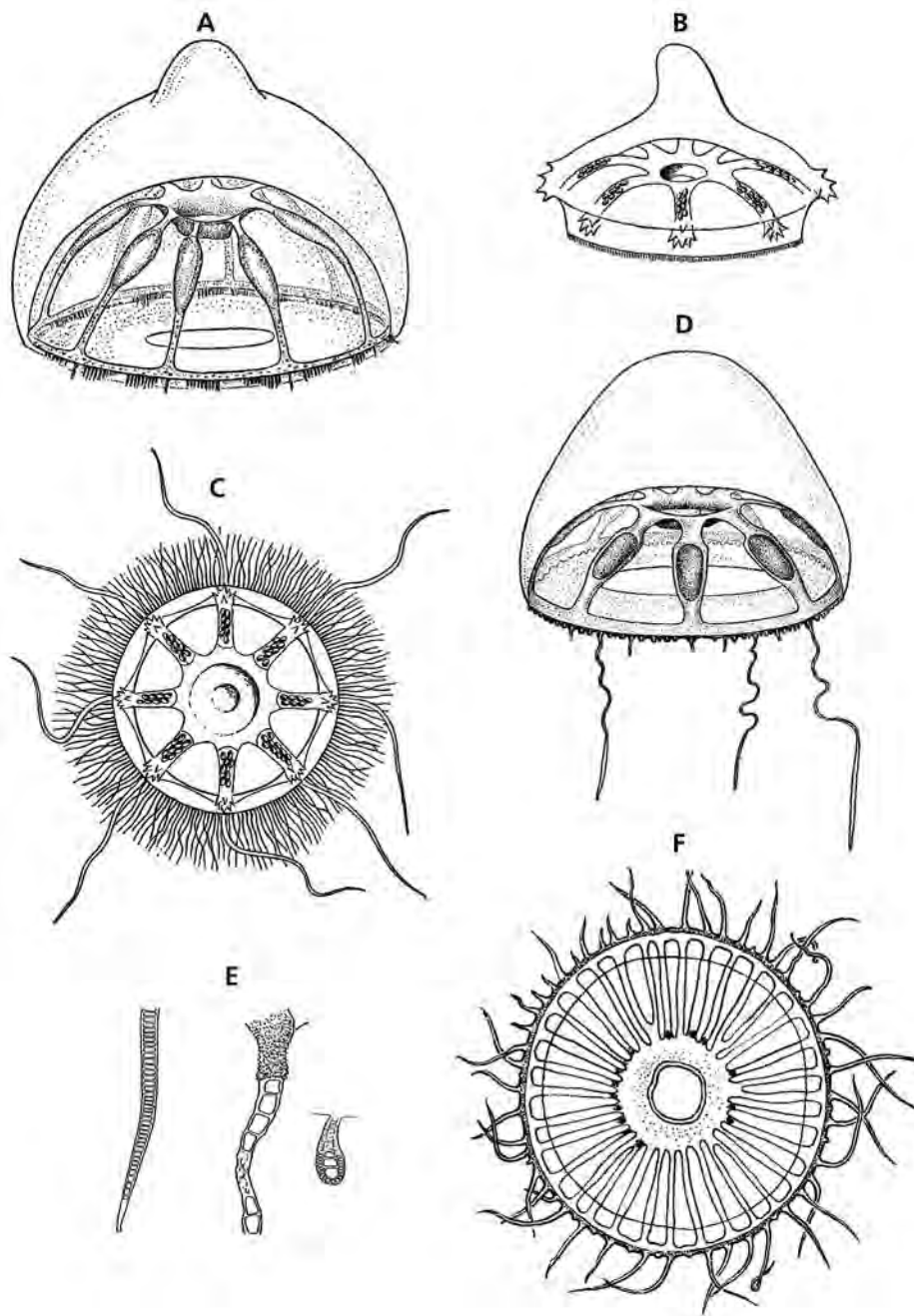
With 8 radial canals; with a continuous row of marginal tentacles; without exumbrellar papillae.

*Haliscera alba* Vanhöffen, 1902

*Haliscera conica* Vanhöffen, 1902

*Haliscera bigelowi* Kramp, 1947a

*Haliscera racovitzae* (Maas, 1906)



**FIG. 66.** Trachymedusae, Halicreatidae. A, *Botrynema brucei*. B-C, *Halicreas minimum*: B, lateral general view; C, dorsal general view. D-E, *Haliscera bigelowi*: D, lateral general view; E, stiff distal end of a marginal tentacle (left), flexible proximal portion of marginal tentacle (middle), statocyst (right). F, *Halitrephes maasi* (A after Kramp, 1968; B-C after Mayer, 1910; D & F after Kramp, 1959b; E after Russell, 1953).

**FIG. 66.** Trachymedusae, Halicreatidae. A, *Botrynema brucei*. B-C, *Halicreas minimum*: B, vue générale latérale; C, vue générale dorsale. D-E, *Haliscera bigelowi*: D, vue générale latérale; E, portion distale rigide d'un tentacule marginal (à gauche), portion proximale flexible d'un tentacule marginal (au milieu), statocyste (à droite). F, *Halitrephes maasi* (A d'après Kramp, 1968; B-C d'après Mayer, 1910; D & F d'après Kramp, 1959b; E d'après Russell, 1953).

Genus **Halitrephes** Bigelow, 1909

Fig. 66F

With 16 or more radial canals; with a continuous row of tentacles; without papillae on exumbrella.

*Halitrephes maasi* Bigelow, 1909

Genus **Varitentaculata** He Zhen-Wu, 1980

Fig. 67A

Halicreatidae with only 4 radial canals.

*Varitentaculata yantaiensis* He Zhen-Wu, 1980

Family PETASIDAE Haeckel, 1879

Trachymedusae with 4 radial canals; no peduncle and centripetal canals; manubrium well developed; 4 sac-like “gonads” on radial canals; marginal tentacles not in clusters, solid, with a terminal club-shaped knob of cnidocysts; free statocysts.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

KEY TO MEDUSAE

- 1. tentacles asymmetrically arranged ..... *Petasiella*
- tentacles regularly arranged ..... *Petasus*

Genus **PETASIELLA** Uchida, 1947

Fig. 67B-C

Petasidae with marginal tentacles arising asymmetrically, at unequal intervals.

*Petasiella asymmetrica* Uchida, 1947a

Genus **PETASUS** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 67D

Petasidae with regularly arranged marginal tentacles.

*Petasus atavus* Haeckel, 1879

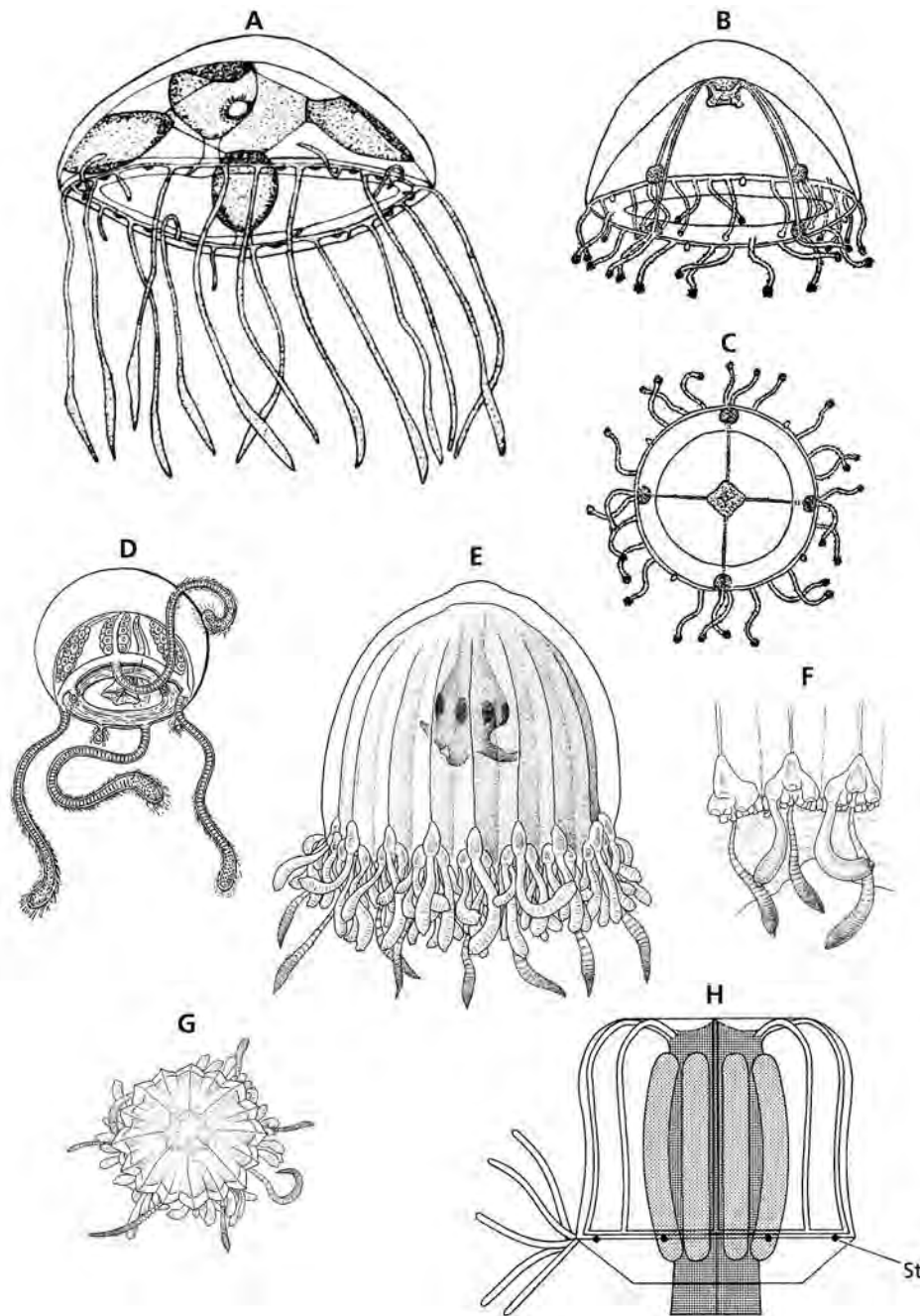
*Petasus digonimus* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]

*Petasus tiaropsis* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]

Family PTYCHOGASTRIIDAE Mayer, 1910

Trachymedusae with either simple manubrium without mesenteries, or with eight-lobed manubrium, with 8 mesenteries; with either marginal tentacles grouped into more or less well defined clusters, some with adhesive disks, or with very numerous tentacles, not in clusters, but inserted at various levels of exumbrella; no centripetal canals or peduncle; with 8 radial canals; “gonads” either attached onto manubrium, on sides of the 8 manubrial lobes, or on radial canals adjacent to manubrial lobe; free ecto-endodermal statocysts.

**Recent references:** Gili *et al.* (1999); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).



**FIG. 67.** Trachymedusae. A, Halicreatidae (concluded). *Varitentaculata yantaiensis*. B-D, Petasidae. B-C, *Petasiella asymmetrica*: B, lateral view; C, dorsal view; D, *Petasus atavus*. E-G, Ptychogastridae, *Ptychogastria asteroides*: E, lateral general view; F, detail of the marginal border; G, upper view of the umbrella of a juvenile specimen. H, *Tesserogastria muscolosa* slightly schematic lateral view (A after He, 1980; B-C after Kramp, 1968; D after Mayer, 1910; E-G after Gili et al., 1999; H after Hesthagen, 1971). St = statocyst.

**FIG. 67.** Trachymedusae. A, Halicreatidae (fin). *Varitentaculata yantaiensis*. B-D, Petasidae. B-C, *Petasiella asymmetrica*: B, vue latérale; C, vue dorsale; D, *Petasus atavus*. E-G, Ptychogastridae, *Ptychogastria asteroides*: E, vue générale latérale; F, détail du bord ombrelaire; G, vue dorsale de l'ombrelle d'une jeune méduse. H, *Tesserogastria muscolosa* vue latérale légèrement schématisée (A d'après He, 1980; B-C d'après Kramp, 1968; D d'après Mayer, 1910; E-G d'après Gili et al., 1999; H d'après Hesthagen, 1971). St = statocyste.

KEY TO MEDUSAE

- 1. tentacles into more or less defined clusters, some with adhesive organs ..... *Ptychogastris*
- tentacles not in clusters, with no adhesive organs ..... *Tesserogastris*

Genus **PTYCHOGASTRIA** Allman, 1878

Fig. 67E-G

Ptychogastridae with marginal tentacles in clusters, some with adhesive disks; manubrium with lateral lobes; with 8 mesenterial partitions; “gonads” on the sides of the manubrial lobes or on radial canals adjacent to manubrial lobes.

**Recent reference:** Panteleeva *et al.* (1999).

*Ptychogastris antarctica* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]

*Ptychogastris polaris* Allman, 1878

*Ptychogastris asteroides* (Haeckel, 1879)

Genus **TESSEROGASTRIA** Beyer, 1959

Fig. 67H

Ptychogastridae with a great number of solid tentacles inserted at varying distances from the velum, not in clusters, without adhesive pads; manubrium simple, without peduncle, mesenteries, or pouches; 8 “gonads” attached along manubrium.

*Tesserogastris musculosa* Beyer, 1959

Family RHOPALONEMATIDAE Russell, 1953

Trachymedusae with a narrow manubrium; with or without peduncle; no centripetal canals; usually 8, rarely more, narrow radial canals; mouth with distinct lips; marginal tentacles evenly distributed, sometimes of two kinds, each marginal tentacle of uniform structure throughout or with proximal portion differing from distal one; “gonads”

either on radial canals, or forming a continuous ring around base of manubrium and extending outwards along radial canals; ecto-endodermal statocysts either free, or rarely enclosed by an exumbrellar outgrowth.

**Recent references:** Pagès *et al.* (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

KEY TO MEDUSAE

- 1. “gonads” in a continuous band around manubrium extending outwards on radial canals ..... *Homoeonema*
- “gonads” isolated, on radial canals, sometimes adjacent to manubrium ..... 2
- 2. no gastric peduncle ..... 3
- gastric peduncle ..... 10
- 3. 4 “gonads” only, pendulous; 4 large and 24 small marginal tentacles ..... *Tetrorchis*
- 8 (rarely more) “gonads” ..... 4
- 4. two kinds of marginal tentacles; enclosed statocysts. .... *Rhopalonema*
- all tentacles of one kind; free club-shaped statocysts. .... 5
- 5. “gonads” adjacent to manubrium (sometimes also 8 “gonads” free from manubrium); very numerous tentacles. .... *Arctapodema*
- “gonads” separated from manubrium ..... 6

6. exumbrella with numerous meridional furrows . . . . . 7  
 – exumbrella smooth . . . . . 8
7. “gonads” sausage-shaped, pendulous . . . . . *Crossota*  
 – “gonads” not pendulous, tubular, attached longitudinally to radial canals . . . . . *Vampyrocrossota*
8. “gonads” globular, distal, contiguous to circular canal; with 8 tentacles . . . . . *Sminthea*  
 – “Gonads” linear, with 32 or more marginal tentacles . . . . . 9
9. 32 tentacles all of one kind developed in succession . . . . . *Colobonema*  
 – 48 or more tentacles of equal size . . . . . *Pantachogon*
10. umbrella with centripetal canals . . . . . *Voragonema*  
 – no centripetal canals . . . . . 11
11. gastric peduncle short conical (in young specimens almost invisible); “gonads” attached on subumbrellar portions of radial canals . . . . . 2  
 – gastric peduncle long, slender . . . . . 13
12. only 2 pendulous “gonads” . . . . . *Persa*  
 – 8 “gonads” . . . . . *Amphogona*
13. “gonads” linear, wavy, along the radial canals for most of their length . . . . . 14  
 – “gonads” sausage shaped, definitively pendulous . . . . . 15
14. “gonads” along peduncle part of radial canals only . . . . . *Ransonia*  
 – “gonads” along most of radial canals . . . . . *Benthocodon*
15. “gonads” attached to peduncle . . . . . *Aglaura*  
 – “gonads” attached to subumbrellar portions of radial canals . . . . . *Aglantha*

Genus **AGLANTHA** Haeckel, 1879

Figs 25B, 26L, 68A

Rhopalonematidae with a long and slender gastric peduncle; 8 pendulous sausage-shaped “gonads” on subumbrellar portions of the 8 radial canals; tentacles numerous; marginal statocysts free, club-shaped.

*Aglantha digitale* (O.F. Müller, 1776)  
*Aglantha elata* (Haeckel, 1879)

*Aglantha ignea* Vanhöffen, 1902 [doubtful status]  
*Aglantha intermedia* Bigelow, 1909

Genus **AGLAURA** Péron & Lesueur, 1810

Figs 50, 68B

Rhopalonematidae with slender gastric peduncle; 8 sausage-shaped “gonads” attached on peduncle, not on subumbrella; tentacles numerous, statocysts free, club-shaped.

*Aglaura hemistoma* Péron & Lesueur, 1810b

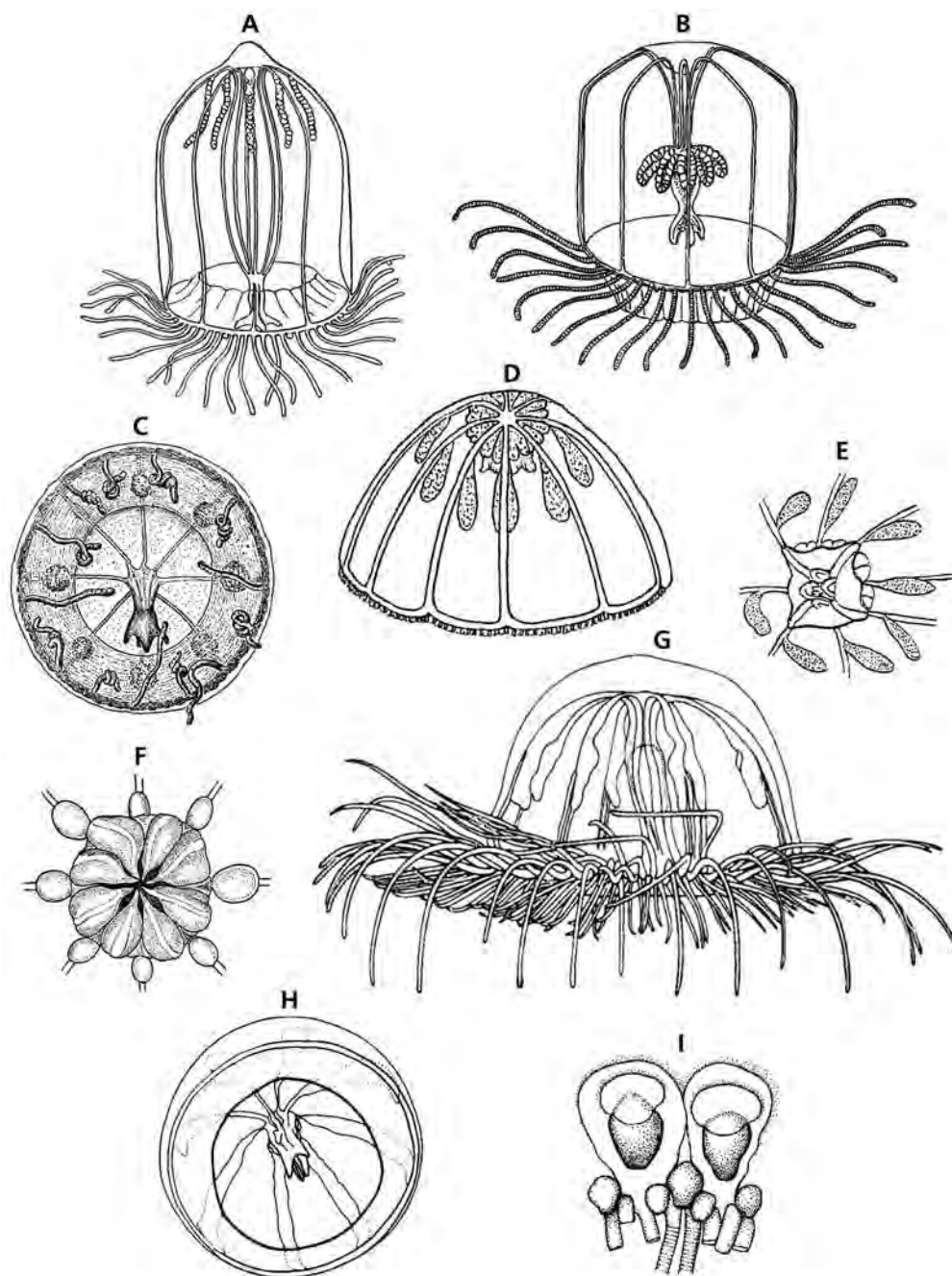
Genus **AMPHOGONA** Browne, 1905

Fig. 68C

Rhopalonematidae with short, conical gastric peduncle, exumbrella smooth; ellipsoidal or sac-shaped, pendulous “gonads” on the 8 radial canals, usually of unequal size; tentacles not densely crowded; statocysts free, club-shaped.

*Amphogona apicata* Kramp, 1957  
*Amphogona apsteini* (Vanhöffen, 1902)

*Amphogona pusilla* Hartlaub, 1909b



**FIG. 68.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A, *Aglantha digitale*. B, *Aglaura hemistoma*. C, *Amphogona pusilla*. D-F, *Arctapodema australis*: D, lateral general view; E, view of manubrium and "gonads"; F, aboral view of manubrium and "gonads". G-I, *Benthocodon hyalinus*: G, side view of a adult medusa; H, lateral view of a adult medusa; I, side view of umbrella margin showing several ranks of tentacles (A-B after Broch, 1929; C after Kramp, 1959b; D-E after Vanhoeffen, 1912; F after Kramp, 1968; G-I after Larson & Harbison, 1990: p. 22, fig. 2 A, B; p. 23, fig. 4).

**FIG. 68.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A, *Aglantha digitale*. B, *Aglaura hemistoma*. C, *Amphogona pusilla*. D-F, *Arctapodema australis*: D, vue générale latérale; E, vue du manubrium et des « gonades »; F, vue aborale du manubrium et des « gonades ». G-I, *Benthocodon hyalinus*: G, vue latérale d'une méduse adulte; H, vue velaire d'une méduse adulte; I, vue latérale du bord exombrellaire montrant plusieurs rangées de tentacules (A-B d'après Broch, 1929; C d'après Kramp, 1959b; D-E d'après Vanhoeffen, 1912; F d'après Kramp, 1968; G-I d'après Larson & Harbison, 1990: p. 22, figs 2 A, B; p. 23, fig. 4).

Genus **ARCTAPODEMA** Dall, 1907

Fig. 68D-F

Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; “gonads” on radial canals, adjacent to manubrium; 8 narrow radial canals; tentacles numerous, in a single row; statocysts free.

*Arctapodema ampla* (Vanhöffen, 1902)*Arctapodema macrogaster* (Vanhöffen, 1902)*Arctapodema antarctica* (Vanhöffen, 1912)*Arctapodema sp.* Mills, Pugh, Harbison & Haddock, 1996*Arctapodema australis* (Vanhöffen, 1912)Genus **BENTHOCODON** Larson and Harbison, 1990

Fig. 68G-I

Rhopalonematidae without exumbrellar furrows; without centripetal canals; with 8 radial canals; “gonads” linear to wavy, pendulous only distally; gastric peduncle well developed; tentacles numerous, superimposed in several rows; marginal sense organs not observed.

*Benthocodon hyalinus* Larson & Harbison, 1990Genus **COLOBONEMA** Vanhöffen, 1902

Fig. 69A-B

Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; apical outlines of subumbrellar muscular fields forming a star-shaped figure; “gonads” elongate along 8 radial canals; tentacles of different size, developing in succession; statocysts free, club-shaped.

*Colobonema apicatum* Russell, 1961*Colobonema typicum* (Maas, 1897)*Colobonema sericeum* Vanhöffen, 1902Genus **CROSSOTA** Vanhöffen, 1902

Fig. 69C-E

Rhopalonematidae without peduncle; numerous meridional exumbrellar furrows; 8 or more radial canals; pendulous sausage-shaped “gonads” on radial canals; numerous densely crowded tentacles; free club-shaped statocysts.

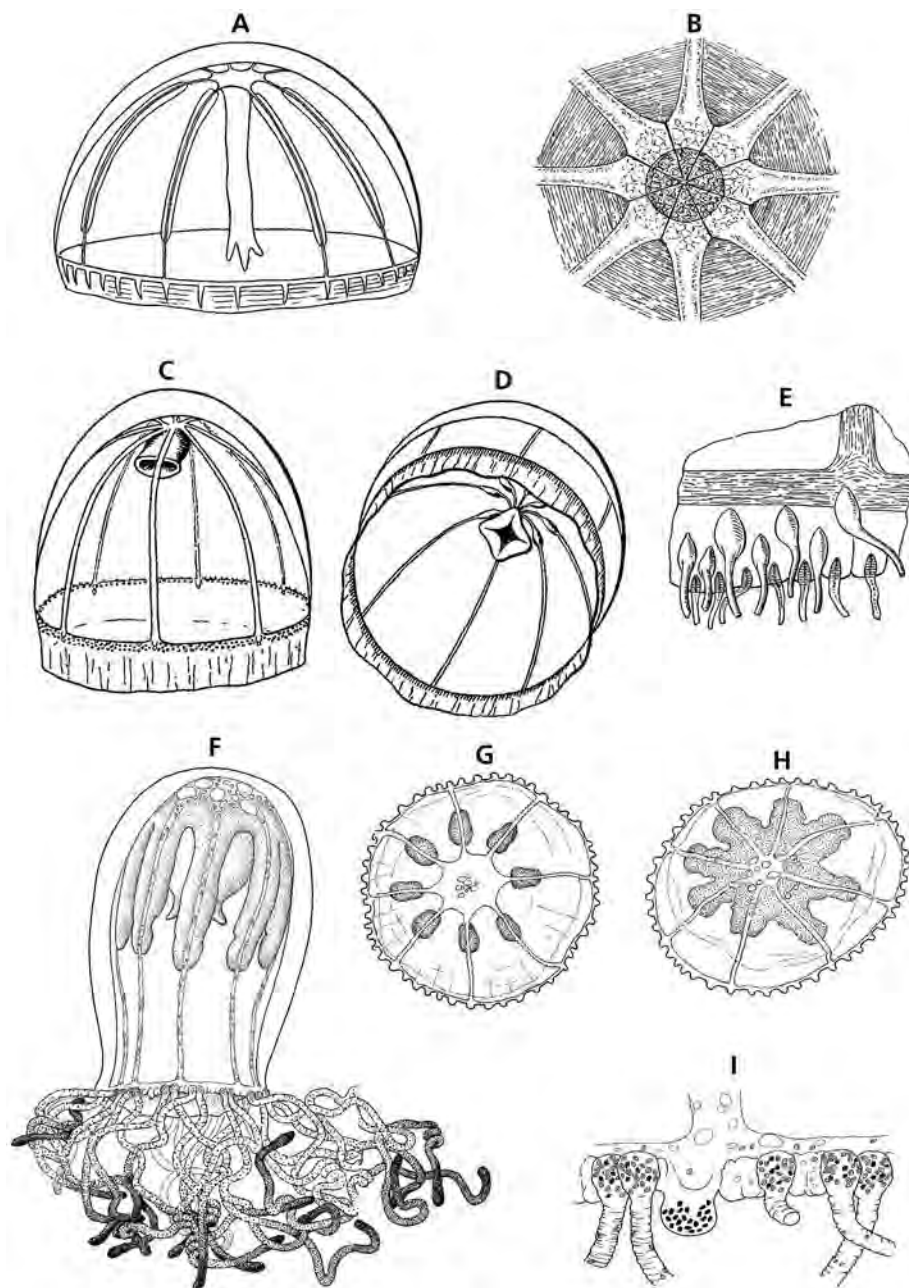
**Recent references:** Thuesen (1993, 2003).*Crossota alba* Bigelow, 1913*Crossota norvegica* Vanhöffen, 1902*Crossota brunnea* Vanhöffen, 1902*Crossota rufobrunnea* (Kramp, 1913)*Crossota millsae* Thuesen, 2003Genus **HOMOEONEMA** Browne, 1903

Fig. 69F-I

Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; “gonads” forming a continuous band around base of manubrium and extending outwards along proximal half of 8 radial canals; tentacles numerous; statocysts vesicular.

**Recent reference:** Gili *et al.* (1998).*Homoeonema platygonon* Browne, 1903





**FIG. 69.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A, *Colobonema typicum*. B, *Colobonema sericeum*, apical view of the summit of the umbrella showing the manubrium, the radial canals and the subumbrellar muscle fields. C-E, *Crossota brunnea*: C, lateral general view; D, velar view; E, portion of exumbrella showing insertions of tentacles at various levels above umbrella margin. F-I, *Homoeonema platygonon*: F, adult medusa; G, aboral view of a juvenile specimen; H, aboral view of a mature specimen; I, detail of umbrella margin (A, C-E after Mayer, 1910; B after Russell, 1953; F-I after Gili et al., 1998).

**FIG. 69.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A, *Colobonema typicum*. B, *Colobonema sericeum*, vue apicale du sommet de l'ombrelle montrant le manubrium, les canaux radiaires et les champs musculaires sous-ombrellaire. C-E, *Crossota brunnea*: C, vue générale latérale; D, vue velaire; E, portion de l'exombrelle montrant l'insertion de tentacules à divers niveaux au dessus du bord marginal exombrellaire. F-I, *Homoeonema platygonon*: F, méduse adulte; G, vue aborale d'un spécimen juvénile; H, vue aborale d'un spécimen mature; I, détail du bord de l'exombrelle (A, C-E d'après Mayer, 1910; B d'après Russell, 1953; F-I d'après Gili et al., 1998).

Genus **PANTACHOGON** Maas, 1893

Fig. 70A-D

Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; apical outlines of subumbrellar muscular fields forming an entire circle; “gonads” on the 8 radial canals; 48 or more tentacles; statocysts free, club-shaped.

*Pantachogon haeckeli* Maas, 1893*Pantachogon scotti* Browne, 1910*Pantachogon militare* (Maas, 1893)Genus **PERSA** McCrady, 1859

Fig. 70E-F

Rhopalonematidae with short gastric peduncle; only 2 oval or sausage-shaped “gonads”, pendulous, near middle point of subumbrellar portions of two opposite radial canals; 8 radial canals; tentacles numerous, long, capitate; statocysts free, club-shaped.

*Persa incolorata* McCrady, 1859Genus **RANSONIA** Kramp, 1947

Fig. 71A-C

Rhopalonematidae with high conical umbrella (similar to *Aglantha*); gastric peduncle long and narrow; 8 radial canals; “gonads” linear, discontinuous, along peduncular portions of radial canals, not on subumbrella; tentacles numerous; marginal sense organs not observed.

*Ransonia krampi* (Ranson, 1932)Genus **RHOPALONEMA** Gegenbaur, 1857

Figs 34C, 71D-E

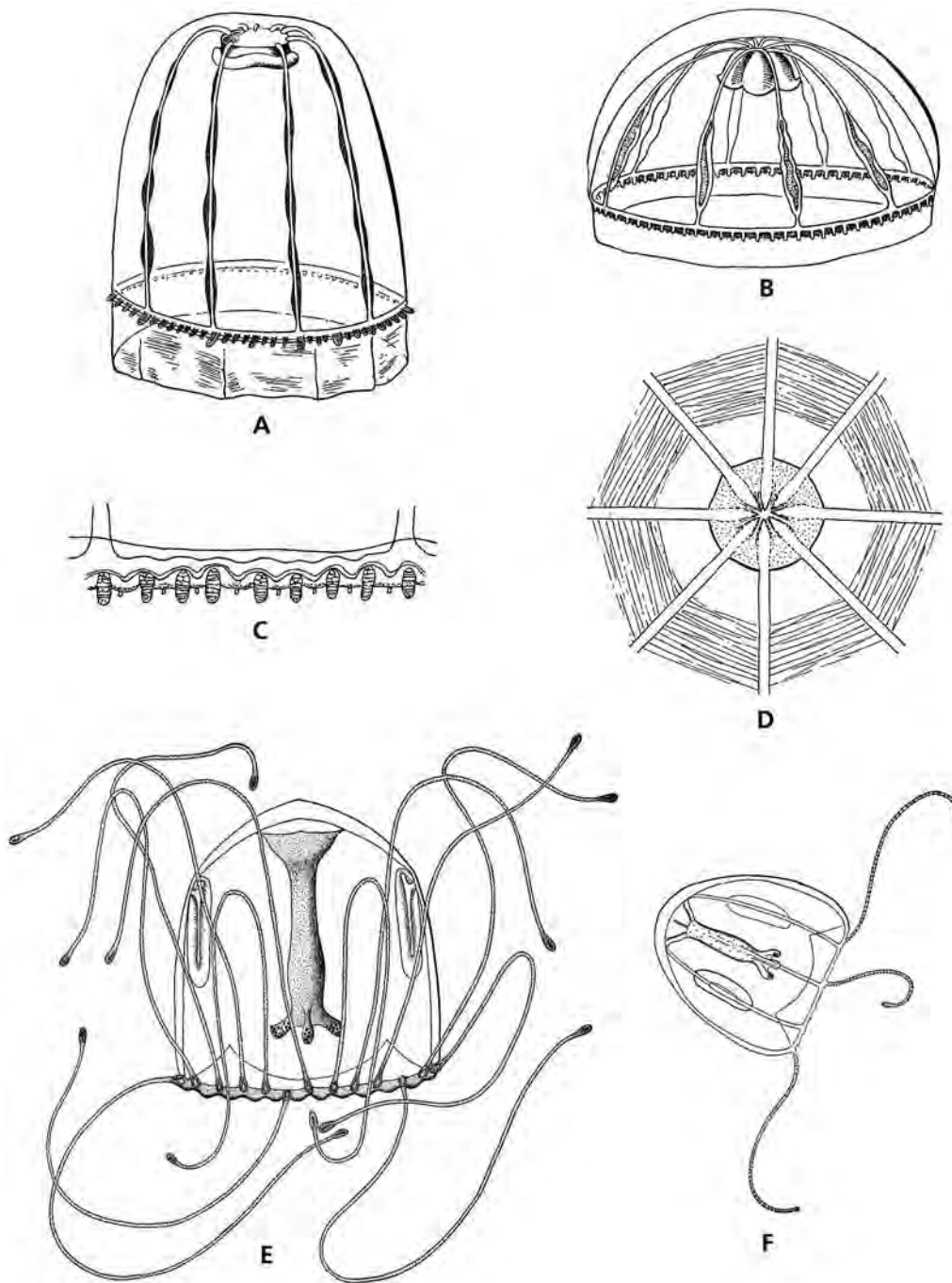
Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; “gonads” along radial canals; marginal tentacles solid, of two kinds: large, club-shaped, perradial, with swollen end; inter-and adradial short, stiff, cirrus-like, with swollen end; statocysts enclosed.

*Rhopalonema funerarium* Vanhöffen, 1902*Rhopalonema velatum* Gegenbaur, 1857Genus **SMINTHEA** Gegenbaur, 1857

Fig. 71F-H

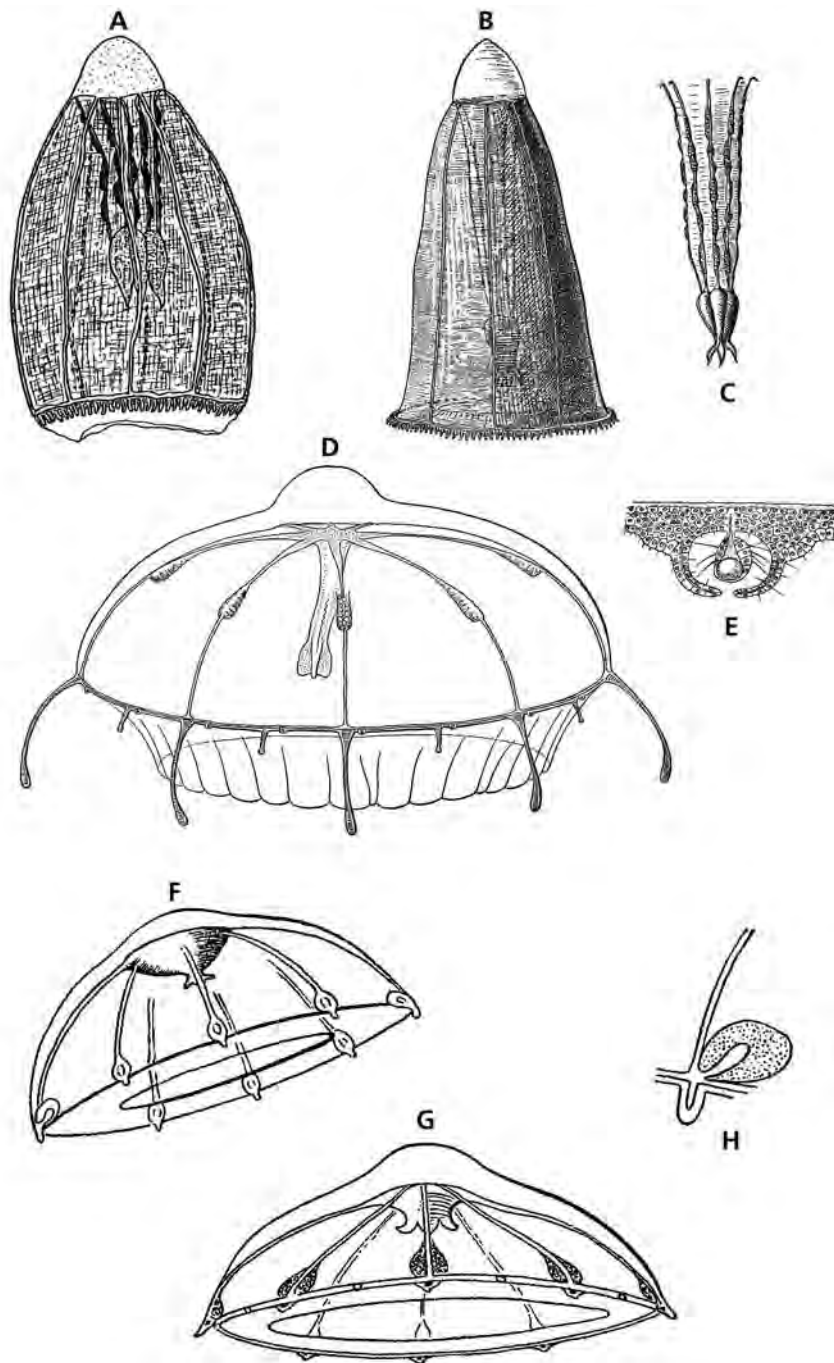
Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; “gonads” globular, on very distal parts of the 8 radial canals; only 8 perradial tentacles; statocysts enclosed.

*Sminthea arctica* Hartlaub, 1909a [doubtful status]*Sminthea eurygaster* Gegenbaur, 1857



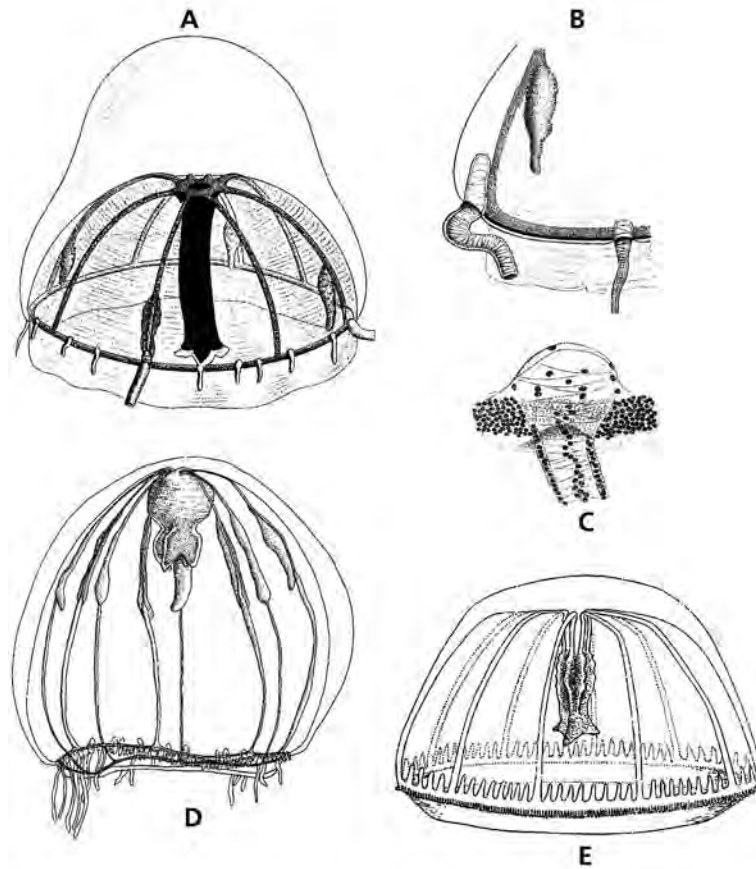
**FIG. 70.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A-D, *Pantachogon haeckeli*: A-B, general view of different specimens; C, detail of umbrella margin; D, apical view showing the summit of the umbrella. E-F, *Persa incolorata*: E, adult medusa; F, juvenile medusa (A-B, E-F after Mayer, 1910; C-D after Russell, 1953).

**FIG. 70.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A-D, *Pantachogon haeckeli*: A-B, vue générale de différents spécimens ; C, détail du bord exombrelaire ; D, vue apicale montrant le sommet de l'ombrelle. E-F, *Persa incolorata* : E, méduse adulte ; F, méduse juvénile (A-B, E-F d'après Mayer, 1910 ; C-D d'après Russell, 1953).



**FIG. 71.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A-C, *Ransonia krampi*: A-B, general lateral view of two different specimens; C, detail of manubrium. D-E, *Rhopalonema velatum*: D, general view; E, statocyst. F-H, *Sminthea eurygaster*: F-G, two different lateral views; H, enlarged view of "gonads" (A after Gili, 1986; B-C after Kramp, 1959b; D, F-H after Mayer, 1910; E after Hertwig O. & R., 1878).

**FIG. 71.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A-C, *Ransonia krampi*: A-B, vue générale latérale de deux spécimens différents; C, détail du manubrium. D-E, *Rhopalonema velatum*: D, vue générale; E, statocyste. F-H, *Sminthea eurygaster*: F-G, vues latérales de deux spécimens différents; H, vue agrandie des "gonades" (A d'après Gili, 1986; B-C d'après Kramp, 1959b; D, F-H d'après Mayer, 1910; E d'après Hertwig O. & R., 1878).



**FIG. 72.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A-C, *Tetrorchis erythrogaster*: A, general view; B, side view of a portion of the umbrella showing the position of the "gonad" and the endodermic tentacular root of a perradial tentacle; C, base of a small tentacle with rounded endodermic tentacular root. D, *Vampyrocrossota childressi*. E, *Voragonema profundicola* (A-C after Bigelow, 1909; D after Thuesen, 1993; E after Naumov, 1971).

**FIG. 72.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae. A-C, *Tetrorchis erythrogaster* : A, vue générale ; B, vue latérale d'une portion de l'ombrelle montrant la position des « gonades » et des racines endodermiques des tentacules perradiaires ; C, base des petits tentacules présentant des racines tentaculaires arrondies. D, *Vampyrocrossota childressi*. E, *Voragonema profundicola* (A-C d'après Bigelow, 1909 ; D d'après Thuesen, 1993 ; E d'après Naumov, 1971).

#### Genus **TETROCHIS** Bigelow, 1909

Fig. 72A-C

Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; only 4 sausage-shaped, pendulous, "gonads" attached near the middle points of 4 of the 8 radial canals; 4 large perradial and several small marginal tentacles; no marginal sense organs.

*Tetrorchis erythrogaster* Bigelow, 1909

#### Genus **VAMPYROCROSSOTA** Thuesen, 1993

Fig. 72D

Rhopalonematidae without gastric peduncle; with exumbrellar furrows; 8 radial canals; "gonads" attached longitudinally to radial canals; tentacles of one kind; no marginal sense organs.

*Vampyrocrossota childressi* Thuesen, 1993

Genus **VORAGONEMA** Naumov, 1971

Figs 72E, 73A-D

Rhopalonematidae with gastric peduncle; 8 radial canals, numerous centripetal canals; up to 500-2000 marginal tentacles superimposed in several rows; statocysts free, club-shaped.

*Voragonema laciniata* Bouillon, Pagès & Gili, 2000

*Voragonema pedunculata* (Bigelow, 1913) [as *Crossota*]

*Voragonema profundicola* Naumov, 1971

Rhopalonematidae *incertae sedis*:

Genus **STAUAGLAURA** Haeckel, 1879

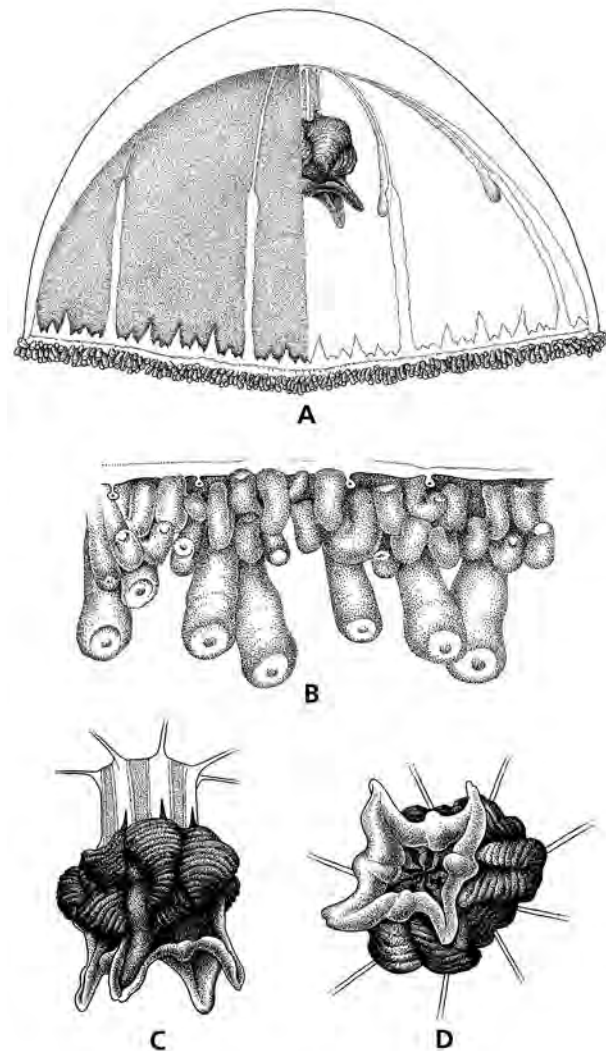
Rhopalonematidae with a well-developed manubrial peduncle; 4 peduncled gonads, on every other of the 8 radial canals, 4 radial canals without gonads.

*Stauraglaura tetragonima* Haeckel, 1879 [probably a synonym of *Aglaura hemistoma*]

Class HYDROIDOMEDUSA (see page 15 for diagnosis)

Taxonomic problems caused by the inconsistent evolution of the hydroids and medusae of the Hydroidomedusa.

The construction of a single classification for hydroids and medusae is a long and difficult process. At first, difficulties were because polyps and medusae were studied by different people, producing different classifications. At the beginning of the last century, however, a meticulous work started, aimed at the building of a single classification comprising both stages. The approaches, however, remained biased by the “preference” of the proposing author. The first “single classification”, for instance, was proposed by Naumov (1960) and was based on the hydroid stage, with little attention to the medusae, these being simply “dragged” into the polyp classification. It is evident, for instance, that species that medusan specialists refer to different families have hydroids referable to a single genus, and vice-versa. The most amazing case is that of *Obelia*, the traditional hydrozoan in all zoology textbooks. Its hydroids are evidently Campanulariidi, similar to those of *Clytia*. The medusae of *Obelia*, however, are so different from all other hydrozoan medusae that, if their hydroids were unknown,



**FIG. 73.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae (concluded). A-D, *Voragonema laciniata*. A, lateral view of the medusa, the left half shows the dark subumbrella which has been deleted in the right half to illustrate the peduncle, the manubrium and the gonads. B, detail of the bell margin showing the proximal part of autotomized marginal tentacles superimposed in several rows and the statocysts. C, lateral view of the peduncle and the manubrium with the gastric pouches. D, oral view of the manubrium showing the oral lips and gastric pouches (all after Bouillon et al., 2001: p. 841, fig. 4; p. 842, figs A, B, C).

**FIG. 73.** Trachymedusae, Rhopalonematidae (fin). A-D, *Voragonema laciniata*. A, vue latérale d'une méduse, la moitié gauche montre l'opacité de la sous-ombrelle qui a été enlevée dans la moitié droite afin d'illustrer le pédoncule manubrial, le manubrium et les « gonades ». B, détail du bord exombrellaire montrant les parties proximales autotomisées des tentacules marginaux disposées en plusieurs rangées ainsi que les statocystes. C, vue latérale du pédoncule et du manubrium avec ses poches gastriques. D, vue orale du manubrium montrant les lèvres orales et les poches gastriques (d'après Bouillon et al., 2001 : p. 841, fig. 4 ; p. 842, fig. A, B, C).

they might be ascribed to a separate class. The problem is so hard to solve that Hennig proposed to test his phylogenetic approach to classification by building two cladograms with it, one for the medusae and one for the hydroids. If cladistics were a sound method of classification, he argued, then the two cladograms must result identical under all respects. Unfortunately for cladistics, and for all hydrozoan students, this apparently easy test is proving very difficult. Moreover, chances are good that the performance of cladistics might prove poor in this case.

In this monograph, we tried to build keys for every taxonomic group besides the species within genera. Keys are tools to help identify specimens. In many cases, however, a specimen cannot be reliably identified if not linked to its life cycle, and keys become impracticable, or one has to go back to one-stage oriented identification.

Even concise diagnoses are sometimes impossible for both stages. The Margelina, for instance, are a quite compact suborder of the Filifera, if the medusa stage is considered, but their hydroids are far less differentiated than the medusae, making a concise diagnosis impossible. The Filifera suborders Margelina and Pandeida are nevertheless considered here as valid in spite of the difficulties in reconciling hydroid features with medusan ones.

For the above-mentioned reasons, keys are useful only for identification but not for classification. These problems will be hopefully resolved with molecular tools. Generic diagnoses are refinements of family diagnoses and do not repeat the diagnostic characters of the family.

#### Subclass ANTHOMEDUSAE

**Hydroid:** typically athecate, without a rigid perisarc theca covering the hydranth body, a gelatinous or membranous pseudohydrotheca may sometimes cover the base of the hydranth, adhering closely to the ectoderm.

**Medusa:** typically bell-shaped, “gonads” confined on manubrium, sometimes extending on the most proximal parts of the radial canals; marginal sense organs, if present, ocelli, never statocysts or cordyli; marginal tentacles peripheral, hollow or solid, with tentacular bulbs (except for most of the Bythotiaridae, *Eugotoea petalina*, and *Rhabdoon singulare*); sexual reproduction through a complex planula stage with interstitial cells, neural cells, cnidoblasts and one or two types of glandular cells; cnidome normally including desmonemes.

The Anthomedusae are divided into two orders: the Filifera (with cnidome including desmonemes and euryteles) and the Capitata (with cnidome including stenoteles). The name Filifera refers to the filiform tentacles of the hydroid stage, whereas the name Capitata refers to the mostly capitate tentacles of hydroids.

#### Order FILIFERA Kühn, 1913

**Hydroid:** hydranth with filiform tentacles (except in the dactylozooids of the Ptilocodiidae).

**Medusa:** “gonads” forming separated interradial, adradial or perradial longitudinal masses on the walls of the manubrium (exceptionally encircling entire manubrium); mouth either with four simple or complex lips, or circular, surmounted by oral manubrial tentacles; marginal tentacles solid or hollow; cnidome including usually desmonemes and microbasic euryteles, never stenoteles; planulae with only one type of ectodermal glandular cells: spumous cells. Based on their medusae characters the Filifera may be divided in two suborders the Margelina and the Pandeida.

#### GENERAL KEY TO HYDROID STAGES OF THE FILIFERAN FAMILIES

1. hydranth with peduncled hypostome. . . . . Eudendriidae
- hydranth with conical or rounded hypostome . . . . . 2
2. colonies with hydrorhiza forming a massive calcareous coenosteum . . . . . Stylasteridae
- colonies without massive calcareous coenosteum. . . . . 3

3. dactylozooids present. ....	4
– dactylozooids absent. ....	9
4. hydranth with tentacles. ....	5
– hydranths without tentacles. ....	Ptilocodiidae
5. hydranth with two tentacles. ....	Proboscidactylidae
– hydranth with more than two tentacles. ....	6
6. dactylozooids naked. ....	Hydractiniidae
– dactylozooids covered entirely or partially by perisarc forming nematothecae (except for <i>Balella mirabilis</i> where the perisarc may be absent or very low). ....	7
7. hydranths with pseudohydrothecae. ....	Clathrozoellidae
– hydranths without pseudohydrothecae. ....	8
8. with two distinct and widely separated whorls of filiform tentacles, one oral under hypostome and one at aboral base; gonophores as free medusae. ....	Balellidae
– with one oral whorl of tentacles; gonophores styloid, gonads inside hydranth walls. ....	Rhysiidae
9. tentacles in distal (oral) whorls only. ....	11
– tentacles in several whorls over the body or scattered over the entire body. ....	10
10. hydranth with tentacles scattered all over the body (exceptionally with dactylozooids and nematothecae = <i>Merona</i> ), colonies erect or stolonal. ....	Clavidae
– hydranths with up to five irregular whorls of filiform tentacles; hydrorhiza forming a plate giving rise to unbranched colonies living in the prebranchial cavity of ascidians. ....	Bythotiaridae
11. colonies generally erect; polyps usually with a pseudohydrotheca covering partially or totally the body and tentacles; hypostome surrounded by one or more whorls of distal tentacles. ....	Bougainvilliidae
– colonies stolonal. ....	12
12. hydranth usually with base surrounded by a collar-like tube of perisarc or with a thin basal mucous-like perisarc structure. ....	13
– hydranth with completely free base or with the body covered with a pseudohydrotheca. ....	16
13. hydranth slender and extensible; with conspicuous cylindrical perisarc tube, into which the hydranth can partially retract. ....	14
– hydranth columnar, not retractable in the reduced basal perisarc cup. ....	15
14. oral tentacles 10 or more alternating with large cnidocysts; cnidome where known containing, among other cnidocysts, merotrichous isorhizas. ....	Protiaridae
– oral tentacles with one whorl of 6 amphicoronate filiform tentacles, no large cnidocysts; cnidome without merotrichous isorhizas. ....	Trichydridae
15. hydranth with one more or less regular whorl of oral tentacles or with two closely alternating oral whorls; surrounding a conical hypostome; perisarc collar where present chitinous, small, cup-shaped or vase-like, reproduction by medusa buds or fixed sporosacs arising from stolons. ....	Cytaeididae
– hydranth with a single distal whorl of threadlike tentacles surrounding a rounded hypostome; with hydranth base surrounded by a gelatinous, mucous perisarc structure; reproduction by medusa buds arising from hydrorhiza or more rarely from the base of hydranth. ....	Rathkeidae
16. hydranth with naked base, with long proboscis-like hypostome; with a single whorl of filiform tentacles located near the middle of the body; medusa buds borne just below tentacles. ....	Australomedusidae
– hydranth with a naked base or with body surrounded by a developed mucous pseudohydrotheca; hypostome conical; hydranth normally bearing one oral whorl of filiform tentacles, seldom accompanied by two or more aboral whorls or exceptionally by scattered tentacles; secondarily with no tentacles in forms linked with parasitic mode of life; reproduction by medusa buds usually issued from hydrorhiza sometimes from hydrocaulus. ....	Pandeidae



## Suborder MARGELINA

**Diagnosis:** Filifera medusae with solid tentacles; ocelli, when present, adaxial; mouth either with simple lips, or with oral solid tentacles armed with cnidocyst clusters or presenting oral arms armed with cnidocyst clusters.

**Hydroids:** Varied in expression (see key above).

**Recent references:** for medusae see Bouillon (1999); Bouillon and Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MARGELINA MEDUSAE

1. with oral tentacles ..... 2
- without oral tentacles ..... 3
2. with oral tentacles simple, situated on/or very near mouth rim ..... Cytaeidae
- with oral tentacles simple or branched, distinctly inserted above mouth rim ..... Bougainvilliidae
3. mouth with 4 distinct lips ..... 4
- mouth with 4 inconspicuous lips, each containing a group of about 100 cnidocysts ... Eucodoniidae
4. lips simple, without cnidocyst clusters ..... 5
- mouth armed with cnidocyst clusters ..... 6
5. tentacles in groups, 4-8 simple radial canals ..... Australomedusidae
- tentacles solitary; 4 radial canals with usually fine, branched, anastomosing centripetal canals ..... Trichydridae
6. mouth rim and lips covered with a continuous row of cnidocyst clusters along their margin ..... Clavidae
- mouth lips elongated to form perradial mouth arms with one or many distinct cnidocyst clusters .. 7
7. with exumbrellar didermic centripetal canals or rows of refringent spots issuing from a marginal cnidocyst ring ..... Ptilocodiidae
- without didermic exumbrellar centripetal canals or refringent spot rows, without marginal cnidocyst ring ..... 8
8. marginal tentacles solitary ..... Hydractiniidae
- marginal tentacles in 8 groups ..... Rathkeidae

## Family AUSTRALOMEDUSIDAE Russell, 1971

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, hydranth naked, with a single row of filiform oral tentacles near the middle of the body. Only known in *Australomedusa*.

**Medusa:** mouth lips simple; 4 or exceptionally 8 simple radial canals; 4 groups of perradial tentacles, with or

without 4 groups of interradial tentacles or 4 interradial rudimentary bulbs; “gonads” on manubrium or on manubrium and partially on proximal part of radial canals; with or without ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Harris (1990); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. 8 radial canals ..... *Octorathkea*
- 4 radial canals ..... 2
2. only 4 groups of perradial tentacles ..... *Platystoma*
- more than 4 groups of marginal tentacles ..... 3
3. 4 groups of perradial tentacles and 4 interradial rudimentary bulbs ..... *Australomedusa*
- 4 groups of perradial tentacles, 4 groups of interradial tentacles both issued from marginal bulbs and 8 adradial tentacles without marginal bulbs ..... *Octobulbacea*

Genus **AUSTRALOMEDUSA** Russell, 1970

Fig. 74A-B

**Hydroid:** colony small, stolonal; hydranth naked, sessile, with a single ring of filiform tentacles near the middle of column; medusa buds just below tentacles.

**Medusa:** manubrium cylindrical, with 4 simple lips; 4 radial canals, 4 groups of perradial tentacles and 4 rudimentary bulbs; “gonads” mainly on manubrium (female) or on manubrium and on proximal part of radial canals (male); with ocelli.

**Recent references:** Harris (1990); Russell (1971); Janowski (2001)

*Australomedusa baylii* Russell, 1970a

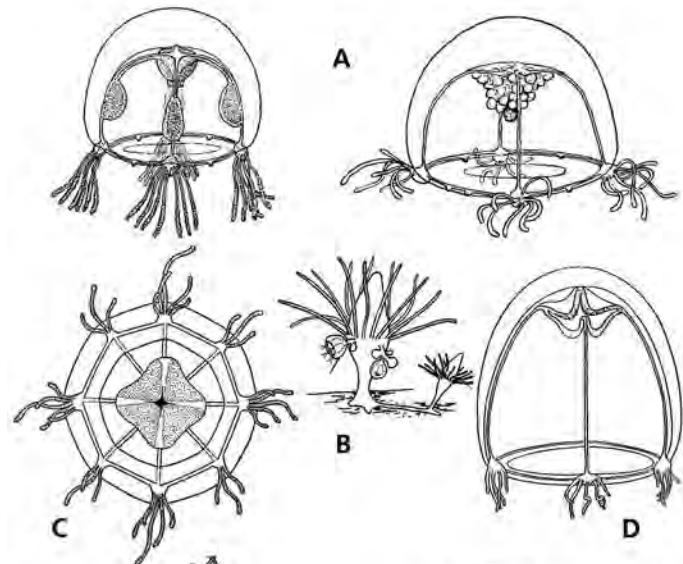
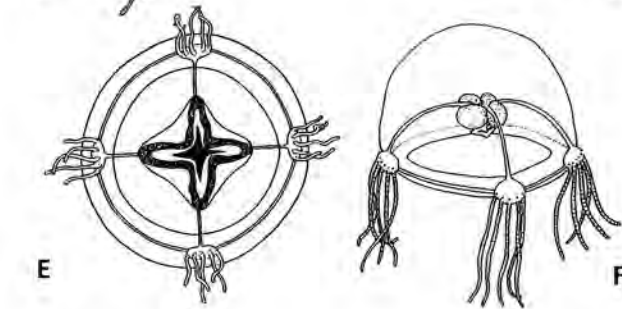
Genus **OCTORATHKEA** Uchida, 1927

Fig. 74C

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** manubrium cruciform, with 4 simple lips; 8 radial canals; 8 groups of marginal tentacles; mature “gonads” unknown.

*Octorathkea onoi* Uchida, 1927a

Genus **ZHANGIELLA** nom. nov.

Nom. nov. pro *Platystoma* Zhang, 1982, non *Platystoma* Meigen, 1803 [Diptera], nec *Platystoma* Agassiz, 1829 [Pisces], and several others (Fig. 74D-G)

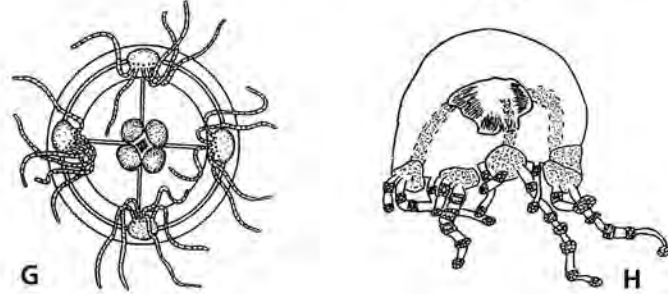
**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** manubrium cruciform, with 4 simple lips; 4 radial canals; 4 groups of marginal tentacles; “gonads” only on manubrium; with ocelli.

*Zhangiella bitentaculata* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991

*Zhangiella dongshanensis* Xu & Huang, 1994

*Zhangiella nambaiense* Zhang, 1982



**FIG. 74.** Anthomedusae, Australomedusidae. A-B, *Australomedusa baylii*: A, medusa: male (left), female (right); B, polyp. C, *Octorathkea onoi*: medusa. D-E, *Zhangiella nanhaiense*: D, medusa lateral view; E, medusa oral view. F-G, *Zhangiella dongshanensis*: F, medusa lateral view; G, medusa facing mouth view. H, *Octobulbacea montehermosensis* medusa (A left: after Russell, 1970a; A right: after Russell, 1971; B after Harris, 1990: p. 224, fig. 11.1 a; C after Uchida, 1927a; D-E after Zhang Jinbiao, 1982; F-G after Xu Zhenzu & Huang Jiaqui, 1994; H after Zamponi, 1983).

**FIG. 74.** Anthomedusae, Australomedusidae. A-B, *Australomedusa baylii*: A, méduses : spécimen mâle (à gauche), spécimen femelle (à droite) ; B, polype. C, *Octorathkea onoi* : méduse. D-E, *Platystoma nanhaiense* : D, méduse vue latérale ; E, méduse vue orale. F-G, *Platystoma dongshanensis* : F, méduse vue latérale ; G, méduse vue orale. H, *Octobulbacea montehermosensis*, méduse (A à gauche : d'après Russell, 1970a ; A à droite : d'après Russell, 1971 ; B d'après Harris, 1990 : p. 224, fig. 11.1 a ; C d'après Uchida, 1927a ; D-E d'après Zhang Jinbiao, 1982 ; F-G d'après Xu Zhenzu & Huang Jiaqui, 1994 ; H d'après Zamponi, 1983).

Australomedusidae *incertae sedis*:

Genus **OCTOBULBACEA** Zamponi, 1983

Fig. 74H

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 8 marginal bulbs; 24 moniliform tentacles, 2 per each marginal bulb and 8 adradial tentacles, without marginal bulbs; "gonads" interradial.

*Octobulbacea montchermosensis* Zamponi, 1983 [not referable to Margelopsidae as supposed by Zamponi (see Petersen 1990)]

Family BOUGAINVILLIIDAE Lütken, 1850

**Hydroid:** colony stolonal or erect, branched or unbranched, monosiphonic or polysiphonic; perisarc firm, terminating either at base of hydranths or forming a pseudohydrotheca; hydranths with one or more definite whorls of filiform distal tentacles, more or less close-set beneath conical hypostome; gonophores as free medusae or fixed sporosacs developing mostly on hydrocauli, hydrocladia, occasionally on hydrorhiza and rarely from modified hydranths.

**Medusa:** usually bell-shaped; manubrium short; mouth simple, circular, with simple or dichotomously branched oral tentacles, inserted distinctly above mouth rim and armed with cnidocyst clusters; 4 radial canals and circular canal; marginal tentacles solid, either solitary or in clusters, borne on 4, 8, or 16 tentacular bulbs; "gonads" on manubrium, either forming a continuous ring or on adradial, interradial or perradial axes; adaxial ocelli absent or present.

**Remarks:** the Bougainvilliidae comprise genera with well-known free medusae and an assemblage of hydroid-based genera with fixed gonophores bearing one or more whorls of filiform tentacles beneath hypostome. As the reduction of free medusae to fixed gonophores may have occurred several times independently during the evolution of the Bougainvilliidae, it is impossible to refer pedomorphic species to any presently known medusa genus. Many of the hydroids of those genera have an almost similar morphology and few reliable diagnostic characters; they have been lumped and separated several times according to different criteria. Furthermore, most bougainvilliid hydroids are not distinguishable from the presently known Pandeidae hydroids and, paradoxically, no hydroid species with fixed sporosacs has been described in this family (see Pandeidae!

It is thus not to exclude that some of the Bougainvilliidae genera with fixed sporosacs could in fact belong to Pandeidae, or even to the Clavidae. Rees (1938) re-erected the genus *Rhizorhagium* Sars, 1874 for all the unbranched colonial bougainvilliid polyps with pseudohydrotheca not enveloping the tentacles, with one whorl of tentacles and with fixed sporosacs. Millard (1975), followed by Bouillon (1985a), mistakenly included *Parawrightia* as synonym of *Rhizorhagium*. Calder (1988a) proposed a division of the Bougainvilliidae into four sub-families, the Pachycordylinae, Rhizorhagiinae, Bimeriinae, Bougainvilliinae according to one or more of the following hydroid characters: presence of pseudohydrotheca, form of the hypostome (nipple-shaped, dome-shaped), number of tentacle whorls, position of gonophores. Since the systematic value of some of these characters is questionable even at the generic level, this separation in sub-families is not adopted here. The pseudohydrothecae can cover the hydranth body and a variable proportion of the tentacles as in the genera *Bimeria*, *Koellikerina* and *Thamnostoma* or extend only around hydranth as in the other Bougainvilliidae genera. Calder's distinction between subfamilies based on the shape of the hypostome, dome-shaped in the Pachycordylinae, nipple-shaped in the Rhizorhagiinae, is nor convincing. The hypostome shape is, in fact, very variable, depending upon the degree of expansion or contraction of the concerned specimen; it is also linked to state of feeding, fixation etc. and several members of the Rhizorhagiinae do not have nipple-shaped hypostome and have so to be redistributed into other doubtful resurrected genera like *Gravelya* and *Aselomaris*, not conforming to Calder's definition of the subfamily. It seems preferable to refrain from splitting the Bougainvilliidae with fixed sporosacs into too many genera

and we follow here with some slight modifications Rees' suggestion (see key below), pending a more natural classification. This seems not very realistic, if not impossible, without the help of molecular tools. The bougainvilliids with fixed sporosacs and a single whorl of tentacles could even be grouped into two genera, *Bimeria* with pseudohydrotheca covering part or all of the tentacles and *Garveia* with pseudohydrotheca extending only on hydranth body;

the main difference between *Rhizorhagium* and *Garveia* is tenuous, unbranched colonies in *Rhizorhagium* or branched in *Garveia*.

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bavestrello *et al.* (2000); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. pseudohydrotheca absent ..... 2  
– pseudohydrotheca present ..... 4
2. 2-4 alternating close whorls of tentacles beneath hypostome ..... 3  
– with two whorls of tentacles; fresh-water ..... *Velkovrha*
3. sporosacs on gonozooids beneath a whorl of 4 to 5 tentacles ..... *Millardiana*  
– sporosacs or eumedusoids on stem ..... *Pachycordyle*
4. pseudohydrotheca covering tentacle bases ..... 5  
– pseudohydrotheca not covering tentacle bases ..... 6
5. fixed sporosacs ..... *Bimeria*  
– free medusae ..... *Koellikerina* or *Thamnostoma*
6. gonophores developing into free medusae ..... 7  
– gonophores not developing into free medusae ..... 8
7. - hydranth with one whorl of tentacles ..... *Bougainvillia* or *Nemopsis*  
7a. - hydranth with two or more whorls of tentacles ..... *Silhouetta*
8. gonophores on blastostyles and producing swimming sporosacs ..... *Dicoryne*  
– gonophores not on blastostyles and producing fixed sporosacs ..... 9
9. hydranth with one whorl of tentacles ..... 10  
– hydranth with tentacles in several alternating whorls ..... *Parawrightia*
10. colonies unbranched ..... *Rhizorhagium*  
– colonies with branching stems ..... *Garveia*

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. oral tentacles simple, unbranched ..... 2  
– oral tentacles dichotomously branched ..... 4
2. 4 radial canals ..... *Nubiella*  
– 8 radial canals ..... 3
3. 8 equal groups of marginal tentacles ..... *Lizzella*  
– marginal tentacles solitary or in 8 unequal groups ..... *Lizzia*
4. solitary marginal tentacles ..... *Thamnostoma*  
– marginal tentacles in 4 or 8 groups ..... 5
5. marginal tentacles in 4 perradial groups ..... 7  
– marginal tentacles in 8 groups, 4 perradial, 4 interradial ..... 6

6. marginal groups of tentacles cleft. . . . . *Chiarella*  
 – marginal groups of tentacles uncleft . . . . . *Koellikerina*  
 7. in each group a median pair of club-shaped tentacles . . . . . *Nemopsis*  
 – marginal tentacles all alike . . . . . *Bougainvillia*

Genus **BIMERIA** Wright, 1859

Fig. 75D-L

**Synonym:** *Calyptospadix* Clarke, 1882.

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or with erect branching hydrocauli; stem with firm perisarc enveloping hydranth, extending as a pseudohydrothecal sheath over proximal portion of tentacles; hydranths ovoid to vasiform, hypostome dome-shaped, sometimes with a preoral cavity (i.e., *Bimeria rigida*), with one or two close oral whorls of tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, completely invested in perisarc on hydrorhiza and branches.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Calder *et al.* (2003).

*Bimeria australis* Blackburn, 1937

*Bimeria cerulea* (Clarke, 1882)

*Bimeria currumbinensis* Pennycuik, 1959

*Bimeria fluminalis* Annandale, 1915

*Bimeria humilis* Allman, 1877

*Bimeria rigida* Warren, 1919

*Bimeria robusta* Torrey, 1902

*Bimeria tunicata* Fraser, 1943

*Bimeria vestita* Wright, 1859

Genus **BOUGAINVILLIA** Lesson, 1830

Figs 25C, P, 26C, S, 75M-N, 76A-H

**Hydroid:** colony usually erect, branched or unbranched, more rarely stolonial; perisarc terminating at base of hydranth or extending upwards as a pseudohydrotheca; hydranth fusiform to clavate, hypostome dome-shaped, with one distal whorl of tentacles, never enveloped by the pseudohydrotheca. Gonophores as free medusae, arising singly or in clusters from hydrocaulus, hydrocladia or hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** 4 perradial clusters of identical solid marginal tentacles; 4 perradial oral tentacles dichotomously branching in normally developed medusae; "gonads" on manubrium, adradial, interradianal or, rarely, perradial; with or without ocelli.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a, 1993); Bouillon (1995b); Schuchert (1996); Schuchert (2001a).

*Bougainvillia aberrans* Calder, 1993

*Bougainvillia alderi* (Hodge, 1863)

*Bougainvillia aurantiaca* Bouillon, 1980

*Bougainvillia bitentaculata* Uchida, 1925

*Bougainvillia bougainvillea* (Brandt, 1835)

*Bougainvillia britannica* (Forbes, 1841) [syn. *Bougainvillia flavida* Hartlaub, 1897]

*Bougainvillia carolinensis* (McCrary, 1859)

*Bougainvillia charcoti* Le Danois, 1913 [doubtful status]

*Bougainvillia crassa* Fraser, 1938a

*Bougainvillia dimorpha* Schuchert, 1996

*Bougainvillia frondosa* Mayer, 1900a

*Bougainvillia fulva* Agassiz & Mayer, 1899

*Bougainvillia glorieta* Torrey, 1902

*Bougainvillia inaequalis* Fraser, 1944

*Bougainvillia involuta* Uchida, 1947a

*Bougainvillia longicirra* Stechow, 1914

*Bougainvillia macloviana* (Lesson, 1830)

*Bougainvillia maniculata* Haeckel, 1864

*Bougainvillia meinertiae* Jaderholm, 1923a

*Bougainvillia multicilia* (Haeckel, 1879)

*Bougainvillia multitentaculata* Foerster, 1923

*Bougainvillia muscoides* (Sars, 1846) [syn. *Bougainvillia nigrigella* Forbes and *Bougainvillia nordgaardi* (Browne, 1903)]

*Bougainvillia muscus* (Allman, 1863)

*Bougainvillia niobe* Mayer, 1894

*Bougainvillia paraplatygaster* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991

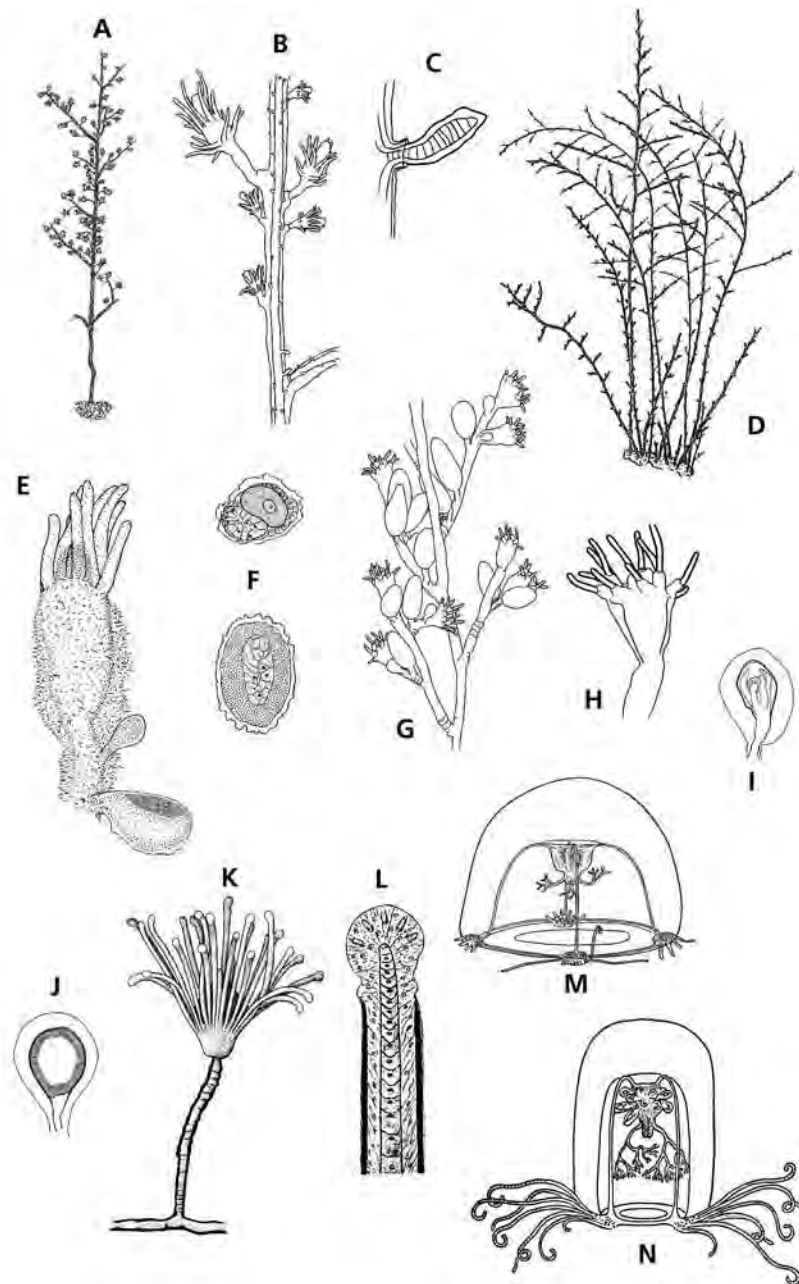
*Bougainvillia platygaster* (Haeckel, 1879)

*Bougainvillia principis* (Steenstrup, 1850)

*Bougainvillia prolifera* (Lendenfeld, 1885a) [doubtful status]

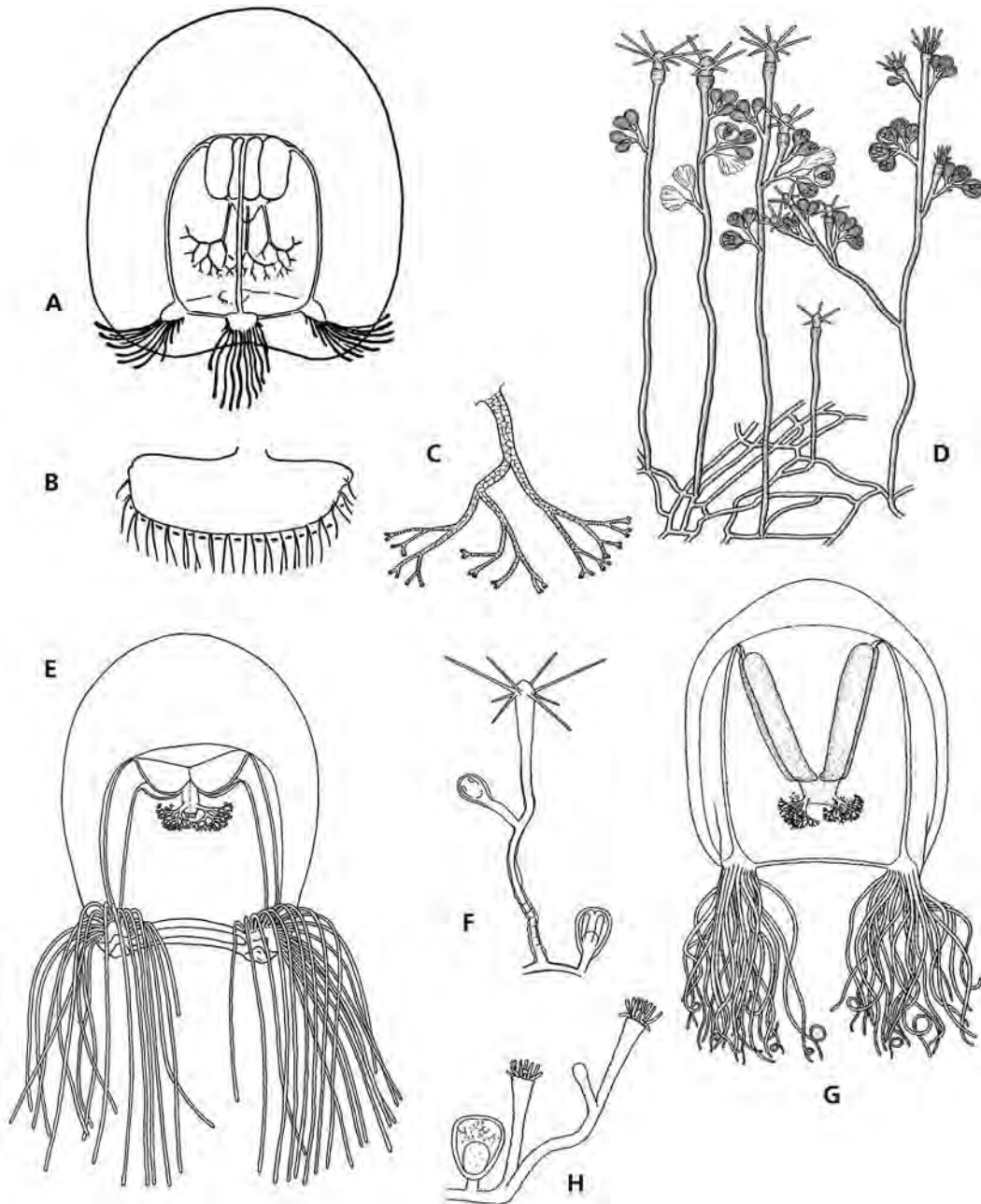
*Bougainvillia pyramidata* (Forbes & Goodsir, 1851)

*Bougainvillia robusta* (Fraser, 1938a)



**FIG. 75.** Anthomedusae, Balellidae. A-C, *Balella mirabilis*: A, stem; B, part of stem with hydranths and dactylozooids; C, detail of a dactylozooid. Bougainvillidae. D-L, *Bimeria*. D-F, *Bimeria fluminalis*: D, general view of a colony; E, hydranth with two young female gonophores; F, female gonophore (above), male gonophore both enveloped in perisarc (below); G-J, *Bimeria vestita*: G, part of stem with hydranths and male gonophores, H, hydranth showing perisarc sheaths around tentacles base; I-J, female gonophores enveloped in a perisarc coat; K-L, *Bimeria rigida*: K, hydranth; L, detail of the end of a tentacle showing the length of the perisarc cover. M-N, *Bougainvillia*: M, *Bougainvillia muscus* adult medusa; N, *Bougainvillia niobe* adult medusa showing manubrial medusa budding (A-C, G-J after Hirohito, 1995; E-F & K after Millard, 1975; L after Warren, 1919; M after Russell, 1953; N after Kramp, 1959b).

**FIG. 75.** Anthomedusae, Balellidae. A-C, *Balella mirabilis*: A, portion de colonie; B, branche avec des hydranthes et des dactylozoïdes; C, détail d'un dactylozoïde. Bougainvillidae. D-L, *Bimeria*. D-F, *Bimeria fluminalis*: D, vue générale d'une colonie; E, hydranthe avec deux jeunes gonophores femelles; F, gonophore femelle (au-dessus), un gonophore mâle (au-dessous), tous deux enveloppés de pèrisarc; G-J, *Bimeria vestita*: G, partie d'une colonie avec des hydranthes et des gonophores mâles; H, hydranthe montrant l'enveloppe de pèrisarc entourant la base des tentacules; I-J, gonophores femelles enveloppés de pèrisarc; K-L, *Bimeria rigida*: K, hydranthe; L, détail de l'extrémité d'un tentacule montrant l'étendue de la gaine de pèrisarc. M-N, *Bougainvillia*: M, *Bougainvillia muscus*: méduse adulte; N, *Bougainvillia niobe*: méduse adulte montrant le bourgeonnement médusaire manubrial (A-C, G-J d'après Hirohito, 1995; E-F & K d'après Millard, 1975; L d'après Warren, 1919; M d'après Russell, 1953; N d'après Kramp, 1959b).



**FIG. 76.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A-H, *Bougainvillia*. A-D, *Bougainvillia britannica*: A, adult medusa; B, marginal tentacle bulb; C, oral tentacle; D, hydroid colony showing hydranths and medusa buds; E-F, *Bougainvillia vervoorti*: E, adult male medusa, rear tentacles not shown; F, polyp stage with medusa buds; G-H, *Bougainvillia macloviana* (A after Kramp, 1968; B-C after Russell, 1953; D after Edwards, 1964; E-H after Schuchert, 1996).

**FIG. 76.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A-H, *Bougainvillia*. A-D, *Bougainvillia britannica*: A, méduse adulte; B, bulbe tentaculaire marginal; C, tentacule oral; D, colonie d'hydroïdes montrant les hydranthes et les bourgeons médusaires; E-F, *Bougainvillia vervoorti*: E, méduse adulte mâle, tentacules postérieurs non dessinés; F, un polype avec des bourgeons médusaires; G-H, *Bougainvillia macloviana*: G, méduse adulte; H, colonie de polypes avec bourgeons médusaires (A d'après Kramp, 1968; B-C d'après Russell, 1953; D d'après Edwards, 1964; E-H d'après Schuchert, 1996).

*Bougainvillia rugosa* Clarke, 1882  
*Bougainvillia simplex* (Forbes & Goodsir, 1851) [doubtful status]  
*Bougainvillia superciliaris* (Agassiz, 1849)

*Bougainvillia trinema* (von Lendenfeld, 1885a) [doubtful status]  
*Bougainvillia vervoorti* Bouillon, 1995b

---

Genus **CHIARELLA** Maas, 1897

Fig. 77A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** tentacles in 8 groups (4 perradial and 4 interradial), exumbrella with 8 marginal swellings, and 8 grooves; 4 oral tentacles dichotomously branched, with cnidocyst batteries at the tips; with adaxial ocelli.

*Chiarella centripetalis* Maas, 1897 [syn. *Rathkea jaschnowi* Naumov, 1956]

---

Genus **DICORYNE** Allman, 1859

Fig. 77B-D

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus erect, branched or unbranched; perisarc conspicuous, terminating on or below hydranth body, never continued over base of tentacles; hydranths with one distal whorl of filiform tentacles; gonophores on gonozooids (blastostyles) and released as free-swimming styloid sporosacs, flagellated and provided with one or two tentacles arising from their proximal, originally attached end.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996); Schuchert (2001a).

*Dicoryne conferta* (Alder, 1856a)  
*Dicoryne conybeari* (Allman, 1864)

*Dicoryne flexuosa* Sars, 1874

---

Genus **GARVEIA** Wright, 1859

Fig. 77E-J

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus erect and branched, monosiphonic or polysiphonic; hydranth fusiform, hypostome dome-shaped, conical, surrounded by one distal whorl of tentacles; pseudohydrothecae covering polyp base but not extending over tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, borne on pedicels, hydrocauli, or hydrorhiza.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a), Schuchert (2003).

*Garveia annulata* Nutting, 1901a  
*Garveia arborea* (Browne, 1907a)  
*Garveia brevis* (Fraser, 1918)  
*Garveia clevelandensis* Pennycuik, 1959  
*Garveia crassa* (Stechow, 1923a) [as *Bimeria*]  
*Garveia formosa* (Fewkes, 1889)  
*Garveia franciscana* (Torrey, 1902)

*Garveia gracilis* (Clark, 1876a)  
*Garveia grisea* (Motz-Kossowska, 1905)  
*Garveia laxa* (Fraser, 1938a) [as *Bimeria*]  
*Garveia nutans* Wright, 1859  
*Garveia pusilla* (Fraser, 1925)  
*Garveia robusta* (Torrey, 1902)  
*Garveia tenella* (Fraser, 1925)

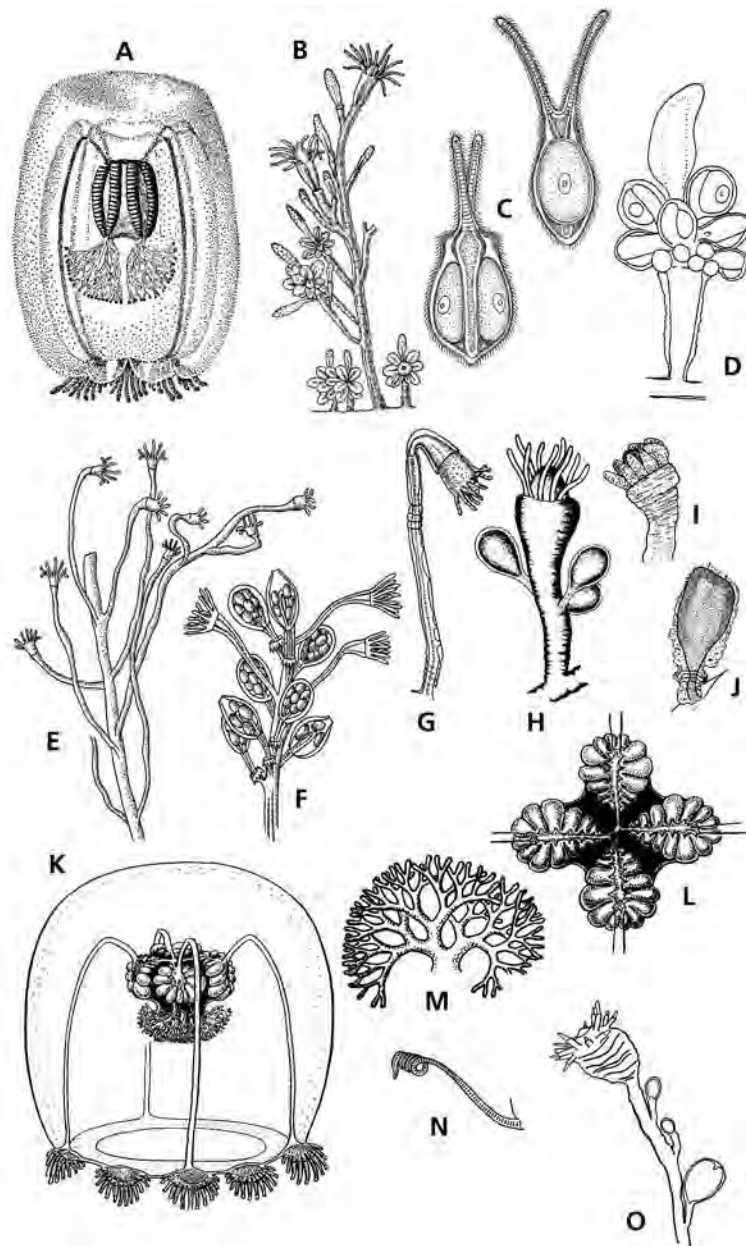
---

Genus **KOELLIKERINA** Kramp, 1939

Figs 77K-O, 78A

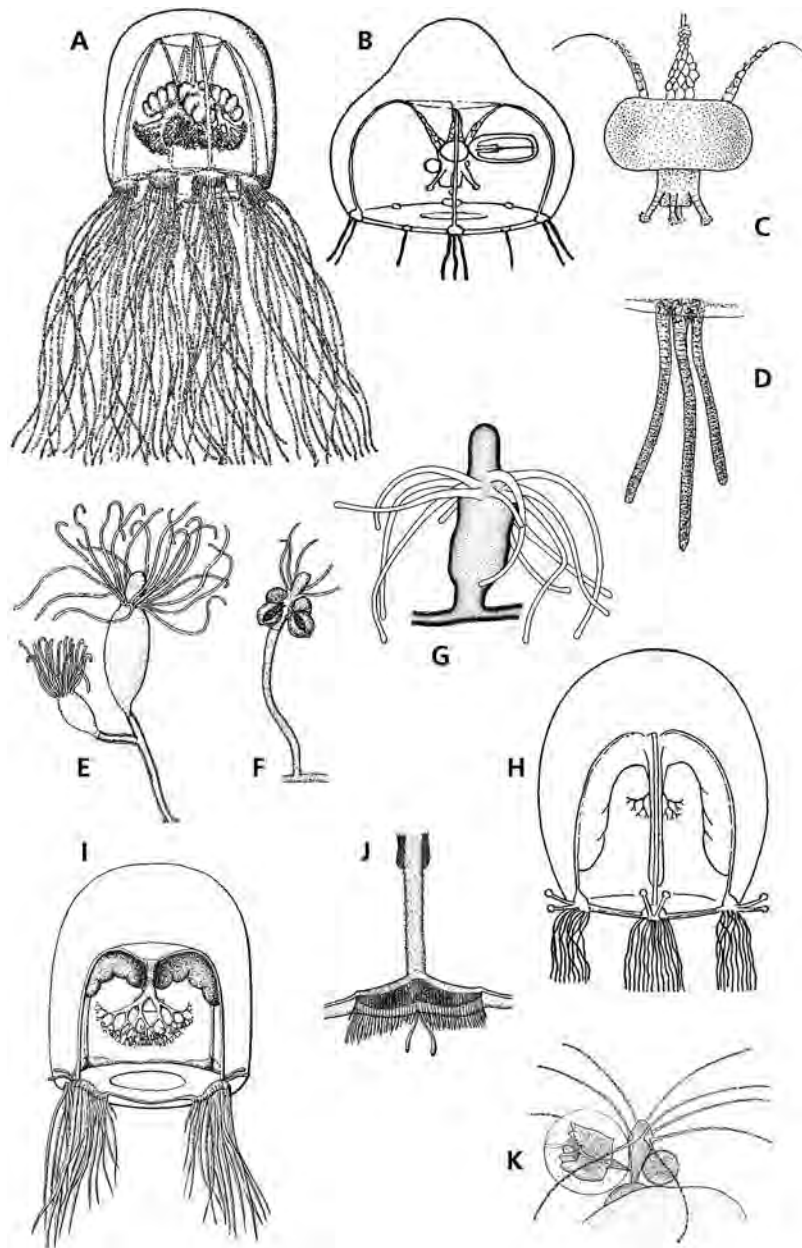
**Hydroid:** known only for *K. fasciculata*; colonies arising from a creeping hydrorhiza formed by tubular stolons; hydrocauli erect, branched and covered by perisarc, encrusted with mud and various detritus; perisarc forming wrinkled pseudo-hydrothecae covering hydranth and base of tentacles, leaving hypostome free; hydranth fusiform to pear-shaped, hypostome conical, an irregular distal whorl of up to 14 tentacles; medusa buds stalked, borne singly on hydrocauli and hydrocladia.





**FIG. 77.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Chiarella centripetalis*, adult medusa. B-D, *Dicoryne*. B-C, *Dicoryne conferta*: B, part of a colony with hydranths and gonozooids; C, free swimming sporosacs; D, *Dicoryne conybearei*, female gonozooid. E-J, *Garveia*. E-G, *Garveia nutans*: E, part of a colony; F, detail of a branch with hydranths and gonophores; G, hydranth with pseudohydrotheca; H, *Garveia franciscana* hydranth with gonophores; I-J, *Garveia crassa*: I, hydranth; J, gonophore. K-O, *Koellikerina fasciculata*: K, adult medusa; L, oral view of manubrium; M, detail of an oral tentacle; N, isolated perradial marginal tentacle; O, polyp with medusa buds (A after Kramp, 1968; B-C, E-G after Leloup, 1952; D after Schuchert, 1996; H after Morri, 1981; I-J after Millard, 1977a; K-N after Mayer, 1910; O after Petersen & Vannucci, 1960).

**FIG. 77.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Chiarella centripetalis* : méduse adulte. B-D, *Dicoryne*. B-C, *Dicoryne conferta* : B, portion d'une colonie montrant les hydranthes et des gonozoïdes ; C, sporosacs libres et nageurs ; D, *Dicoryne conybearei*, gonozoïde femelle. E-J, *Garveia*. E-G, *Garveia nutans* : E, portion d'une colonie ; F, détail d'une branche d'une colonie avec des hydranthes et des gonophores ; G, hydranthe avec pseudohydrothèque ; H, *Garveia franciscana*, hydranthe et gonophores ; I-J, *Garveia crassa* : I, hydranthe ; J, gonophore. K-O, *Koellikerina fasciculata* : K, méduse adulte ; L, vue orale du manubrium ; M, détail d'un tentacule oral ; N, tentacule marginal perradial isolé ; O, branche avec polype et bourgeons médusaires (A d'après Kramp, 1968 ; B-C, E-G d'après Leloup, 1952 ; D d'après Schuchert, 1996 ; H d'après Morri, 1981 ; I-J d'après Millard, 1977a ; K-N d'après Mayer, 1910 ; O d'après Petersen & Vannucci, 1960).



**FIG. 78.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Koellikerina constricta*, adult medusa. B-D, *Lizzia blondina*: B, adult medusa with medusa buds; C, manubrium with male "gonad"; D, perradial marginal tentacle group. E-G, *Millardiana longitentaculata*: E, two gastrozooids; F, a gonozooid with sporosacs; G, sterile hydranth. H-K, *Nemopsis*. H, *Nemopsis bachei* fully grown medusa; I-J, *Nemopsis dofleini*: I, adult medusa; J, abaxial view of a cluster of marginal tentacles showing the paired club-shaped tentacles; K, polyp with medusa buds (A after Bouillon, 1980; B & H after Kramp, 1959b; C-D after Russell, 1953; E-F after Wedler & Larson, 1986; G after Calder, 1988a; I after Kramp, 1968; J after Uchida, 1925; K after Nagao, 1964).

**FIG. 78.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Koellikerina constricta*, méduse adulte. B-D, *Lizzia blondina*: B, méduse adulte avec des bourgeons médusaires; C, manubrium développant des "gonades" mâles; D, groupe de tentacules marginaux perradiaires. E-G, *Millardiana longitentaculata*: E, deux gastérozoïdes; F, un gonozoïde avec des sporosacs; G, hydranthe stérile. H-K, *Nemopsis*. H, *Nemopsis bachei*: méduse adulte; I-J, *Nemopsis dofleini*: I, méduse adulte; J, vue abaxiale d'un groupe de tentacules marginaux montrant la paire de tentacules capités en forme de massue; K, polype et bourgeons médusaires (A d'après Bouillon, 1980; B & H d'après Kramp, 1959b; C-D d'après Russell, 1953; E-F d'après Wedler & Larson, 1986; G d'après Calder, 1988a; I d'après Kramp, 1968; J d'après Uchida, 1925; K d'après Nagao, 1964).

**Medusa:** 8 groups of marginal tentacles of identical structure, 4 perradial and 4 interradial; 4 oral tentacles, perradial, dichotomously branched; "gonads" on manubrium, adradial, interradial, or perradial; with or without ocelli; endoderm of gastric cavity with numerous conspicuous expansions.

**Recent reference:** Bouillon *et al.* (1988).

**Remarks:** the hydroids described as *Thamnostoma* probably belong to the genus *Koellikerina*, see Petersen & Vannucci (1960).

*Koellikerina constricta* (Menon, 1932)

*Koellikerina diforficulata* Xu & Zhang, 1978

*Koellikerina elegans* (Mayer, 1900a)

*Koellikerina fasciculata* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810a)

*Koellikerina maasi* (Browne, 1910)

*Koellikerina multicirrata* (Kramp, 1928)

*Koellikerina octonemalis* (Maas, 1905)

*Koellikerina ornata* Kramp, 1959a

*Koellikerina taiwanensis* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991

#### Genus **LIZZELLA** Haeckel, 1879

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** oral tentacles simple, unbranched; with gastric peduncle; 4 perradial and 4 interradial marginal bulbs, bearing the same number of tentacles. Systematic position uncertain, doubtful taxon.

*Lizzella hyalina* (Van Beneden, 1867) [doubtful status]

*Lizzella octella* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

#### Genus **LIZZIA** Forbes, 1846

Figs 25O, 78B-D

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** oral tentacles simple, unbranched; with gastric peduncle; usually 8 marginal bulbs (exceptionally 16, *Lizzia fulgurans*) each with one tentacle or with unequal groups of marginal tentacles; "gonads" surrounding manubrium; no ocelli.

*Lizzia alvarinoae* Segura, 1980

*Lizzia blondina* Forbes, 1848

*Lizzia elisabethae* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

*Lizzia ferrarii* Segura, 1980

*Lizzia fulgurans* (Agassiz, 1865)

*Lizzia gracilis* (Mayer, 1900a)

*Lizzia octostyla* (Haeckel, 1879)

#### Genus **MILLARDIANA** Wedler & Larson, 1986

Fig. 78E-G

**Hydroid:** colonies mostly stolonial, with perisarc terminating at hydranth base; hydranth thick, clavate; tentacles filiform, in 2-3 whorls below hypostome, those of one whorl more or less alternating with those of adjacent whorls, hypostome proboscis-like, extensible; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, borne on gonozooids beneath tentacles.

**Recent reference:** Calder (1988a).

*Millardiana longitentaculata* Wedler & Larson, 1986

Genus **NEMOPSIS** L. Agassiz, 1849

Fig. 78H-K

**Hydroid:** colonies similar to *Bougainvillia*, with gonophores on polyyps (*N. bachei*) or solitary polyyps, pedicellate, encrusted by perisarc until tentacular level, and with gonophores on pedicel (*N. dofleini*).

**Medusa:** 4 clusters of marginal tentacles, each with a median pair of club-shaped tentacles and, on both sides, a number of simple filiform tentacles; ocelli adaxial; 4 oral tentacles, perradial dichotomously branched; manubrium with 4 radial lobes extending towards radial canals; "gonads" on manubrial lobes.

*Nemopsis bachei* Agassiz, 1849*Nemopsis crucifera* (Forbes & Goodsir, 1851)*Nemopsis dofleini* Maas, 1909*Nemopsis heteronema* Haeckel, 1879 [probably a syn. of *N. bachei*]*Nemopsis hexacanalisis* Huang & Xu, 1994*Nemopsis* sp. Ganapati & Nagabhushanam, 1958Genus **NUBIELLA** Bouillon, 1980

Fig. 79A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** oral tentacles simple, unbranched; 4 solitary marginal tentacles.

*Nubiella mitra* Bouillon, 1980Genus **PACHYCORDYLE** Weismann, 1883

Fig. 79B-E

**Synonyms:** *Clavopsella* Stechow, 1919a in part; *Thieliana* Stepanjants, Timoshkin, Anokhin & Napara, 2000.

**Hydroid:** Bougainvilliidae with well developed creeping colonies, with branched or unbranched hydrocauli; perisarc terminating at base of hydranth; hydranths club-shaped to spindle-shaped, with 2-4 alternating close whorls of filiform tentacles beneath hypostome, hypostome dome-shaped. Gonophores borne on stem, as fixed sporosacs or free eumedusoids without marginal tentacles, mouth or oral tentacles, radial canals or ring canal, seldom with velum, manubrium simple surrounded by gonads, no sense organs; they correspond to highly reduced medusae, resembling medusoid forms of siphonophores.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Stepanjants *et al.* (2000); Schuchert (2004).

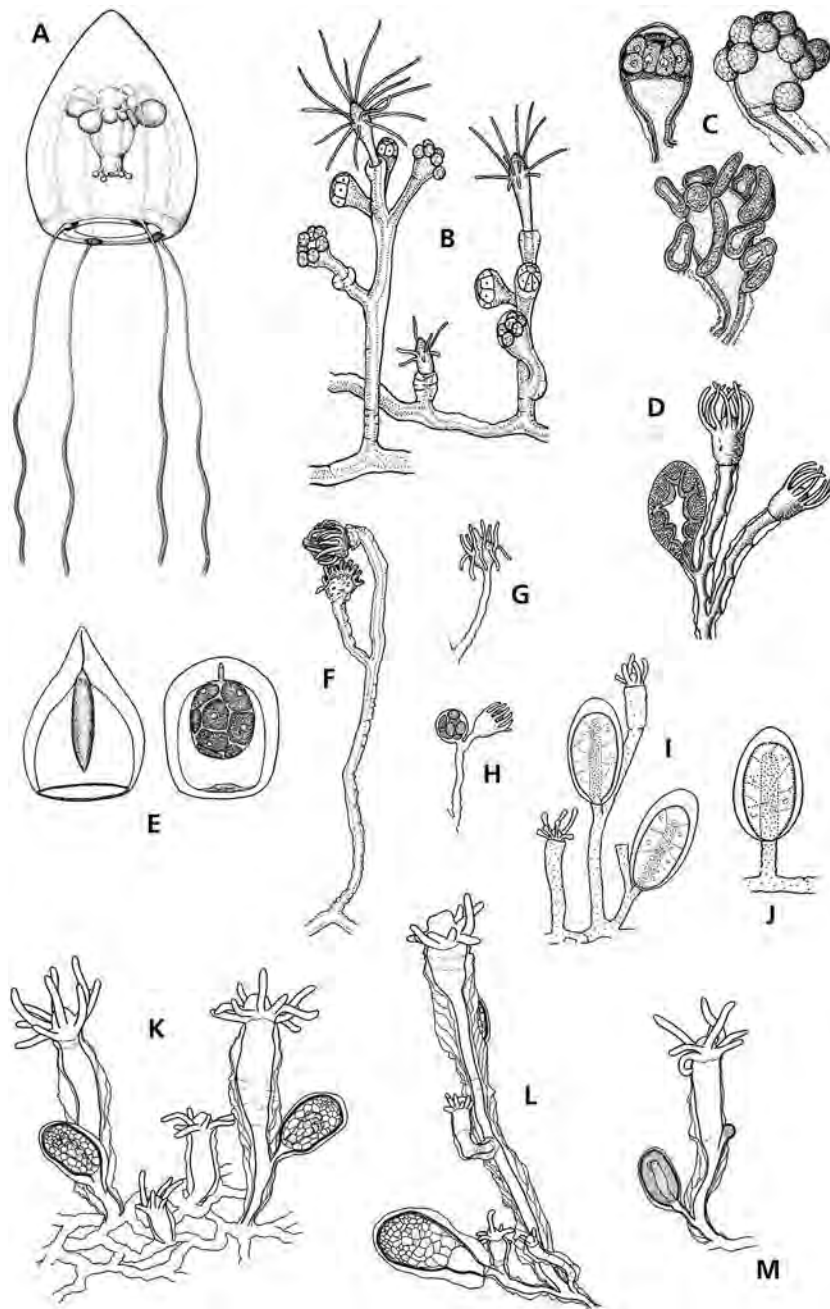
*Pachycordyle conica* Kramp, 1959a*Pachycordyle degenerata* (Mayer, 1904) [probably gonophores of siphonophores]*Pachycordyle fusca* Muller, 1913 [probably a syn. of *P. pusilla*]*Pachycordyle globulosa* Kramp, 1959a [probably gonophores of siphonophores]*Pachycordyle kubotai* Stepanjants, Timoshkin, Anokhin & Napara, 2000*Pachycordyle lineata* Kramp, 1959a [probably gonophores of siphonophores]*Pachycordyle napolitana* Weismann, 1883 [syn. *Pachycordyle weismanni* Hargitt, 1904]*Pachycordyle navis* (Millard, 1959a) [syn. *Cordylophora inkermanica* Marfenin, 1983]*Pachycordyle pusilla* (Motz-Kossowska, 1905) [as *Cordylophora*]Genus **PARAWRIGHTIA** Warren, 1907

Fig. 79F-H

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect, with irregularly branched or unbranched hydrocaulus; perisarc extending as a distinct pseudohydrotheca over base of hydranth, nearly to tentacles; hydranth vasiform, tentacles in several close, alternating distal whorls, hypostome nipple-shaped; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, enveloped in perisarc, borne on hydrocaulus and hydrocladia.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Schuchert (1996).

*Parawrightia robusta* Warren, 1907



**FIG. 79.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Nubiella mitra*: méduse adulte développant des bourgeons médusaires manubriaux. B-E, *Pachycordyle*. B-C, *Pachycordyle navis*: B, fragment d'une colonie femelle avec hydranthes et gonophores; C, gonophores femelles à différents stades de développement, au-dessous avec des planules avancées; D, *Pachycordyle napolitana* portion of a colony; E, *Pachycordyle conica* medusoid form (left), *Pachycordyle globulosa* medusoid form (right). F-H, *Parawrightia robusta*: F, stem with two hydranths; G, hydranth; H, hydranth with sporosac. I-M, *Rhizorhagium*. I-J, *Rhizorhagium antarcticum*: I, part of a colony with gonophores arising from cauli; J, gonophore arising from stolon; K-M, *Rhizorhagium sagamiense*: K, part of a female colony with unbranched stems and female gonophores; L, branched stem with hydranths and female gonophore; M, unbranched stem with male gonophore (A d'après Bouillon, 1980; B-C, F-H after Millard, 1975; D after Motz-Kosswska, 1905; E after Kramp, 1968; I-J after Schuchert, 1996; K-M after Hirohito, 1988).

**FIG. 79.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Nubiella mitra*: méduse adulte développant des bourgeons médusaires manubriaux. B-E, *Pachycordyle*: B-C, *Pachycordyle navis*: B, fragment d'une colonie femelle avec hydranthes et gonophores; C, gonophores femelles à différents stades de développement, au-dessous avec des planules avancées; D, *Pachycordyle napolitana*: portion d'une colonie; E, *Pachycordyle conica* forme médusoïde (à gauche), *Pachycordyle globulosa* forme médusoïde (à droite). F-H, *Parawrightia robusta*: F, portion de branche avec deux hydranthes; G, hydranthe; H, hydranthe avec sporosac. I-M, *Rhizorhagium*. I-J, *Rhizorhagium antarcticum*: I, portion d'une colonie avec des gonophores issus de l'hydroclade; J, gonophore issu du stolon; K-M, *Rhizorhagium sagamiense*: K, portion d'une colonie non ramifiée présentant des gonophores femelles; L, branche de colonie ramifiée montrant les hydranthes et des gonophores femelles; M, branche de colonie non ramifiée portant des gonophores mâle (A d'après Bouillon, 1980; B-C, F-H d'après Millard, 1975; D d'après Motz-Kosswska, 1905; E d'après Kramp, 1968; I-J d'après Schuchert, 1996; K-M d'après Hirohito, 1988).

Genus **RHIZORHAGIUM** M. Sars, 1874

Fig. 79I-M

**Synonyms:** *Aselomaris* Berrill, 1948; *Clavopsella* Stechow, 1919a in part; *Gravelya* Totton, 1930.**Hydroid:** hydrocauli erect, unbranched, bearing a single terminal hydranth and, rarely, one or two lateral ones as well; perisarc firm, continued over polyp base as a pseudohydrotheca, but never investing tentacle bases; hydranth with one distal whorl of filiform tentacles, hypostome nipple-shaped or dome-shaped; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, borne on hydrorhiza and stems.**Recent references:** Hirohito (1988); Calder (1991); Schuchert (1996); Schuchert (2001a).*Rhizorhagium album* Rees, 1938*Rhizorhagium antarcticum* (Hickson & Gravelly, 1907)*Rhizorhagium arenosum* (Alder, 1862a)*Rhizorhagium formosum* (Fewkes, 1889)*Rhizorhagium michaeli* (Berrill, 1948)*Rhizorhagium palori* Mammen, 1963*Rhizorhagium roseum* G.O. Sars, 1874*Rhizorhagium sagamiense* Hirohito, 1988*Rhizorhagium sarsii* (Bonnievie, 1898a)Genus **SILHOUETTA** Millard & Bouillon, 1973

Fig. 80D-F

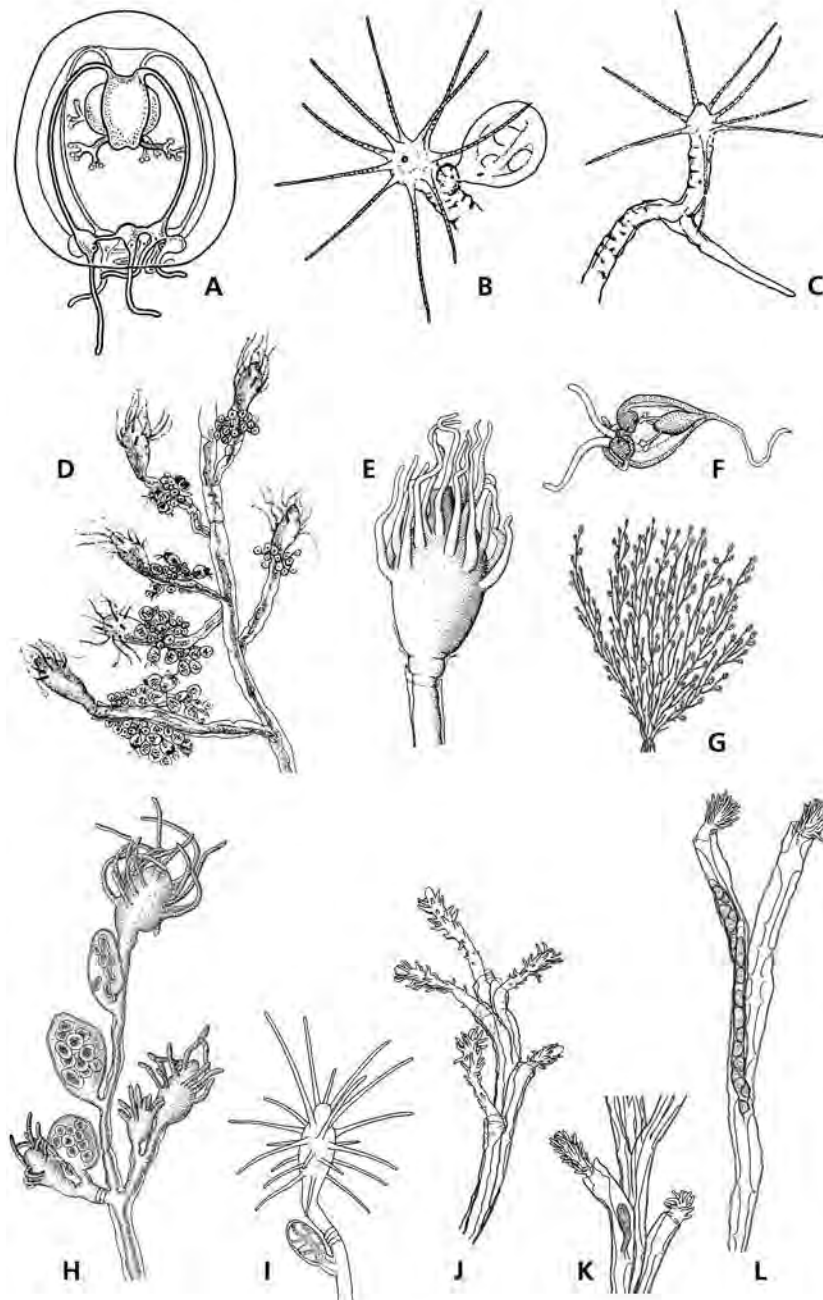
**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect, with firm perisarc terminating at hydranth base; hydranths large amphora-shaped, with 2 or more alternating, close-set distal whorls of tentacles; gonophores in clusters on hydrocauli and hydrocladia, giving off free medusae.**Medusa:** only juvenile medusae known, with 4 marginal bulbs, each with one tentacle and an ocellus; manubrium with 4 simple or dichotomously branched oral tentacles.**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Schuchert (2004).*Silhouetta uvacarpa* Millard & Bouillon, 1973 [Syn. *Silhouetta puertoricensis* Wedler & Larson, 1986]Genus **THAMNOSTOMA** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 80A

**Hydroid:** *Koellikerina*-like; see *Koellikerina*.**Medusa:** 4 oral tentacles, dichotomously branched; 4, 8 or more solitary marginal tentacles; "gonads" interradial; with or without ocelli.**Recent reference:** Hirohito (1988)*Thamnostoma dibalia* (Busch, 1851)*Thamnostoma eilatensis* Schmidt, 1972*Thamnostoma macrostomum* Haeckel, 1879*Thamnostoma russelli* Rees, 1938*Thamnostoma tetrillum* (Haeckel, 1879)Genus **VELKOVRHIA** Matjasic & Sket, 1971

Fig. 80B-C

**Hydroid:** freshwater colonies, erect, covered by perisarc; hydranths with two whorls of filiform tentacles, no pseudohydrothecae; gonophores on hydrocauli, as styloid fixed sporosacs.*Velkovrhia enigmatica* Matjasic & Sket, 1971



**FIG. 80.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Thamnostoma dibalia*, adult medusa. B-C, *Velkovrhia enigmatica*: B, hydranth with fixed sporosac; C, part of colony with hydranth. D-F, *Silhouetta uvacarpa*: D, complete stem with hydranths and medusa buds; E, hydranth; F, medusa bud. G-K, Clavidae. G-I, *Cordylophora caspia*: G, general view of a colony; H, detail of a stem showing hydranths and female gonophores; I, hydrocladium with hydranth and young female gonophore. J-L, *Corydendrium*. J-K, *Corydendrium parasiticum*: J, part of stem with hydranths; K, part of stem with hydranths and male gonophores within perisarcal tubes; L, *Corydendrium brevicaulis*, branched stem with hydranths and female gonophores within perisarcal tubes (A after Kramp, 1959b; B-C after Clausen & Salvini-Plawen, 1986; D-F after Millard & Bouillon, 1973; G-H after Leloup, 1952; I after Schuchert, 1996; J-L after Hirohito, 1988).

**FIG. 80.** Anthomedusae, Bougainvilliidae. A, *Thamnostoma dibalia* : méduse adulte. B-C, *Velkovrhia enigmatica* : B, hydranthe avec sporosac ; C, portion de colonie avec un hydranthe. D-F, *Silhouetta uvacarpa* : D, fragment de colonie avec des hydranthes et des bourgeons médusaires ; E, hydranthe ; F, bourgeon médusaire. G-K, Clavidae. G-I, *Cordylophora caspia* : G, vue générale d'une colonie ; H, détail d'une portion de colonie montrant les hydranthes et des gonophores femelles ; I, hydroclade avec un hydranthe et un jeune gonophore femelle. J-L, *Corydendrium*. J-K, *Corydendrium parasiticum* : J, portion de colonie montrant les hydranthes ; K, portion de branche avec hydranthes et gonophores mâles dans leur tubes perisarcaux ; L, *Corydendrium brevicaulis*, branche ramifiée portant des hydranthes et des gonophores femelles inclus dans leurs tubes perisarcaux (A d'après Kramp, 1959b ; B-C d'après Clausen & Salvini-Plawen, 1986 ; D-F d'après Millard & Bouillon, 1973 ; G-H d'après Leloup, 1952 ; I d'après Schuchert, 1996 ; J-L d'après Hirohito, 1988).

## Family CLATHROZOELLIDAE Peña Cantero, Vervoort &amp; Watson, 2003

**Hydroid:** Colonies erect and branched, unbranched when young. Skeleton formed by adherent perisarc tubes and cores of coenosarc. Stem resulting from addition of successive pseudohydrothecae, each inserting on previous one; base of pseudohydrotheca consisting of external wall of previous pseudohydrotheca, without direct communication between successive pseudohydrothecae. External surface provided with nematothecae. Hydranth with conical hypostome, surrounded by one whorl of filiform tentacles.

Gonophores ovoid, located at the base of pseudohydrothecae beside hydranth, blastostyle completely reduced. Cnidome: microbasic mastigophores, microbasic euryteles, desmonemes and perhaps atrichous haplonemes.

**Remarks:** Following Peña Cantero *et al.* (2003) this family could present affinities with the Hydractinoidea (Bouillon, 1985) but the authors suggest some phylogenetic analyses are needed before establishing the affinities of the Clathrozoellidae with the other Filifera.

Genus **CLATHROZOELLA** Stechow, 1921

Fig. 127F

See family characters.

*Clathrozoella abyssalis* Peña Cantero, Vervoort & Watson, 2003  
*Clathrozoella bathyalis* Peña Cantero, Vervoort & Watson, 2003

*Clathrozoella drygalskii* (Vanhöffen, 1910)  
*Clathrozoella medeae* Peña Cantero, Vervoort & Watson, 2003

## Family CLAVIDAE McCrady, 1859

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza tubular, ramified or anastomosed; colony stolonial or erect; stem branched, mono- or polysiphonic; hydranths sessile or pedicellate, naked, occasionally covered by or retractable into a thin perisarc cone or tube (*Merona*, *Rhizogeton*, *Tubiclava*); tentacles filiform, scattered over oral and distal part of hydranth body; nematophores present or absent; gonophores as free medusae or sporosacs developing from hydrorhiza, hydrocaulus, or from reduced hydrants (blastostyles).

**Medusae:** umbrella bell-shaped; manubrium short; gastric peduncle gelatinous, or pseudo-peduncle formed by vacuolated endodermal cells; continuous row of sessile cnidocyst clusters along oral margin; 4 radial canals and circular canal; tentacles solitary, solid, numerous in adults; "gonads" on manubrium, interradial; ocelli adaxial.

**Recent references:** Wedler and Larson (1986); Calder (1988a; b); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon

(1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schuchert (2004).

**Remarks:** The genus *Clava* presents undeniable relations with the hydractiniids (see Bouillon *et al.* 1997) and has been included in this family by Schuchert (2001a) who reintroduced the name Cordylophoridae von Ledenfeld, 1885 for the remaining genera of the former family Clavidae. Later, Schuchert (2004) proposed to replace the nominal family Cordylophoridae with the nominal family Oceanidae Eschscholtz 1829. Furthermore, Schuchert (2004) underlied that the macrotaxonomy of the Oceanidae must be regarded as provisional and that the taxonomic validity of the genus *Oceania* has to be confirmed. To complicate the issue, the name Clavidae Mc Crady 1859 predates the Hydractiniidae Agassiz, 1862 threatening the latter name if the two are considered synonyms. Presently, we prefer to maintain the current use until more information, like molecular phylogenetic investigations, will become available.

## KEYS TO POLYPS

1. colony erect and freely branched ..... 2
  - colony stolonial, hydroids at most slightly branched ..... 4
2. branches not adnate to stem; gonophores as fixed sporosacs ..... *Cordylophora*
  - branches adnate to stem for some distance; gonophores as fixed sporosacs or free medusae ..... 3



3. gonophores producing free medusae ..... *Turritopsis*  
 – gonophores as fixed sporosacs ..... *Corydendrium*
4. hydranth, or at least its pedicel or perisarcal tube, surrounded by perisarc ..... 5  
 – hydranth naked, perisarc limited to hydrorhiza ..... 8
5. hydranth retractable into perisarcal tube ..... 6  
 – hydranth not retractable into perisarcal tube; no nematothecae ..... 7
6. gonophores on separate blastostyles; nematothecae present ..... *Merona*  
 – gonophores on the stolons; naked nematophores ..... *Similomerona*
7. gonophores on hydranth body ..... *Tubiclava*  
 – gonophores on hydrorhiza and pedicels ..... *Turritopsoides*
8. gonophores on hydranth body ..... *Clava*  
 – gonophores on hydrorhiza ..... *Rhizogeton*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. manubrium mounted upon a short, solid, pyramidal, gelatinous, peduncle without endodermal vacuolated cells ..... *Oceania*  
 – manubrium mounted upon a pseudo-peduncle formed by highly vacuolated endodermal cells .....  
 ..... *Turritopsis*

Genus **CLAVA** Gmelin, 1791

Fig. 3C

**Hydroid:** colonies stolonial; hydranths sessile, rising directly from hydrorhiza, naked except a low perisarcal collar around base, with conical hypostome, filiform tentacles scattered throughout the body; gonophores as fixed sporosacs (crypto-medusoids), below hydranth tentacles.

**Recent references:** Rossi *et al.* (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

*Clava leptostyla* Agassiz, 1862 [probably a syn. of *C. multicornis*]

*Clava multicornis* (Forskål, 1775)

Genus **CORDYLOPHORA** Allman, 1844

Fig. 80G-I

**Hydroid:** colony erect, hydrocaulus unbranched or monopodially branched with terminal hydranths; hydranth naked, fusiform, hypostome conical, tentacles filiform, scattered over much of body; gonophores as fixed sporosacs on hydranth pedicels, larvae and young polyps may develop within gonangia.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996, 2004); Stepanjants *et al.* (2000).

*Cordylophora caspia* (Pallas, 1771)

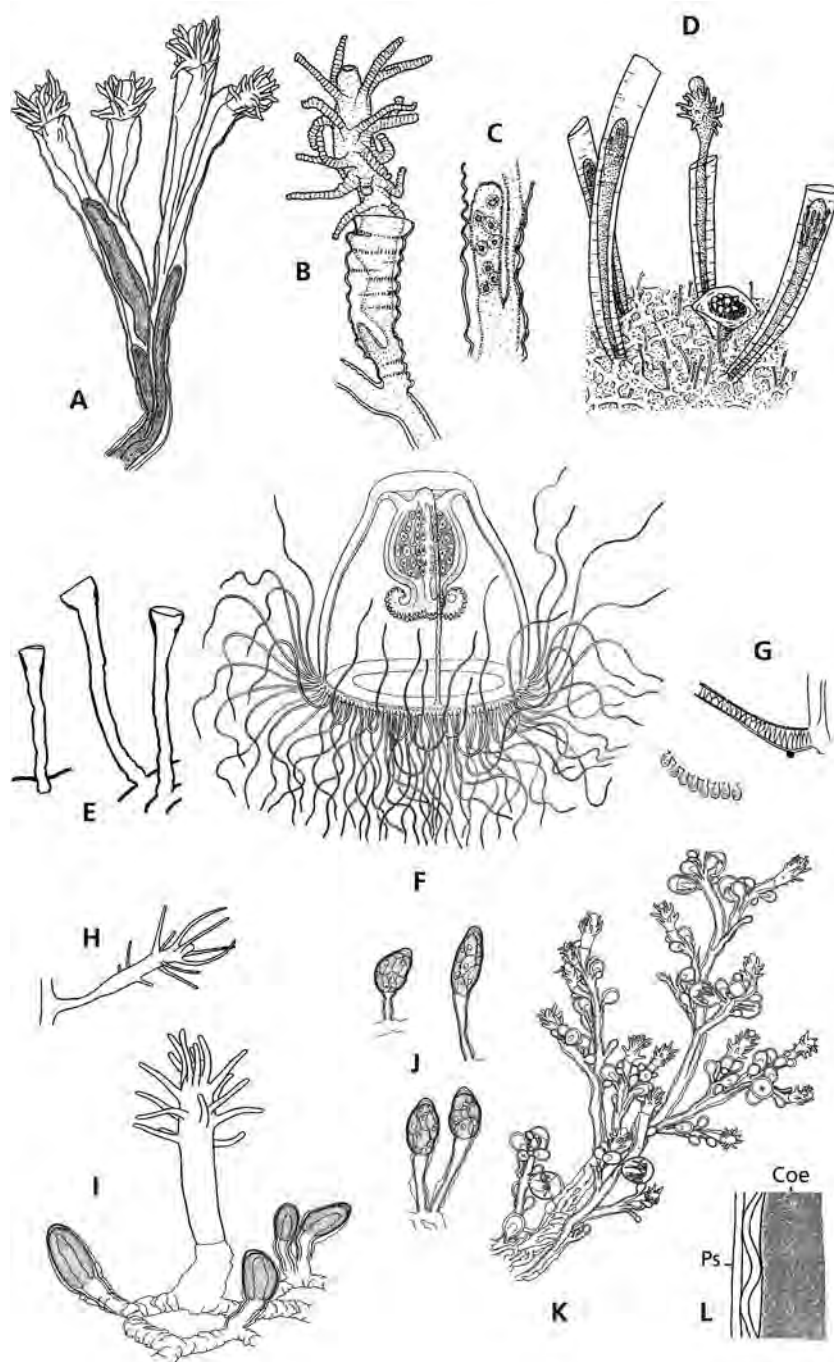
*Cordylophora japonica* Itô, 1951

*Cordylophora solangiae* Redier, 1967

Genus **CORYDENDRIUM** Van Beneden, 1844

Figs 80J-L, 81A

**Hydroid:** stolonial or branched; erect hydrocauli monosiphonic or polysiphonic, irregularly branched; branches completely or partly adnate to hydrocaulus, or to other branches; perisarc firm, covering up to hydranth base; hydranth elongate,



**FIG. 81.** Anthomedusae, Clavidae. A, *Corydendrium brevicaulis*, branched stem with hydranths and male gonophores within perisarcal tubes. B-C, *Corystolona annulata*: B, hydrorhiza, hydrocaulus and hydranths with young male gonophore; C, mature female gonophore with ova; D-E, *Merona cornucopiae*: D, part of colony growing on bivalve showing gastrozooids, one gonozooid and nematophores; E, nematotheca. F-H, *Oecania armata*: F, adult medusa; G, part of marginal tentacle showing the position of the ocellus (below), part of mouth lip showing the cnidocyst clusters (above); H, polyp stage. I-J, *Rhizogeton ezoense*: I, part of a colony with male gonophores; J, female gonophores. K-L, *Turritopsis nutricula*: K, part of stem of an erect colony with adnate branches, hydranths and medusa buds; L, drawing of the stem region showing the double layered structure of perisarc (A, I-K after Hirohito, 1988; B-C after Watson, 2002; D-E after Millard, 1975; F-G after Mayer, 1910; H & L after Schuchert, 1996). Coe = coenosarc, Ps = perisarc.

**FIG. 81.** Anthomedusae, Clavidae. A, *Corydendrium brevicaulis*, branche ramifiée portant des hydranthes et des gonophores mâle inclus dans leurs tubes perisarcaux. B-C, *Merona cornucopiae*: B, portion de colonie poussant sur une coquille de bivalve et montrant des gastérozoïdes, un gonozoïde et des nematophores; C, nematotheca. D-E, *Merona cornucopiae*: D, portion de colonie poussant sur une coquille de bivalve et montrant des gastérozoïdes, un gonozoïde et des nematophores; E, nematotheca. F-H, *Oecania armata*: F, méduse adulte; G, portion d'un tentacule marginal montrant la position de l'ocelle (au-dessous), portion deèvre manubriale montrant les amas de cnidocystes (au-dessus); H, stade polype. I-J, *Rhizogeton ezoense*: I, partie d'une colonie érigée présentant des branches adnées, des hydranthes et des bourgeons médusaires; J, dessin d'une fraction de branche montrant la structure en double couche du pèrisarc (A, G-H d'après Hirohito, 1988; B-C d'après Watson, 2002; D-E d'après Mayer, 1910; F & J d'après Schuchert, 1996). Coe = coenosarc, Ps = pèrisarc.

tubular, tentacles filiform and scattered over the body; gonophores as fixed sporosacs enclosed in perisarc, arising as blind, elongate sacs of coenosarc below hydranths and within perisarc tubes of hydrocauli and hydrocladia branchlets.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Schuchert (2004).

*Corydendrium album* Hirohito, 1988

*Corydendrium brevicaulis* Hirohito, 1988

*Corydendrium corrugatum* Nutting, 1905 [doubtful status]

*Corydendrium dispar* Kramp, 1935

*Corydendrium flabellatum* Fraser, 1938a

*Corydendrium fruticosum* Fraser, 1914a

*Corydendrium parasiticum* (Linnaeus, 1767)

#### Genus **CORYSTOLONA** (Watson, 1973)

Fig. 81B-C

Colonies stolonial; hydrocaulus simple, unbranched; perisarc tube firm, terminating at hydranth base, no true pedicel; hydranth elongated, tubular with 26-30 scattered tentacles on body and an incipient ring of 4-5 oral tentacles around a dome-shaped hypostome; all tentacles armed with prominent rings of cnidocysts. Colonies dioecious, gonophores fixed sporosacs arising as blind sac laying below the hydranth within the hydrocaulus perisarc, without spadix, female containing 10-12 eggs. Cnidocysts: Desmonemes and euryteles.

**Recent references:** Watson (2002).

*Corystolona annulata* (Watson, 1973)

#### Genus **MERONA** Norman, 1865

Fig. 81D-E

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, polymorphic; gastrozooids unbranched, surrounded by a perisarc tube into which they can withdraw completely, tentacles filiform, scattered over much of body; gonozooids on stolon, without mouth and tentacles, with short perisarc tube around base, producing fixed sporosacs, dactylozooids on stolon, enclosed in a perisarc tube (nematotheca).

**Recent references:** Medel *et al.* (1993); Schuchert (2004).

*Merona cornucopiae* (Norman, 1864)

*Merona ibera* Medel, García-Gómez & Bouillon, 1993

*Merona laxa* (Fraser, 1938a) [as *Tubiclava*]

*Merona operculata* Watson, 1978

#### Genus **OCEANIA** Kölliker, 1853

Fig. 81F-H

**Hydroid:** not known from field, Metschnikoff (1886) obtained branched colonies with claviform hydranths having up to 13 filiform tentacles alternating in three whorls; gonophores unknown.

**Medusa:** peduncle short, pyramidal, gelatinous, without endodermal vacuolated cells.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996, 2004).

*Oceania armata* Kölliker, 1853a

*Oceania tydemani* Bleeker & van der Spoel, 1988

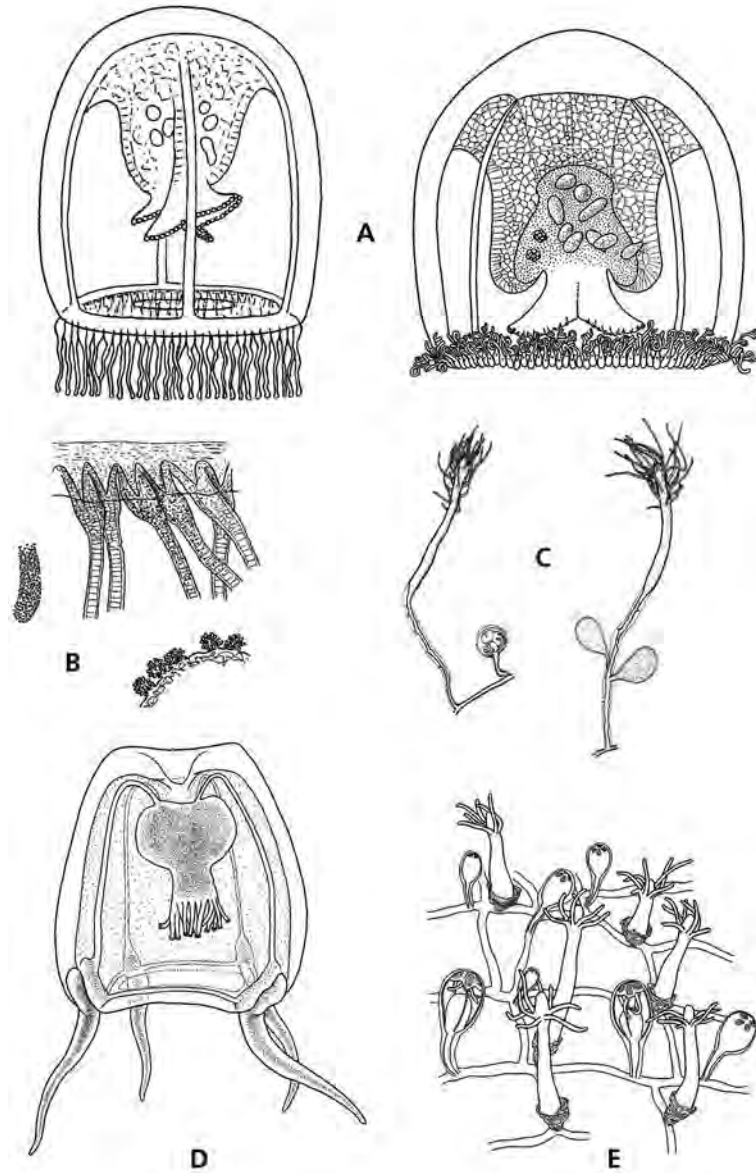
Genus **RHIZOGETON** Agassiz, 1862

Fig. 81I-J

**Synonym:** *Rhizodendrium* Calder, 1988.**Hydroid:** colonies stolonal; hydrorhiza giving rise directly to naked and sessile hydranths or to hydranths on a short, unbranched, perisarc-covered hydrocaulus; tentacles filiform, scattered over much hydranth body; gonophores on hydrorhiza, as fixed sporosacs.**Recent references:** Schuchert (2001a, 2004).*Rhizogeton fusiformis* Agassiz, 1862*Rhizogeton conicum* Schuchert, 1996*Rhizogeton ezoense* Yamada, 1964*Rhizogeton nudum* Broch, 1909*Rhizogeton sterreri* (Calder, 1988a)Genus **SIMILOMERONA** Schuchert, 2004**Hydroid:** Colonies with polymorphic polyps, gastrozooids stolonal with scattered filiform tentacles, dactylozooids with rudimentary tentacles not in perisarc tubes, gonophores as fixed sporosacs on the stolons.**Recent reference:** Schuchert (2004).*Similomerona nematophorum* (Antsulevich & Polteva, 1986) [as *Merona*]Genus **TUBICLAVA** Allman, 1863**Hydroid:** colony stolonal; hydranth solitary, claviform, with scattered filiform tentacles, on perisarc-covered pedicel; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, in clusters on normal or reduced hydranths, under the inferior tentacles.**Remarks:** poorly known genus, most species seem to belong to other genera of Clavidae often considered as congeneric with *Clava*, *Merona* or *Turritopsis*.**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Schuchert (1996, 2004).*Tubiclava lucerna* Allman, 1863 [doubtful status]*Tubiclava triserialis* Fraser, 1938a [doubtful status]Genus **TURRITOPSIS** McCrady, 1857

Figs 25M, 64E, 81K-L, 82A-B

**Hydroid:** colony stolonal or erect; stem covered by a firm double-layered perisarc, often fouled by detritus and algae, monosiphonic in small colonies, polysiphonic in larger, irregularly branched ones and increasing in diameter from base to distal end; hydrocladia adnate and parallel to hydrocaulus or to other hydrocladia for some distance, before curving away at an acute angle and becoming free; hydranths terminal, naked, elongated, fusiform, with filiform tentacles irregularly scattered over distal three quarters of hydranth; gonophores giving rise to free medusae; buds arising mostly one by one from short stems or pedicels below hydranths, enclosed in perisarc.**Medusa:** with family characters, with a pseudo-peduncle formed by large vacuolated endodermal cells.**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Schuchert (1996, 2004).*Turritopsis chevalense* (Thornely, 1904) [doubtful status]*Turritopsis dohrnii* (Weismann, 1883) [still referred to in many papers as *T. nutricula*]*Turritopsis fascicularis* Fraser, 1943 [doubtful status]*Turritopsis lata* Lendenfeld, 1885a*Turritopsis minor* (Nutting, 1905) [doubtful status]*Turritopsis nutricula* McCrady, 1857 [syn. *T. rubra* (Farquhar, 1895) and *T. pacifica* Maas, 1909]*Turritopsis policirrho* (Keferstein, 1862)*Turritopsis pleurostoma* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810) [doubtful status]



**FIG. 82.** Anthomedusae, Clavidae. A-B, *Turritopsis nutricula*: A, two adult medusae; B, base of marginal tentacles, ocelli omitted (above), tip of a marginal tentacle (left), margin of mouth lip showing the cnidocyst clusters (below). C, *Turritopsoides brehmeri*, hydranth and female gonophore (left), hydranth and male gonophores (right). D-E, Cytaeidae: D, *Cytaeis* sp., adult medusa; E, *Cytaeis uchidae*, part of colony showing the medusa buds and the cup-like perisarc at the base of the hydranths (A left: after Kramp, 1968, A right: after Shuchert, 1996; B after Russell, 1953; C after Calder, 1988b; D after Pagès et al., 1992; E after Hirohito, 1988).

**FIG. 82.** Anthomedusae, Clavidae. A-B, *Turritopsis nutricula*: A, deux méduses adultes; B, base des tentacules marginaux, ocelles omis (au-dessus), extrémité d'un tentacule marginal (à gauche), bord d'une lèvre manubriale montrant les amas de cnidocystes (au dessous). C, *Turritopsoides brehmeri*, hydranthe et gonophore femelle (à gauche), hydranthe et gonophores mâles (à droite). D-E, Cytaeidae: D, *Cytaeis* sp., méduse adulte; E, *Cytaeis uchidae*, portion de colonie montrant les bourgeons médusaires et le perisarc en forme de cupule à la base des hydranthes (A à gauche: d'après Kramp, 1968; A à droite: d'après Shuchert, 1996; B d'après Russell, 1953; C d'après Calder, 1988b; D d'après Pagès et al., 1992; E d'après Hirohito, 1988).

Genus **TURRITOPSOIDES** Calder, 1988

Fig. 82C

**Hydroid:** colony mostly stolonial, with irregular branches partly adnate to pedicels; hydrorhiza and pedicel perisarc moderately thick, extending over hydranth base as a thin film; hydranth elongate, tubular to clavate, with numerous scattered filiform tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, on short stalks from hydrorhiza and pedicel.

*Turritopsoides brehmeri* Calder, 1988b

## Family CYTAEIDIDAE L. Agassiz, 1862

**Hydroid:** colony usually non-polymorphic, hydrorhiza reticulate, covered by perisarc, without spines; gastrozoid sessile, with one whorl of filiform tentacles below conical hypostome, naked, with a perisarc cup-shaped collar at base, sometimes of two sizes, smallest ones acting as dactylozooids; gonophores on hydrorhiza, as free medusae, medusoids with four radial canals, or as fixed sporosacs.

**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped; manubrium bulbous;

mouth simple, circular, with 4 or more unbranched oral arms, either on or near mouth rim; 4 radial canals and circular canal; 4 or 8 marginal solid tentacles; "gonads" interradial or encircling manubrium; no ocelli.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bavestrello *et al.* (2000); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

known only in the genus *Cytaeis*, with family characters.

## KEY FOR MEDUSAE

1. 4 marginal tentacles ..... *Cytaeis*  
 – 8 marginal tentacles ..... *Paracytaeis*

Genus **CYTAEIS** Eschscholtz, 1829

Figs 82D-E, 83A-C

**Synonyms:** *Perarella* Stechow, 1922; *Stylactella* Haeckel, 1889 in part

**Hydroid:** see family characters.

**Medusae:** with family characters, 4 radial canals.

**Remarks:** Rees (1956; 1962) re-established the genus *Perarella* for species with fixed sporosacs or degenerated medusae. Since generic classification based exclusively on medusa reduction is presently rejected, *Perarella* is considered as congeneric with *Cytaeis*.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Bouillon *et al.* (1991); Bavestrello (1987); Bavestrello *et al.* (2000).

*Cytaeis abyssicola* (Haeckel, 1889)

*Cytaeis adherens* Bouillon, Boero & Seghers, 1991

*Cytaeis affinis* (Jäderholm, 1904a) [doubtful status]

*Cytaeis clavata* (Jäderholm, 1905)

*Cytaeis imperialis* Uchida, 1964a

*Cytaeis indica* (Stechow, 1920)

*Cytaeis nassa* Millard, 1959b

*Cytaeis niotha* (Pennycuik, 1959)

*Cytaeis nuda* Rees, 1962

*Cytaeis parastichopae* Hirohito, 1988

*Cytaeis propagulata* (Bavestrello, 1987)

*Cytaeis schneideri* (Motz-Kossowska, 1905)

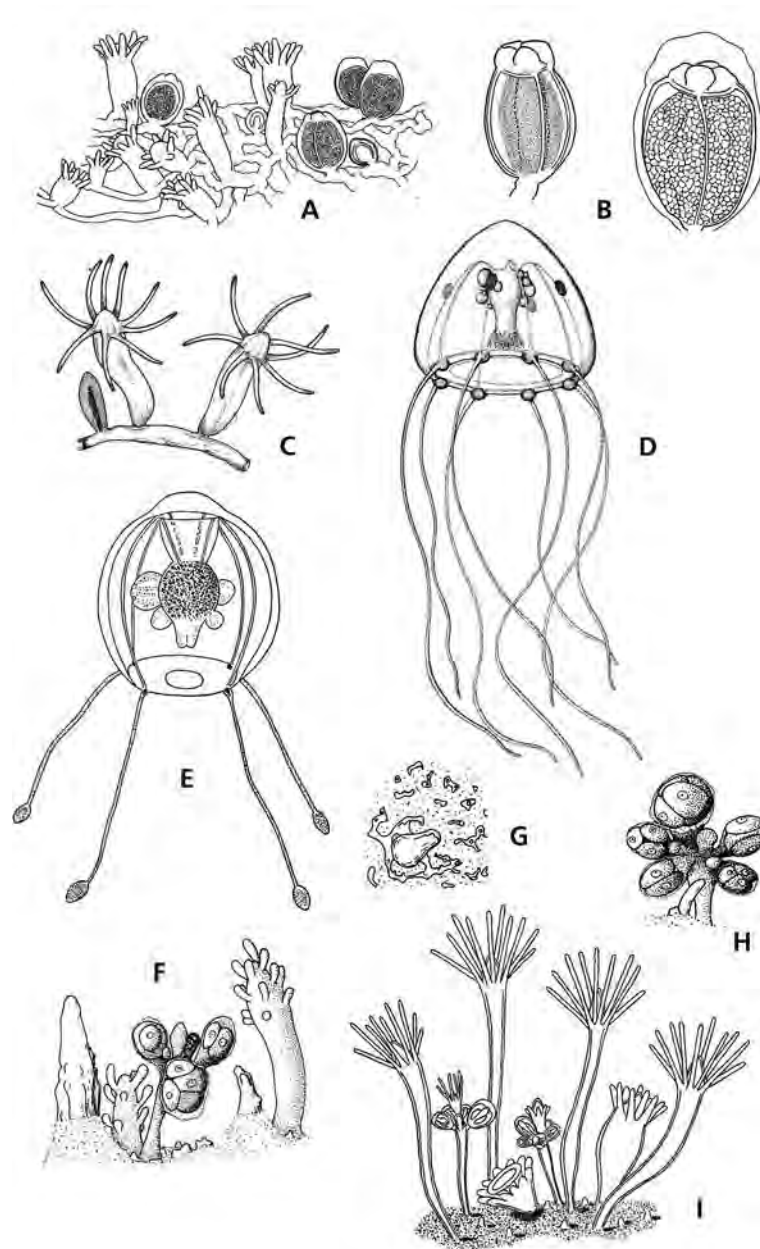
*Cytaeis spongicola* (Haeckel, 1889)

*Cytaeis pusilla* Gegenbaur, 1857

*Cytaeis tetrastyla* Eschscholtz, 1829

*Cytaeis uchidae* Rees, 1962

*Cytaeis vulgaris* Agassiz & Mayer, 1899



**FIG. 83.** Anthomedusae, Cytaeidae. A-C, *Cytaeis*. A-B, *Cytaeis (Perarella) parastichopae*: A, part of colony with hydranths and gonophores; B, male and female eumedusoids; C, *Cytaeis (Perarella) propagulata*, part of colony with hydranths and a sporosac. D, *Paracytaeis octona*, adult medusa with medusa buds. E, Eucodoniidae, *Eucodonium brownei*, adult medusa with medusa buds on manubrium. F-H, Hydractiniidae, *Clavactinia gallensis*: F, part of a colony showing gastrozooids, gonozooids, and spines; G, surface view of hydrorhiza with one large spine, many small ones and parts of trabeculae seen through coenosarc; H, detail of female gonophore and spine. I, *Hydractinia carnea*, portion of hydroid colony (A-B after Hirohito, 1988; C after Bavestrello, 1987: p. 21, fig. 5.1 B; D after Bouillon, 1978; E & I after Russell, 1953; F-H after Millard & Bouillon, 1973).

**FIG. 83.** Anthomedusae, Cytaeidae. A-C, *Cytaeis*. A-B, *Cytaeis (Perarella) parastichopae*: A, partie de colonie avec hydranthes et gonophores; B, eumedusoides mâle et femelle; C, *Cytaeis (Perarella) propagulata*, portion de colonie avec hydranthes et sporosacs. D, *Paracytaeis octona*, méduse adulte possédant des bourgeons médusaires manubriaux. E, Eucodoniidae, *Eucodonium brownei*, méduse adulte possédant des bourgeons médusaires manubriaux. F-H, Hydractiniidae, *Clavactinia gallensis*: F, portion de colonie montrant des gastrozoïdes, un gonozoïde et des épines; G, vue superficielle de l'hydrorhize montrant une des larges épines, plusieurs petites et des parties du perisarc trabéculaire vu au travers du coenosarc; H, détail d'un gonophore femelle et d'une épine. I, *Hydractinia carnea*, portion d'une colonie (A-B d'après Hirohito, 1988; C d'après Bavestrello, 1987: p. 21, fig. 5.1 B; D d'après Bouillon, 1978; E & I d'après Russell, 1953; F-H d'après Millard & Bouillon, 1973).

Genus **PARACYTAEIS** Bouillon, 1978

Fig. 83D

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** with family characters, 8 marginal tentacles; 4 interradial exumbrellar opaque oval spots of special vacuolated cells located midway of umbrella.*Paracytaeis octona* Bouillon, 1978a

## Family EUCODONIIDAE Schuchert, 1996

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusae:** umbrella bell-shaped, no pointed apical projection; no exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks; manubrium quadrangular, on conical gastric peduncle; mouth quadrangular, with 4 inconspicuous cnidocyst-armed lips; 4 radial

canals and circular canal; “gonads” encircling manubrium; 4 solid marginal tentacles with terminal swelling; marginal bulbs small; no ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Schuchert (1996).Genus **EUCODONIUM** Hartlaub, 1907

Fig. 83E

With family characters.

*Eucodonium brownei* Hartlaub, 1907

## Family HYDRACTINIIDAE L. Agassiz, 1862

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, polymorphic, usually epizootic; hydrorhiza either as a reticulum formed by perisarc-covered stolonial tubes (sometimes with protective tubes: *Clavactinia protecta*), or as an encrusting mat issued from the coalescence of the stolonial system and either covered by a common layer of perisarc or with naked coenosarc; in some genera the hydrorhizal mat is invested by a calcareous skeleton; frequently with chitinous or calcareous spines forming sometimes pillars and branches; polyps sessile, naked; gastrozooids either with one whorl or with several closely alternating whorls of oral filiform tentacles or with scattered tentacles on the distal half of column, exceptionally with one or two tentacles; dactylozooids, when present, with no tentacles; ectodermal vesicles of unknown function present or not in hydrorhiza (*Hydrocorella*, *Janaria*); gonophores typically borne on gonozooids with one or more whorls of oral tentacles or without tentacles and mouth (= blastostyles), exceptionally on or in the hydro-rhiza (*H. cryptogonia*), giving rise to fixed sporosacs, eumedusoids, or free medusae.**Medusa:** umbrella more or less bell-shaped, with or without slight apical process; manubrium tubular to sac-shaped, not extending beyond bell margin; with or without gastric peduncle; mouth with 4 simple or branched oral lips elongated to form arms with terminal cnidocyst clusters (exceptionally mouth rim simple and armed with a cnidocysts ring: *Kinetocodium*); 4, 8, or more, solitary, solid, marginal tentacles; 4 radial canals and circular canal; “gonads” on manubrium, interradial, sometimes extending along the proximal portions of radial canals; with or without ocelli.**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon *et al.* (1997); Boero *et al.* (1997); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schuchert (2001a).



## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. colonies living on pteropods . . . . . *Kinetocodium*  
 – colonies not living on pteropods . . . . . 2
2. hydrorhiza with calcareous skeleton . . . . . 3  
 – hydrorhiza without calcareous skeleton . . . . . 4
3. hydrorhiza forming conspicuous longitudinal ridges developing small spines and large pillar-shaped processes; gastrozooids on largest calcareous processes, with 1 or 2 extra long tentacles; gonozooids with tentacles . . . . . *Hydrocorella*  
 – hydrorhiza with ectodermal vesicles, forming crenulated, sinuous crests; gastrozooids between crests, with a whorl of uniform tentacles; gonozooids without tentacles . . . . . *Janaria*
4. gastrozooids with several whorls of tentacles scattered on distal half . . . . . *Clavactinia*  
 – gastrozooids with one or more whorls of tentacles closely set around hypostome . . . . . *Hydractinia*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

Only one genus with known adult medusae: *Hydractinia* [medusae known as *Podocoryna*].

Genus **CLAVACTINIA** Thornely, 1904

Fig. 83F-H

**Synonym:** *Fiordlandia* Schuchert, 1996.

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial; hydrorhiza forming anastomosing perisarc-covered tubes that may coalesce into a basal encrusting layer covered by naked coenosarc, often bearing spines; gastrozooids with tentacles scattered on distal body half; gonozooid with reduced number of tentacles, bearing gonophores below tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, sometimes protected by hydrorhizal tubes.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996); Bouillon *et al.* (1997).

*Clavactinia gallensis* Thornely, 1904

*Clavactinia protecta* (Schuchert, 1996)

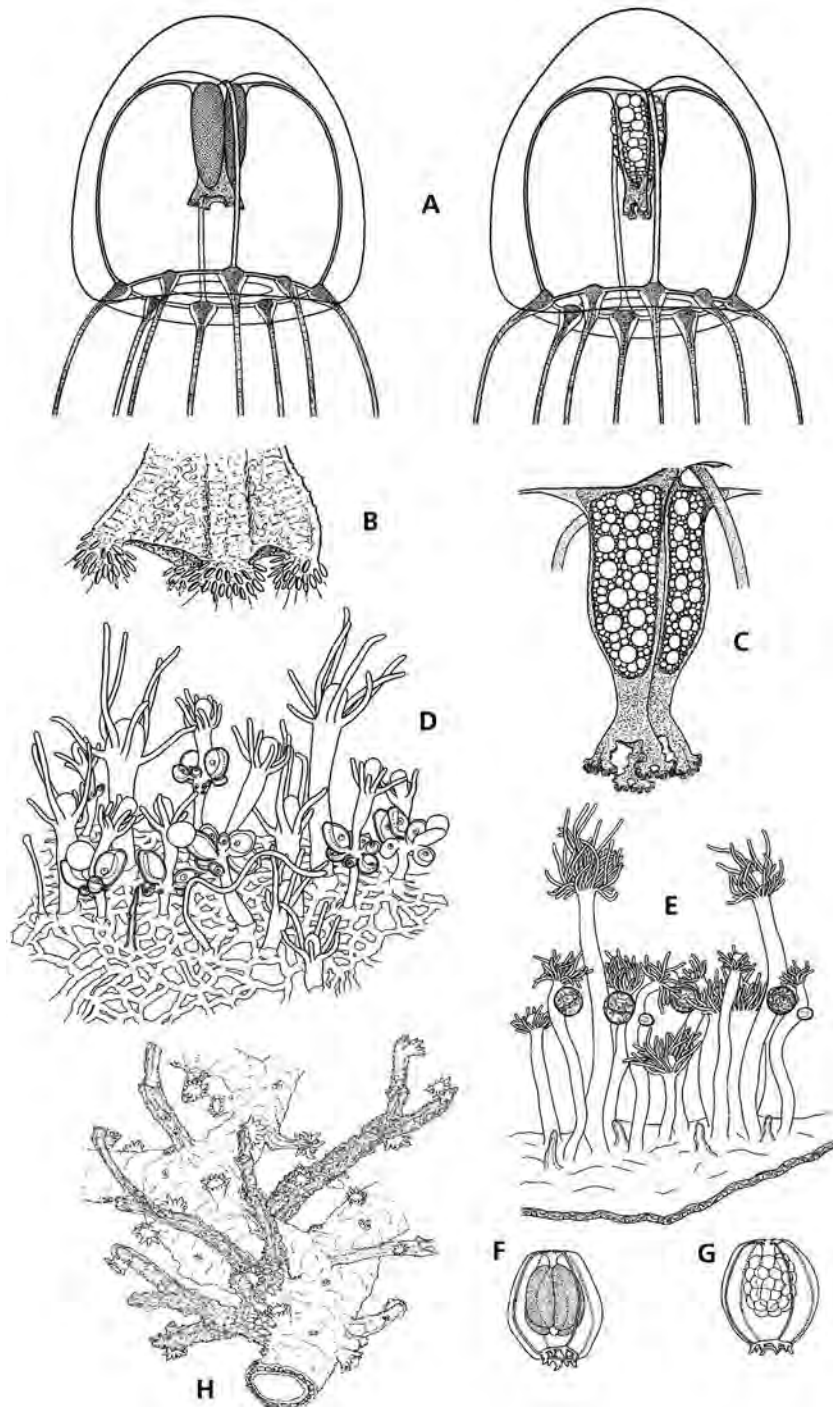
Genus **HYDRACTINIA** van Beneden, 1841

Figs 3D, 5D, 18, 25N, 27G-H, 56A, 83I, 84A-H

**Synonyms:** *Cnidostoma* Vanhöffen, 1911; *Podocoryna* Sars, 1846; *Stylactella* Haeckel, 1889 in part; *Stylactaria* Stechow, 1921.

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, either with a reticular hydrorhiza, formed by perisarc-covered stolonial tubes, or with an encrusting mat issued through the coalescence of stolonial system, covered either by a common layer of perisarc or by naked coenosarc; hydrorhizal mat secretes a calcareous skeleton in some genera; frequently with chitinous or calcareous spines, sometimes forming pillars and branches; polyps sessile, naked, polymorphic; gastrozooids with one or more whorls of oral filiform tentacles, or with scattered tentacles on the distal half of body; dactylozooids, when present, with no tentacles; gonophores typically borne on gonozooids, exceptionally on or in hydrorhiza; gonozooids with one or more whorls of oral tentacles, or without tentacles and mouth (= blastostyles), giving rise to fixed sporosacs, eumedusoids, or free medusae.

**Medusa:** umbrella more or less bell-shaped; with or without slight apical process; manubrium tubular to sac-shaped, not extending beyond bell margin; with or without gastric peduncle; mouth with 4 simple or branched oral lips, elongated to form arms with terminal cnidocyst clusters; 4, 8, or more, solitary, solid, marginal tentacles; 4 radial canals and circular canal; “gonads” on manubrium, interradial, sometimes extending along the proximal portions of radial canals; with or without ocelli.



**FIG. 84.** Anthomedusae, Hydractiniidae. A-H, *Hydractinia*. A-B, *Hydractinia carnea*: A, male adult medusa (left), female adult medusa (right); B, mouth of newly liberated medusa. C, *Hydractinia borealis*, manubrium and mouth of an adult female medusa; D, *Hydractinia monoon*, part of a female colony showing the gastrozooids, the gonozooids with their fixed sporosacs, the spines and tentaculozooids; E-G, *Hydractinia epiconcha*: E, part of a female colony with gastrozooids, gonozooids and spines; F, male eumedusoid; G, female eumedusoid; H, *Hydractinia cryptogonia*, part of colony supported by a chitinous skeleton formed by reticular meshes and growing on and incrusting a polychaete tube, notice the groups of 2 to 5 eggs at the outer surface of the perisarc (A & C after Edwards, 1972; B after Russell, 1953; D-H after Hirohito, 1988).

**FIG. 84.** Anthomedusae, Hydractiniidae. A-H, *Hydractinia*. A-B, *Hydractinia carnea*: A, méduse adulte mâle (à gauche), méduse adulte femelle (à droite); B, bouche d'une jeune méduse venant de se libérer. C, *Hydractinia borealis*, manubrium et bouche d'une méduse adulte femelle; D, *Hydractinia monoon*, portion d'une colonie femelle montrant des gastérozoïdes, des gonozoïdes différenciant des sporosacs fixés, des épines et de tentaculozoïdes; E-G, *Hydractinia epiconcha*: E, fragment d'une colonie femelle avec des gastérozoïdes, des gonozoïdes et des épines; F, eumédusoïde mâle; G, eumédusoïde femelle; H, *Hydractinia cryptogonia*, partie d'une colonie supportée par un squelette chitineux, formé par des mèches réticulaires, croissant sur et incrustant un tube de polychète, noter les groupes de 2 à 5 œufs disposés à la surface externe du périssarc (A & C d'après Edwards, 1972; B d'après Russell, 1953; D-H d'après Hirohito, 1988).

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996); Bouillon *et al.* (1997); Boero *et al.* (1997); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schuchert (2001a, 2003).

- Hydractinia aculeata* (Wagner, 1833)  
*Hydractinia aggregata* Fraser, 1911  
*Hydractinia allmani* Bonnevie, 1898b [syn. *H. Ornata* Bonnevie, 1898]  
*Hydractinia altispina* Millard, 1955  
*Hydractinia angusta* Hartlaub, 1904  
*Hydractinia americana* Edwards, 1972  
*Hydractinia apicata* Kramp, 1959a  
*Hydractinia arctica* (Jäderholm, 1902a)  
*Hydractinia areolata* (Alder, 1862a)  
*Hydractinia arge* (Clarke, 1882)  
*Hydractinia armata* Fraser, 1940a  
*Hydractinia australis* (Schuchert, 1996)  
*Hydractinia bayeri* Hirohito, 1984  
*Hydractinia bella* (Hand, 1961)  
*Hydractinia betkensis* (Watson, 1978)  
*Hydractinia borealis* (Mayer, 1900b)  
*Hydractinia brachyuræ* (Hirohito, 1988)  
*Hydractinia calderi* (Bouillon, Medel & Peña Cantero, 1997)  
*Hydractinia californica* Torrey, 1904  
*Hydractinia canalifera* Millard, 1957  
*Hydractinia carcinicola* (Hiro, 1939)  
*Hydractinia carica* Bergh, 1887  
*Hydractinia carnea* (M. Sars, 1846) [syn. *H. exigua* (Haeckel, 1880) in part]  
*Hydractinia carolinae* Fraser, 1912  
*Hydractinia claviformis* (Bouillon, 1965)  
*Hydractinia conchicola* (Yamada, 1947)  
*Hydractinia cryptogonia* Hirohito, 1988  
*Hydractinia dendritica* Hickson & Gravely, 1907  
*Hydractinia diogenes* Millard, 1959b  
*Hydractinia disjuncta* Fraser, 1938  
*Hydractinia dubia* (Mayer, 1900)  
*Hydractinia echinata* (Fleming, 1828)  
*Hydractinia epiconcha* Stechow, 1907  
*Hydractinia epispongia* Fraser, 1938a  
*Hydractinia fallax* Broch, 1914  
*Hydractinia fucicola* (M. Sars, 1857)  
*Hydractinia granulata* Hirohito, 1988  
*Hydractinia hancocki* Fraser, 1938a  
*Hydractinia hayamaensis* Hirohito, 1988  
*Hydractinia hooperi* (Sigerfoos, 1899)  
*Hydractinia humilis* Bonnevie, 1898b  
*Hydractinia inabai* (Hirohito, 1988)  
*Hydractinia inermis* (Allman, 1872)  
*Hydractinia ingolfi* Kramp, 1932a [probably a syn. of *Hydractinia arctica*]  
*Hydractinia kaffaria* Millard, 1955  
*Hydractinia laevispina* Fraser, 1911  
*Hydractinia longispina* Fraser, 1938a  
*Hydractinia mar* (Gasca & Calder, 1993)  
*Hydractinia marsupialia* Millard, 1975  
*Hydractinia meteoris* Thiel, 1938a  
*Hydractinia milleri* Torrey, 1902  
*Hydractinia minima* (Trinci, 1903) [syn. *H. simplex* Kramp, 1928]  
*Hydractinia minoi* (Alcock, 1892)  
*Hydractinia minuta* (Mayer, 1900a)  
*Hydractinia misakiensis* (Iwasa, 1934a)  
*Hydractinia monocarpa* Allman, 1876a  
*Hydractinia monoon* (Hirohito, 1988)  
*Hydractinia multigranosi* (Namikawa, 1991)  
*Hydractinia multispina* Fraser, 1938a  
*Hydractinia multitentaculata* (Millard, 1975)  
*Hydractinia nagaensis* Bouillon, Medel & Peña Cantero, 1997  
*Hydractinia ocellata* (Agassiz & Mayer, 1902)  
*Hydractinia otagoensis* (Schuchert, 1996)  
*Hydractinia novaezelandiae* Schuchert, 1996  
*Hydractinia pacifica* Hartlaub, 1905  
*Hydractinia parvispina* Hartlaub, 1905  
*Hydractinia piscicola* (Komai, 1932)  
*Hydractinia polycarpa* Fraser, 1938a  
*Hydractinia polyclina* Agassiz, 1862  
*Hydractinia proboscidea* Hincks, 1869  
*Hydractinia prolifica* Fraser, 1948  
*Hydractinia pruvoti* Motz-Kossowska, 1905  
*Hydractinia quadrigemina* Fraser, 1938a  
*Hydractinia reticulata* (Hirohito, 1988)  
*Hydractinia rubricata* Schuchert, 1996  
*Hydractinia rugosa* Fraser, 1938b  
*Hydractinia sandrae* (Wedler & Larson, 1986)  
*Hydractinia sarsii* Steenstrup, 1850  
*Hydractinia sagamiensis* (Hirohito, 1988) [juvenile medusa; doubtful status]  
*Hydractinia selenia* (Mills, 1976)  
*Hydractinia serrata* Kramp, 1943  
*Hydractinia sodalis* Stimpson, 1858  
*Hydractinia siphonis* (Stechow, 1921a) [doubtful status]  
*Hydractinia spinipapillaris* (Hirohito, 1988)  
*Hydractinia spiralis* Goto, 1910  
*Hydractinia symbiolongicarpus* Buss & Yund, 1989  
*Hydractinia symbiopollicaris* Buss & Yund, 1989  
*Hydractinia tenuis* (Browne, 1902)  
*Hydractinia tournieri* (Picard & Rahm, 1954)  
*Hydractinia uchidai* Nagao, 1961  
*Hydractinia valens* Fraser, 1941  
*Hydractinia vallini* Jäderholm, 1926  
*Hydractinia vermicola* Allman, 1888 [doubtful status]  
*Hydractinia yerii* (Iwasa, 1934b)

Genus **HYDROCORELLA** Stechow, 1921

Fig. 85A-E

**Synonym:** *Polyhydra* Stechow, 1962.**Hydroid:** colony polymorphic, epizootic on hermit crab-inhabited gastropods shells; calcareous skeleton (coenosteum) covered by a layer of naked coenosarc and developing conspicuous longitudinal ridges covered by small spines and large pillar-shaped structures; numerous ectodermal vesicles buried in the coenosteum, identical to those of *Janaria* (see below); gastrozooids with one whorl of 5-12 tentacles, 1-2 of which longer than the others; dactylozooids as tentaculozooids situated around shell aperture and usually with a terminal battery of cnidocysts; gonophores on reduced gonozooids with about 6 rudimentary tentacles bearing several fixed sporosacs.**Remarks:** very similar to *Hydractinia*, the main difference being the calcified skeleton.**Recent references:** Cairns & Barnard (1984); Bouillon *et al.* (1997); Boero *et al.* (1997).*Hydrocorella africana* Stechow, 1921b*Hydrocorella spinifera* (Stechow, 1962)*Hydrocorella calcarea* (Carter, 1877)Genus **JANARIA** Stechow, 1921

Fig. 85F

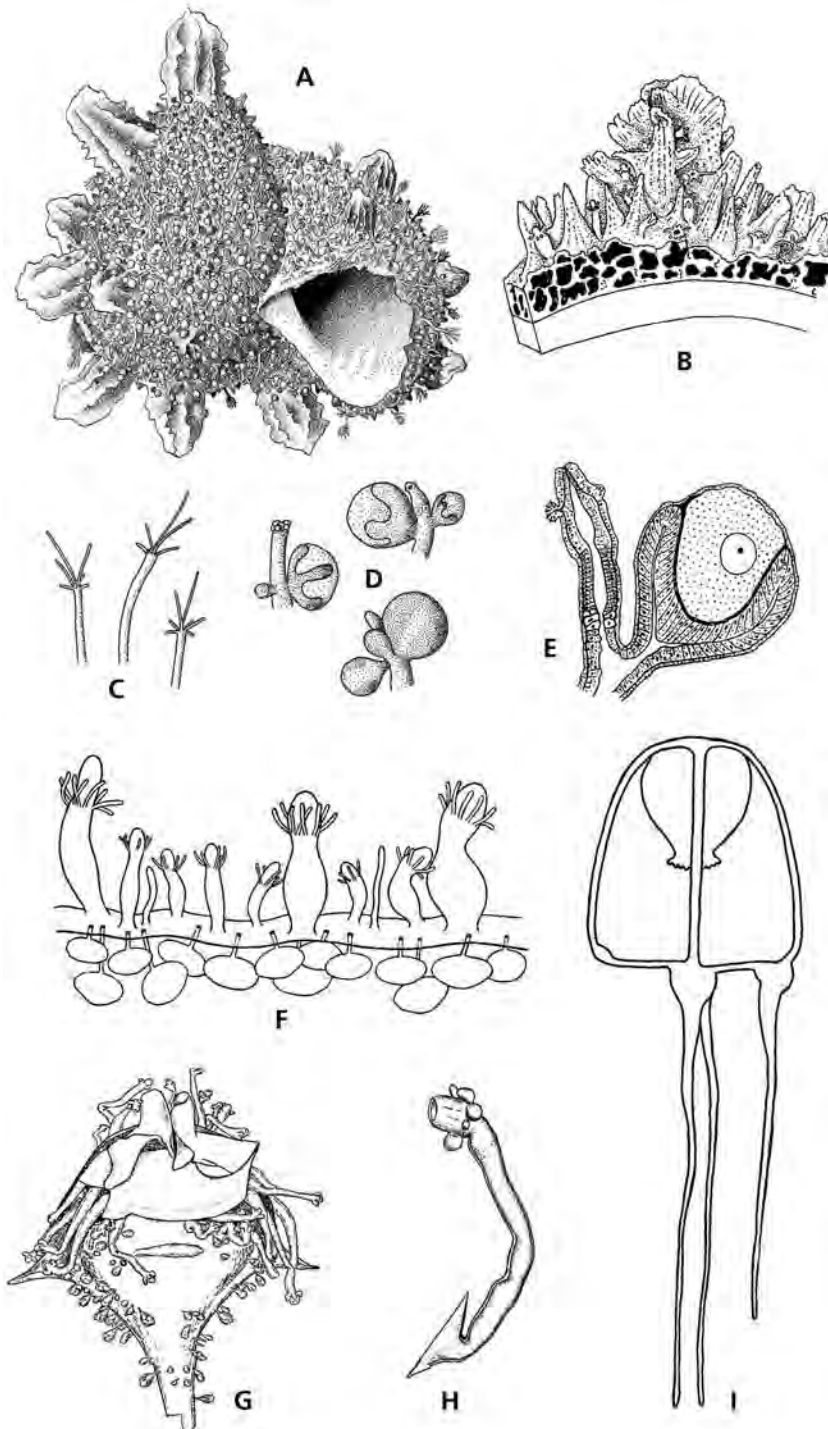
**Hydroid:** colony polymorphic, epizootic on crustacean-inhabited gastropod shells; hydrorhiza with a calcareous skeleton (coenosteum) covered by a layer of naked coenosarc; coenosteum covering entire shell, including the internal cavity, often enlarging domain of hermit crab and forming series of calcareous branches radiating outwards the peripheral whorl of gastropod shell; skeleton producing low spines coalescing in meandering ridges; coenosteum with several layers of numerous internal hemispherical vesicles with apical pore; vesicles buried deeper below surface with age and maintained in contact with surface by narrow ducts, inside of vesicles lined with chitin and not in contact with coenosarc, identity and function of vesicles unknown (symbionts?); gastrozooids variable in size and form, hypostome with one whorl of identical filiform tentacles, dactylozooids uncommon, slender, cylindrical, solid; male gonozooids without tentacles (blastostyles), bearing several round fixed sporosacs; female gonozooids unknown.**Recent references:** Cairns & Barnard (1984).*Janaria mirabilis* Stechow, 1921bHydractiniidae *incertae sedis*:Genus **KINETOCODIUM** Kramp, 1921

Fig. 85G-I

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, living on Pteropods; gastrozooids with 0-6 short, oval, oral tentacles; dactylozooids filiform, entirely covered by cnidocysts; gonophores peduncled, on stolon, each with one medusa.**Medusa:** only juvenile medusae known; manubrium flask-shaped; mouth quadrate with oral cnidocyst ring; 4 radial canals; three marginal tentacles and a rudimentary marginal bulb.*Kinetocodium danae* Kramp, 1921

## Family PTILOCODIIDAE Coward, 1909

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza stolonial, reticular, or encrusting, covered by naked coenosarc; hydranths sessile, naked and polymorphic; gastrozoid without tentacles; dactylozooids with 4 or more capitate tentacles, sometimes filiform; gonophores on gonozooids or gastro-gonozooids; reproduction by fixed sporosacs, eumedusoids or free medusae.



**FIG. 85.** Anthomedusae, Hydractiniidae. A-E, *Hydrocorella africana*: A, colony completely covering a shell of hermit-crab; B, section through colony and host shell showing skeleton calcareous processes and contracted hydranths; C, gastrozooids; D, gonozooids; E, detail of a gonozooid. F, *Janaria mirabilis*, diagrammatic view of a section through a colony. G-I, *Kinetocodium danae*: G, colony living on the pteropod *Hylaea trispinosa*, ventral view; H, gastrozooid; I, newly liberated medusa (A after Bouillon, 1995a: p. 50, fig. 20; B-E after Millard, 1975; F after Stechow, 1962; G-I after Kramp, 1957).

**FIG. 85.** Anthomedusae, Hydractiniidae. A-E, *Hydrocorella africana*: A, colonie couvrant complètement une coquille habitée par un bernard l'hermite; B, section au travers d'une colonie et de la coquille hôte montrant les processus squelettiques calcaires et les hydranthes contractés; C, gastérozoïdes; D, gonozoïdes; E, détail d'un gonozoïde. F, *Janaria mirabilis*, vue diagrammatique d'une section au travers d'une colonie. G-I, *Kinetocodium danae*: G, colonie vivant sur le ptéropode *Hylaea trispinosa*, vue ventrale; H, gastérozoïde; I, jeune méduse venant de se libérer (A d'après Bouillon, 1995a: p. 50, fig. 20; B-E d'après Millard, 1975; F d'après Stechow, 1962; G-I d'après Kramp, 1957).

**Medusa:** umbrella more or less bell-shaped; with or without radial exumbrellar furrows; didermic centripetal tracks or exumbrellar rows of refringent spots; with marginal cnidocyst ring; when present, marginal tentacles solid, with tips armed with cnidocysts; 4 radial canals and

circular canal; manubrium tubular or bottle-shaped, with mouth arms with terminal cnidocyst clusters, “gonads” adradial or interradial.

**Recent references:** Jarms (1987); Bouillon *et al.* (1997); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. colony polymorphic, dactylozooids of two types. . . . . *Hydrichthella*  
– colony dimorphic, dactylozooids of one type . . . . . 2
2. hydrorhiza crust-like, covered by naked coenosarc. . . . . *Ptilocodium*  
– Hydrorhiza as a network of perisarc-protected tube-like stolons . . . . . *Thecocardium*

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. no marginal tentacles. . . . . *Tregoubovia*  
– Marginal tentacles . . . . . 2
2. “gonads” adradial. . . . . *Hansiella*  
– “gonads” interradial . . . . . *Thecocardium*

#### Genus **HANSIELLA** Bouillon, 1980

Fig. 86A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** conspicuous marginal cnidocyst ring from which several centripetal didermic processes arise; 4 stiff marginal tentacles with cnidocyst-armed tips; manubrial mouth arms with terminal clusters of cnidocysts; short mesenteries; “gonads” adradial; no ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Bouillon *et al.* (1997).

*Hansiella fragilis* Bouillon, 1980

#### Genus **HYDRICHTHELLA** Stechow, 1909

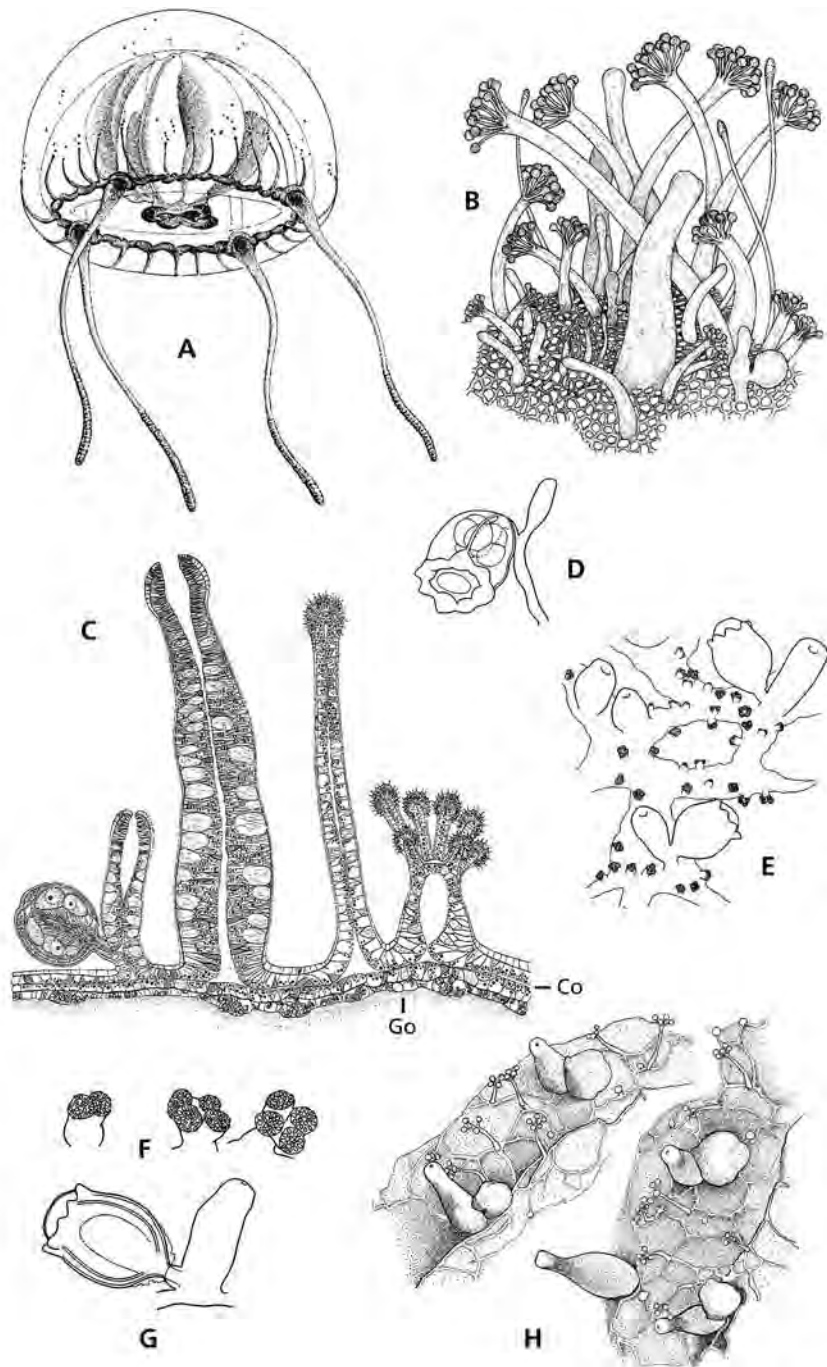
Fig. 86B-D

**Synonym:** *Hydrichthelloides* Bouillon, 1978.

**Hydroid:** colony usually growing on sea fans, hydrorhiza encrusting, covered by naked coenosarc, or consisting of perisarc-covered reticular stolons pending substrate; gastrozoid tubular, without tentacles, hypostome studded by cnidocysts; dactylozooids hollow, without mouth, of two types: one with many capitate tentacles and the other filiform, with capitate tip; gonozoid similar to gastrozoid, bearing eumedusoids with four radial canals, 8 tentacles, velum, “gonads” on manubrium.

**Recent references:** Hirohito (1988); Bouillon *et al.* (1997).

*Hydrichthella epigorgia* Stechow, 1909 [syn. *H. doederleini* Stechow, 1926]     *Hydrichthella reticulata* (Bouillon, 1978b)



**FIG. 86.** Anthomedusae, Ptilocodiidae. A, *Hansiella fragilis*, adult medusa. B, *Hydrichthella reticulata*, part of colony. C-D, *Hydrichthella epigorgia*: C, part of a colony with crust-like hydrorhiza living on a gorgonian; D, gonozooid with eumedusoid. E-G, *Ptilocodium repens*: E, part of colony; F, dactylozooids; G, gastrozooid bearing an eumedusoid. H, *Thecocardium brieni*, two colonies (A after Bouillon, 1985b; B after Bouillon, 1987; C & H after Bouillon, 1967; D-G after Hirohito, 1988). Co = coenosarc; Go = gorgonian.

**FIG. 86.** Anthomedusae, Ptilocodiidae. A, *Hansiella fragilis*, méduse adulte. B, *Hydrichthella reticulata*, portion d'une colonie. C-D, *Hydrichthella epigorgia*: C, portion de colonie à hydrorhize encroûtante vivant sur une gorgone ; D, gonozoïde développant un eumedusoïde. E-G, *Ptilocodium repens* : E, fragment d'une colonie ; F, dactylozoïdes ; G, gastérozoïde portant un eumedusoïde. H, *Thecocardium brieni*, deux colonies (A d'après Bouillon, 1985b ; B d'après Bouillon, 1987 ; C & H d'après Bouillon, 1967 ; D-G d'après Hirohito, 1988). Co = coenosarc ; Go = gorgone.

Genus **PTILOCODIUM** Coward, 1909

(Fig. 86: E-G)

**Hydroid:** colony growing usually on pennatulids; hydrorhiza formed by closely anastomosed stolons covered by naked coenosarc; gastrogonozooid cylindrical, without tentacles, hypostome not armed with cnidocysts; dactylozooids solid, with 4-5 capitate tentacles on distal end; gonophores at base of gastrogonozooid, developing into eumedusoids with four radial canals and 4-8 tentacles, “gonads” on manubrium.

**Recent references:** Hirohito (1988); Bouillon *et al.* (1997).

*Ptilocodium repens* Coward, 1909

Genus **THECOCODIUM** Bouillon, 1967

(Fig. 86: H; Fig. 87: A, B)

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza stolonal, formed by reticular, perisarc-covered tubes, gastrozooid cylindrical or club-shaped, without tentacles, hypostome armed by cnidocysts; dactylozooids solid, with 4-5 capitates tentacles; gonozooid similar to gastrozooid; gonophores as fixed sporosacs or free medusae.

**Medusa:** marginal cnidocyst ring from which either several centripetal endodermic processes or exumbrellar rows of cnidocysts arise; 4 stiff marginal tentacles embedded in exumbrellar furrows; short mesenteries; manubrium with mouth arms with terminal clusters of cnidocysts; “gonads” interradial; no ocelli.

**Recent references:** Jarms (1987); Hirohito (1988); Bouillon *et al.* (1997).

*Thecocardium brieni* Bouillon, 1967

*Thecocardium quadratum* (Werner, 1965)

*Thecocardium penicillatum* Jarms, 1987

Genus **TREGOUBOVIA** Picard, 1958

Fig. 87C

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** no exumbrellar furrows; with didermic centripetal tracks; no marginal tentacles or marginal tentacular bulbs; “gonads” interradial.

**Recent reference:** Bouillon *et al.* (1997).

*Tregoubovia atentaculata* Picard, 1958

## Family RATHKEIDAE Russell, 1953

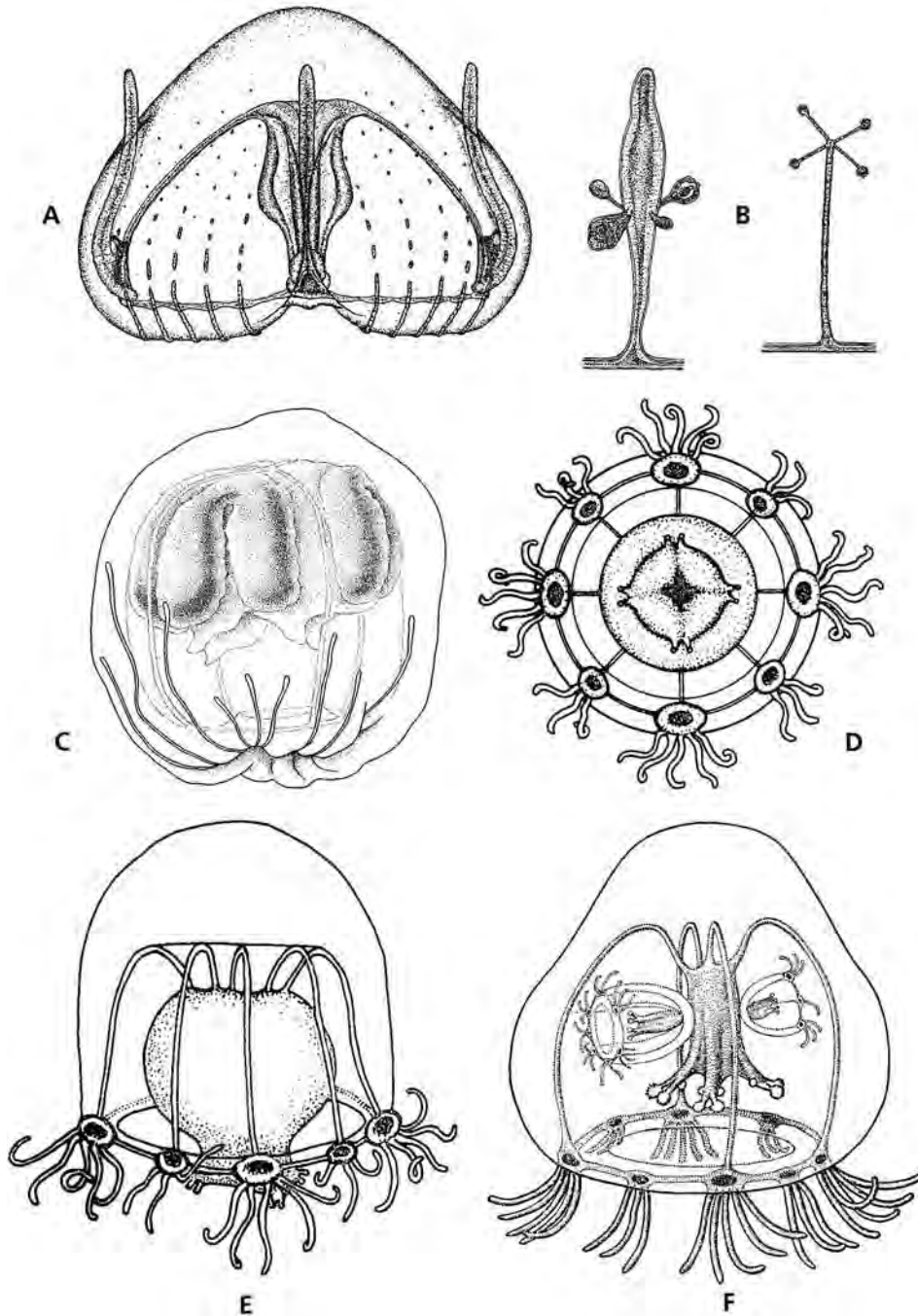
**Hydroid:** colony stolonal, with hydranths arising from ramified, creeping stolons; hydranth monomorphic, sessile, with one whorl of filiform tentacles surrounding a rounded hypostome; hydranth base with thin gelatinous perisarc; medusa buds developing on hydrorhiza or more rarely at hydranth base.

**Medusa:** umbrella somewhat globular, with slight apical process; manubrium short, cylindrical; with gastric

peduncle; mouth with 4 lips elongated to form either simple or branched oral arms, with terminal and usually also lateral cnidocyst clusters; 4 to 8 radial canals and circular canal; “gonad” generally completely surrounding manubrium; 8 groups of solid marginal tentacles; no ocelli.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).





**FIG. 87.** Anthomedusae, Ptilocodiidae (end). A-B, *Thecocodium quadratum*: A, mature medusa; B, gastro-gonozooid (left), dactylozooid (right). C, *Tregoubovia atentaculata*, adult medusa. D-F, Rathkeidae. D-E, *Allorathkea macrogastrica*: D, oral view of an adult medusa; E, lateral view of an adult medusa; F, *Rathkea octopunctata*, adult medusa with manubrial medusa buds (A-B after Jarms, 1987: p. 60, figs 8.1, 8.2; C original figure; D-E after Xu Zhen-zu & Huang Jia-qi, 1990a; F after Naumov, 1969).

**FIG. 87.** Anthomedusae, Ptilocodiidae (fin). A-B, *Thecocodium quadratum*: A, méduse mature; B, gastro-gonozoïde (à gauche), dactylozoïde (à droite). C, *Tregoubovia atentaculata*, méduse adulte. D-F, Rathkeidae. D-E, *Allorathkea macrogastrica*: D, vue orale d'une méduse adulte; E, vue latérale d'une méduse adulte; F, *Rathkea octopunctata*, méduse adulte développant des bourgeons médusaires manubriaux (A-B d'après Jarms, 1987: p. 60, figs 8.1, 8.2; C figures originales; D-E d'après Xu Zhen-zu & Huang Jia-qi, 1990a; F d'après Naumov, 1969).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

Known only in *Rathkea*, see family characters.

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. 4 radial canals ..... *Rathkea*  
 – 8 radial canal ..... *Allorathkea*

Genus **ALLORATHKEA** Schmidt, 1972

Fig. 87D-E

**Synonym:** *Pseudorathkea* Xu & Huang, 1990.

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 8 radial canals; mouth arms divided once or dichotomously several times and ending in cnidocyst clusters.

*Allorathkea ankei* Schmidt, 1972

*Allorathkea macrogastrica* (Xu & Huang, 1990a)

Genus **RATHKEA** Brandt, 1838

Figs 87F, 88A-D

**Hydroid:** See family characters.

**Medusa:** 4 radial canals and 4 elongated oral arms, simple or divided and armed with a various number of cnidocyst clusters.

*Rathkea africana* Kramp, 1957

*Rathkea antarctica* Uchida, 1971

*Rathkea formosissima* (Browne, 1902)

*Rathkea lizzioides* O'Sullivan, 1984

*Rathkea octopunctata* (M. Sars, 1835)

*Rathkea rubence* Nair, 1951

## Family RHYSIIDAE Brinckmann, 1965

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, polymorphic; hydrorhiza covered with perisarc; gastrozoid naked, columnar, with either one whorl of filiform tentacles or with cnidocyst clusters and a few thick filiform tentacles around hypostome; dactylozooids, when present, covered with perisarc up to capitate apical extreme; "gonads" on hydranth resembling

gastrozoid, on one side of the body, no gonophores; male hydranth with 3 or 4 filiform tentacles, female hydranths with or without tentacles and transforming into a sporosac-like structure with the endoderm forming a spadix feeding one egg, developing into a planula.

Genus **RHYSIA** Brinckmann, 1965

Fig. 88E-H

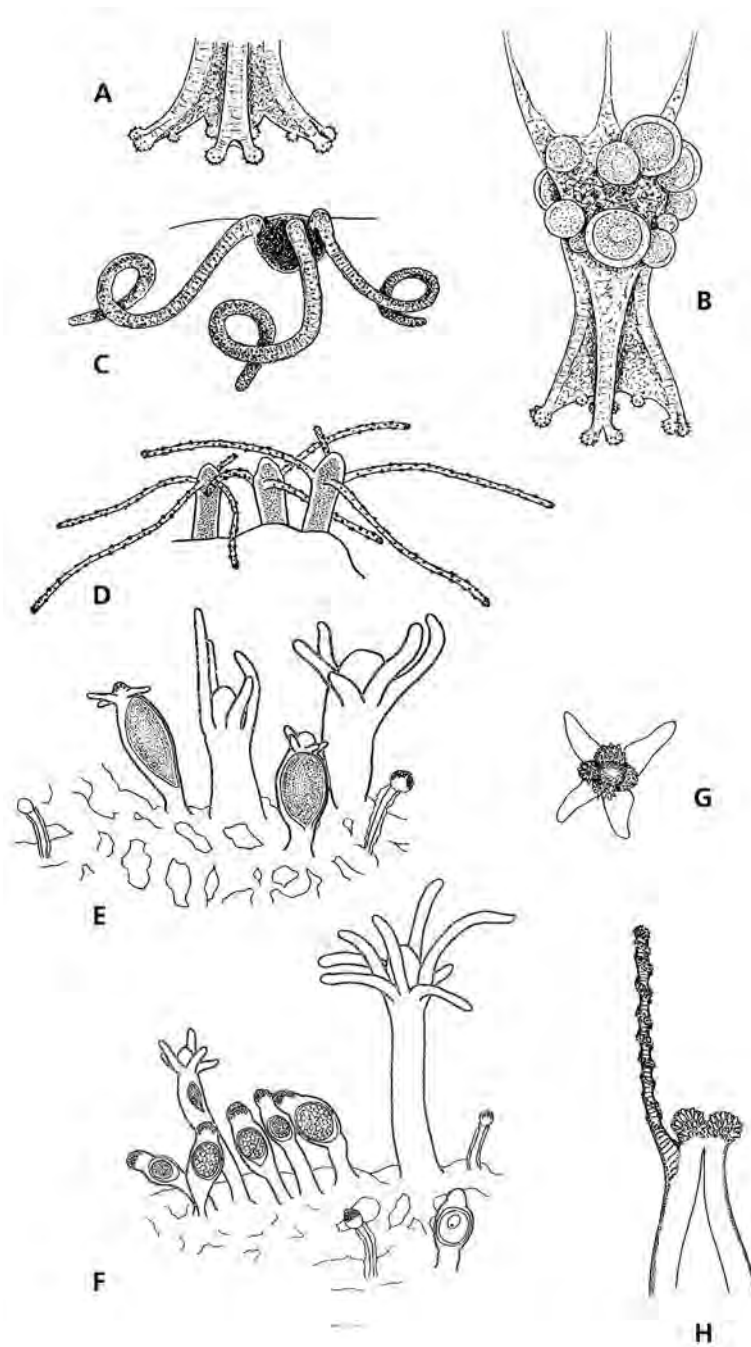
See family characters.

**Recent references:** Hirohito (1988); Brinckmann-Voss *et al.* (1993).

*Rhysia autumnalis* Brinckmann, 1965a

*Rhysia fletcheri* Brinckmann-Voss, Lickey & Mills, 1993

*Rhysia halecii* (Hickson & Gravely, 1907)



**FIG. 88.** Anthomedusae, Rathkeidae. A-D, *Rathkea octopunctata*: A, view of the mouth showing the disposition of the lips; B, manubrium showing the "gonads" and the lips; C, interradial marginal tentacle group; D, hydroid colony. E-F, Rhysiidae, *Rhysia halecii*: E, part of a male colony; F, part of a female colony. G-H, *Rhysia fletcheri*: G, oral view of the hypostome of a gastrozoid showing the oral cnidocyst clusters and the contracted tentacles; H, lateral view of the oral half of a gastrozoid showing the oral cnidocyst clusters and one extended tentacle (A-D after Russell, 1953; E-F after Hirohito, 1988; G-H after Brinckmann-Voss et al., 1993).

**FIG. 88.** Anthomedusae, Rathkeidae. A-D, *Rathkea octopunctata*: A, vue de la bouche montrant la disposition des lèvres; B, manubrium montrant les "gonades" et les lèvres buccales; C, groupe de tentacules marginaux interradiaires; D, colonie d'hydroides. E-F, Rhysiidae, *Rhysia halecii*: E, partie d'une colonie mâle; F, portion d'une colonie femelle. G-H, *Rhysia fletcheri*: G, vue orale de l'hypostome d'un gastérozoïde montrant les amas oraux de cnidocystes et les tentacules contractés; H, vue latérale de la moitié orale d'un gastérozoïde montrant les amas cnidocytaires oraux et un tentacule étendu (A-D d'après Russell, 1953; E-F, d'après Hirohito, 1988; G-H d'après Brinckmann-Voss et al., 1993).

Family RUSSELLIDAE Kramp, 1957

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella with apical projection; manubrium on gastric peduncle, 4 small perradial manubrial pouches along the proximal part of 4 radial canals; 4 unbranched oral filiform tentacles attached above mouth margin; mouth with 4 perradial lips; marginal tentacles hollow, without basal swellings, in 8 groups, 4 perradial and 4 adradial,

each group with one large and two small tentacles; basal part of large tentacles sunk into deep furrows of umbrella margin; 8 adradial “gonads”; adaxial red ocellus at base of free portion of each tentacle.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1999); Pagès *et al.* (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

Genus **RUSSELLIA** Kramp, 1957

Fig. 1011

See family characters.

*Russellia mirabilis* Kramp, 1957

Family STYLASTERIDAE Gray, 1847

**Hydroid:** colony generally erect, branched, usually flabellate, more rarely encrusting, with a thick calcareous exoskeleton (coenosteum); polyps polymorphic and retractile; gastrozooids with one whorl of filiform tentacles, exceptionally without tentacles; bottom of gastric cavity containing usually an upright pointed or rounded toothed spine: the central style or gastrostyle; dactylozooids filiform, without tentacles, with or without style: the dactylostyle; gastrozooids and dactylozooids retractable into special skeletal depressions: gastropores and dactylopores; gastro- and dactylozooids either irregularly distributed over colony, or

limited to certain regions of colony, or often arranged in circles (cyclozooids) where one gastrozooid is surrounded by several dactylozooids; gonophores as reduced fixed sporosacs and developed inside the “ampullae”, internal or superficial globose exoskeletal structures; most species dioecious.

**Remarks:** The Stylasteridae present close affinities with the Hydractiniidae with which they are often united in a superfamily the Hydractinioidea.

**Recent references:** Cairns (1983; 1987; 1991a; b; c).

KEY TO GENERA, SUBGENERA, AND SPECIES GROUPS OF THE STYLASTERIDAE (AFTER CAIRNS 1983; 1991A; B; C)

1. distinct cyclozooids present ..... 2
  - distinct cyclozooids absent: coordination of gastro- and dactylopores random or arranged in rows but never in cyclozooids ..... 12
2. gastrostyles absent ..... 3
  - gastrostyles present ..... 6
3. cyclozooids unifacial ..... 4
  - cyclozooids not unifacial: arranged randomly or sympodially ..... 5 (*Conopora*)
4. Fixed lid partially covers gastropore ..... *Crypthelia*
  - lid absent, but small prong projects into gastropore ring constriction ..... *Astya*
5. Cyclozooids randomly arranged on branch ..... *Conopora* A
  - cyclozooids sympodially arranged on branch ..... *Conopora* B
6. gastrostyles rudimentary; gastropore tube double-chambered; dactylostyles absent ... *Pseudocrypthelia*
  - gastrostyles well-developed; gastropore tube single-chambered (cylindrical, constricted, or bent); dactylostyles present ..... 7

7. corallum encrusting, purple or pink; often more than 1 gastrostyle per cyclosystem. . . . . *Stylanthea*  
 – corallum branching, variable in colour but most often white; 1 gastrostyle per cyclosystem. . . . . 8
8. cyclosystems unifacial . . . . . 9  
 – cyclosystems not unifacial: occur randomly or primarily sympodially. . . . . 10 (*Stylaster* s.l.)
9. rudimentary fixed lids cover part of cyclosystem; coenosteum reticulate granular . . . . . *Calyptopora*  
 – cyclosystems without lids; coenosteum linear-imbricate. . . . . *Stenohelia*
10. cyclosystems uniformly spaced on all sides of branches; number of dactylopores per cyclosystem low, e.g., 7-9; colony massive, branches usually blunt tipped; dactylostyles robust. . . . . *Stylaster* A (=“*Allopora*”)  
 – cyclosystems primarily sympodially arranged; number of dactylopores per cyclosystem relatively high, e.g., 10-15; colony delicate, branches usually slender; dactylostyles rudimentary. . . . . 11
11. cyclosystems exclusively sympodially arranged. . . . . *Stylaster* C  
 – cyclosystems primarily sympodially arranged but with additional cyclosystems on anterior and posterior faces . . . . . *Stylaster* B
12. gastrostyles present . . . . . 13  
 – gastrostyles absent . . . . . 28
13. dactylostyles present . . . . . 14  
 – dactylostyles absent . . . . . 16
14. dactylostyles robust; dactylopore spines oriented randomly, linear, or as pseudocyclosystems . . . . .  
 . . . . . *Errinopora*  
 – dactylostyles rudimentary; dactylopore spines abcauline . . . . . 15
15. one to four dactylostyles per dactylopore; coenosteum reticulate-imbricate; dactylopore spines tall. . . . .  
 . . . . . *Inferiolabiata*  
 – one very rudimentary dactylostyle per dactylopore; coenosteum reticulate granular; dactylopore spines absent or very short. . . . . *Paraerrina*
16. gastro- and dactylopores linearly arranged in pore rows: the gastropores aligned in a sunken sulcus flanked on both sides by U-shaped dactylopore spines, their openings (slits) directed toward the gastropores . . . . . 17  
 – Gastro- and dactylopores not arranged in pore rows: pores usually randomly arranged, but if dactylopores are linear, they are conical in shape (*Lepidopora*) or abcauline (*Phalangapora*) or adcauline (*Systematopora*) and not intimately associated with a gastropore row . . . . . 19
17. gastro- and dactylopores and gastrostyles extremely long (height/width ratio of gastrostyle often over 10), often stabilized by transverse tabulae; pore rows usually restricted to branch edges; gastrostyle spines pointed. . . . . 18 (*Distichopora*)  
 – gastro- and dactylopores and gastrostyles short (height/width ratio of gastrostyle 1.5-4.0); pore rows meander over branch faces; spines on gastrostyle blunt, clavate. . . . . *Gyropora*
18. corallum branching (flabellate or bushy) . . . . . *Distichopora* (*Distichopora*)  
 – corallum flabellate, bilobate . . . . . *Distichopora* (*Haplomerismos*)
19. corallum fenestrate. . . . . 20  
 – corallum freely branching with little or no anastomosis. . . . . 21
20. gastropores aligned, coenosteum smooth, dactylopore spines conical; gastrostyles squat (H/W =1.5) with pointed tip. . . . . *Cheiloporidion*  
 – gastropores randomly arranged; coenosteum granular or imbricate; dactylopore spines conical and adcauline; gastrostyles lanceolate (H/W = 3-4). . . . . *Errinopsis*
21. gastropore stellate . . . . . *Stellapora*  
 – gastropores round to elliptical . . . . . 22
22. dactylopores flush with coenosteal surface, not raised as spines. . . . . 23  
 – dactylopores flanked by dactylopore spines (abcauline, adcauline, or conical), ampullae superficial. . . . . 24
23. colony branching dichotomously; ampullae internal. . . . . *Sporadopora*  
 – colony branching polychotomously; ampullae superficial, male with ampullar spines . . . . . *Stephanohelia*

24. dactylopore spines elliptical or circular, rimmed on all sides; walls serrate, apically; having ring palisades ..... *Cyclonelia*  
 – dactylopores different ..... 25
25. dactylopore spines conical; dactylopore tubes axial ..... *Lepidopora*  
 – dactylopore spines U-shaped (abcauline or adcauline); dactylopore tubes peripheral ..... 26
26. dactylopores adcauline ..... 27  
 – dactylopore spines abcauline, with thin walls ..... *Lepidotheca*
27. gastropores and dactylopores unilinearly arranged, dactylopore spines adcauline, with thin walls, short ..... *Systematopora*  
 – no coordination of gastrozooids and dactylozooids; dactylopore spines adcauline, with thick walls, tall ..... *Errina*
28. dactylopore spines conical; gastro- and dactylopores randomly arranged; dactylopore tubes axial ..... 29  
 – dactylopore spines U-shaped; gastro- and dactylopores linearly arranged; dactylopore tubes peripheral ..... *Phalangapora*
29. hinged operculum covering gastropore; coenosteal pores small; ampullae superficial ..... *Adelopora*  
 – opercula absent; large, elongate coenosteal pores common between coenosteal strips; ampullae superficial ..... *Pliobothrus*

---

Genus **ADELOPORA** Cairns, 1982

see photographs in Cairns (1983; 1991a)

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate or bushy; branches round in cross section, occasionally anastomosing, especially in flabellate colonies; coenosteum linear-imbricate, composed of broad, flat platelets; no granules; gastropores at branch tips, branching axils, and, in thicker branches, on lateral surfaces; gastropore tube cigar-shaped, with no style or tabulae; pore covered by a hinged operculum, which, when closed, is flushed with the coenosteal surface; dactylopores randomly arranged, apically perforate mounds; no dactylostyles; ampullae large and superficial, some with a lateral- tubular efferent canal.

*Adelopora crassilabrum* Cairns, 1991a

*Adelopora fragilis* Cairns, 1991a

*Adelopora moseleyi* Cairns, 1991a

*Adelopora pseudothyron* Cairns, 1982

---

Genus **ASTYA** Stechow, 1921

Fig. 89A

**Hydroid:** colony small, delicate, and flabellate; branches round in cross section and very thin, distal branches usually thinner in diameter than the cyclozooids they support; coenosteum linear-imbricate, white; all cyclozooids originate on the anterior side of the colony and project at right angles to the branch; cyclozooids slightly exsert, round to elliptical in cross section, up to 1.9 mm in greater diameter; gastropore composed of two chambers, with a short, blunt pillar projecting into the constricted aperture that separates the chambers; seventeen to 19 dactylopores per cyclozooid; the upper, outer edge of each pseudoseptum bears a nematopore; no gastro- or dactylostyles; ampullae restricted to a ring encircling the base of each cyclozooid, causing the cyclozooids to appear globose; the gastrozooid fills the crescent-shaped lower chamber and also projects upward as a cylindrical tube; mouth cruciform, no tentacles; dactylozooids adnate, with long free tentacles.

*Astya aspidopora* Cairns, 1991a

*Astya subviridis* (Moseley, 1879)

Genus **CALYPTOPORA** Boschma, 1968

Fig. 89B

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate; branches round to elliptical in cross section, sometimes posteriorly carinate; branch anastomosis may occur; coenosteum reticulate-granular and white, bearing numerous small papillae (nematopores), especially on larger branches; cyclosystems unilinearly or sometimes slightly sympodially arranged, all on the anterior side, usually with one or more diastemata and one or more fixed lids of variable size; lids broad, either as tongue-shaped projections, or simply the result of over development of several adjacent pseudosepta overhanging the gastropore; lids predominantly abcauline; gastropores broad and deep, with a small gastrostyle chamber containing a lanceolate, ridged gastrostyle of small-medium H/W ratio; a ring palisade is present; dactylostyles well developed; ampullae superficial, sometimes with an efferent duct.

*Calyptopora complanata* (Pourtales, 1867) [as *Stylaster*]  
*Calyptopora pachypoma* (Hickson & England, 1905)

*Calyptopora reticulata* Boschma, 1968a  
*Calyptopora sinuosa* Cairns, 1991a

Genus **CHEILOPORIDION** Cairns, 1983

(see photographs in Cairns 1983)

**Hydroid:** colony uniplanar with a strong tendency toward branch anastomosis, producing a network or irregularly shaped fenestrae; branches elliptical, rectangular in cross section, the greater axis perpendicular to the plane of branching; branches ridged on both anterior and posterior faces; coenosteum reticulate, composed of short discontinuous smooth (not granulate) strips with rounded edges; dactylopores occur randomly on anterior and lateral branch surfaces; gastropores loosely aligned along lateral edges; gastro- and dactylopoire tubes short, branches compact; gastropores flush with branch surface; gastrostyles ridged, bearing fused spines; dactylopores rimmed by two to four vertical platelets, forming a discontinuous collar around the pore; no dactylostyles; ampullae superficial; soft parts unknown.

*Cheiloporidion pulvinatum* Cairns, 1983

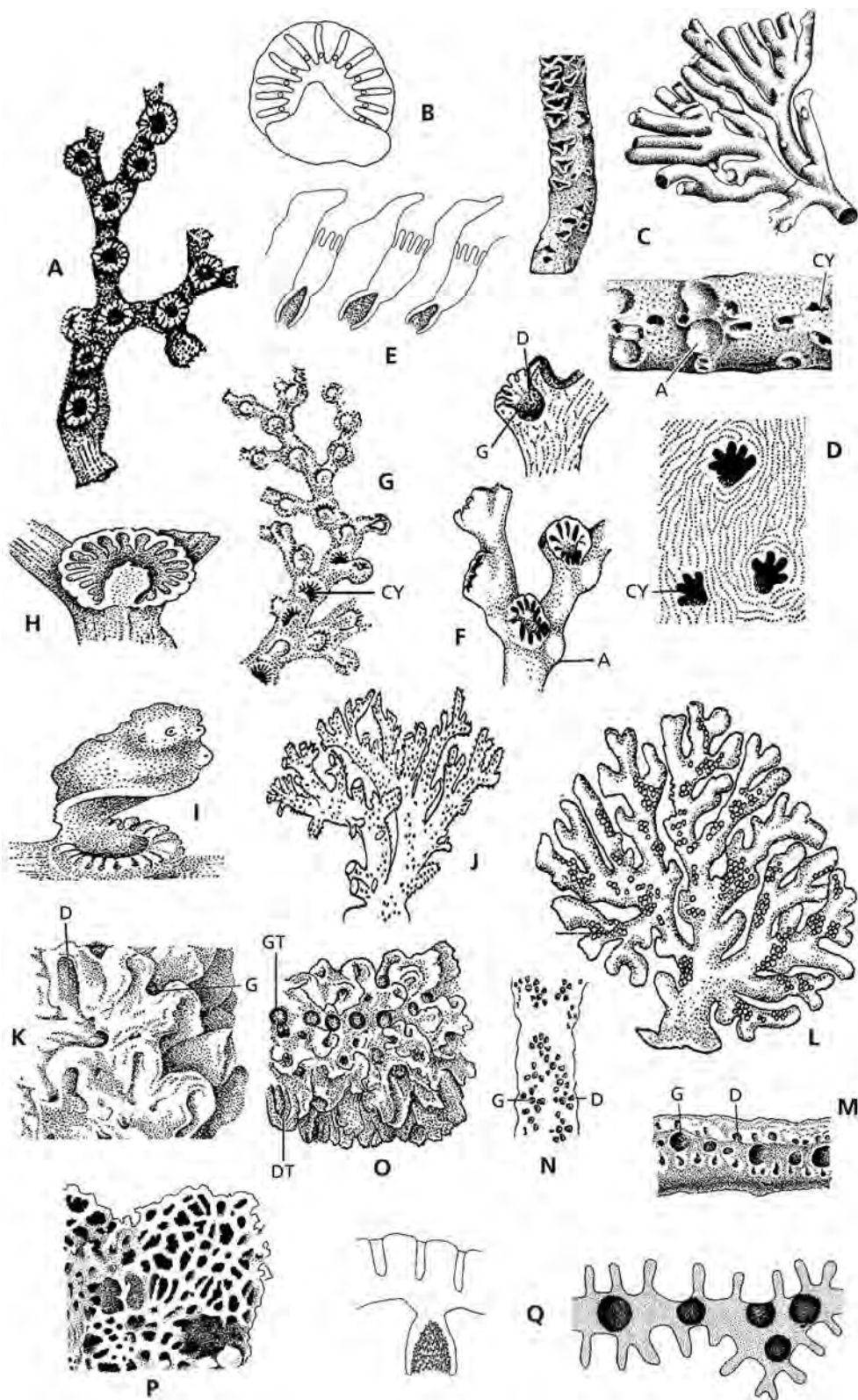
Genus **CONGREGOPORA** Nielsen, 1919

Fig. 89C

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate, up to 6 cm tall and 8 cm broad; branches round in cross section, and blunt; basal branches up to 5 mm in diameter; coenosteum covered by shallow pits that are equally spaced about 0.21 mm apart, perhaps the

**FIG. 89.** Anthomedusae, Stylasteridae. A, *Astya*. B, *Calyptopora*, cyclosystem in surface view (above), longitudinal section of three adjoining gastropores showing the gastrostyles (below). C, *Congregopora*, part of a colony (above right), branch of a colony showing the cyclosystems (above left), part of a colony showing the ampullae (below). D-F, *Conopora*: D, schematic view of a branch showing three cyclosystems; E, detail of a cyclosystem; F, part of a branch showing cyclosystems and ampullae. G-I, *Cryphtelia*: G, part of branch showing the disposition of the cyclosystems; H, cyclosystem seen from above; I, lateral view of a cyclosystem. J-K, *Errina*: J, general view of a colony; K, detail of a branch showing a gastropore and a dactylopoire. L-M, *Distichopora*: L, general view of a colony showing the ampullae; M, detail of a branch showing the disposition of the gastropores and dactylopoires. N-O, *Errinopora*: N, schematic view of a portion of branch showing the disposition of the cyclosystems; O, fragment of a ranch showing the gastrostyles and the dactylostyles. P, *Errinopsis*, fragment of a branch. Q, *Gyropora*, longitudinal section showing a gastropore with its gastrostyle and three dactylopoires (left), part of a groove with five gastropores (right), (A, C-P, after Moore, 1956; B after Boschma, 1968a; Q after Boschma, 1960). Abbreviations for figs 89, 90, 91: A = ampullae; C = canal system; CY = cyclosystem; D = dactylopoire; DT = dactylostyle; DZ = dactylozooid; G = gastropore, GT = gastrostyle; GZ = gastrozooid.

**FIG. 89.** Anthomedusae, Stylasteridae. A, *Astya*. B, *Calyptopora*, vue superficielle d'un cyclosystème (au-dessus), coupe longitudinales de trois gastropores adjacents montrant les gastrostyles (au-dessous). C, *Congregopora*, partie d'une colonie (au-dessus à droite), branche d'une colonie montrant les cyclosystèmes (au-dessus à gauche), fragment de colonie montrant les ampoules sexuées (au-dessous). D-F, *Conopora*: D, vue schématique d'une branche montrant trois cyclosystèmes; E, détail d'un cyclosystème; F, portion d'une branche montrant les cyclosystèmes et les ampoules sexuées. G-I, *Cryphtelia*: G, portion d'une branche montrant la disposition des cyclosystèmes; H, cyclosystème vu du dessus; I, vue latérale d'un cyclosystème. J-K, *Errina*: J, vue générale d'une colonie; K, détail d'une branche montrant un gastropore et un dactylopoire. L-M, *Distichopora*: L, vue générale d'une colonie montrant les ampoules sexuées; M, détail d'une branche montrant la disposition des gastropores et des dactylopoires. N-O, *Errinopora*: N, vue schématique d'une portion de branche montrant la disposition de cyclosystèmes; O, fragment d'une branche montrant les gastrostyles et les dactylostyles. P, *Errinopsis*, fragment d'une branche. Q, *Gyropora*, section longitudinale montrant un gastropore et son gastrostyle ainsi que trois dactylopoires (à gauche), partie d'un sillon avec cinq gastropores (à droite), (A, C-P d'après Moore, 1956; B d'après Boschma, 1968a; Q d'après Boschma, 1960). Abréviations des fig. 89, 90, 91: A = ampoule sexuée; C = système des canaux; CY = cyclosystème; D = dactylopoire; DT = dactylostyle; DZ = dactylozoïde; G = gastropore, GT = gastrostyle; GZ = gastérozoïde.





preservation of coenosteal pores of a reticulate texture; cyclosystems triangular or elongate, the greater axis of the latter parallel to the branch; elongate cyclosystems about 0.7 mm long and 0.3 mm wide; one of the syntypes has cyclosystems arranged in three longitudinal rows; dactylopores difficult to detect in the cyclosystems, few in number and irregularly scattered around the gastropore; no gastro- or dactylostyles; craters of ruptured ampullae up to 1.34 mm in diameter.

**Remarks:** Cairns (1983) assigned this genus to incertae sedis.

*Congregopora nasiformis*, Nielsen 1919

### Genus **CONOPORA** Moseley, 1879

Fig. 89D-F

#### Group A

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate unless modified by a commensal polychaete, which induces a somewhat bushy and more robust growth form; distal branches delicate and slightly compressed in the plane, of the colony, supporting sympodially arranged cyclosystems in alternating positions on the lateral branch edges, larger branches sometimes anastomose; coenosteum irregularly linear-imbricate, covered by broad, flat platelets; raised nematopores often present, sometimes in great density, especially on larger branches, the exterior of worm tubes, and the tops of pseudosepta; coenosteum white; distal cyclosystems oriented toward the branch tip, as in *Stylaster* (group C); gastropore two chambered, the upper, larger chamber separated from the lower, thinner one by a constricted aperture analogous (?homologous) to the ring palisade; adcauline diastemas common in some species; dactylotomes extend deeply into upper gastropore chamber; no gastro- or dactylostyles; female ampullae usually superficial; male ampullae usually internal, communicating with the upper gastropore chamber via an efferent duct.

#### Group B

**Hydroid:** colony robust; branches large and round in cross section, supporting randomly arranged cyclosystems on all branch surfaces, as in *Stylaster* (Group A); coenosteum reticulate-granular, nematopores common; no polychaete commensalism observed. Otherwise, similar to Group A.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (2003).

*Conopora adeta* Cairns, 1987

*Conopora anthohelia* Cairns, 1991a

*Conopora candelabrum* Cairns, 1991a

*Conopora dura* Hickson & England, 1909

*Conopora gigantea* Cairns, 1991a

*Conopora laevis* (Studer, 1878a)

*Conopora major* Hickson & England, 1905

*Conopora tetrastichopora* Cairns, 1991a

*Conopora unifacialis* Cairns, 1991a

*Conopora verrucosa* (Studer, 1878a)

### Genus **CRYPTHELIA** Milne Edwards & Haim, 1849

Fig. 89G-I

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate, usually small and delicate; about one-quarter of species associated with a commensal polychaete, inducing more robust colonies; branches round in cross section, very thin; distal branches thinner in diameter than the cyclosystems they support; coenosteum linear-imbricate on distal branches, although this pattern is sometimes obscured on basal branches; coenosteum white; nematopores common on coenosteum, particularly on the lid and pseudosepta; all cyclosystems originate on the anterior side of the colony except in *C. trophostega*, which is bifacial; cyclosystems projecting at right angles to the branch, round to elliptical in cross section, 0.7-5.0 mm in diameter; gastropore composed of two chambers, the lower one very reduced; every cyclosystem bears a fixed lid usually attached at the abcauline position, which overhangs the gastropore to a variable degree; in the most extreme cases, the lid fuses to the coenosteum on the adcauline side, almost completely covering the cyclosystem and allowing the polyp to feed through

only two lateral slits; multiple lids sometimes present; seven to 25 dactylopores per cyclo-system; tops of pseudosepta often concave; no gastro- or dactylostyles; ampullae superficial and large, usually associated with the lid, or encircling the cyclo-system; efferent ducts from both male and female ampullae open into the cyclo-system.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Crypthelia affinis</i> Moseley, 1879         | <i>Crypthelia japonica</i> (Milne Edwards & Haime, 1849)  |
| <i>Crypthelia balia</i> Hickson & England, 1905 | <i>Crypthelia lacunosa</i> Cairns, 1986a                  |
| <i>Crypthelia clausa</i> Broch, 1947            | <i>Crypthelia medioatlantica</i> Zibrowius & Cairns, 1992 |
| <i>Crypthelia cryptotrema</i> Zibrowius, 1981   | <i>Crypthelia micropoma</i> Cairns, 1985                  |
| <i>Crypthelia curvata</i> Cairns, 1991a         | <i>Crypthelia papillosa</i> Cairns, 1986b                 |
| <i>Crypthelia cymas</i> Cairns, 1986a           | <i>Crypthelia peircei</i> Pourtalès, 1867                 |
| <i>Crypthelia dactylopoma</i> Cairns, 1986a     | <i>Crypthelia platypoma</i> Hickson & England, 1905       |
| <i>Crypthelia eueides</i> Cairns, 1986a         | <i>Crypthelia polypoma</i> Cairns, 1991a                  |
| <i>Crypthelia floridana</i> Cairns, 1986b       | <i>Crypthelia pudica</i> Milne Edwards & Haime, 1849      |
| <i>Crypthelia formosa</i> Cairns, 1983          | <i>Crypthelia robusta</i> Cairns, 1991b                   |
| <i>Crypthelia fragilis</i> Cairns, 1983         | <i>Crypthelia stenopoma</i> Hickson & England, 1905       |
| <i>Crypthelia gigantea</i> Fisher, 1938         | <i>Crypthelia studeri</i> Cairns, 1991a                   |
| <i>Crypthelia glebulenta</i> Cairns, 1986a      | <i>Crypthelia tenuiseptata</i> Cairns, 1986b              |
| <i>Crypthelia glossopoma</i> Cairns, 1986b      | <i>Crypthelia trophostega</i> Fisher, 1938                |
| <i>Crypthelia insolita</i> Cairns, 1986b        | <i>Crypthelia vascomarquesi</i> Zibrowius & Cairns, 1992  |

---

Genus **CYCLOHELIA** Cairns, 1991

(see photographs in Cairns 1991b)

**Hydroid:** gastro- and dactylopores uniformly distributed on corallum faces and edges; no coordination between types of pores; corallum a robust, solid lamella with smaller lamellae at right angles to it; coenosteal texture reticulate-granular. Gastropores flush with coenosteum; dactylopore tubes elongate (axial); gastrostyles ridged and quite elongate; no tabulae; dactylopore spines circular to elliptical, enclosed by a thin wall for entire perimeter; no dactylostyles; ampullae primarily internal.

*Cyclohelia lamellata* Cairns, 1991b

---

Genus **DISTICHOPORA** Lamarck, 1816

Fig. 89L-M

*Distichopora* (*Distichopora*)

**Hydroid:** colony usually flabellate, sometimes slightly bushy; branches closely spaced but rarely anastomotic, usually elliptical to rectangular in cross section, the greater branch axis in the plane of the colony; branch tips usually blunt; coenosteal texture tuberculate to reticulate, always covered by low granules; low, longitudinal supporting ridges sometimes present; colour of coenosteum highly variable; gastro- and dactylopores extend for a long distance down the centre of the branch; gastropores aligned or slightly staggered in pore rows, which run along the lateral branch edges, sometimes meandering over the branch faces; gastropores usually flanked on both sides by a row of dactylopores; however, sometimes only one side has pores or one side has a greater frequency and/or height of dactylopores; gastropores round to polygonal, sometimes sunken along a recessed sulcus or flush with the coenosteum; dactylopores oval to elliptical, their greater axis perpendicular to the pore row; dactylopores may be elevated (in which case a short dactylotome is present), conical, or flush with the surface; no dactylostyles; gastrostyles needle shaped (H/W often over 10) and very prominently ridged, the ridges bearing tall, pointed spines; a diffuse ring palisade is often present and tabulae sometimes stabilize the style; female ampullae superficial and often ridged in a stellate or longitudinal fashion; male ampullae smaller; ampullae often clustered.

---

***Distichopora (Haplomerismos)*** Cairns, 1978
 

---

**Hydroid:** colony small and flabellate, the flabellum sometimes slightly curved; after initial bifurcation of main stem, no further branching occurs; instead, two vertically flattened lobes are produced which grow in opposite directions and parallel to the substrate; coenosteum flat and granular (not reticulate), bearing low longitudinal ridges; gastro- and dactylopores are both very long, extending for a great distance down the centre of the lobes; pore rows occur on lateral edges of lobes and main stem; dactylopores occur in about equal number on both sides of pore rows; gastrostyles have a very high H/W and are ridged, the ridges bearing tall, slender, often fused, spines; no ring palisade; ampullae internal, opening to surface by irregularly shaped pores.

*Distichopora anceps* Cairns, 1978  
*Distichopora anomala* Cairns, 1986b  
*Distichopora barbadensis* Pourtales, 1874  
*Distichopora borealis* Fisher, 1938  
*Distichopora cervina* Pourtales, 1871  
*Distichopora coccinea* Gray, 1860  
*Distichopora contorta* Pourtales, 1878  
*Distichopora dispar* Cairns, 1991a  
*Distichopora foliacea* Pourtales, 1868  
*Distichopora gracilis* Dana, 1848  
*Distichopora irregularis* Moseley, 1881  
*Distichopora laevigranulosa* Cairns, 1986b

*Distichopora livida* Tenison-Woods, 1879a  
*Distichopora nitida* Verrill, 1864  
*Distichopora profunda* Hickson & England, 1909  
*Distichopora providentiae* (Hickson & England, 1909)  
*Distichopora rosalingae* Cairns, 1986b  
*Distichopora serpens* Broch, 1942  
*Distichopora sulcata* Pourtales, 1867  
*Distichopora uniserialis* Cairns, 1986b  
*Distichopora verwoorti* Cairns & Hoeksema, 1998  
*Distichopora violacea* (Pallas, 1766)  
*Distichopora yucatanensis* Cairns, 1986b

---

 Genus ***ERRINA*** Gray, 1835
 

---

Fig. 89J-K

**Hydroid:** colony usually flabellate but may be slightly bushy; branches robust to delicate, usually round in cross section, major may not anastomose; coenosteal texture usually reticulate with irregularly shaped granules, but may be linear and have low, rounded granules; the sides of dactylopore spines are sometimes imbricate; coenosteum white, orange, or pink; gastro- and dactylopores usually randomly arranged on branch; however, gastropores often more abundant on anterior side, sometimes aligned along the anterior or lateral branch edges; mayor gastropores may not bear an abcauline lip; gastrostyles usually of medium H/W; however, they range from 1.6-2.6 mm, the longer styles held in place by transverse tabulae; styles lanceolate, usually vertically ridged, the ridges bearing simple and fused spines; a ring palisade present in some species; dactylopore spines shaped as grooved tubercles, the grooves predominantly directed away from the branch tip (adcauline); walls of the dactylopore spines usually thick, such that the groove constitutes only one-third the width of the spine; spines vary greatly in size from rudimentary to over 1 mm tall; small dactylopores also occur as slits, flush with the branch surface; spines often clustered and sometimes composite; no dactylostyles; ampullae vary from internal to slightly submerged to fully superficial hemispheres.

*Errina altispina* Cairns, 1986b  
*Errina antarctica* (Gray, 1872a)  
*Errina aspera* (Linnaeus, 1767)  
*Errina atlantica* Hickson, 1912a  
*Errina bicolor* Cairns, 1991a  
*Errina boschmai* Cairns, 1983  
*Errina capensis* Hickson, 1912b  
*Errina chathamensis* Cairns, 1991a  
*Errina cheilopora* Cairns, 1983  
*Errina cochleata* Pourtales, 1867  
*Errina cooki* Hickson, 1912b

*Errina cruenta* Boschma, 1968b  
*Errina dabneyi* (Pourtales, 1871) [syn. *E. amoena* Boschma, 1956]  
*Errina dendyi* Hickson, 1912b  
*Errina fascicularis* Cairns, 1983  
*Errina fissurata* Gray, 1872b  
*Errina gracilis* Marenzeller, 1903  
*Errina hicksoni* Cairns, 1991a  
*Errina japonica* Eguchi, 1968  
*Errina kerguelensis* Broch, 1942  
*Errina laevigata* Cairns, 1991a  
*Errina laterorifia* Eguchi, 1964 [syn. *E. carnea* Boschma, 1965]

*Errina macrogastra* Marenzeller, 1904  
*Errina novaezelandiae* Hickson, 1912b  
*Errina porifera* Naumov, 1960 [doubtful status]

*Errina reticulata* Cairns, 1991a  
*Errina rubra* Broch, 1942  
*Errina sinuosa* Cairns, 1991a

---

Genus **ERRINOPORA** Fischer, 1931

Fig. 89N-O

**Hydroid:** colony uniplanar to slightly bushy, sometimes attached by a broad encrusting base; branches round, elliptical, or plate like in cross section; usually robust, with blunt or clavate tips; branch anastomosis sometimes occurs; coenosteal texture reticulate to spongy, covered by round to irregularly shaped granules; coenosteum orange, yellow, pink, or white; gastropores arranged in irregular vertical rows, short horizontal terraces, or randomly; no gastropore lips; gastrostyles of medium H/W, bearing vertical or oblique ridges; ridges bear tall, cylindrical, clavate spines, some of which are bifurcate; gastropores do not have tabulae or ring palisades; dactylopore spines robust, like those of *Errina* s.l., often fused laterally, forming chains flanking one or both sides of a line of gastropores, their grooves directed toward the pores; often, towards the base of a colony, several dactylopores are positioned around an isolated gastropore, so as to closely resemble a cyclo-system; sometimes there is no coordination of gastro- and dactylopores, the dactylopore spine grooves being uniformly abcauline; dactylostyles well developed, expressed as a spiny ridge extending most of the length of the dactylopore spine; ampullae superficial, sometimes clustered, and usually quite large; hemispherical or conical.

*Errinopora cestoporina* Cairns, 1983  
*Errinopora cyclopora* (Cairns, 1983)  
*Errinopora latifundata* Naumov, 1960  
*Errinopora nanneca* Fisher, 1938

*Errinopora pourtalesi* (Dall, 1884)  
*Errinopora styliifera* (Broch, 1935)  
*Errinopora zarhyncha* Fisher, 1938

---

Genus **ERRINOPSIS** Broch, 1951

Fig. 89P

**Hydroid:** colony uniplanar, sometimes with accessory flabella projecting perpendicular to main flabellum; colony secondarily attached to substrate by numerous, relatively slender branches; branching highly anastomotic, producing fenestrate flabella; branches elliptical to rectangular in cross section, the greater axis of the branch oriented perpendicular to the flabellum; ratio of branch edges as high as 1/4; coenosteal texture reticulate to slightly linear, covered by low, rounded granules, however, some dactylopore spines are coarsely imbricate; gastro- and dactylopores occur on all branch surfaces but tend to concentrate on anterior and anterolateral edges; gastrostyles lanceolate, attaining their greatest width at their midpoints; H/W ratio medium; styles ridged, the ridges bearing fused spines; no ring palisades or tabulae; dactylopore spines of two kinds: (1) low, apically perforate mounds, and (2) tall, thick, adcauline-grooved tubercles; the tall dactylopore spines sometimes add one or more extensions apically which serve as the forerunner of branch anastomosis; they may also have additional dactylopores producing large, usually bifurcate, composite spines; no dactylostyles; ampullae superficial and irregular in shape, sometimes with a lateral tubular efferent duct.

*Errinopsis fenestrata* Cairns, 1983  
*Errinopsis reticulum* Broch, 1951

---

Genus **GYROPORA** Boschma, 1960 see Cairns, 1983

Fig. 89Q

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate and sparsely branched; small colonies columnar; branches thick, round to elliptical in cross section, blunt; coenosteum reticulate-granular and pale reddish purple; gastropores linearly arranged in sunken, mean-

dering, and bifurcating valleys up to 30-40 pores long; shorter valleys and isolated pores also occur; gastrostyles longitudinally ridged and prominently spiny, of medium H/W; dactylopore spines similar to those of *Errina* s.s. and *Errinopora* in construction; however, the spines are fused laterally, often having common walls between them; grooves of spines always directed toward gastropores, forming a low, continuous perimeter on each side of a gastropore valley; a ring of dactylopore spines encircles isolated gastropores, producing pseudocyclostyles; no dactylostyles; ampullae not observed.

*Gyropora africana* Boschma, 1960

Genus **INFERIOLABIATA** Broch, 1951

Fig. 90A-C

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate to bushy; branches round in cross section and blunt tipped, sometimes anastomosing in response to a polychaete worm symbiosis; coenosteal texture reticulate-imbricate, the reticulation sometimes obscure away from base; no granules; gastro- and dactylopores randomly distributed; gastropores round and not lipped; gastrostyles cylindrical, gradually attenuate, and not ridged (H/W = 3-10); styles bear large individual spines and may be held in place by tabulae; dactylopore spines tall (up to 0.7 mm) and spout-like, with an abruptly truncated tip; dactylopore spines grooved along the side facing top of colony (abcauline), lower side of spine longitudinally ridged; adjacent spines often joined at their edges, forming a tier of 2-5 fused spines encircling part of the branch; dactylopores bear 1-4 rudimentary dactylostyles; ampullae large superficial hemispheres.

*Inferiolabiata labiata* (Moseley, 1879)

*Inferiolabiata lowei* Cairns, 1983

*Inferiolabiata spinosa* Cairns, 1991a

Genus **LEPIDOPORA** de Pourtalès, 1871

Fig. 90D

**Hydroid:** colony usually uniplanar but sometimes bushy; branches not coalescent, with pointed, blunt, or clavate branch tips; coenosteal texture quite variable, including: ornamented by tufts of calcium carbonate along longitudinal ridges; reticulate with tall, slender spines; reticulate with irregular granules; reticulate with rounded granules; linear with granules; and linear-imbricate; gastro- and dactylopores usually randomly arranged over coenosteum, but sometimes gastropores aligned on anterior branch face and dactylopores aligned on lateral branch edges; both gastro- and dactylopore tubes long, forming a cluster along each branch axis; gastropore tube may or may not have a ring palisade; gastropores sometimes have a lower lip; gastrostyles cylindrical, without ridges; usually long and slender, with tall, simple spines; H/W usually over 4 and up to 20; dactylopores usually elevated on small mounds which are apically perforate; pores sometimes linked by ridges; no dactylostyles; ampullae superficial, large, and hemispherical, sometimes with an efferent tube leading from side; soft parts unknown.

*Lepidopora acrolophos* Cairns, 1983

*Lepidopora biserialis* Cairns, 1986b

*Lepidopora carinata* (Pourtalès, 1867)

*Lepidopora clavigera* Cairns, 1986b

*Lepidopora concatenata* Cairns, 1991c

*Lepidopora cryptocymas* Cairns, 1985

*Lepidopora decipiens* Boschma, 1964a

*Lepidopora dendrostylus* Cairns, 1991a

*Lepidopora diffusa* Boschma, 1963a

*Lepidopora eburnea* (Calvet, 1903)

*Lepidopora glabra* (Pourtalès, 1867)

*Lepidopora granulosa* (Cairns, 1983)

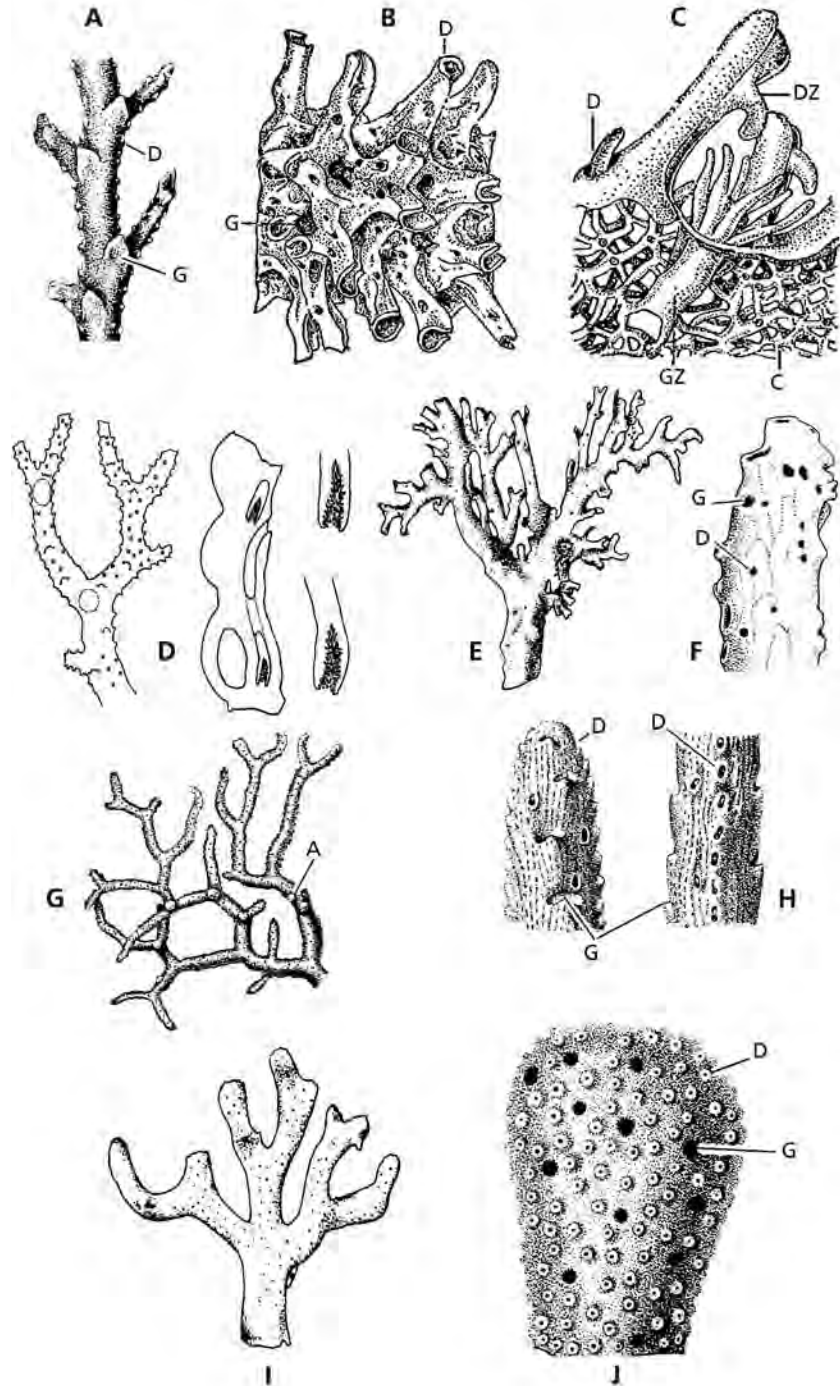
*Lepidopora hicksoni* Boschma, 1963b

*Lepidopora microstylus* Cairns, 1991a

*Lepidopora polystichopora* Cairns, 1985

*Lepidopora sarmentosa* (Boschma, 1968c)

*Lepidopora symmetrica* Cairns, 1991a



**FIG. 90.** Anthomedusae, Stylasteridae. A-C, *Inferiolabiata*: A, branch of a colony; B, fragment of a branch showing the gastropores and dactylopores; C, magnified view of gastropore and dactylopore showing the gastrozoid, dactylozoid and the canal system. D, *Lepidopora*, top of a branch showing the lips of gastropores, dactylopores and ampullae (left), section of a branchlet showing parts of two gastropores with gastrostyles and at left side three ampullae (middle), two gastropores with gastrostyles (right). E-F, *Paraerrina*: E, general view of a colony; F, detail of a fragment of a branch. G-H, *Phalangopora*: G, general view of a part of colony; H, terminal part of a branch (left), middle part of a branch (right). I-J, *Pliobothrus*: I, general view of a colony; J, detail of the end of a branch (A-C, E-J after Moore, 1956; D after Boschma, 1963b). Abbreviations, see fig. 89.

**FIG. 90.** Anthomedusae, Stylasteridae. A-C, *Inferiolabiata*: A, branche d'une colonie; B, fragment d'une branche montrant les gastropores et dactylopores; C, vue agrandie d'un gastropore et d'un dactylopore, montrant un gastérozoïde, un dactylozoïde et le système de canaux. D, *Lepidopora*, extrémité d'une branche montrant les lèvres des gastropores, dactylopores et des ampoules sexées (à gauche), section d'une branche montrant des parties de deux gastropores avec leurs gastrostyles et trois ampoules sexées (au milieu), deux gastropores avec leur gastrostyles (à droite). E-F, *Paraerrina*: E, vue générale d'une colonie; F, détail d'un fragment de branche. G-H, *Phalangopora*: G, vue générale d'une partie d'une colonie; H, partie terminale d'une branche (à gauche), partie médiane d'une branche (à droite). I-J, *Pliobothrus*: I, vue générale d'une colonie; J, détail de l'extrémité d'une branche (A-C, E-J d'après Moore, 1956; D d'après Boschma, 1963b). Abréviations, voir fig. 89.

---

 Genus **LEPIDOTHECA** Cairns, 1983
 

---

(see photographs in Cairns 1983; 1991a)

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate and usually delicate; branches do not anastomose; coenosteal texture linear-imbricate; gastro- and dactylopores randomly distributed, but predominantly on the anterior side, or with gastropores located at or near branching axils; gastropores round to elliptical, sometimes bordered by an abcauline lip; gastrostyles long and slender (H/W = 4-9) and usually not ridged, resembling those of *Lepidopora*; however, the styles of several species are slightly ridged; ring palisade usually present; dactylopore spines low, horseshoe-shaped structures usually strongly inclined toward the distal branch tip; walls of dactylopore spines thin, the slit usually occupying over half the width of the spine; slits of spines abcauline, always facing the top of the colony; spines well separated from one another, never clustered or composite, and never ridged; dactylostyles usually absent; only *L. tenuistylus* has dactylostyles; ampullae large superficial hemispheres.

*Lepidothea altispina* Cairns, 1991a*Lepidothea brochi* Cairns, 1986b*Lepidothea cervicornis* (Broch, 1942)*Lepidothea chauliostylus* Cairns, 1991a*Lepidothea fascicularis* (Cairns, 1983)*Lepidothea hachijoensis* (Eguchi, 1968)*Lepidothea horrida* (Hickson & England, 1905)*Lepidothea inconsuta* Cairns, 1991*Lepidothea japonica* (Eguchi, 1968)*Lepidothea macropora* Cairns, 1986a*Lepidothea pourtalesi* Cairns, 1986b*Lepidothea ramosa* (Hickson & England, 1905)*Lepidothea robusta* Cairns, 1991a*Lepidothea tenuistylus* (Broch, 1942)

---

 Genus **PARAERRINA** Broch, 1942
 

---

Fig. 90E-F

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate; branches round in cross section and blunt tipped; branch anastomosis rare; coenosteal texture reticulate, covered by small, sharp granules; gastro- and dactylopores randomly arranged; gastropores round and flush with surface or very slightly rimmed; gastrostyles of medium height, not ridged, and bear extremely long, robust, branching spines; horizontal and vertical tabulae stabilise proximal end of gastrostyle; dactylopores flush with surface, except near branch tips where they are bordered by low dactylopore spines with abcauline slits; rudimentary dactylostyles present; ampullae superficial hemispheres, female twice the diameter of male.

*Paraerrina decipiens* Broch, 1942

---

 Genus **PHALANGOPORA** Kirkpatrick, 1887
 

---

Fig. 90G-H

**Hydroid:** colony branching uniplanar and nonanastomosing; branches round in cross section and blunt tipped; coenosteum composed of longitudinal strips covered by narrow, imbricate platelets of relatively uniform width; strips delimited by narrow, elongate pores; gastropores linearly arranged on both flabellar faces, each bordered by a broad abcauline lip; elongate dactylopores linearly arranged on branch edges, and more highly raised on abcauline side; branch core dense, permeated by narrow diameter coenosteal canals; gastropore tubes short; dactylopore tubes long and slender, but do not form clusters of tubes in branch axis; no tabulae present; no gastro- or dactylopores; female ampullae, superficial; male colonies unknown.

*Phalangopora regularis* Kirkpatrick, 1887

Genus **PLIOBOTHRUS** de Pourtales, 1868

Fig. 90I-J

**Hydroid:** colony branching uniplanar and nonanastomosing; branches round in cross section or flattened in flabellar plane; coenosteum composed of longitudinal strips covered by imbricated platelets of variable width; strips bordered by large; elongate coenosteal pores; dactylopore coenosteum may be coarsely granulate; gastro- and dactylopores irregularly scattered; however, usually slightly more abundant on anterior side; gastropores round to slightly elliptical, flush with surface, opening into a larger, roughly hemispherical chamber below; rudimentary perforate tabulae sometimes occur in the gastropore tube; dactylopores apically located on tall tubes or low mounds; dactylopore tubes extend along centre of branch axis for a considerable distance; no gastro- or dactylostyles; ampullae usually internal and hemispherical, opening to surface by a small efferent pore; no sexual dimorphism in size.

*Pliobothrus echinatus* Cairns, 1986b*Pliobothrus dispergens* Nielsen, 1919*Pliobothrus fistulosus* Cairns, 1991c*Pliobothrus gracilis* Zibrowius & Cairns, 1992*Pliobothrus laevis* Nielsen, 1919*Pliobothrus spinosa* (Hickson & England, 1905)*Pliobothrus symmetricus* Pourtales, 1868*Pliobothrus tubulatus* (Pourtales, 1867)Genus **PSEUDOCRYPTHELIA** Cairns, 1983

(see photographs in Cairns 1983; 1991a)

**Hydroid:** colony small, delicate, and primarily uniplanar; coenosteal texture linear imbricate; nematopores round a ridge slightly raised, occurring on pseudosepta, ampullae, coenosteal surface, and even within the gastropore; cyclosystems unifacial, each covered by a massive fixed lid; gastropore tube double chambered; small, rudimentary gastrostyle present; dactylostyles absent; ampullae contained in lids of cyclosystem.

*Pseudocrypthelia pachypoma* (Hickson & England, 1905)Genus **SPORADOPORA** Moseley, 1879

Fig. 91A-B

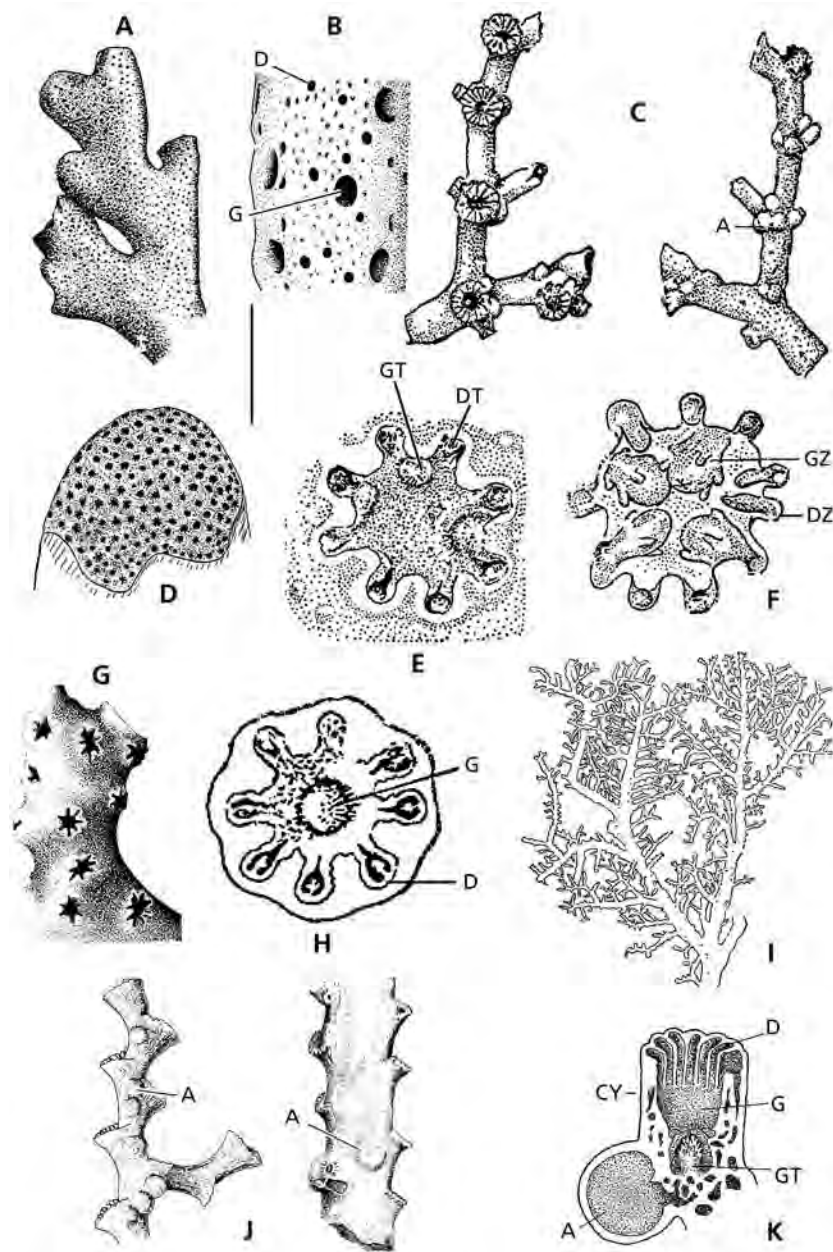
**Hydroid:** colony uniplanar with occasional anastomosis of branches; branches stout, bluntly tipped and round in cross section; branch axils u-shaped; coenosteum irregularly porous to reticulate; if reticulate, coenosteal strips short, discontinuous, and not granular; gastro- and dactylopores scattered randomly over coenosteum, both usually flush with the surface; both gastro- and dactylopore tubes long, forming clusters along the branch axis; long gastropore tubes have multiple, thin, complete tabulae or very fine bridges, which support the gastrostyle; gastrostyles very long and slender (H/W up to 21) and prominently ridged; dactylostyles absent; ampullae internal, opening to branch surface by small efferent ducts.

*Sporadopora dichotoma* (Moseley, 1876)*Sporadopora micropora* Cairns, 1991a*Sporadopora mortenseni* Broch, 1942Genus **STELLAPORA** Cairns, 1983

(see photographs in Cairns 1983)

**Hydroid:** colony robust, flabellate to slightly bushy; branches thick, anastomotic, and bluntly tipped; coenosteal texture reticulate, covered by irregularly shaped granules; gastro- and dactylopores randomly distributed over coenosteum; gastropores large, round, or stellate in shape; gastrostyle slender with longitudinal ridges and a pointed tip, fused spines





**FIG. 91.** Anthomedusae, Stylasteridae. A-B, *Sporadopora*: A, view of a part of colony; B, portion of a branch. C, *Stenohelia*, part of colony showing the cyclostemes (left), part of colony showing the ampullae (right). D-F, *Stylantheca*: D, general view of an encrusting colony; E, detail of a cyclostome showing the gastrostyles and dactylostyles; F, detail of a cyclostome showing the gastrozooids and dactylozooids. G-H, *Stylaster* (*Allopora* group): G, part of a colony; H, schematic view of a cyclostome. I-K, *Stylaster* (*Stylaster* group): I, general view of a colony; J, part of branch showing cyclostemes (left), part of branch showing cyclostemes and an ampullae (right); K, longitudinal section through a cyclostome with an attached ampullae (A-C, E-H, J-K after Moore, 1956; D & I after Hyman, 1940). Abbreviations, see fig. 89.

**FIG. 91.** Anthomedusae, Stylasteridae. A-B, *Sporadopora*: A, vue d'une partie de colonie; B, portion d'une branche. C, *Stenohelia*, portion de colonie montrant les cyclostèmes (à gauche), partie d'une colonie montrant les ampoules sexuées (à droite). D-F, *Stylantheca*: D, vue générale d'une colonie encroûtante; E, détail d'un cyclostème montrant les gastrostyles et les dactylostyles; F, détail d'un cyclostème montrant les gastérozoïdes et dactylozoïdes; G-H, *Stylaster* (*Allopora* group): G, fragment d'une colonie; H, vue schématique d'un cyclostème; I-K, *Stylaster* (*Stylaster* group): I, vue générale d'une colonie; J, portion d'une branche montrant les cyclostèmes (à gauche), détail d'une portion de branche montrant les cyclostèmes et une ampoule sexuée (à droite); K, section longitudinale d'un cyclostème et d'une ampoule sexuée (A-C, E-H, J-K d'après Moore, 1956; D & I d'après Hyman, 1940). Abréviations, voir fig. 89.

ornament the ridges; no ring palisades; dactylopore spines dimorphic: the larger ones very tall, thin-walled, and spout-like with an abruptly truncated tip, grooved along the side facing the top of the colony (abcauline), not ridged on their lower sides, often clustered, some appearing composite; smaller ones small, raised, elliptical slits or apically perforated mounds; no dactylostyles; ampullae superficial, hemispherical.

*Stellapora echinata* (Moseley, 1879)

---

Genus **STENOHELIA** Kent, 1870

Fig. 91C

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate and delicate; distal branches round in cross section and usually very thin, sometimes half the diameter of a cyclosystem in thickness; sometimes polychaete commensals induce perforated tubes to be produced, which usually lead to a more robust and slightly bushy corallum; coenosteum white and usually longitudinally ridged, especially on distal branches; larger diameter branches either ridged or reticulate in texture; coenosteum usually covered by irregularly shaped granules but in one case (*S. robusta*) a linear-imbricate texture is present; nematopores often occur on the outside of worm tubes but are otherwise rare; coenosteal spines sometimes present; all cyclosystems originate on the anterior side and project perpendicular to the branch; cyclosystems usually unilinearly arranged on a branch and measure 0.8-2.0 mm in diameter; gastropores very long and invariably curved 90° along the branch axis, sometimes extending all the way to the wall of the more proximal cyclosystem; in the latter case, the gastrostyle is not visible from the outside; however, usually the gastropore is shorter and the tip of the style can be glimpsed projecting through a well-developed ring palisade; gastrostyle of medium to high H/W, irregularly ridged, and with fused spines; seven to 20 dactylopores per cyclosystem; no diastemas or lids; dactylostyles rudimentary; ampullae superficial hemispheres, usually clustered around a cyclosystem, but may also be scattered over the anterior and posterior surfaces.

*Stenohelia concinna* Boschma, 1964b

*Stenohelia conferta* Boschma, 1968d

*Stenohelia echinata* Eguchi, 1968

*Stenohelia maderensis* (Johnston, 1862)

*Stenohelia minima* (Hickson & England, 1905)

*Stenohelia pauciseptata* Cairns, 1986b

*Stenohelia profunda* Moseley, 1881

*Stenohelia robusta* Boschma, 1964b

*Stenohelia tiliata* (Hickson & England, 1905)

*Stenohelia umbonata* (Hickson & England, 1905)

*Stenohelia yabei* (Eguchi, 1941)

---

Genus **STEPHANOHELIA** Cairns, 1990

(see photographs in Cairns 1990; 1991a)

**Hydroid:** colony branching polychotomous, gastropores occurring exclusively at branch axils; irregular in shape; commensal polychaetes common; coenosteum linear-imbricate; gastrostyle massive, with a thick mid-section and pointed tip; dactylopore spines inconspicuous, elliptical, and flush with coenosteum; no dactylostyles; male ampullae superficial, each with several porous apical spines.

*Stephanohelia praecipua* Cairns, 1991a

---

Genus **STYLANTHECA** Fisher, 1931

Fig. 91D-F

**Hydroid:** colony encrusting, forming thin laminae on rocks and shells; coenosteum reticulate-granular; purple to light pink, and bears numerous small, apically perforate papillae; cyclosystems round to elliptical, each bearing 1-12 gastrozooids and gastrostyles; gastrostyles globose to conical, squat (H/W usually less than 2), and vertically ridged; the

ridges bearing long, slender spines; a prominent ring palisade originates from the common spongy horizontal gastropore floor, below which the gastrostyles are housed in individual gastrostyle chambers; three to sixteen dactylopores per cyclo-system; isolated dactylopores uncommon; inner edge of dactylostome deep, revealing a well-developed dactylostyle; ampullae internal, often massed together or encircling a cyclo-system, alternating with the dactylopores.

*Stylanthea papillosa* (Dall, 1884)

*Stylanthea porphyra* Fisher, 1931

*Stylanthea petrograpta* (Fisher, 1938)

### Genus **STYLASTER** Gray, 1831

Fig. 91G-K

**Synonym:** *Allopora* Ehrenberg, 1834.

#### Group A ("Allopora")

**Hydroid:** colony flabellate to bushy, often massive; branches cylindrical to slightly compressed and blunt: branch anastomosis occurs in some species; coenosteum reticulate, covered by rounded or irregularly shaped granules; coenosteum white, orange, red, pink, purple, yellow, or blue; coenosteal papillae (small mounds) short; flattened coenosteal outgrowths present in some species; cyclo-systems uniformly spaced on all sides of branches; gastrostyles quite variable in shape; ranging from almost hemispherical (H/W = 1), to bullet shaped (H/W = 2-5), to lanceolate (H/W up to 10); gastrostyles longitudinally ridged and usually highly spinose: ring palisade often present; tabulae rarely present; 3 to 17 dactylopores per cyclo-system, most commonly 7-9; diastemas rare; additional isolated dactylopores often present; sometimes in great numbers; dactylostyles well developed, composed of long cylindrical elements; but not present in isolated dactylopores; ampullae low superficial bulges sometimes ridged.

#### Group B (Annectant group)

Like group C, but in addition to the regularly sympodially arranged cyclo-systems at the branch tips there are additional cyclo-systems on the anterior and posterior branch faces, especially on the larger diameter branches; colony usually slightly more robust, sometimes bushy.

#### Group C ("Stylaster")

Colony flabellate and delicate; branches usually slender, terminating in a characteristic zigzag, sympodial shape; branches elliptical in cross section and sometimes anastomose, even approaching the fenestrate growth form of *Errinopsis*; coenosteum variable in texture, including reticulate-granular, linear-imbricate and very irregular reticulate-imbricate papillae (nematopores?), sometimes with short ridges, orange, beige, purple, or white; cyclo-systems occur in a regularly sympodial pattern resulting in two rows, one on each lateral branch edge; these rows may be displaced to the anterolateral edges of large diameter branches but cyclo-systems do not occur on the anterior or posterior branch faces; cyclo-systems usually slightly raised above the coenosteum, especially the abcauline side, which gives them an anteriorly projecting aspect; gastrostyles lanceolate and ridged, with a medium to high H/W ratio, and invariably with a well-developed ring palisade; usually 10-15 dactylopores per cyclo-system; adcauline diastemas common; dactylostyles rudimentary; ampullae large and superficial, sometimes ridged.

*Stylaster alaskanus* Fisher, 1938

*Stylaster amphiheloides* Kent, 1871

*Stylaster antillarum* Zibrowius & Cairns, 1982

*Stylaster asper* Kent, 1871

*Stylaster atlanticus* Cairns, 1986b

*Stylaster aurantiacus* Cairns, 1986b

*Stylaster bellus* (Dana, 1848)

*Stylaster bilobatus* Hickson & England, 1909

*Stylaster bithalamus* Broch, 1936a

*Stylaster blatteus* (Boschma, 1961)

*Stylaster bocki* Broch, 1936a

*Stylaster boreopacificus* Broch, 1932

*Stylaster boschmai* Eguchi, 1965

*Stylaster brochi* (Fisher, 1938)

- Stylaster brunneus* Boschma, 1970  
*Stylaster californicus* (Verrill, 1866)  
*Stylaster campylecus* (Fisher, 1938)  
*Stylaster cancellatus* Fisher, 1938  
*Stylaster carinatus* Broch, 1936a  
*Stylaster chibaensis* Eguchi, 1968  
*Stylaster cocosensis* Cairns, 1991c  
*Stylaster corallium* Cairns, 1986b  
*Stylaster crassior* Broch, 1936a  
*Stylaster densicaulis* Moseley, 1879  
*Stylaster dentatus* Broch, 1936a  
*Stylaster divergens* Marenzeller, 1904  
*Stylaster duchassaingii* Pourtalès, 1867  
*Stylaster echinatus* Broch, 1936  
*Stylaster eguchii* (Boschma, 1966a)  
*Stylaster elassotomus* Fisher, 1938  
*Stylaster erubescens* Pourtalès, 1868  
*Stylaster eximius* Kent, 1871  
*Stylaster filigranus* Pourtalès, 1871  
*Stylaster flabelliformis* (Lamarck, 1816)  
*Stylaster galapagensis* Cairns, 1986a  
*Stylaster gemmascens* (Esper, 1794)  
*Stylaster gracilis* Milne-Edwards & Haime, 1850 [doubtful status]  
*Stylaster granulatus* Milne-Edwards & Haime, 1850  
*Stylaster hattorii* (Eguchi, 1968)  
*Stylaster horologium* Cairns, 1991a  
*Stylaster ibericus* Zibrowius & Cairns, 1992  
*Stylaster imbricatus* Cairns, 1991a  
*Stylaster incompletus* (Tennison-Woods, 1883)  
*Stylaster incrassatus* (Eguchi, 1941)  
*Stylaster inornatus* Cairns, 1986b  
*Stylaster laevigatus* Cairns, 1986  
*Stylaster lonchitis* Broch, 1947  
*Stylaster marenzelleri* Cairns, 1986a  
*Stylaster maroccanus* Zibrowius & Cairns, 1992  
*Stylaster marshae* Cairns, 1988  
*Stylaster microstriatus* Broch, 1936a  
*Stylaster miniatus* (Portalès, 1868)  
*Stylaster moseleyanus* (Fisher, 1938)  
*Stylaster multiplex* Hickson & England, 1905  
*Stylaster nobilis* (Kent, 1871)  
*Stylaster norvegicus* (Gunnerus, 1768)  
*Stylaster papillosa* (Dall, 1884) [doubtful status]  
*Stylaster papuensis* Zibrowius, 1981  
*Stylaster petrograpta* (Fisher, 1938) [doubtful status]  
*Stylaster polymorphus* Broch, 1936b  
*Stylaster polyorchis* (Fisher, 1938) [syn. *S. abei* (Eguchi, 1968)]  
*Stylaster profundiporus* Broch, 1936b  
*Stylaster profundus* (Moseley, 1879)  
*Stylaster pulcher* Quelch, 1884a  
*Stylaster punctatus* Pourtalès, 1871  
*Stylaster purpuratus* (Naumov, 1960)  
*Stylaster ramosus* Broch, 1936a  
*Stylaster robustus* (Cairns, 1983)  
*Stylaster rosaceus* (Greeff, 1886)  
*Stylaster roseus* (Pallas, 1766)  
*Stylaster sanguineus* Milne Edwards & Haime, 1850  
*Stylaster scabiosus* Broch, 1935  
*Stylaster solidus* Broch, 1935  
*Stylaster spatula* Cairns, 1986b  
*Stylaster stejneri* (Fisher, 1938)  
*Stylaster stellulatus* Stewart, 1878  
*Stylaster subviolacea* (Kent, 1871)  
*Stylaster tenisonwoodsii* Cairns, 1988  
*Stylaster venustus* (Verrill, 1870)  
*Stylaster verrillii* (Dall, 1884)

Genus **SYSTEMAPORA** Cairns, 1990

(see photographs in Cairns 1990; 1991a)

**Hydroid:** both gastro- and dactylopores relatively short and unilinearly arranged, the former on branch faces, the latter on branch edges; colony uniplanar or multiplanar and delicate; coenosteum linear-imbricate; gastropore bordered by a massive lower lip; gastropore tubes cylindrical, without a ring palisade; gastrostyles conical and usually ridged, each with a massive apical spine; dactylopores adcauline or flush; no dactylostyles; ampullae superficial and highly sculptured.

*Systemapora ornata* Cairns, 1991a

Family TRICHYDRIDAE Hincks, 1868

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, stolon covered by thin perisarc; hydranth sessile, with a collar-like tube of perisarc at base, with one amphicoronate whorl of filiform tentacles; gonophores and cnidocysts unknown.

**Medusa:** no gastric peduncle; mesoglea especially thick in

upper part of umbrella; 4 large, simple, pleated lips; 4 radial canals; numerous fine, lateral branched, anastomosing centripetal canals connecting non perradial marginal bulbs to radial canals; “gonads” interradial; marginal tentacles solid, with triangular marginal bulbs; no ocelli.

**Remarks:** the systematic position of this family remains uncertain. The medusae of *Trichydra* were previously included in the Proboscoidactylidae (as *Pochella*) but the “gonads” are not radial outgrowths of the stomach and there are no exumbrellar cnidocyst chambers characteristic of this latter family. The discovery of their alleged cycle does not resolve the problem of their taxonomical position; *Trichydra* polyps have been considered as Corynidae, as Campanuliniidae, or as being next to the Lafoeidae, and also tentatively as being the hydroid of *Lizzia blondina* (see Edwards 1973a and Brinckmann-Voss & Arai 1998 for reviews). The hydroids present great morphological affinities with those of *Halitiara inflexa* Bouillon, 1980 (see Bouillon 1985b). The medusae have typical Anthomedusae characters in the

structure and the form of the manubrium and of the “gonads” and in the structure of the tentacles, but they differ from *Halitiara* medusae by several important characters. One species *Pochella (Trichydra) oligonema* has been transferred by Schuchert (1996) to the genus *Fabienna* considered here as a Laingiomedusae, thus the family Trichydridae became monotypic including only *Trichydra pudica* Wright, 1858.

Perhaps the study of the cnidome will give enough information to solve this systematic puzzle; *Halitiara* has very particular cnidocysts for Anthomedusae: merotrichous isorhizae.

**Recent reference:** Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).

#### Genus **TRICHYDRA** Wright, 1858

Fig. 92A-B

Medusae and hydroids with the characters of the family.

*Trichydra pudica* Wright, 1858

*Margelina incertae sedis*:

Family BALELLIDAE Stechow, 1922

Hydroids forming colonies with erect, irregularly branched, polysiphonic hydrocauli; hydranths irregularly on hydrocauli and hydrocladia, basally elongated, stalk-like, enclosed by cup-like perisarc on base; with two distinct and widely separated whorls of filiform tentacles, one oral under hypostome and one at aboral base; with digital, solid,

dactylozooids on hydrocaulus and hydrocladia, surrounded or not by a thin perisarc sheath on their base. Gonophores where known as juvenile medusae with four radial canals and four short marginal tentacles.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Hirohito (1988); Schuchert (2003).

#### Genus **BALELLA** Stechow, 1919

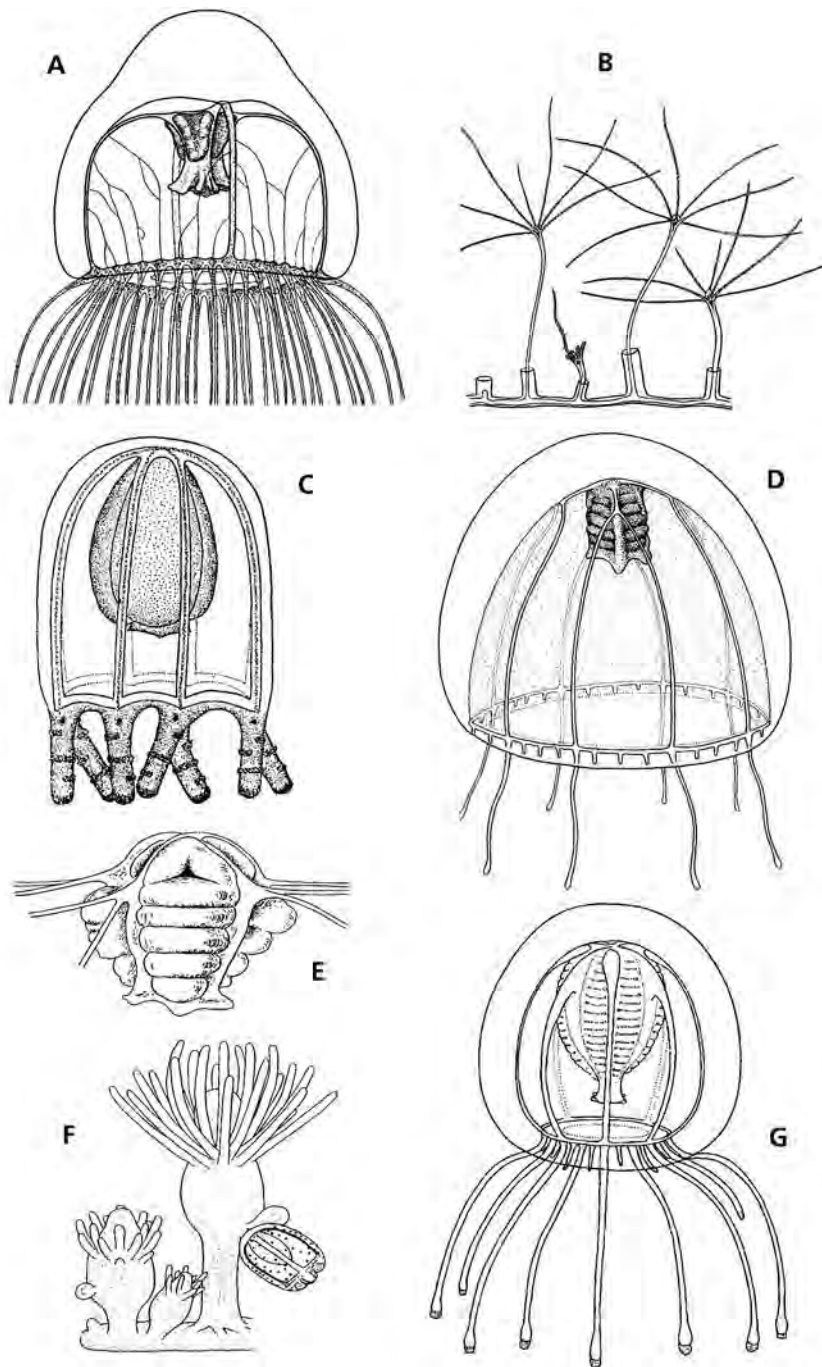
Fig. 75A-C

With characters of the family.

**Remarks:** The genus *Balella* has been included in a subfamily Balellinae within the Clavidae by Stechow (1922a), afterwards it has been considered as a Bougainvilliidae by Millard (1975), Bouillon (1985a), and Hirohito (1988). Calder (1988a) regarded *Balella* to be closer to the Clavidae than the Bougainvilliidae but returned it to the family Balellidae which was considered as a valid taxon; we concur here with Calder (1988a) and keep the Balellidae as a separate family but as *incertae sedis*, awaiting more knowledge about the sexual stage.

**Recent references:** Calder *et al.* (2003); Schuchert (2003).

*Balella mirabilis* (Nutting, 1905) [syn. *Balella irregularis* (Fraser, 1938a)]



**FIG. 92.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Trichydridae, *Trichydra pudica*: A, adult medusa; B, hydroid colony. C-G, Bythotiariidae: C, *Bythocellata cruciformis*, adult medusa; D-E, *Bythotiara murrayi*: D, adult medusa; E, manubrium and "gonad"; F, *Bythotiara parasitica*, polyp colony with medusa buds living in ascidians; G, *Calycopsis bigelovi*, fully grown medusa (A after Edwards, 1973; B & E after Russell, 1953; C after Kramp, 1968; D after Pagès et al., 1992; F-G, after Schuchert, 1996).

**FIG. 92.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Trichydridae, *Trichydra pudica*: A, méduse adulte; B, colonie d'hydroïdes. C-G, Bythotiariidae: C, *Bythocellata cruciformis*, méduse adulte; D-E, *Bythotiara murrayi*: D, méduse adulte; E, manubrium et "gonade"; F, *Bythotiara parasitica*, colonie de polypes présentant des bourgeons médusaires vivant dans une ascidie; G, *Calycopsis bigelovi*: méduse adulte (A d'après Edwards, 1973; B & E d'après Russell, 1953; C d'après Kramp, 1968; D d'après Pagès et al., 1992; F-G d'après Schuchert, 1996).

## Suborder PANDEIDA Haeckel, 1879

**Hydroid:** Colonies generally stolonial, sometimes erect and branching (Eudendriidae), monomorphic; hydranths when known with conical hypostome except in the Eudendriidae; usually with one whorl of filiform tentacles exceptionally with two or three or scattered (Eudendriidae, *Stomotoca atra*). Gonophores as free medusae or sporosacs.

**Medusa:** Filifera medusae with hollow tentacles; ocelli, when present, abaxial; mouth simple, lips usually without specialised cnidocyst armed structures, without oral tentacles (except Russellidae).

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. marginal tentacles without basal bulbs or swellings, terminated in a terminal cnidocyst cluster . . . . . Bythotiaridae  
– marginal tentacles usually with basal bulbs, without terminal cnidocyst clusters or capitations . . . . . 2
2. with branched or divided radial canals . . . . . 3  
– with undivided radial canals . . . . . 4
3. with two simple and two bifurcated radial canals; tentacular bulbs develop into medusae . . . . . Niobiidae  
with 4-6 branched radial canals, exumbrella with exumbrellar cnidocyst tracts; manubrium with radial gastric pouches; usually with no circular canal; without rudimentary bulbs . . . . . Proboscidiactylidae
4. with 4 unbranched oral tentacles, without terminal clusters of cnidocyst, situated above mouth opening . . . . . Russellidae  
– without oral tentacles . . . . . 5
5. with 4 radial canals; with only 4 marginal tentacles in adults and without rudimentary bulbs; cnidome with merotrichous isorhizas . . . . . Protiaridae  
– with two or more tentacles in adults; with 4 unbranched radial canals (rarely 8, *Octotiarra*); manubrium usually without radial gastric pouches (except *Annatiara*) with or without rudimentary bulbs; cnidome without merotrichous isorhizas . . . . . Pandeidae

## Family BYTHOTIARIDAE Maas, 1905

**Synonym:** Calycopsidae Bigelow, 1913

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza plate-like, giving rise to unbranched colonies living in ascidian prebranchial cavities; hydranths sessile, with up to five irregular whorls of filiform tentacles; medusa buds arising from polyps.

**Medusa:** 4 lips, simple or crenulated; with or without centripetal canals; “gonads” simple or folded, adradial or interradial, on manubrial wall; 4 or 8 radial canals, simple or branching; 4, 8 or more hollow marginal tentacles (mesoglea of distal part of tentacles often enlarged and

strongly reducing endodermal axis), each terminating in a large cnidocyst cluster, with basal portion often adnate to exumbrella; marginal bulbs highly reduced or absent; with or without rudimentary or dwarf solid tentacles (*Eumedusa*); rarely with abaxial ocelli.

**Recent references:** Bouillon *et al.* (1988); Arai & Brinckmann-Voss (1998a); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Schuchert (1996); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO THE HYDROIDS

(see family characters)

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. centripetal canals, blind or joining base of manubrium . . . . . 2  
– no centripetal canals . . . . . 4
2. all tentacles hollow, cnidocysts only in the terminal knob . . . . . *Calycopsis*  
– two kinds of tentacles . . . . . 3

3. 8-16 large, hollow tentacles, with rings of cnidocysts and terminal knob; numerous small solid dwarf tentacles without terminal knob ..... *Eumedusa*  
 – 4 large perradial and numerous small tentacles, all without terminal knob ..... *Meator*
4. radial canals simple, unbranched ..... 5  
 – radial canals branched, “gonads” folded ..... 7
5. “gonads” smooth interradial ..... 6  
 – “gonads” smooth adradial ..... *Pseudotiara*
6. 8 radial canals, marginal tentacles with abaxial basal ocelli ..... *Bythocellata*  
 – 4 radial canals; no ocelli ..... *Heterotiara*
7. radial canals bifurcated (some few additional branches may occur as abnormalities) ..... *Bythotiara*  
 – radial canals branching repeatedly at various levels ..... *Sibogita*

---

Genus **BYTHOCELLATA** Nair, 1951

Fig. 92C

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** exumbrella with cnidocyst rows; 8 radial canals, unbranched; 8 marginal tentacles; abaxial ocelli on tentacle bases; no secondary tentacles.

*Bythocellata cruciformis* Nair, 1951

---

Genus **BYTHOTIARA** Günther, 1903

Fig. 92D-F

**Hydroid:** see family diagnosis.

**Medusa:** 4 radial canals, simple or branching; “gonads” interradial, with transverse furrows; with or without rudimentary or dwarf tentacles, entirely covered with cnidocysts; no ocelli.

**Recent references:** Pagès *et al.* (1991); Schuchert (1996); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).

*Bythotiara capensis* Pagès, Bouillon & Gili, 1991

*Bythotiara depressa* Naumov, 1960

*Bythotiara drygalskii* Vanhöffen, 1912

*Bythotiara huntsmani* (Fraser, 1911)

*Bythotiara metschnikovii* Bouillon, Boero & Seghers, 1988

*Bythotiara murrayi* Günther, 1903

*Bythotiara parasitica* (Kirk, 1915) [includes *Bythotiara* sp. of Schuchert, 1996]

*Bythotiara stilbosa* Mills & Rees, 1979

---

Genus **CALYCOPSIS** Fewkes, 1882

Fig. 92G

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** radial canals unbranched; with centripetal canals; “gonads” transversely folded, often forming 8 adradial rows; marginal tentacles of similar structure, with cnidocysts only on the terminal knob and with adnate base; no ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).

*Calycopsis bigelowi* Vanhöffen, 1911

*Calycopsis borchgrewinki* (Browne, 1910)

*Calycopsis chuni* Vanhöffen, 1911

*Calycopsis gara* Petersen, 1957

*Calycopsis krampi* Petersen, 1957

*Calycopsis lipi* Van der Spoel & Bleeker, 1988

*Calycopsis nematophora* Bigelow, 1913

*Calycopsis papillata* Bigelow, 1918

*Calycopsis simplex* Kramp & Damas, 1925

*Calycopsis simulans* (Bigelow, 1909)

*Calycopsis typa* Fewkes, 1882a



---

**Genus *EUMEDUSA*** Bigelow, 1920

---

Fig. 93A

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** 4 unbranched radial canals and 4 or more? centripetal canals arising from ring canal; “gonads” folded; tentacles of two kinds, large hollow ones with rings of cnidocysts and terminal knob, small solid ones without terminal knob; no ocelli.*Eumedusa birulai* (Linko, 1913)

---

**Genus *HETEROTIARA*** Maas, 1905

---

Fig. 93B

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** umbrella thick; 4 simple radial canals; no centripetal canals; “gonads” interradial, no transverse folds; no secondary tentacles; no ocelli. See below under *Gymnogonium* and *Kanaka*.*Heterotiara anonyma* Maas, 1905*Heterotiara minor* Vanhöffen, 1911

---

**Genus *MEATOR*** Bigelow, 1913

---

Fig. 93C

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** 4 simple radial canals; no centripetal canals; 8 smooth adradial “gonads”, tentacles of different size, without terminal knob of cnidocysts; no ocelli.*Meator rubatra* Bigelow, 1913 [doubtful status]

---

**Genus *PSEUDOTIARA*** Bouillon, 1980

---

Figs 63B, 93D

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** 4 marginal tentacles, with much reduced basal swellings; 4 small, simple lips; usually without centripetal canals; 4 radial canals, usually simple; 8 longitudinal “gonads” on perradial ridges of manubrium; no ocelli.*Pseudotiara tropica* (Bigelow, 1912)

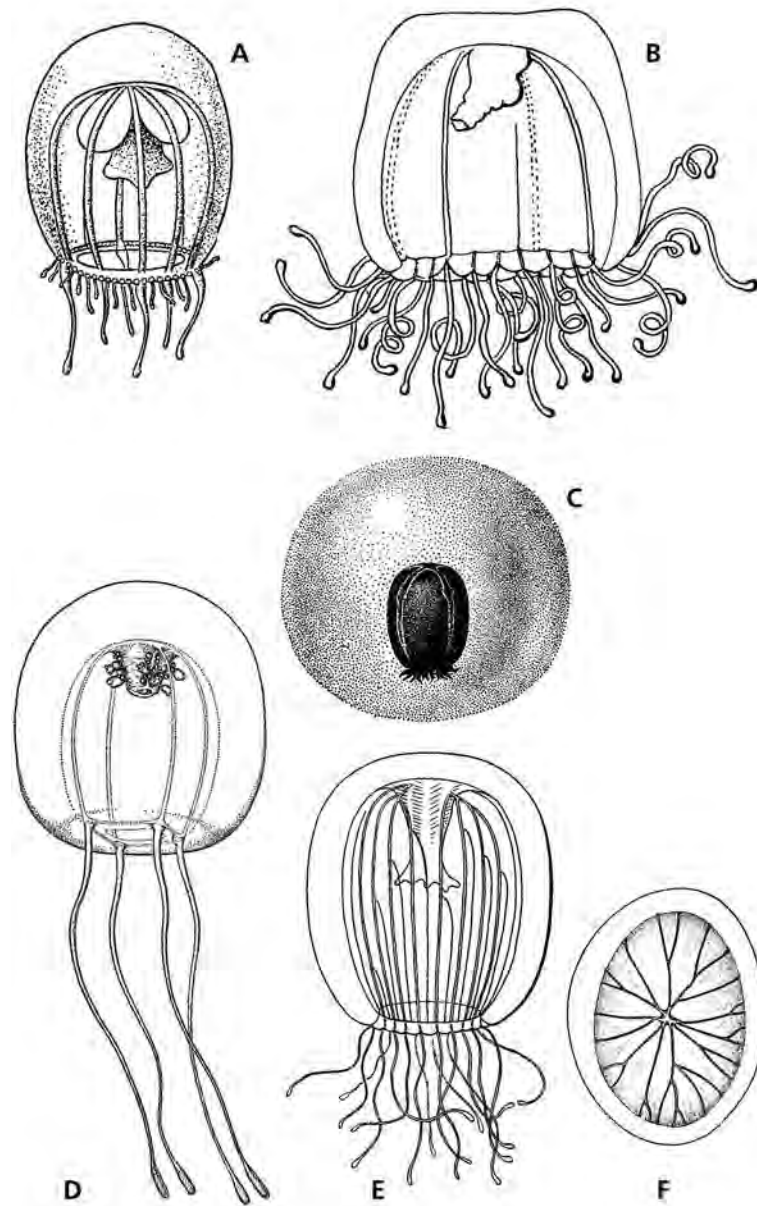
---

**Genus *SIBOGITA*** Maas, 1905

---

Fig. 93E-F

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** 4 primary radial canals, branching repeatedly at various levels; no centripetal canals; with or without secondary tentacles and warts; “gonads” transversely folded; no ocelli.*Sibogita geometrica* Maas, 1905



**FIG. 93.** Anthomedusae, Bythotiaridae. A, *Eumedusa birulai*, mature medusa. B, *Heterotiara minor*, adult medusa. C, *Meator rubatra*, fully-grown medusa. D, *Pseudotiara tropica*, adult medusa with medusa buds on the manubrium. E-F, *Sibogita geometrica*: E, adult medusa; F, exumbrellar diagram (A-C, E-F after Kramp, 1968; D after Bouillon, 1980).

**FIG. 93.** Anthomedusae, Bythotiaridae. A, *Eumedusa birulai*, méduse mature. B, *Heterotiara minor*, méduse adulte. C, *Meator rubatra*, méduse adulte. D, *Pseudotiara tropica*, méduse adulte présentant des bourgeons médusaires manubriaux. E-F, *Sibogita geometrica*: E, méduse adulte; F, diagramme exombrellaire (A-C, E-F d'après Kramp, 1968; D d'après Bouillon, 1980).

Bythotiaridae *incertae sedis*:

Genus **GYMNOGONIUM** Xu & Huang, 1994

Fig. 94A-B

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 2 simple and 2 bifurcated radial canals; no centripetal canals; gonads perradial; 6 hollow tentacles tipped by a spherical cnidocyst knob; marginal tentacles leaving umbrella at some distance from margin, with basal swellings embedded in mesoglea; no ocelli.

**Remarks:** Perhaps a juvenile *Heterotiara*.

*Gymnogonium zhengzhongii* Xu & Huang, 1994 [probably a syn. of *Heterotiara anonyma*]

Genus **KANAKA** Uchida, 1947

Fig. 94C

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 4 radial canals with differentiated upper and lower halves; no centripetal canals; 8 tentacles, long, hollow, with terminal cnidocyst knob; no secondary tentacles; manubrium short; 4 well developed lips; “gonads” seem to develop on the lower part of radial canals; no ocelli.

**Remarks:** Perhaps *Heterotiara minor*.

*Kanaka pelagica* Uchida, 1947a

Family EUDENDRIIDAE L. Agassiz, 1862

**Hydroid:** colony with erect, usually branched, stem arising from a creeping hydrorhiza; hydrocaulus enclosed by firm perisarc either up to hydranth base, or sometimes enveloping lower half of hydranth in a cupuliform process (*E. vaginatum*); hydranth large, urn-shaped with peduncled hypostome and one (*Eudendrium*) or more (*Myrionema*) whorls of solid filiform tentacles immediately below it, sometimes with special cnidocyst-bearing processes erroneously called cnidophores; ectodermal groove at hydranth base, sometimes with a nettle ring immediately above; endoderm of oral part of hypostome thin and not differentiated; reproduction by fixed sporosacs borne on hydranth

body, below tentacles, colonies usually gonochoric; reproductive hydranth often reduced to blastostyle, male gonophores usually with several chambers in linear series, female gonophores initially with curved spadix, each spadix with a single egg.

**Remarks:** the systematic position of the Eudendriidae is unclear; in spite of being a very uniform taxon, its phylogenetic affinities are not easy to establish and new criteria seem necessary to tackle this problem (Fig. 7: B).

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Schuchert (1996); Marques (1996); Marques *et al.* (2000a; b); Marques (2001); Watson (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

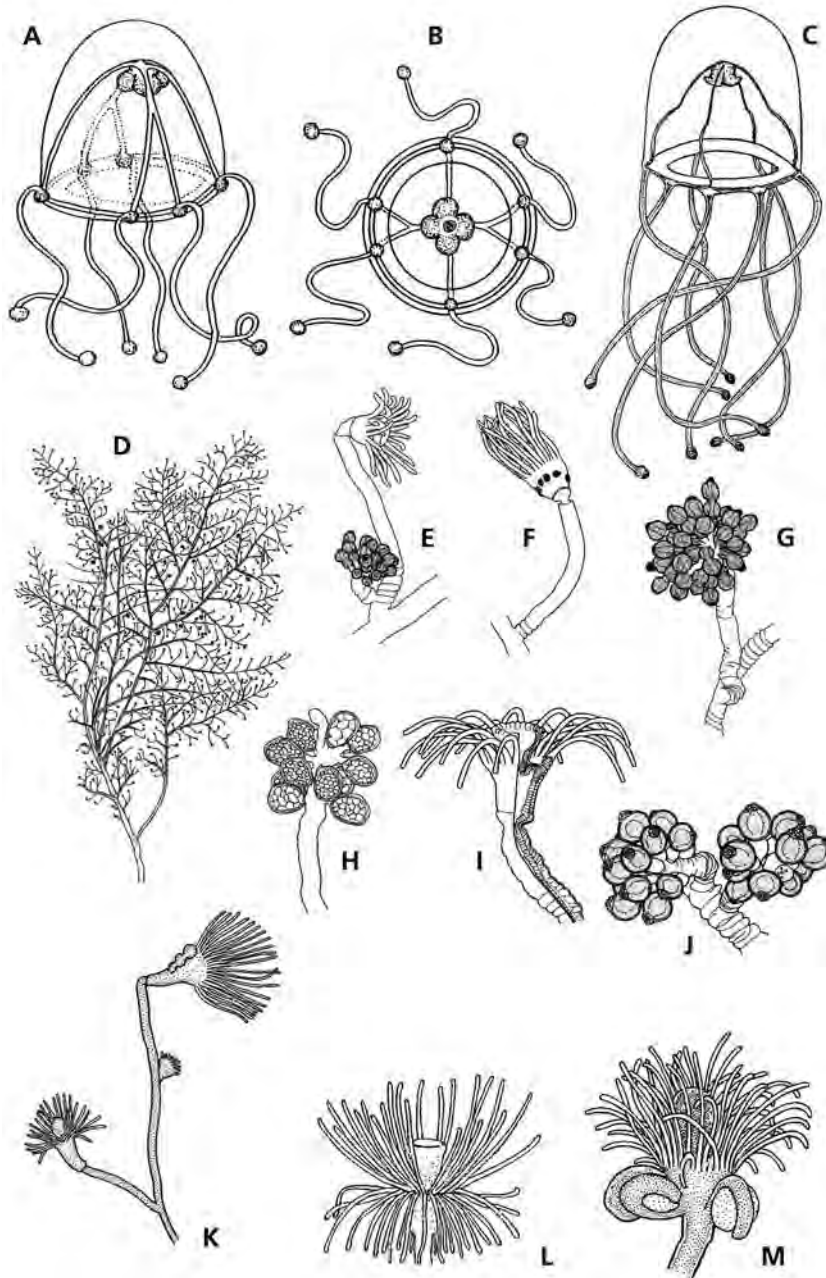
Genus **EUDENDRIUM** Ehrenberg, 1834

Fig. 3A, 7B, 94D-J

**Hydroid:** hydranth short, with a single whorl of tentacles.

**Remarks:** cnidome features are essential for species identification.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Marinopoulos (1992); Marques (1996); Marques & Calder (2000); Marques *et al.* (2000a; b); Watson (2000); Schuchert (2001a, 2003); Calder *et al.* (2003).



**FIG. 94.** Anthomedusae, Bythotiariidae. A-B, *Gymnogonium zhengzhongii*, medusae: A, lateral view; B, oral view. C, *Kanaka pelagica*, adult medusa. D-J, Eudendriidae, *Eudendrium*: D-H, *Eudendrium magnificum*: D, general view of a colony; E, part of stem with hydranth and male blastostyle; F, hydranth showing the large cnidocysts spots of the body; G, portion of branch with male blastostyle; H, female blastostyle; I-J, *Eudendrium biserialis*: I, hydranth, right part representing a longitudinal section; J, male blastostyle. K-M, *Myrionema amboinense*: K, hydrocaulus and hydranth with male gonophore; L, detail of hydranth; M, hydranth with female gonophores (A-B after Xu Zhenzu & Huang Jiaqui, 1994; C after Kramp, 1968; D-J after Hirohito, 1995; K & M after Calder, 1988a; L after Wedler & Larson, 1986).

**FIG. 94.** Anthomedusae, Bythotiariidae. A-B, *Gymnogonium zhengzhongii*, méduses adultes : A, vue latérale ; B, vue orale. C, *Kanaka pelagica*, méduse adulte. D-J, Eudendriidae, *Eudendrium* : D-H, *Eudendrium magnificum* : D, vue générale d'une colonie ; E, partie d'une branche montrant un hydranthe et un blastostyle mâle ; F, hydranthe montrant les larges masses cnidocytaires du milieu du corps ; G, blastostyle mâle ; H, blastostyle femelle ; I-J, *Eudendrium biserialis* : I, hydranthe, la partie de droite représente une section longitudinale ; J, blastostyle mâle. K-M, *Myrionema amboinense* : K, hydrocaule et hydranthe développant un gonophore mâle ; L, détail d'un hydranthe ; M, hydranthes développant des gonophores femelles (A-B d'après Xu Zhenzu & Huang Jiaqui, 1994 ; C d'après Kramp, 1968 ; D-J d'après Hirohito, 1995 ; K & M d'après Calder, 1988a ; L d'après Wedler & Larson, 1986).

- Eudendrium album* Nutting, 1898  
*Eudendrium angustum* Warren, 1908  
*Eudendrium annulatum* Norman, 1864  
*Eudendrium antarcticum* Stechow, 1921a  
*Eudendrium arbusculum* Wright, 1859  
*Eudendrium armatum* Tichomiroff, 1887  
*Eudendrium armstrongi* Stechow, 1909  
*Eudendrium attenuatum* Allman, 1877  
*Eudendrium aylingae* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium balei* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium bathyalis* Marques & Calder, 2000  
*Eudendrium bermudense* Calder, 1988a  
*Eudendrium biseriale* Fraser, 1935  
*Eudendrium boreale* Yamada, 1954  
*Eudendrium breve* Fraser, 1938a  
*Eudendrium calceolatum* Motz-Kossowska, 1905  
*Eudendrium californicum* Torrey, 1902  
*Eudendrium capillare* Alder, 1856a [syn. *E. tenue* Agassiz, 1865]  
*Eudendrium carneum* Clarke, 1882 [syn. *E. cunninghami* Kirkpatrick, 1910]  
*Eudendrium certicaule* Fraser, 1938a  
*Eudendrium cingulatum* Stimpson, 1854  
*Eudendrium cochleatum* Allman, 1877  
*Eudendrium corrugatum* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium currumbense* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium cyathiferum* Jäderholm, 1904a  
*Eudendrium deciduum* Millard, 1957  
*Eudendrium deforme* Hartlaub, 1905  
*Eudendrium dispar* L. Agassiz, 1862a  
*Eudendrium distichum* Clarke, 1879  
*Eudendrium elsaeoswaldae* Stechow, 1921c  
*Eudendrium eximium* Allman, 1877 [syn. *E. exiguum* Allman, 1877]  
*Eudendrium fragile* Motz-Kossowska, 1905  
*Eudendrium generale* von Lendenfeld, 1885a  
*Eudendrium glomeratum* Picard, 1951  
*Eudendrium gracile* Allman, 1877  
*Eudendrium imperiale* Yamada, 1954  
*Eudendrium infundibuliforme* Kirkpatrick, 1890a  
*Eudendrium insigne* Hincks, 1861  
*Eudendrium irregulare* Fraser, 1922  
*Eudendrium islandicum* Schuchert, 2000  
*Eudendrium japonicum* Yamada, 1954  
*Eudendrium kirkpatricki* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium laxum* Allman, 1877  
*Eudendrium lineale* Yamada, 1954  
*Eudendrium magnificum* Yamada, 1954  
*Eudendrium maldivense* Borradaile, 1905  
*Eudendrium maorianus* Schuchert, 1996  
*Eudendrium merulum* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium minutum* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium moulouyensis* Marques, Cantero, Vervoort, 2000  
*Eudendrium nambuccense* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium nodosum* Fraser, 1938a  
*Eudendrium novaezealandiae* Marktanner-Turneretscher, 1890  
*Eudendrium parvum* Warren, 1908  
*Eudendrium pennycuikae* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium planum* Bonnevie, 1898b  
*Eudendrium pocaruquarum* Marques, 1995  
*Eudendrium racemosum* (Cavolini, 1785)  
*Eudendrium rameum* (Pallas, 1766)  
*Eudendrium ramosum* (Linnaeus, 1758)  
*Eudendrium ritchei* Millard, 1975  
*Eudendrium rugosum* Fraser, 1940b  
*Eudendrium sagaminum* Yamada, 1954  
*Eudendrium simplex* Pieper, 1884 [syn. *E. motzkossowskiae* Picard, 1951]  
*Eudendrium speciosum* Fraser, 1945  
*Eudendrium stratum* Bonnevie, 1898b  
*Eudendrium tenellum* Allman, 1877  
*Eudendrium terranova* Watson, 1985  
*Eudendrium tottoni* Stechow, 1932  
*Eudendrium vaginatum* Allman, 1863  
*Eudendrium vervoorti* Marques & Migotto, 1998  
*Eudendrium wrighti* (Hartlaub, 1905) [homonym *E. arbusculum* Wright, 1859, according to Marques & Vervoort, 1999]

### Genus **MYRIONEMA** Pictet, 1893

Fig. 94K-M

**Hydroid:** hydranth elongated, with two or more whorls of tentacles.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Marques *et al.* (2000a; b).

*Myrionema amboinense* Pictet, 1893 [syn. *M. hargitti* Congdon, 1906]

Family NIOBIIDAE Petersen, 1979

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 2 simple and 2 bifurcated radial canals, so that six canals reach the circular canal; “gonads” on manubrium,

interradial; marginal tentacular bulbs developing into medusae; no ocelli, gastric peduncle, and mesenteries.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

Genus **NIOBIA** Mayer, 1900

Fig. 95A

See family characters.

*Niobia dendrotentaculata* Mayer, 1900a

Family PANDEIDAE Haeckel, 1879

**Hydroid:** colony usually stolonial, not branching; hydranth tentacles filiform, normally in one whorl, exceptionally in two or more whorls, or scattered, or absent; perisarc developed to a variable degree, occasionally forming a pseudo-hydrotheca or missing completely; reproduction mainly by free medusae, except in some modified genera of questionable affinity like *Nudiclava* = *Hydrichthys*.

**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped, with or without apical projection; manubrium quadratic, usually large; with or without gastric peduncle; 4 oral lips, simple, or crenulated, or complexly folded; 4 radial canals (exceptionally 8, as in *Octotiar*a) often broadened, or ribbon-like, or with jagged margin; rarely centripetal canals; with or without mesen-

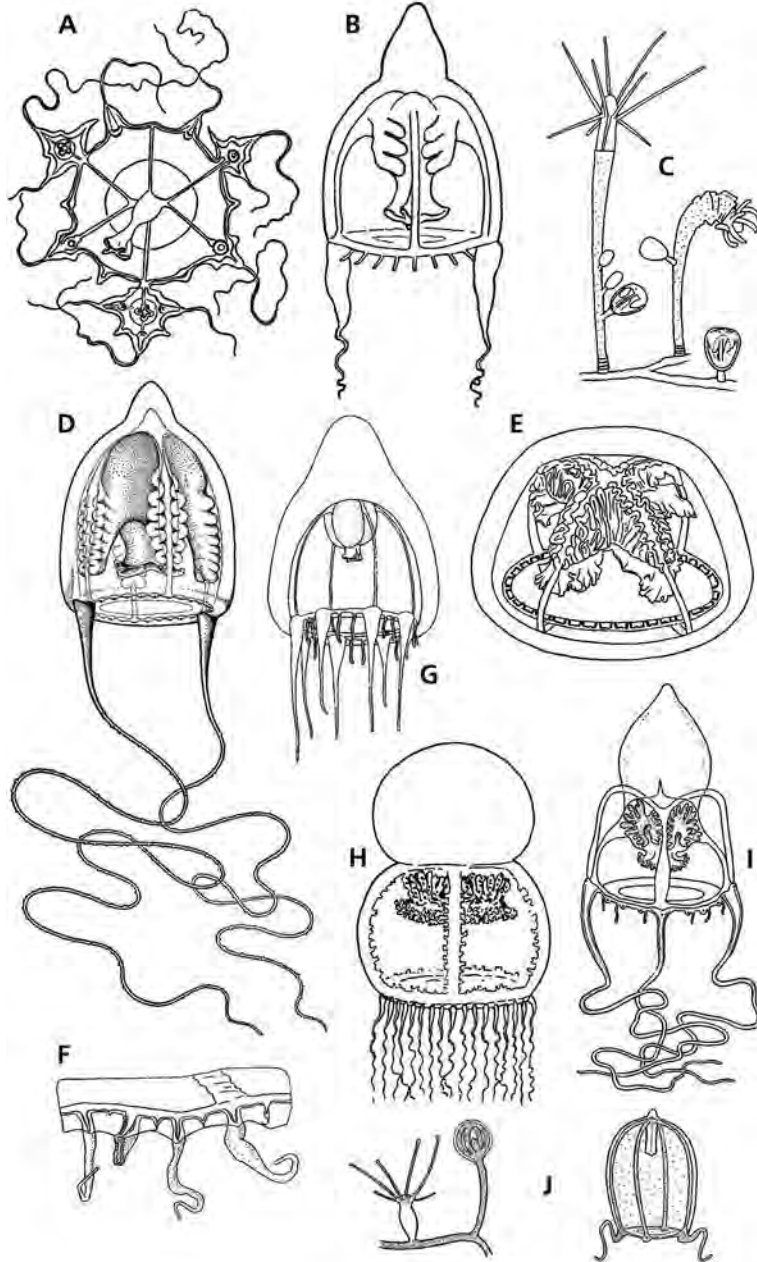
teries; “gonads” either with smooth surface or complexly folded, on manubrium walls in adradial or interradial position, sometimes extending along radial canals, or completely perradial; 2 or more hollow marginal tentacles; bulbs mostly tapering, elongated, conical (almost carrot-shaped) and often laterally compressed; with or without rudimentary tentacles (tentaculæ), or marginal warts; with or without abaxial ocelli; cnidome usually containing micro-basic euryteles.

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

Many species of Pandeidae are known only as medusae and their hydroids are known only as juveniles or are completely unknown. In contrast to pandeid medusae, most pandeid hydroids, furthermore, are of so uniform architecture that it is almost impossible to identify them with a key. In hydroid-based classifications, they were once referred to the genus *Perigonimus*, a nominal taxon that proved unsound when accommodated into a unified classification, considering both hydroids and medusae (Rees, 1956).

1. hydroids parasitic on fish, or of copepods parasite of fish, hydrorhiza forming a naked encrusting plate; without tentacles . . . . . *Hydrichthys* and *Larsonia*  
– hydrorhiza as creeping stolons . . . . . 2
2. hydranth sessile or almost sessile and naked . . . . . 3  
– hydranth on more or less developed hydrocaulus covered with perisarc . . . . . 5
3. hydranth with one whorl of 4-6 oral tentacles . . . . . *Codonorchis*  
– hydranth with more than one whorl of oral tentacles . . . . . 4
4. hydranth with 2 whorls of oral tentacles . . . . . *Pandea*  
– hydranth with 3 whorls of oral tentacles . . . . . *Stomotoca*
5. hydranth without pseudohydrotheca . . . . . 7  
– hydranth with pseudohydrotheca . . . . . 6
6. pseudohydrotheca more or less gelatinous . . . . . *Leuckartiara*  
– pseudohydrotheca not gelatinous . . . . . *Neoturris*
7. hydrocaulus short, hydranth with a single row of 3-4 filiform tentacles . . . . . *Octotiar*a  
– hydrocaulus well developed; hydranth with an amphicoronate whorl of more than 8 filiform tentacles . . . . . *Amphinema*



**FIG. 95.** Anthomedusae. A, Niobiidae, *Niobia dendrotentaculata*, méduse adulte présentant des bourgeons médusaires sur les bulbes tentaculaires. B-D, Pandeidae, *Amphinema*: B-C, *Amphinema rugosum*: B, méduse adulte; C, colonies d'hydroïdes possédant des bourgeons médusaires sur les pédoncules et l'hydrorhize; D, *Amphinema turrida*, méduse adulte. E-F, *Annataria affinis*: E, méduse mature; F, portion du bord ombrelle vu du côté abaxial et montrant quatre tentacules primaires et quatre tentacules secondaires. G, *Barnettia caprai*, méduse adulte. H, *Catalbama vesicarium*, méduse adulte. I, *Cirrhitia superba*, méduse adulte. J, *Codonorchis octaedrus*, portion de colonie montrant un hydranthe un bourgeon médusaire (à gauche), jeune méduse venant de se libérer (à droite) (A-B, E, H-I d'après Kramp, 1968; C, G d'après Schuchert, 1996; D d'après Bouillon, 1980; F d'après Kramp, 1926; J d'après Boero et al., 1997).

**FIG. 95.** Anthomedusae. A, Niobiidae, *Niobia dendrotentaculata*, méduse adulte présentant des bourgeons médusaires sur les bulbes tentaculaires. B-D, Pandeidae, *Amphinema*: B-C, *Amphinema rugosum*: B, méduse adulte; C, colonies d'hydroïdes possédant des bourgeons médusaires sur les pédoncules et l'hydrorhize; D, *Amphinema turrida*, méduse adulte. E-F, *Annataria affinis*: E, méduse mature; F, portion du bord ombrelle vu du côté abaxial et montrant quatre tentacules primaires et quatre tentacules secondaires. G, *Barnettia caprai*, méduse adulte. H, *Catalbama vesicarium*, méduse adulte. I, *Cirrhitia superba*, méduse adulte. J, *Codonorchis octaedrus*, portion de colonie montrant un hydranthe un bourgeon médusaire (à gauche), jeune méduse venant de se libérer (à droite) (A-B, E, H-I d'après Kramp, 1968; C, G d'après Schuchert, 1996; D d'après Bouillon, 1980; F d'après Kramp, 1926; J d'après Boero et al., 1997).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE:

Where only juvenile medusae known: see Pandeidae incertae sedis, or juveniles, or conspecific, below:

1. radial canals with long lateral diverticula; marginal tentacles numerous, with stalked cnidocyst knobs along most of their length ..... *Zanclonia*  
 – radial canals without long lateral diverticula; marginal tentacles without stalked cnidocyst knobs .. 2
2. centripetal canals. .... 3  
 – no centripetal canals ..... 4
3. 4 interradial centripetal canals; without gastric peduncle ..... *Eutiara*  
 – up to 12 centripetal canals; with a very large peduncle. .... *Timoides*
4. only two well developed marginal tentacles in adults ..... 5  
 – more than two well developed tentacles in adults ..... 8
5. no gastric peduncle ..... 6  
 – gastric peduncle ..... 7
6. “gonads” horseshoe-shaped ..... *Codonorchis*  
 – “gonads” not horseshoe-shaped ..... *Amphinema*
7. simple mouth rim, simple “gonads”; rudimentary tentacles. .... *Stomotoca*  
 – complexly crenulated lips; complexly transversally folded “gonads”; rudimentary marginal warts .....  
 ..... *Larsonia*
8. more than two marginal tentacles and marginal cirri ..... *Cirrhitiara*  
 – more than two marginal tentacles and no marginal cirri. .... 9
9. 4 perradial marginal bulbs with hollow tentacles and 4 broad interradial bulbs rimmed by a cluster of short solid tentaculae ..... *Geomackiea*  
 – identical perradial and interradial bulbs, marginal tentacles hollow ..... 10
10. no mesenteries ..... 11  
 – mesenteries ..... 13
11. 4 perradial manubrial lobes. .... *Annatiara*  
 – no perradial manubrial lobes ..... 12
12. “gonads” oval, smooth ..... *Barnettia*  
 – “gonads” horseshoe-shaped, folded. .... *Halitholus*
13. “gonads” not reticulated or folded, smooth, sometimes corrugated; 4 fairly simple lips ..... 14  
 – “gonads” reticulate or folded, or both; oral lips more or less folded or crenulated. .... 16
14. - exumbrellar intertentacular longitudinal ridges ..... *Janiopsis*  
 – no exumbrellar intertentacular longitudinal ridges ..... 15
15. manubrium quadrangular, short and broad, with entire upper surface attached to subumbrella; “gonads” large, sheet-like, smooth, covering all interradial surface, with 3-4 dark red spots in living specimens ..... *Pandeopsis*  
 – manubrium cruciform, fairly long, flask-shaped; “gonads” usually adradial, smooth or exceptionally weakly corrugated. .... *Merga*
16. “gonads” folded, mainly in four adradial masses; lips slightly folded ..... *Hydrichthys*  
 – “gonads” reticulate. .... 17
17. “gonads” without isolated interradial pits, horseshoe-shaped, with diverging horizontal folds, connected by interradial transverse bridge. .... *Leuckartiara*  
 – “gonads” with isolated interradial pits, with or without additional folds, not horseshoe-shaped ... 18
18. “gonads” altogether reticulate without surrounding folds ..... *Pandea*  
 – “gonads” with combined folds and pits ..... 19



19. “gonads” in 8 vertical, adradial series of transverse folds, interradial portion of manubrium walls with isolated pits; no ocelli . . . . . *Neoturris*  
 – “gonads” mainly in irregular, more or less vertical folds surrounding a reticulate area, with ocelli . . . . .  
 . . . . . *Catablema*

Genus **AMPHINEMA** Haeckel, 1879

Figs 25G, 95B-D

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, with creeping hydrorhiza; hydrocaulus well-developed, unbranched, covered by perisarc but not developing in a real pseudohydrotheca; hydranth elongate, with one whorl of amphicoronate, filiform, oral tentacles; polyps bending over when stressed; medusa buds on short peduncles arising from hydrorhiza, hydrocaulus, or both.

**Medusa:** generally with a large apical projection; sometimes with an apical chamber; typically with 2 opposite hollow marginal tentacles; with marginal warts or tentaculæ; without gastric peduncle; manubrium with broad base; with or without mesenteries; 4 simple oral lips; “gonads” either adradial, interradial or perradial, occasionally extending along radial canals; with or without ocelli.

**Recent references:** Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998); Rees (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

*Amphinema australis* (Mayer, 1900a)

*Amphinema biscayana* (Browne, 1907a) [doubtful status]

*Amphinema dinema* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810a)

*Amphinema krampi* Russell, 1956a

*Amphinema modernisme* Bouillon, Gili, Pagès & Isla, 2000

*Amphinema physophorum* (Uchida, 1927a)

*Amphinema platyhodos* Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1983

*Amphinema rubrum* (Kramp, 1957)

*Amphinema rugosum* (Mayer, 1900) [syn. *A. shantungensis* Chow & Huang, 1958]

*Amphinema tsingtauensis* (Kao, Li, Chang & Li, 1958)

*Amphinema turrida* (Mayer, 1900a)

Genus **ANNATIARA** Russell, 1940

Fig. 95E-F

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** exumbrella with meridional cnidocyst tracks, without apical projection; manubrium short, broad, cruciform, with 4 large perradial lobes closely connected with proximal half, or more, of 4 radial canals; mouth broad, cruciform, with folded margin; several hollow marginal tentacles of 2 sizes, regularly alternating; with ocelli.

*Annatiara affinis* (Hartlaub, 1914)

*Annatiara lempersi* Bleeker & van der Spoel, 1988

Genus **BARNETTIA** Schuchert, 1996

Fig. 95G

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** sometimes with apical projection; 8 hollow, long tentacles, between each pair of which are cirri-like small tentacles without bulbs, with chordal endoderm, evenly spaced and not associated with the larger tentacles; manubrium small, with 4 simple perradial lips; “gonads” interradial, smooth; 4 radial canals, without mesenteries; no ocelli.

*Barnettia caprai* Schuchert, 1996

Genus **CATABLEMA** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 95H

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** apical projection large, dome-shaped; with numerous tentacles, with or without marginal bulbs between adjoining tentacles; no gastric peduncle; manubrium large with broad base, with 4 short mesenteries; 4 large, crenulated oral lips; radial canals broad, denticulate; “gonads” adradial, reticular, with interradial connection, with irregular or parallel folds running either in vertical or perpendicular direction; with ocelli.

*Catablema multicirratum* Kishinouye, 1910  
*Catablema nodulosum* Bigelow, 1913

*Catablema vescicarium* (L. Agassiz, 1862)

Genus **CIRRHITIARA** Hartlaub, 1913

Fig. 95I

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** apical projection large, solid; 4 or 8 large hollow marginal tentacles and rudimentary marginal bulbs, each carrying a lateral cirrus on one side; all marginal bulbs with ocelli; “gonads” interradial, horseshoe-shaped, with diverging folds directed perradially; with long mesenteries.

*Cirrhitiara simplex* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991  
*Cirrhitiara superba* (Mayer, 1900a)

Genus **CODONORCHIS** Haeckel, 1879

Figs 95J, 96A

**Hydroid:** colony stolonal, arising from a simple hydrorhiza; hydranth small (0,25 mm), sessile, naked, fusiform; hypostome short, conical; one whorl of 4-6 filiform tentacles; medusa buds on hydrorhiza, with a pedicel generally longer than hydranth.

**Medusa:** with apical projection; 2 opposite hollow marginal tentacles; marginal tentaculæ; no gastric peduncle; manubrium with broad base; with mesenteries; mouth cruciform with 4 simple lips; “gonads” horseshoe-shaped; with ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Boero *et al.* (1997).

*Codonorchis octaedrus* Haeckel, 1879

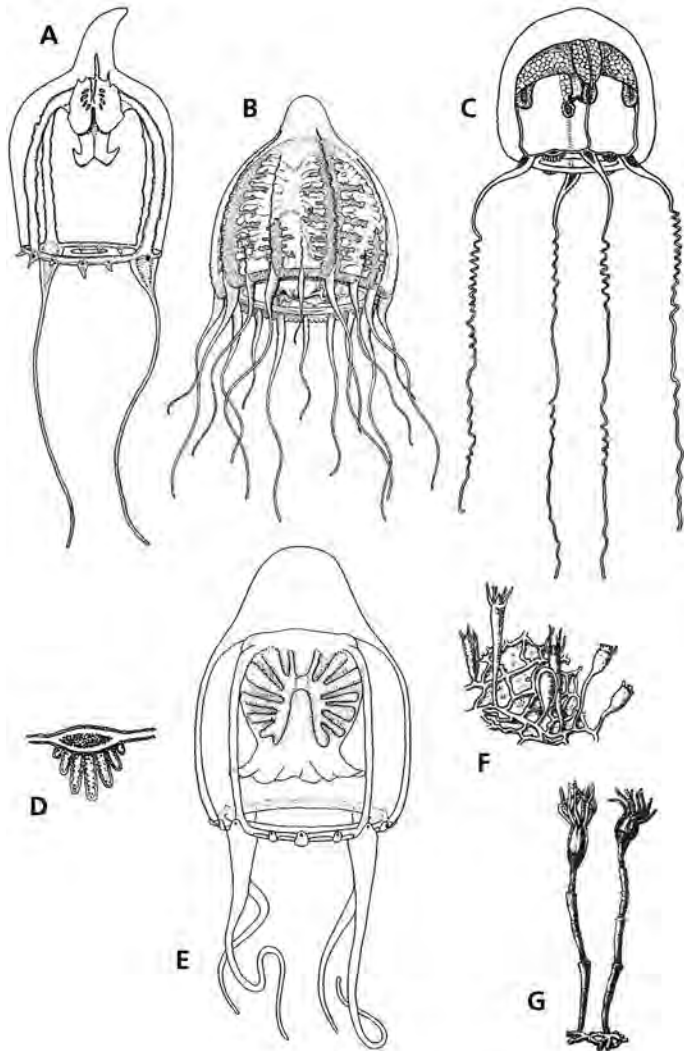
Genus **EUTIARA** Bigelow, 1918

Fig. 96B

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** bell with exumbrellar longitudinal ribs; blind centripetal canals alternating with radial canals; radial canals large, with lateral diverticula, with well developed mesenteries; complex “gonads” forming eight series of adradial folds.

*Eutiara mayeri* Bigelow, 1918  
*Eutiara russelli* Bouillon, 1981



**FIG. 96.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A, *Codonorchis octaedrus*, mature medusa. B, *Eutiara russelli*, adult medusa. C-D, *Geomackiea zephyrolata*: C, mature medusa; D, enlarged view of an interradial marginal bulb. E-G, *Halitholus*: E, *Halitholus pauper*, fully grown medusae; F-G, *Halitholus cirratus*, "Perigonimus" *yoldia-articae*, presumed hydroid stage (A after Boero et al., 1997; B after Bouillon, 1981; C-D after Mills, 1985; E after Schuchert, 1996; F-G after Naumov, 1969).

**FIG. 96.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A, *Codonorchis octaedrus*, méduse mature. B, *Eutiara russelli*, méduse adulte. C-D, *Geomackiea zephyrolata*: C, méduse mature; D, vue élargie d'un bulbe marginal interradiare. E-G, *Halitholus*: E, *Halitholus pauper*, méduse adulte; F-G, *Halitholus cirratus*, "Perigonimus" *yoldia-articae*, stades hydroïdes présumés (A d'après Boero et al., 1997; B d'après Bouillon, 1981; C-D d'après Mills, 1985; E d'après Schuchert, 1996; F-G d'après Naumov, 1969).

Genus **GEOMACKIEA** Mills, 1985

Fig. 96C-D

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** no apical projection; 4 hollow perradial tentacles and 4 broad, flat, interradial bulbs, each rimmed by 5-8 closely packed solid short tentaculæ, the longest occupying the central position; no peduncle; mouth simple, unarmed; "gonads" smooth, interradial, extending along half of radial canals; no ocelli.

*Geomackiea zephyrolata* Mills, 1985

Genus **HALITHOLUS** Hartlaub, 1913

Fig. 96E-G

**Hydroid:** colony reptant, "Perigonimus like" (see family definition); hydranths with 6-10 tentacles; medusa buds on hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** apical projection large, dome-shaped; manubrium quadratic; “gonads” adradial, more or less horseshoe-shaped, folded; mouth rim faintly crenulated; radial canals narrow, not or very faintly jagged; no mesenteries; 4 or more hollow marginal tentacles; with or without ocelli.

**Recent references:** Arai & Brinckmann-Voss (1980); Schuchert (2001a).

*Halitholus cirratus* Hartlaub, 1913

*Halitholus pauper* Hartlaub, 1913

*Halitholus intermedius* (Browne, 1902)

---

Genus **HYDRICHTHYS** Fewkes, 1887

Fig. 97A-C

**Synonyms:** *Ichthyocodium* Jungersen, 1911; *Nudiclava* Lloyd, 1907.

**Hydroid:** parasite of fish or of parasitic copepods on fish, hydrorhiza reticular, or forming a naked encrusting plate; gastrozoid tubular, without tentacles; gonozoid branched or unbranched, with clusters of medusa buds or fixed gonophores.

**Medusa:** umbrella dome-shaped, with large apical projection; manubrium cruciform; mouth with 4 well developed slightly folded lips; 4 or more radial canals, jagged, some with lateral crest; with conspicuous mesenteries; up to 6 marginal tentacles with conical bulbs; “gonads” on interradial surface of manubrium, developed in 8 adradially folded masses; no ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Boero *et al.* (1991)

*Hydrichthys boycei* Warren, 1916

*Hydrichthys pacifica* Miyashita, 1941

*Hydrichthys cyclothonis* Damas, 1934

*Hydrichthys pietschi* Martin, 1975

*Hydrichthys mirus* Fewkes, 1887

*Hydrichthys sarcotretis* (Jungersen, 1911)

*Hydrichthys monocanthi* (Lloyd, 1907)

---

Genus **JANIOPSIS** Bouillon, 1980

Fig. 97D

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** apical projection conspicuous; numerous exumbrellar intertentacular meridional ridges ending at the origin of apical projection; long manubrial mesenteries; “gonads” smooth, covering interradial apical part of manubrium, at maturity extending adradially along mesenteries and radial canals; proximal part of manubrium elongated, with 4 crenulated lips; up to 16 marginal tentacles with laterally compressed bulbs; with ocelli.

*Janiopsis costata* Bouillon, 1980

---

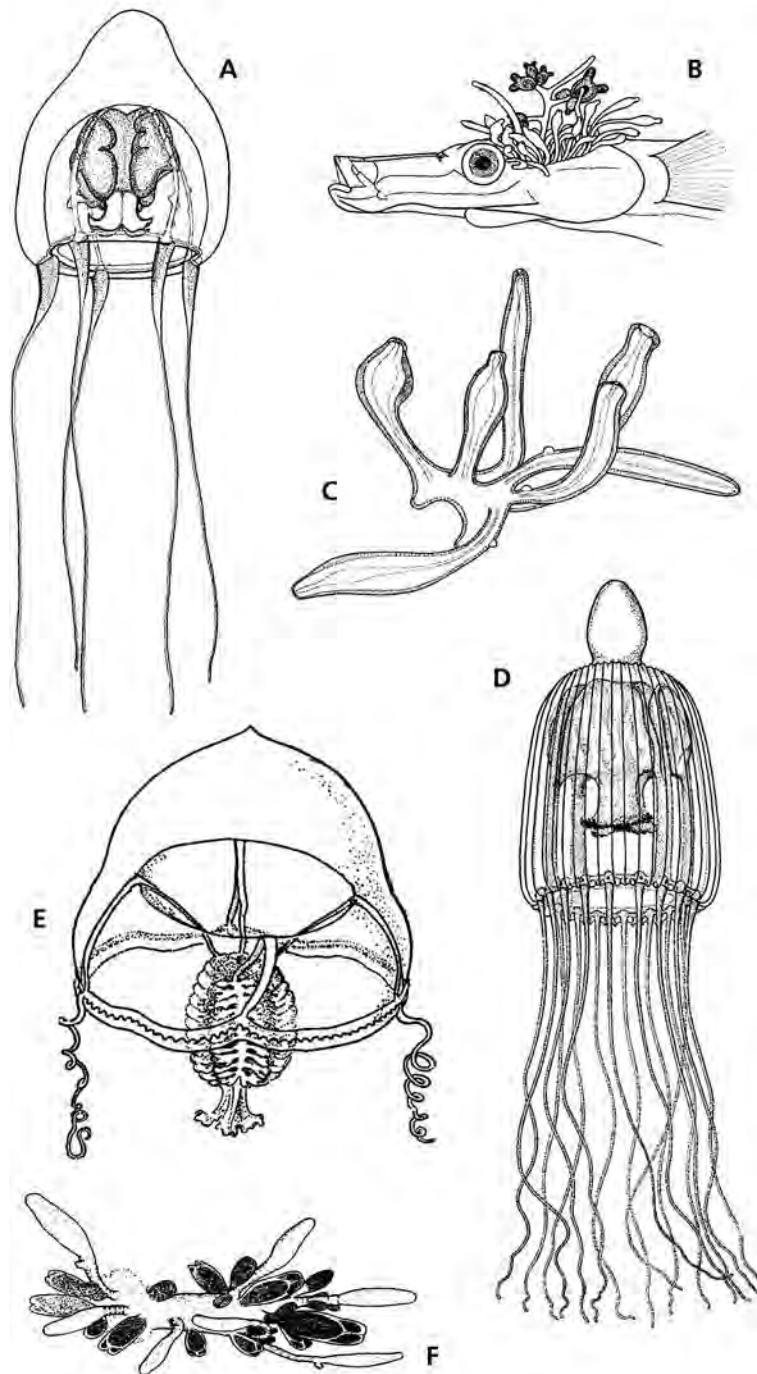
Genus **LARSONIA** Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 1991

(Fig. 97E, F)

**Hydroid:** parasitic on fish, with plate-like naked hydrorhiza, hydranth with no tentacles; gonozoid branched, giving rise to free medusae.

**Medusa:** thick apical mesoglea and usually sharply pointed apex; manubrium swollen on a broad gastric peduncle, extending beyond bell margin, mouth with crenulated lips; “gonads” in 8 adradial rows, complexly transversely folded; 2 opposite perradial tentacles, numerous rudimentary warts; no ocelli.

*Larsonia pterophylla* (Haeckel, 1879) [as *Stomotoca*]



**FIG. 97.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A-C, *Hydrichthys mirus*: A, mature medusa; B, hydroid colony parasitizing the head a syngnate fish; C, detail of a colony. D, *Janiopsis costata*, mature medusa. E-F, *Larsonia pterophylla*: E, adult medusa; F, colony living on the skin of a larval fish (A-C after Boero et al., 1991; D after Bouillon, 1980; E after Kramp, 1968; F after Wedler & Larson, 1986).

**FIG. 97.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A-C, *Hydrichthys mirus*: A, méduse mature; B, colonie d'hydroides parasitant la tête d'un poisson syngnatide; C, détail d'une colonie. D, *Janiopsis costata*, méduse mature. E-F, *Larsonia pterophylla*: E, méduse adulte; F, colonie vivant sur la peau d'une larve de poisson (A-C d'après Boero et al., 1991; D d'après Bouillon, 1980; E d'après Kramp, 1968; F d'après Wedler & Larson, 1986).

Genus **LEUCKARTIARA** Hartlaub, 1914

Figs 24B, 26M, 35C, 98A-D

**Hydroid:** colonies mostly stolonial; hydrocaulus not or sparingly branched, covered by perisarc extending on hydranth body, forming a more or less gelatinous pseudohydrotheca; hydranth with one whorl of oral filiform tentacles; medusa buds on hydrocaulus or hydrorhiza, covered by thin perisarc.

**Medusa:** usually with apical projection of varying shape; manubrium large, connected to radial canals by mesenteries; mouth margin extensively folded or crenulated; “gonads” interradial, bipartite but connected interradially, horseshoe-shaped, with horizontal folds directed perradially; radial canals broad and ribbon-like, often with jagged edges; tentacles numerous, hollow, with elongated, laterally compressed basal bulbs; often with rudimentary tentacles; usually with ocelli.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996, 2001a).

*Leuckartiara abyssii* (G.O. Sars, 1874)

*Leuckartiara adnata* Pagès, Bouillon & Gili, 1991

*Leuckartiara annexa* Kramp, 1957

*Leuckartiara brownei* Larson & Harbison, 1990

*Leuckartiara eckerti* Bouillon, 1985b

*Leuckartiara foersteri* Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1980b

*Leuckartiara gardineri* Browne, 1916

*Leuckartiara grimaldii* Ranson, 1936

*Leuckartiara hoeplii* Hsu, 1928

*Leuckartiara nobilis* Hartlaub, 1913

*Leuckartiara octona* (Fleming, 1823)

*Leuckartiara orientalis* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991

*Leuckartiara simplex* Bouillon, 1980

*Leuckartiara zacae* Bigelow, 1940

*Leuckartiara* sp. Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1980a

Genus **MERGA** Hartlaub, 1914

Fig. 98E-H

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza ramified; hydrocaulus slightly branched or not; hydranth on hydrocaulus or almost sessile, with or without pseudohydrotheca, one whorl of filiform tentacles; medusa buds arising from hydrocauli and hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** manubrium cruciform, never twisted, with perradial edges connected with radial canals by long mesenteries; “gonads” smooth or exceptionally slightly folded or weakly corrugated, generally adradial; oral lips simple or faintly crenulated; 4-8 or more marginal tentacles; with or without rudimentary bulbs or tentaculae; with or without ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).

*Merga bulbosa* Bouillon, 1980

*Merga galleri* Brinckmann, 1962

*Merga macrobulbosa* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991

*Merga reesi* Russell, 1956b

*Merga tergestina* (Neppi & Stiasny, 1912)

*Merga tregoubovii* Picard, 1960

*Merga treubeli* Schuchert, 1996

*Merga violacea* (A. Agassiz & Mayer, 1899)

Genus **NEOTURRIS** Hartlaub, 1914

Figs 3B, 35A, 98I-J

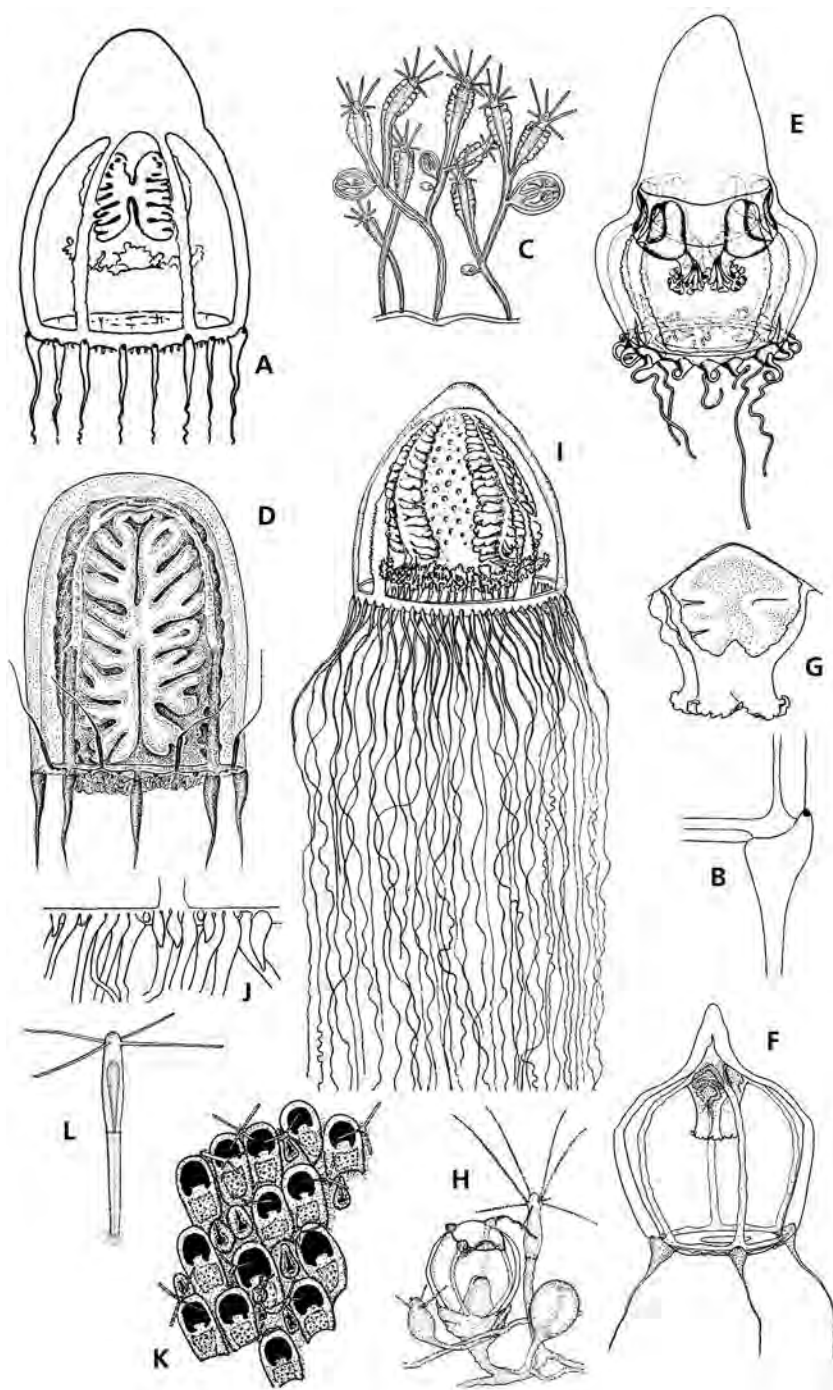
**Hydroid:** colony stolonial with terminal hydranth; perisarc of hydrocaulus forming a pseudohydrotheca; hydranth with one whorl of filiform oral tentacles; gonophores giving free medusae developing from hydrocauli, sometimes from hydrorhiza, completely covered with perisarc.

**Medusa:** apical projection varying much in shape and size, often reduced; manubrium large and broad, with well developed mesenteries; “gonads” in 8 adradial series with transverse folds directed towards interradii; depressed interradial parts of manubrium with isolated pits of “gonads”; 8 or more hollow marginal tentacles with laterally compressed basal bulbs; without rudimentary tentacles or marginal warts; mostly without ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Bouillon (1995b).

*Neoturris bigelowi* Kramp, 1959a  
*Neoturris brevicornis* (Murbach & Shaerer, 1902)  
*Neoturris crockeri* Bigelow, 1940  
*Neoturris fontata* (Bigelow, 1909)

*Neoturris papua* (Lesson, 1843)  
*Neoturris pelagica* (A. Agassiz & Mayer, 1902)  
*Neoturris pileata* (Forskål, 1775)



**FIG. 98.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A-D, *Leuckartiara*: A-C, *Leuckartiara octona*: A, mature medusa; B, diagram of a lateral view of a marginal tentacle showing the abaxial spur and an ocellus; C, general view of a part of a hydroid colony; D, *Leuckartiara annexa*, adult medusa. E-H, *Merga*: E, *Merga galleri*, fully grown medusa; F-H, *Merga tergestina*: F, mature medusa; G, manubrium with "gonad"; H, fragment of a hydroid colony with medusa buds. I-J, *Neoturris pileata*: I, adult medusa; J, portion of exumbrella. K-L, *Octotaria russelli*: K, colony with medusa buds fixed on a bryozoan; L, detail of a hydranth (A after Kramp, 1959b; B-C & J after Russell, 1953; D after Kramp, 1968; E after Brinckmann, 1962; F-H after Vannucci & Yamada, 1959; I after Hartlaub, 1914; K-L after Boero & Bouillon, 1989).

**FIG. 98.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A-D, *Leuckartiara*: A-C, *Leuckartiara octona*: A, méduse mature; B, diagramme d'une vue latérale d'un tentacule marginal montrant l'éperon abaxial et un ocelle; C, vue générale d'une partie de colonie d'hydroides; D, *Leuckartiara annexa*, méduse adulte. E-H, *Merga*: E, *Merga galleri*, méduse adulte; F-H, *Merga tergestina*: F, méduse mature; G, manubrium et "gonade"; H, fragment d'une colonie d'hydroides présentant des bourgeons médusaires. I-J, *Neoturris pileata*: I, méduse adulte; J, portion de l'exombrelle. K-L, *Octotaria russelli*: K, colonie d'hydroides développant des bourgeons médusaires et fixée sur un bryozoaire; L, détail d'un hydranthe (A d'après Kramp, 1959b; B-C & J d'après Russell, 1953; D d'après Kramp, 1968; E d'après Brinckmann, 1962; F-H d'après Vannucci & Yamada, 1959; I d'après Hartlaub, 1914; K-L d'après Boero & Bouillon, 1989).

Genus **OCTOTIARA** Kramp, 1953

Figs 98K-L, 99A

**Hydroid:** symbiotic with bryozoans; hydrorhiza stolonial; hydrocaulus short, covered by thin perisarc; hydranth with a single row of 3-4 filiform tentacles; isolated medusa buds on hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** 8 simple radial canals; gastric peduncle; manubrium extending beyond umbrellar margin; with transversely folded “gonads”; without mesenteries.

**Recent reference:** Boero & Bouillon (1989).

*Octotiarra russelli* Kramp, 1953

Genus **PANDEA** Lesson, 1843

Fig. 99B-C

**Hydroid:** where known, stolonial, arising from branched hydrorhiza, epizoite on planktonic pteropod gastropods; hydranth naked, sessile or on a short pedicel, with filiform oral tentacles of variable length in two whorls; medusa buds on short pedicels covered by perisarc and arising directly from hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** with or without apical projection; with or without longitudinal exumbrellar cnidocyst ribs; “gonads” at first in the adradial and eventually encircling manubrium, forming a complex irregular network of ridges with pits in between; lips wide and folded; radial canals ribbon-like; with long mesenteries; with more than 8 hollow marginal tentacles; without rudimentary marginal tentacles or marginal warts; with or without ocelli.

See also under *Campaniclava*.

**Recent references:** Alvarino (1988); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).

*Pandea conica* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1827) [syn. *Campaniclava cleodora* (Gegenbaur, 1854)]      *Pandea minima* von Lendenfeld, 1885b [doubtful status]

*Pandea cybeles* Alvarino, 1988

*Pandea rubra* Bigelow, 1913

Genus **PANDEOPSIS** Kramp, 1959

Fig. 99D-F

**Hydroid:** known only from rearing; planulae aggregating and attaching to substrate forming a common hydrorhiza giving numerous hydranths with one whorl of three filiform tentacles; medusa buds unknown; hydrorhiza forming long stolons giving rise to dispersal buds.

**Medusa:** manubrium large, quadratic, with long mesenteries; “gonads” smooth, sheet-like, covering interradial surface of manubrium and with 3-4 dark red spots in living or recently fixed specimens; mouth with 4 simple lips; up to 16 marginal tentacles and up to 24 rudimentary bulbs; tentacular cirri or reduced tentacles absent; tentacle bulbs without spur, with abaxial ocelli.

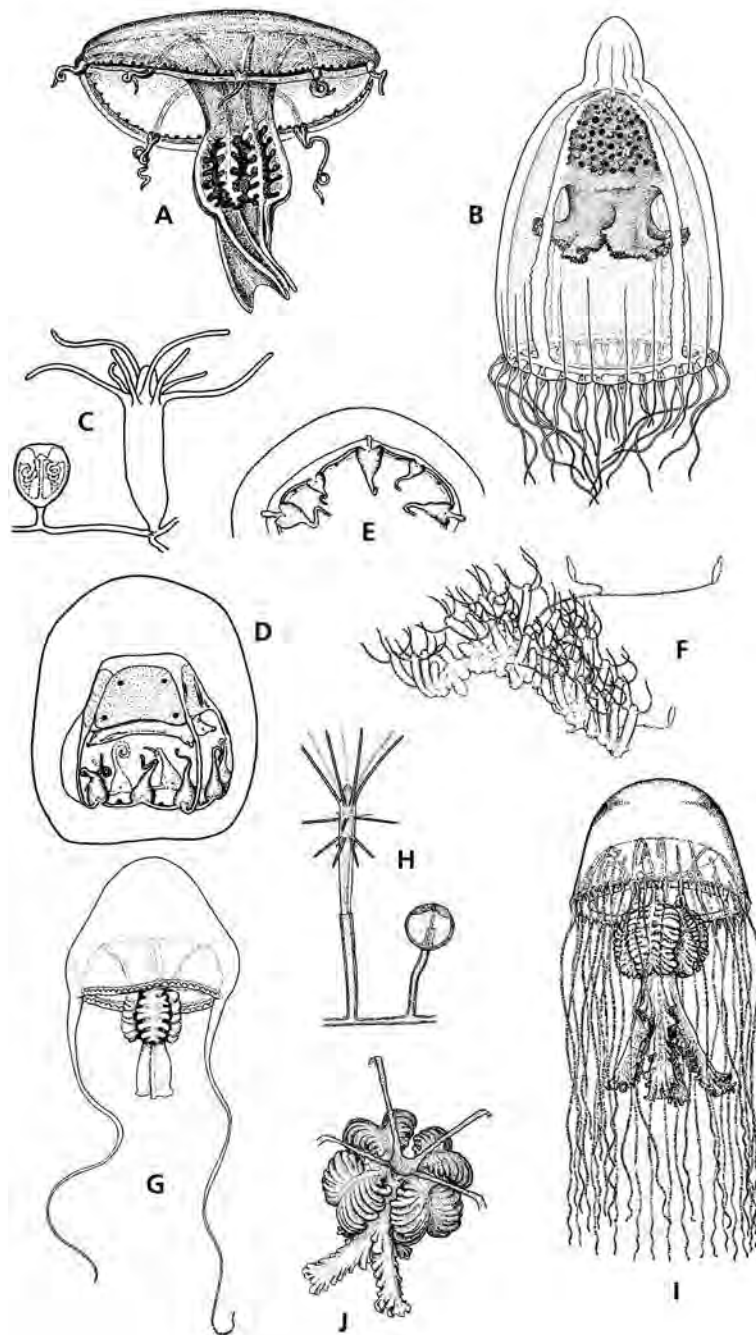
*Pandopsis ikarii* (Uchida, 1927a)

Genus **STOMOTOCA** L. Agassiz, 1862

Fig. 99G-H

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial; stem unbranched; hydranth with three rows of filiform tentacles, oral whorl held upwards, aboral rows perpendicular to column; gonophores on hydrorhiza.





**FIG. 99.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A, *Octotiaru russelli*, mature medusa. B-C, *Pandeu conicu* : B, adult medusa; C, portion of a hydroid colony with a hydranth and a medusa bud. D-F, *Pandeopsis ikarii*: D, fully grown medusa; E, portion of exumbrella margin; F, hydroid colony. G-H, *Stomotoca atra* : G, mature medusa; H, portion of a colony with hydranth and medusa bud. I-J, *Timoides agassizi*: I, adult medusa; J, apico-lateral view of manubrium, radial canals and "gonads" (A, D-E after Kramp, 1968; B after Pagès *et al.*, 1992; C after Picard, 1956; F after Bouillon, 1985b; G after Bouillon *et al.*, 1991; H after Boero & Bouillon, 1989; I-J after Bouillon, 1980).

**FIG. 99.** Anthomedusae, Pandeidae. A, *Octotiaru russelli*, méduse mature. B-C, *Pandeu conicu* : B, méduse adulte ; C, fragment d'une colonie d'hydroïdes montrant un hydranthe et un bourgeon médusaire. D-F, *Pandeopsis ikarii* : D, méduse adulte ; E, portion du bord exombrelle ; F, colonie d'hydroïdes. G-H, *Stomotoca atra* : G, méduse mature ; H, portion d'une colonie avec un hydranthe et un bourgeon médusaire. I-J, *Timoides agassizi* : I, méduse adulte ; J, vue apico-latérale du manubrium, des canaux radiaires et des "gonades" (A, D-E d'après Kramp, 1968 ; B d'après Pagès *et al.*, 1992 ; C d'après Picard, 1956 ; F d'après Bouillon, 1985b ; G d'après Bouillon *et al.*, 1991 ; H d'après Boero & Bouillon, 1989 ; I-J d'après Bouillon, 1980).

**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped; 2 marginal perradial tentacles, numerous marginal rudimentary tentacles; manubrium on broad peduncle extending beyond bell margin, mouth rim smooth; “gonads” in 8 well separated adradial rows, with simple transverse folds.

**Recent references:** Boero & Bouillon (1989), Boero *et al.* (1991).

*Stomotoca atra* L. Agassiz, 1862a

---

Genus **TIMOIDES** Bigelow, 1924

Fig. 99I-J

**Hydroid:** unknown

**Medusa:** Pandeidae with blindly ending centripetal canals, with large gastric peduncle twice as long as subumbrellar cavity; manubrium very long with 4 long lancet-shaped lips; “gonads” on lower part of peduncle, just above manubrium; with numerous tentacles and marginal cirri. No sense organs.

*Timoides agassizi* Bigelow, 1904

---

Genus **ZANCLONIA** Hartlaub, 1913

Fig. 100A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 20 long, transverse diverticula at right angles on both sides of 4 radial canals; 24-32 marginal tentacles, each with adaxial series of stalked cnidocyst knobs.

*Zanclonia weldoni* (Browne, 1910)

Pandeidae *incertae sedis*:

---

Genus **CAMPANICLAVA** Allman, 1864

(Only for *Campaniclava clionis*, Vanhöffen, 1910)

Fig. 100B

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, living on pteropods; hydranths on a short pedicel, with 9-10 distally scattered filiform tentacles and one larger below them; gonophores peduncled, issued from hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** only juvenile known, with 4 tentacles and conspicuous marginal bulbs; manubrium quadratic; mouth simple.

*Campaniclava clionis* Vanhöffen, 1910 [probably a syn. of *Pandea rubra*]

---

Genus **DISSONEMA** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 100C

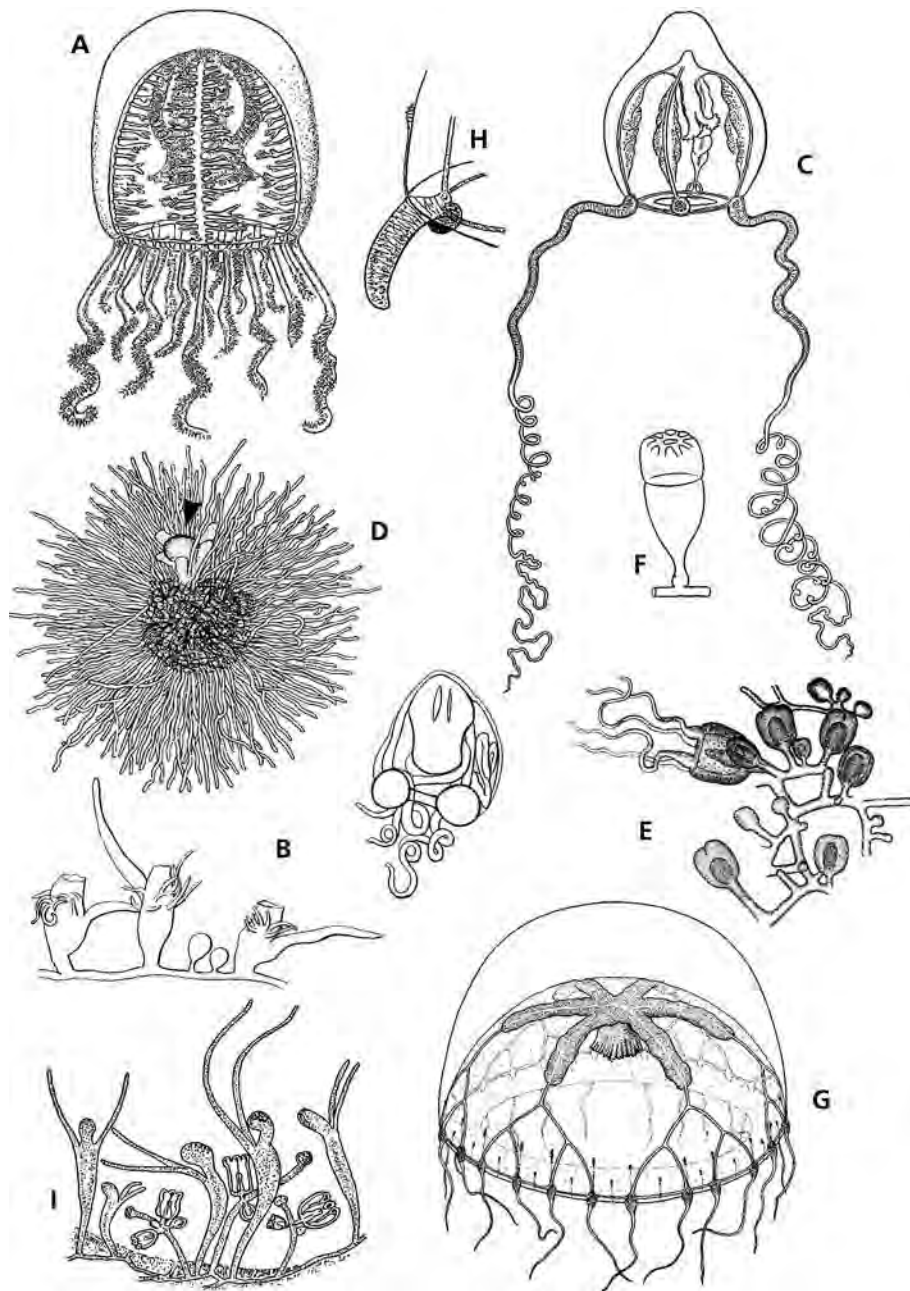
**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 2 or 4 perradial tentacles; tentaculae sometimes present; with abaxial ocelli; “gonads” extend from manubrium outwards along the radial canals.

Genus comprising doubtful species of doubtful affinity.

*Dissonema gaussi* Vanhöffen, 1912

*Dissonema saphenella* Haeckel, 1879



**FIG. 100.** Anthomedusae, Pandaeidae (end). A, *Zaclonia weldoni*, mature medusa. B, *Campaniclava clionis*, medusa bud (above left), portion of a colony with hydranths and gonophores (below). C, *Dissonema saphenella*, adult medusa. D, *Pelagiana trichodesmiae*, polyp (see arrow). E-F, *Perigonella sulfura*: E, part of colony with medusa buds; F, hydranth. G-I, Proboscicyclidae, *Proboscicyclia stellata*: G, mature medusa; H, diagram showing the insertion of the marginal tentacles and the position of the adaxial cnidocyst pad; I, hydroid colony with medusa buds (A & C after Kramp, 1968; B after Vanhöffen, 1910; D after Calder, 1988a; E-F after Schulze, 1880; G after Pagès et al., 1992; H-I after Russell, 1953).

**FIG. 100.** Anthomedusae, Pandaeidae (fin). A, *Zaclonia weldoni*, méduse mature. B, *Campaniclava clionis*, bourgeon médusaire (au dessus à droite), portion d'une colonie montrant les hydranthes et les gonophores (au-dessous). C, *Dissonema saphenella*, méduse adulte. D, *Pelagiana trichodesmiae*, polype (voir flèche). E-F, *Perigonella sulfura*: E, portion d'une colonie montrant les hydranthes et les bourgeons médusaires; F, hydranthe. G-I, Proboscicyclidae, *Proboscicyclia stellata*: G, méduse mature; H, diagramme montrant l'insertion d'un tentacule marginal et la position d'un coussinet cnidocytaire adaxial; I, colonie d'hydroïdes avec des bourgeons médusaires (A & C d'après Kramp, 1968; B d'après Vanhöffen, 1910; D d'après Calder, 1988a; E-F d'après Schulze, 1880; G d'après Pagès et al., 1992; H-I d'après Russell, 1953).

Genus **PELAGIANA** Borstad & Brinckmann-Voss, 1979

Fig. 100D

**Hydroid:** colony living in the blue-green algae *Trichodesmium*.**Medusa:** only juvenile medusae known, with 4 periradial marginal bulbs, 2 opposite ones tentacled.*Pelagiana trichodesmii* Borstad & Brinckmann-Voss, 1979 [as *P. trichodesmiae*]Genus **PERIGONELLA** Stechow, 1921

Fig. 100E-F

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza stolonal, fixed on the pteropod *Cavolinia tridentata*; hydranth solitary, almost sessile, with one whorl of tentacles; gonophores pedicellate, borne on hydrorhiza, giving rise to free medusae.**Medusa:** only young medusae known, with 4 conical marginal bulbs, 4 tentacles, a simple manubrium without oral formations.*Perigonella sulphurea* (Chun, 1889)

## Family PROBOSCIDACTYLIDAE Hand &amp; Hendrickson, 1950

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza as creeping naked stolons around rim of sabellid polychaete tubes; hydranths almost sessile, polymorphic; gastrozoid with rounded hypostome, separated from the body by a constriction; with large cluster of cnidocysts, or "cap", somewhat displaced onto one side of hypostome, 2 filiform tentacles arising close together, under hypostomial constriction, opposite to cnidocyst cluster; gonozooid and dactylozoid without tentacles, mouthless and smaller than gastrozoid; medusa buds very close to gonozooid tip.**Medusa:** umbrella mostly hemispherical; manubrium with 4-6 or more radial gastric lobes, extending along proximal portions of radial canals; "gonads" surrounding manubrium and extending on gastric lobes; radial canals branched, obliterated canals sometimes present; usually no

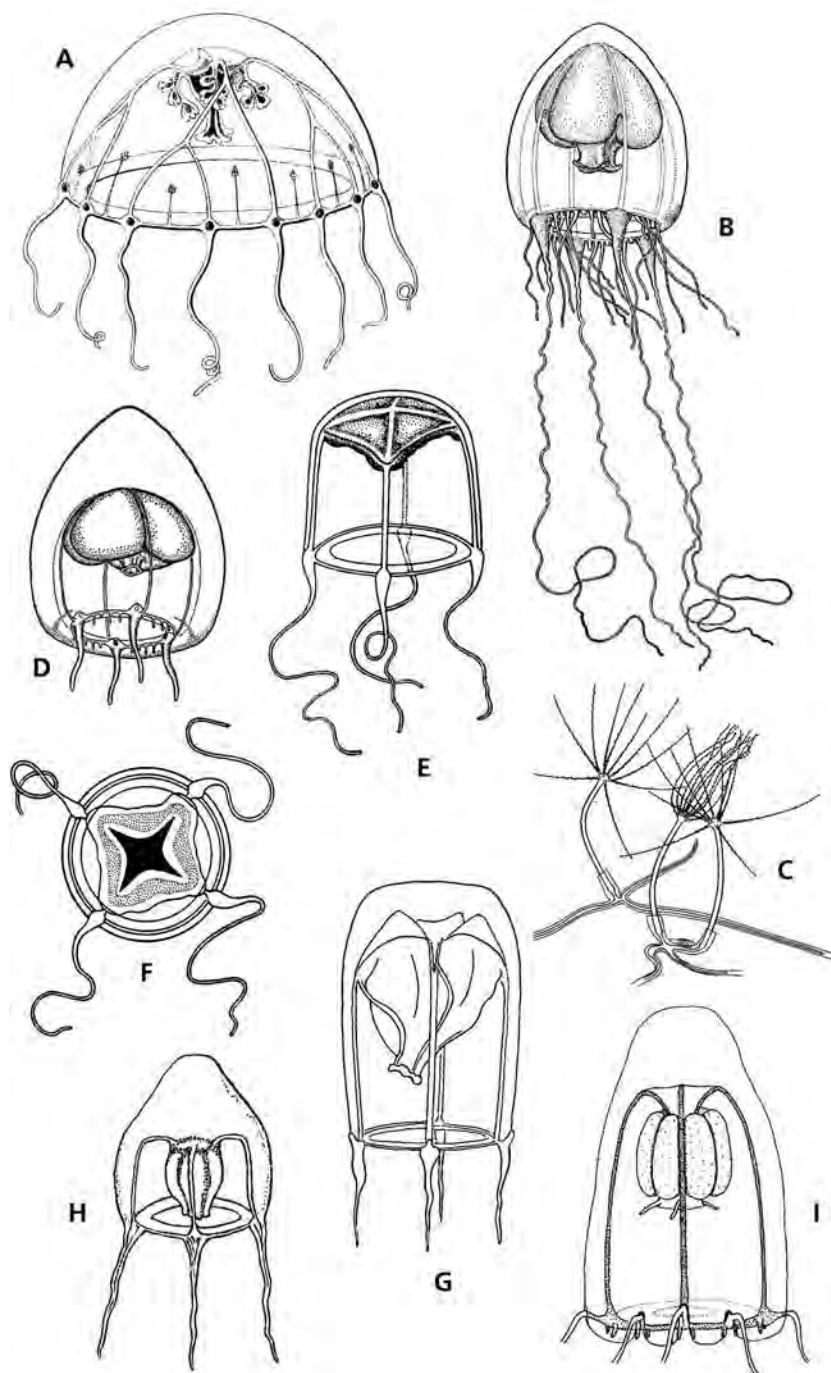
circular canal but with a solid endodermal marginal core; numerous exumbrellar cnidocyst clusters or bands alternating with tentacles; marginal tentacles hollow, with swollen hollow base connected to the lumen of radial canals.

**Remarks:** The systematic position of the Proboscidactylidae is unclear; they were included in the Limnomedusae, mostly for convenience. Several authors consider that by some characters, mainly the structure of their tentacular base and the presence of desmonemes, they should be referred to the Anthomedusae Filifera (see Werner 1984; Petersen 1990; Schuchert 1996). We tentatively follow this suggestion here.**Recent references:** Pagès *et al.* (1991; 1992); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).Genus **PROBOSCIDACTYLA** Brandt, 1834

Figs 5E, 26U, 100G-I, 101A

Hydroid and medusa with the characters of the family.

*Proboscidactyla abyssicola* Uchida, 1947b*Proboscidactyla circumsabella* Hand, 1954*Proboscidactyla flavicirrata* Brandt, 1835 [probable syn. *P. occidentalis* (Fewkes, 1889) and *P. pacifica* (Maas, 1909)]*Proboscidactyla mutabilis* (Browne, 1902)*Proboscidactyla ornata* (McCrary, 1859) [syn. *P. conica* Menon, 1932]*Proboscidactyla stellata* (Forbes, 1846) [syn. *P. brooksi* (Mayer, 1910) and *P. furcata* (Haeckel, 1879)]*Proboscidactyla* sp. - Schuchert, 1996



**FIG. 101.** Proboscidactylidae. A, *Proboscidactyla ornata*, adult medusa with medusa buds. Protiaridae. B-C, *Halitiara inflexa*: B, fully-grown medusa; C, portion of a hydroid colony. D, *Halitiarella ocellata*, adult medusa. E-F, *Latitiara orientalis*: E, adult medusa lateral view; F, adult medusa oral view. G, *Paratiara digitalis*, mature medusa; H, *Protiara haeckeli*, adult medusa. I, Russellidae, *Russellia mirabilis*, mature medusa (A after Mayer, 1910; B & D after Bouillon, 1980; C after Bouillon, 1985; E-F after Xu Zhenzu & Huang Jia-Chi, 1990; G after Kramp, 1959; H after Hartlaub, 1913; I after Pagès et al., 1999: p. 2432, fig. 1).

**FIG. 101.** Proboscidactylidae. A, *Proboscidactyla ornata*, méduse adulte présentant des bourgeons médusaires. Protiaridae. B-C, *Halitiara inflexa*: B, méduse adulte; C, portion d'une colonies d'hydroides. D, *Halitiarella ocellata*, méduse adulte. E-F, *Latitiara orientalis*: E, méduse adulte vue latérale; F, méduse adulte vue orale. G, *Paratiara digitalis*, méduse mature. H, *Protiara haeckeli*, méduse adulte. I, Russellidae, *Russellia mirabilis*: méduse mature. (A d'après Mayer, 1910; B & D d'après Bouillon, 1980; C d'après Bouillon, 1985; E-F d'après Xu Zhenzu & Huang Jia-Chi, 1990; G d'après Kramp, 1959; H d'après Hartlaub, 1913; I d'après Pagès et al., 1999: p. 2432, fig. 1).

## Family PROTIARIDAE Haeckel 1879

**Hydroid:** colony arising from creeping stolons; hydranth issued from short hydrocaulus; hydrorhiza and hydrocaulus covered by perisarc, which forms a cup at hydranth base; hydranth with one whorl of filiform tentacles, large cnidocysts alternating with tentacles; gonophores unknown.

**Medusa:** 4 fully developed marginal tentacles arising from large, hollow tentacular bulbs; 4 simple radial canals and a circular canal, mouth with 4 simple lips; “gonads” interradial, with smooth surface; with or without mesenteries; without rudimentary bulbs; margin with or without cirri-like tentacles; exceptionally with ocelli.

**Remarks:** the hydroids of *Halitiara inflexa* (Bouillon

1985b; Bouillon *et al.* 1988b) and *Halitiara formosa* (Brinckmann-Voss, pers. comm.) are very different from Pandeidae polyps, showing some resemblance with certain Campanulinidae hydroids and mainly with *Trichydra* polyps (Bouillon *et al.* 1988b). The differences between the diagnoses of the Protiaridae and Pandeidae appear at first sight rather small, but the cnidome of the Protiaridae is very particular, containing, among others, merotrichous isorhizas a type of cnidocysts that characterises normally only Leptomedusae families (i.e., Eirenidae, Eucheilotidae, Haleciidae, Lovenellidae, and Tiaropsidae).

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. marginal cirri . . . . .   | 2                   |
| – no marginal cirri . . . . .   | 3                   |
| 2. adaxial ocelli . . . . .   | <i>Halitiarella</i> |
| – no ocelli . . . . .   | <i>Halitiara</i>    |
| 3. no mesenteries; 4 or 8 “gonads” on interradial walls of manubrium . . . . .                | <i>Protiaara</i>    |
| – mesenteries . . . . .   | 4                   |
| 4. “gonads” interradial; marginal tentacles with abaxial spurs . . . . .                      | <i>Paratiara</i>    |
| – “gonads” entirely surrounding manubrium; marginal tentacles without abaxial spurs . . . . . | <i>Latitiara</i>    |

Genus **HALITIARA** Fewkes, 1882

Fig. 101B-C

**Hydroid:** see family characters.

**Medusa:** 4 straight radial canals; 4 perradial marginal tentacles; marginal cirri; mouth simple, cruciform; with or without mesenteries; “gonads” interradial, smooth, sometimes extending over mesenteries; without ocelli; cnidome, when known, with merotrichous isorhizae.

*Halitiara formosa* Fewkes, 1882b

*Halitiara inflexa* Bouillon, 1980

*Halitiara rigida* Bouillon, 1980

Genus **HALITIARELLA** Bouillon, 1980

Fig. 101D

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** with 4 straight radial canals; with 4 marginal tentacles; mouth with 4 simple lips; with marginal cirri; with smooth interradial “gonads”; with no mesenteries; with adaxial ocelli on marginal tentacular bulbs. Cnidome unknown.

**Remarks:** presumably congeneric with *Halitiara*

*Halitiarella ocellata* Bouillon, 1980

*Halitiarella minuta* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991 [doubtful status]

Genus **LATITIARA** Xu and Huang, 1990

Fig. 101E-F

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** “gonad” entirely surrounding manubrium; gastric mesenteries; 4 radial canals; 4 marginal tentacles without abaxial spurs; no marginal cirri; no ocelli.

*Latitiara orientalis* Xu & Huang, 1990b

Genus **PARATIARA** Kramp and Damas, 1925

Fig. 101G

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** “gonads” smooth, interradial; manubrium more or less twisted, with well-developed mesenteries; 4 simple oral lips; marginal tentacles with abaxial spurs; no ocelli; no marginal cirri.

*Paratiara digitalis* Kramp & Damas, 1925

Genus **PROTIARA** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 101H

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 4 or 8 longitudinal “gonads”, interradial or perradial?; 4 marginal tentacles, no marginal cirri or tentaculæ; no mesenteries; mouth with 4 simple lips; with or without ocelli.

*Protiara haeckeli* Hargitt, 1902

*Protiara* sp. Bouillon & Barnett, 1999

*Protiara tetranema* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810a)

Order CAPITATA Kühn, 1913

**Hydroid:** hydranths usually with capitate tentacles either in the adult polyps or during their larval life; gonophores generally borne on hydranth body.

**Medusa:** “gonads” usually completely surrounding the manubrium; mouth simple and circular; marginal tentacles usually hollow (solid in Margelopsidae and Porpitidae); cnidome characterised by the presence of stenoteles; sexual reproduction leading to planulae or actinulae; planulae with usually two types of ectodermal embryonic glandular cells: spumous and spherulous ones.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Schuchert (1996).

KEY TO HYDROIDS

- 1. hydranths with aboral tentacles only ..... 2
- hydranths with oral and aboral tentacles ..... 3
- 2. hydranth with numerous capitate tentacles arranged in 3-6 irregular aboral whorls around middle part of the hydranth body and with creeping stolonal hydrorhiza or with tentacles in 1 or 5-6 close alternate aboral whorls surrounding base of hypostome and with mat-like hydrorhiza, forming a basal plate ..... Sphaerocorynida

- hydranth claviform; with long hypostome; tentacles scattered in one or more aboral whorls under hypostome, hydrocaulus not clearly demarcated, short, ending in pedal disc or creeping stolon . . . . . Moerisiida
- 3. hydranth with solid or parenchymatic oral tentacles in one whorl around hypostome or spreading down over hydranth body; with solid or parenchymatic aboral tentacles in one or three whorls or absent . . . . . Tubulariida
- hydranths mono- or polymorphic, oral tentacles capitate or moniliform, aboral tentacles in whorls or scattered, either capitate, moniliform, ramified capitate, reduced, or without tentacles; hydroids as floating or fixed colonies; fixed colonies arising either from simple creeping stolon tubes, from an encrusting basal mat, from upright branched hydrorhiza consisting of a central axis of perisarc covered by coenosarc, or from a calcified exoskeleton . . . . . Zancleida

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

- 1. marginal tentacles developed only at junction between radial canals and circular canal . . . . . 2
- marginal tentacles developed at junctions between radial canals and circular canal and along entire circular canal (except *Tiaricodon*); manubrium quadrate; mouth cruciform; interradial “gonads” on manubrium and radial lobes or on radial lobes only . . . . . Moerisiida
- 2. Manubrium with quadrate or octagonal base and cylindrical mouth tube; interradial “gonads”; usually with exumbrellar cnidocyst pouches or tracks; tentacles with cnidophores (except the Porpitidae) . . . . . Zancleida
- generally with cylindrical manubrium with circular base; mouth usually simple and circular; “gonads” normally completely surrounding manubrium . . . . . Tubulariida

Suborder MOERISIIDA Poche, 1914

**Hydroid:** hydranth claviform, with long hypostome; tentacles aboral, scattered, or in one or more whorls under hypostome base; hydrocaulus not clearly demarcated, short, ending in pedal disc or in a creeping stolon; free medusae or reduced gonophores.

**Medusa:** manubrium quadrate, forming radial lobes; mouth cruciform; “gonads” interradial, on manubrium and radial lobes or on radial lobes only; marginal tentacles developed at junctions between radial canals and circular canal and along entire circular canal (except *Tiaricodon*); tentacular bulbs usually with abaxial ocelli; planulae with usually two types of ectodermal embryonic glandular cells: spumous and spherulous ones.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

- 1. hydranth with tentacles . . . . . 2
- hydranth without tentacles . . . . . Protohydridae
- 2. perisarc base and protective perisarc spine above hydranth; 3-8, generally 4 distal whorls of capitate tentacles with a few scattered cnidocysts along their length . . . . . Halimedusidae
- hydranth without protective perisarc spine . . . . . 3
- 3. hydranth with filiform or modified moniliform tentacles, in one in one whorl under hypostome; living in freshwater . . . . . Hydridae
- hydranth with moniliform or modified moniliform tentacles scattered or in one whorl around middle part of body; living in brackish or sea water . . . . . Moerisiidae



## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. without gastric peduncle..... 2  
 – with gastric peduncle ..... 4
2. with perradial manubrial lobes along proximal parts of radial canals; “gonads” on manubrium and perradial lobes ..... *Moerisiidae*  
 – without perradial manubrial lobes ..... 3
3. with “gonads” in four pedunculate pendulous perradial pouches hanging into subumbrellar cavity. . . .  
 ..... *Boeromedusidae*  
 – “Gonads” on manubrium, in 8 -16 adradial pouches ..... *Urashimeidae*
4. gastric peduncle conspicuous; “gonads” on perradial manubrial pouches on gastric peduncle.....  
 ..... *Polyorchidae*  
 – gastric peduncle short; “gonads” either on manubrium or on manubrium and perradial manubrium lobes..... *Halimedusidae*

## Family BOEROMEDUSIDAE Bouillon, 1995

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** with apical projection; manubrium cylindrical; mouth simple, tubular; 4 radial canals and circular canal; 4 conical marginal bulbs; four simple, hollow tentacles with many cnidocyst clusters including a terminal ovoid cluster;

“gonads” on manubrium as 4 large perradial pouches hanging freely in subumbrellar cavity; no ocelli.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1995b); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Mills (2000).

Genus **BOEROMEDUSA** Bouillon, 1995

Fig. 102A-B

With characters of the family.

*Boeromedusa auricogonia* Bouillon, 1995b

## Family HALIMEDUSIDAE Arai &amp; Brinckmann-Voss, 1980

**Hydroid:** polyps small (150-200  $\mu\text{m}$ ), solitary, with a small circular perisarcal base with a short finger like protective perisarcal extension or spine above hydranth; 3-8, generally 4 distal whorls of capitate tentacles, with a few scattered cnidocysts along their length; medusa buds single, just below tentacles.

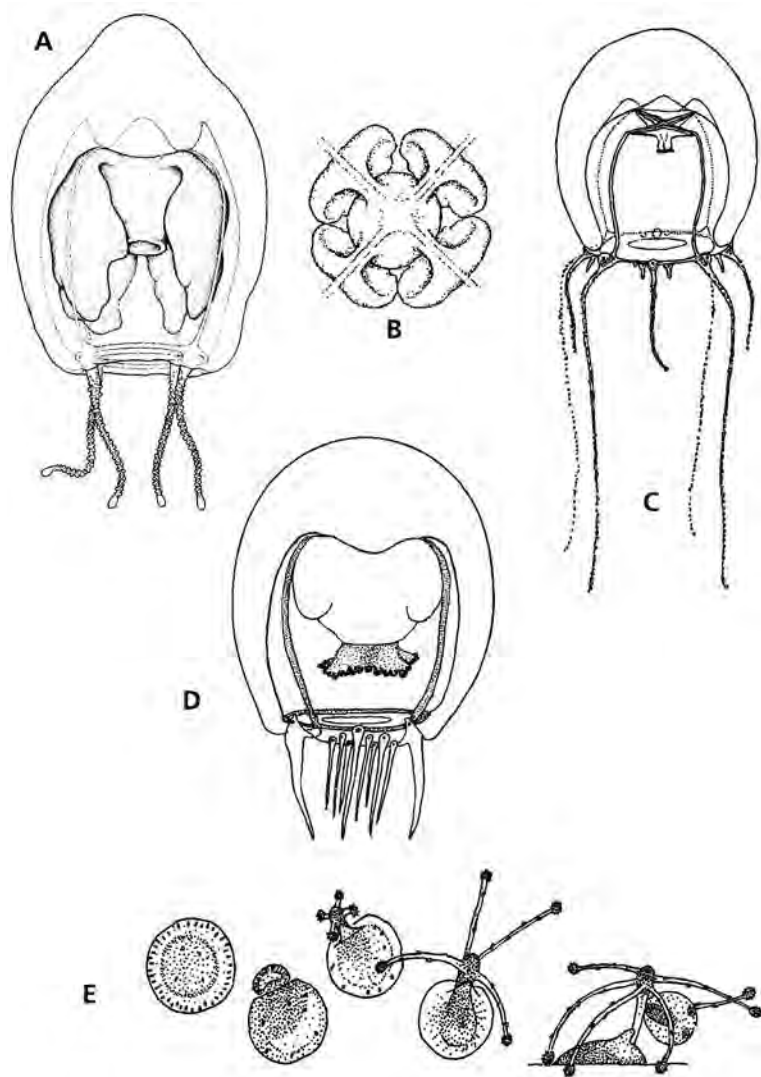
**Medusa:** usually with a low gastric peduncle and with distinct interradial peaks in jelly above manubrium base; manubrium cruciform, with perradial lobes; mouth qua-

dratic to cruciform, with lips lined by cnidocysts; 4 radial canals; either with 4 perradial marginal tentacles or with 4 perradial marginal tentacles and 4 interradial groups of tentacles, all hollow; “gonads” either on manubrium or on manubrium and perradial lobes; no mesenteries; marginal bulbs cylindrical, with abaxial ocelli.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1995); Bouillon (1999); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Mills (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. 4 perradial marginal tentacles ..... 2  
 – 4 perradial marginal tentacles and 4 interradial groups of marginal tentacles. .... *Halimedusa*
2. imperfectly moniliform tentacles ..... *Tiaricodon*  
 – tentacles with stalked knobs of cnidocysts..... *Urashimea*



**FIG. 102.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Boeromedusidae, *Boeromedusa auricogonia*: A, mature medusa; B, apical view of a mature medusa. C-E, Halimedesidae, *Halimedesus typus*: C, developing medusa; D, mature medusa; E, developing stages from planula to a polyp with a medusa bud (A-B after Bouillon, 1995; C & E after Mills, 2000; D after Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1980a).

**FIG. 102.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Boeromedusidae, *Boeromedusa auricogonia*: A, méduse mature; B, vue apicale d'une méduse mature. C-E, Halimedesidae, *Halimedesus typus*: C, méduse en voie de développement; D, méduse mature; E, divers stades de développement allant de la planula au polype pourvu d'un bourgeon médusaire (A-B d'après Bouillon, 1995; C & E d'après Mills, 2000; D d'après Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1980).

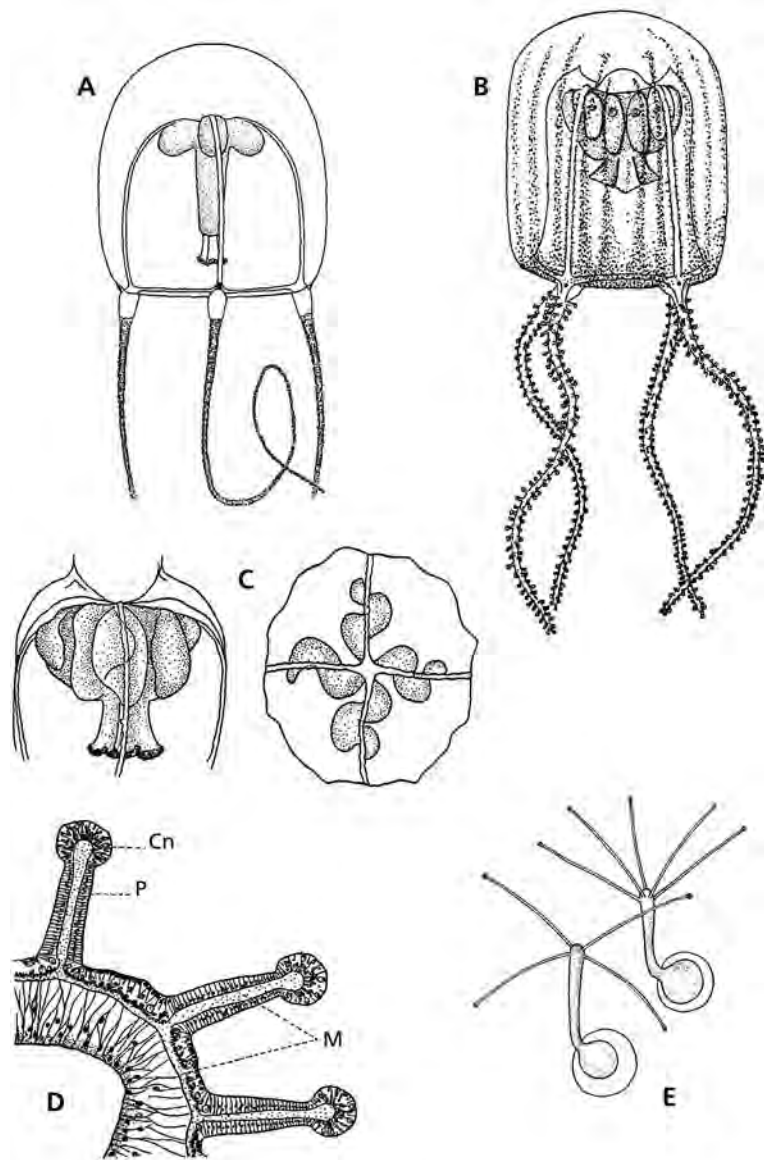
Genus **HALIMEDUSA** Bigelow, 1916

Fig. 102C-E

**Hydroid:** see family characters.

**Medusa:** mouth studded with a row of tightly packed round cnidocyst knobs; manubrium cruciform, with perradial lobes; 4 perradial marginal tentacles and 4 interradial groups of 10-11 tentacles, all covered with scattered spherical cnidocyst batteries and with a small round capitation; "gonads" smooth on entire interradial surface of manubrium, unpouched, not extending on perradial manubrial lobes.

*Halimedesus typus* Bigelow, 1916



**FIG. 103.** Anthomedusae, Halimedesidae. A, *Tiaricodon coeruleus*, medusa; B-E, *Urashimea globosa*: B, adult medusa; C, lateral and aboral view of a well-developed medusa; D, cross section of a quadrant of a tentacle; E, young polyps (A after Schuchert, 1996; B after Uchida, 1927a; C-E after Uchida & Nagao, 1961). Cn = cnidocyst knob; M = mesoglea; P = stalk of the cnidocyst knob.

**FIG. 103.** Anthomedusae, Halimedesidae. A, *Tiaricodon coeruleus*, méduse. B-E, *Urashimea globosa*: B, méduse adulte; C, vues latérale et aborale d'une méduse adulte; D, coupe transversale d'un quadrant de tentacule; E, jeunes polypes (A d'après Schuchert, 1996; B d'après Uchida, 1927a; C-E d'après Uchida & Nagao, 1961). Cn = bouton de cnidocystes; M = mésogée; P = pédoncule du bouton cnidocyttaire.

Genus **TIARICODON** Browne 1902

Fig. 103A

**Hydroid:** described by Xu and Chen, 1998, resembling a solitary *Coryne*.

**Medusa:** 4 imperfectly moniliform marginal tentacles; stout, elongated marginal bulbs surrounded by thickened, cnidocyst-studded epidermis; manubrium prismatic with quadratic base, with short sac-like per-radial pouches; gastric peduncle small or absent; mouth with 4 distinct frilled lips, thickened with cnidocyst; “gonads” on manubrium surface and manubrial pouches; 4 radial canals without diverticula; abaxial ocelli.

*Tiaricodon coeruleus* Browne, 1902

*Tiaricodon* sp. Schuchert, 1996

Genus **URASHIMEA** Kishinouye, 1910

Fig. 103B-E

**Hydroid:** only young stage known, small, solitary, without periderm; hydranth cone-shaped, not distinctly demarcated from hydrocaulus, 4-5 oral tentacles, long, capitate.

**Medusa:** exumbrella with several (about 20) meridional cnidocyst tracks more or less distinct in 4 groups; manubrium square, short; mouth cruciform, lips prominent, frilled, covered by cnidocysts; 4 jagged radial canals; 4 hollow marginal tentacles with numerous stalked cnidocyst knobs over all surface; “gonads” as 8-16 sac-like pouches in adradia of upper part of manubrium; abaxial ocelli.

*Urashimea globosa* Kishinouye, 1910

Family **HYDRIDAE** Dana, 1846

**Hydroid:** solitary, with hollow filiform tentacles, but often moniliform distally, in one whorl under hypostome; eggs and sperm

developed directly in ectoderm of polyps in wart-like protuberances; in hermaphroditic species, “testis” develop on upper part of hydranth, “ovaries” on lower part; asexual reproduction by lateral buds, leading to temporary colonies; lower part of hydranth with simple pedal disc and

with central pore, no perisarc except on encysted embryos.

**Remarks:** The Hydridae are here included in the Moerisiida (see Bouillon 1985a and Petersen 1990 for comments) but it is not excluded that they may form an order by themselves.

Genus **HYDRA** Linné, 1758

Fig. 104A-C

**Synonyms:** *Chlorohydra* Schulze, 1917; *Pelmatohydra* Schulze, 1917.

**Hydroid:** see family characters.

**Recent reference on phylogeny:** Petersen (1990).

*Hydra americana* Hyman, 1929

*Hydra canadensis* Rowan, 1930

*Hydra carnea* Hyman, 1931

*Hydra cauliculata* Hyman, 1938

*Hydra circumcincta* Schulze, 1914

*Hydra graysoni* Maxwell, 1972

*Hydra hadleyi* (Forrest, 1959)

*Hydra hymanae* Hadley & Forrest, 1949

*Hydra intaba* Ewer, 1948

*Hydra iheringi* Cordero, 1941

*Hydra intermedia* de Carvalho Wolle, 1978

*Hydra japonica* Itô, 1947a

*Hydra liriosoma* Campbell, 1987

*Hydra littoralis* Hyman, 1931

*Hydra madagascariensis* Campbell, 1999

*Hydra magnipapillata* Itô, 1947b

*Hydra mariana* Cox & Young, 1973

*Hydra minima* Forrest, 1963

*Hydra mohensis* Fan & Shi, 1999

*Hydra oligactis* Pallas, 1766

*Hydra oregona* Griffin & Peters, 1939

*Hydra oxycnida* Schulze, 1914

*Hydra paludicola* Itô, 1947a

*Hydra parva* Itô, 1947c

*Hydra plagiodesmica* Dioni, 1968

*Hydra pseudoligactis* (Hyman, 1931)

*Hydra robusta* (Itô, 1947d)

*Hydra rutgersensis* Forrest, 1963

*Hydra salmacidis* Lang da Silveira, Souza-Gomes & de Souza Silva, 1997

*Hydra umfula* R.F. Ewer, 1948

*Hydra utahensis* Hyman, 1931

*Hydra viridissima* Pallas, 1766

*Hydra vulgaris* Pallas, 1766 [syn. *Moerisia alberti* Leloup, 1938]

Family MOERISIIDAE Poche, 1914

**Hydroid:** aboral tentacles moniliform or modified moniliform, scattered or in one whorl around middle part of the hydranth body; medusa buds on short pedicels between or just under the tentacles; polyp buds produced from lower part of hydranth; hydrocaulus short, ending in pedal disc forming podocysts, or with short stolon-like tubes ending in podocysts or hydranths.

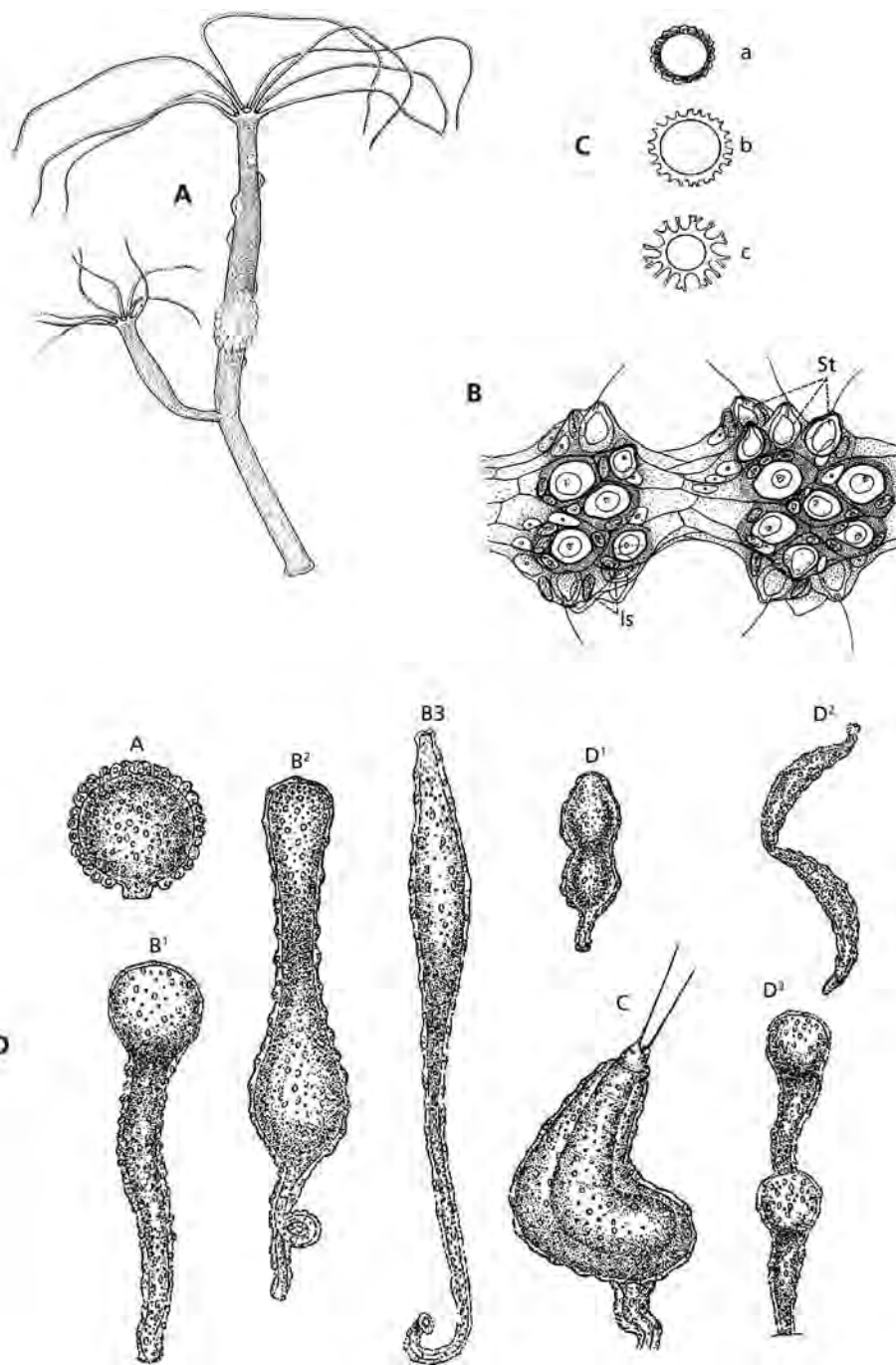
**Medusa:** manubrium prismatic, with radial lobes on proximal parts of the 4 radial canals; no gastric peduncle; with or

without centripetal canals; mouth simple, cruciform; usually without lips except in oldest specimens; “gonads” on manubrium and surrounding manubrial lobes or only on manubrial lobes overlying the radial canals; with either 4, or 16-32, or several hundreds moniliform or modified moniliform hollow marginal tentacles with adnate bulbs; abaxial ocelli; no statocysts.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. Tentacles solid, scattered under long hypostome; tentacles with cnidocysts in a terminal knob and several adaxial knobs. . . . . *Odessia*
- tentacles hollow, in one whorl or scattered; tentacles moniliform. . . . . *Moerisia*



**FIG. 104.** Anthomedusae, Hydridae. A-C, *Hydra*: A, *Hydra viridis*, hydranth with bud and gonads; B, terminal moniliform portion of a tentacle of *Hydra pirardi*; C, encysted eggs of *Hydra viridissima* (a), *Hydra attenuata* (b), *Hydra vulgaris* (c). Protohydridae. D, *Protohydra leuckarti*: contracted specimen (A), expanded specimens (B1, B2, B3), specimen engulfing a copepod (C), various stages of transversal division (D1, D2, D3) (A after Brien, 1950; B after Brien, 1961; C after Steche, 1911; D after Greef, 1869). Is = isorhiza; St = stenoteles.

**FIG. 104.** Anthomedusae, Hydridae. A-C, *Hydra*: A, *Hydra viridis*, hydranthe avec un bourgeon polypodial et des gonades; B, portion terminale moniliforme d'un tentacle de *Hydra pirardi*; C, œufs encystés de *Hydra viridissima* (a), *Hydra attenuata* (b), *Hydra vulgaris* (c). D, Protohydridae, *Protohydra leuckarti*: spécimen contracté (A), spécimens en extension (B1, B2, B3), spécimen mangeant un copepod (C), stades variés de division transversale (D1, D2, D3) (a d'après Brien, 1950; B d'après Brien, 1961; C d'après Steche, 1911; D d'après Greef, 1869). Is = isorhizes; St = sténoteles.

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. radial lobes of manubrium twisted; “gonads” lobed . . . . . *Halmomises*  
 – radial lobes of manubrium not twisted; “gonads” smooth . . . . . 2  
 2. marginal tentacles moniliform; “gonads” on manubrium continuous with those on manubrium lobes  
 . . . . . *Moerisia*  
 – marginal tentacles with irregularly transverse cnidocyst claps or bands; “gonads” on manubrium, usually  
 separated from those on manubrial lobes in adults . . . . . *Odessia*

Genus **HALMOMISES** von Kennel, 1891

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** manubrium with radial lobes; “gonads” twisted and folded, extending along proximal portion of radial canals; marginal tentacles with cnidocyst rings throughout their length.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990) considered the genus as doubtful due to insufficient description; Jankowski (2001).

*Halmomises ancestries* Kennel, 1891a [doubtful status]

Genus **MOERISIA** Boulenger, 1908

Figs 57E, 105A-C

**Synonym:** *Ostroumovia* Hadzi, 1928.

**Hydroid:** with the general characters of the family, tentacles moniliform.

**Medusa:** either 4, or 16-32 moniliform marginal tentacles; no centripetal canals; “gonads” on manubrium, interradial, continuous with those on manubrial lobes.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Jankowski (2001).

*Moerisia carine* Bouillon, 1978c

*Moerisia gangetica* Kramp, 1958

*Moerisia gemmata* (Ritchie, 1915)

*Moerisia horii* (T. & S. Uchida, 1929)

*Moerisia inkermanica* Paltschikowa-Ostroumova, 1925

*Moerisia lyonsi* Boulenger, 1908

*Moerisia pallasi* (Derzhavin, 1912)

Genus **ODESSIA** Paspaleff, 1937

Fig. 105D-E

**Hydroid:** tentacles scattered under hypostome, each with one large terminal knob of cnidocysts and several adaxial knobs.

**Medusa:** “gonads” on perradial manubrial lobes, usually separated from those on manubrium walls in adults; no centripetal canals; 16-32 marginal tentacles with cnidocysts in irregular transverse claps or bands.

Recent reference: Petersen (1990).

*Odessia maeotica* (Ostroumoff, 1896)

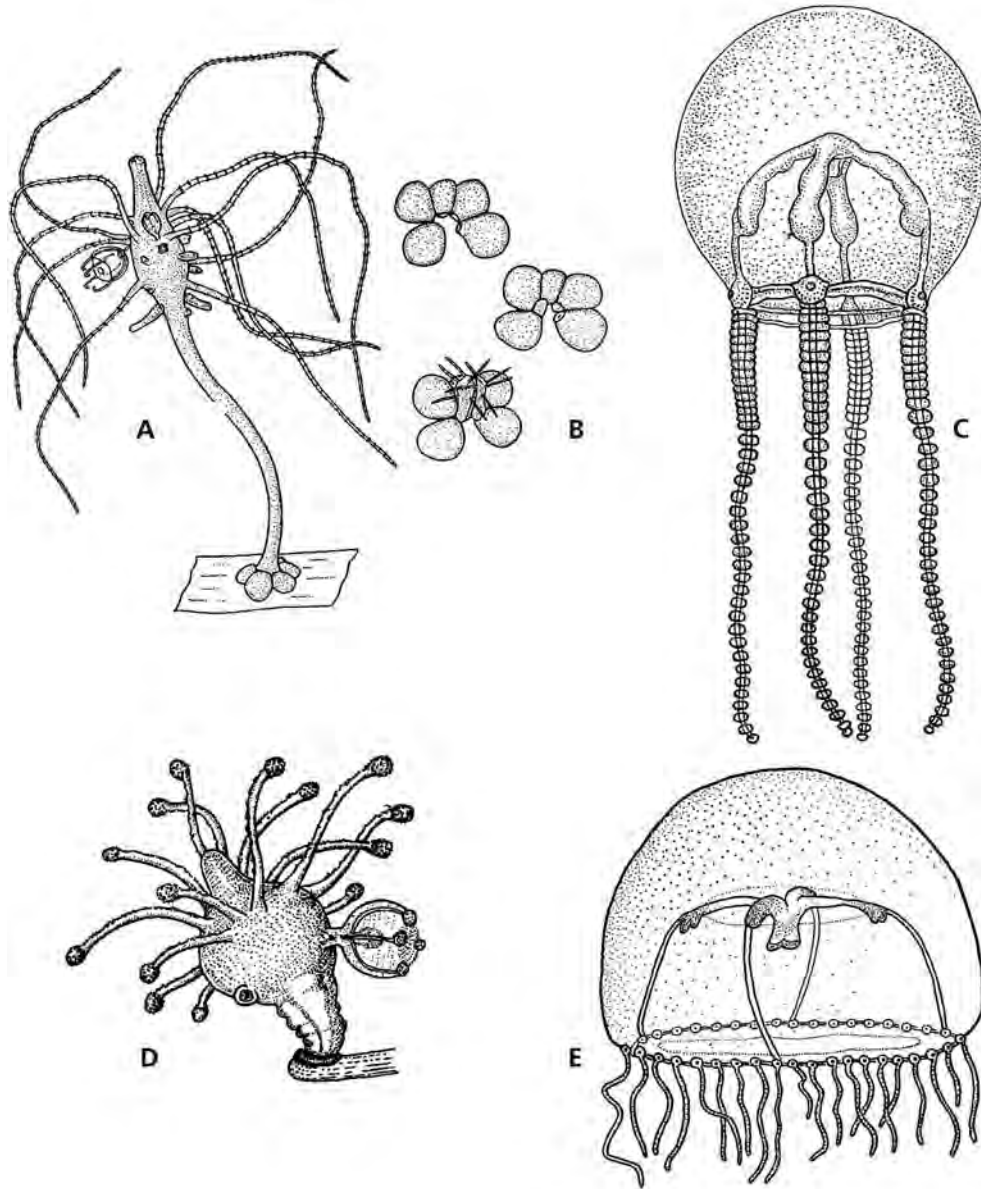
*Odessia multitentaculata* Xu, Huang & Chen, 1991 [doubtful status]

## Family POLYORCHIDAE Agassiz, 1862

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** gastric peduncle usually well developed; manubrium prismatic, with perradial pouches, 4 oral lips

crowded with cnidocysts; 4 radial canals with or without blind side branches; “gonads” either spiral or sausage-shaped on perradial manubrial pouches only; tentacles



**FIG. 105.** Anthomedusae, Moerisiidae. A-B, *Moerisia horii*: A, hydroid with podocysts and medusa buds; B, developing podocysts. C, *Moerisia lyonsi*, medusa. D-E, *Odessia maoetica*: D, hydroid with medusa bud; E, adult medusa (A-B after Uchida & Nagao, 1959; C after Rees, 1953; D after Rees, 1958: p. 541, fig. 5; E after Morri, 1981).

**FIG. 105.** Anthomedusae, Moerisiidae. A-B, *Moerisia horii*: A, hydroïde avec des podocystes et des bourgeons médusaires; B, podocystes en développement. C, *Moerisia lyonsi*, méduse mature. D-E, *Odessia maoetica*: D, hydroïde portant un bourgeon médusaire; E, méduse adulte (A-B d'après Uchida & Nagao, 1959; C, d'après Rees, 1953; D d'après Rees, 1958: p. 541, fig. 5; E d'après Morri, 1981).

numerous (24-260) with stout elongate bulbs; abaxial ocelli.

**Remarks:** the known young medusae of Polyorchidae have 4 tentacles, no gastric peduncle, a simple cruciform mouth and short perradial manubrial pouches along proximal parts of the 4 radial canals. During further development of the species with conspicuous gastric peduncle, the manubrium is gradually pushed downwards by the growth of the

peduncle and the perradial manubrial pouches become so attached along the gastric peduncle between manubrium and the proximal parts of the radial canals. In most Polyorchidae the “gonads” differentiate only on the manubrial pouches and they appear so wrongly issued from the proximal or peduncular part of the radial canals.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Mills (2000).

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. marginal tentacles in 8 marginal clusters; “gonads” spirally twisted on peduncular manubrium pouches ..... *Spirocodon*  
 – marginal tentacles not in clusters; “gonads” sausage-shaped on peduncular manubrium pouches, pendulous ..... 2
2. radial canals with lateral branches ..... *Polyorchis*  
 – radial canals without lateral branches ..... *Scrippsia*

#### Genus **POLYORCHIS** A. Agassiz, 1862

Fig. 106A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** marginal hollow tentacles numerous, in a simple row along exumbrella margin; tentacular bulbs tubular, adnate, with ocellus on short spur; 4 radial canals with numerous, short, blind lateral diverticula; ring canal with or without branched diverticula; gastric peduncle pronounced; manubrium prismatic with pendulous sausage-shaped peduncular manubrium pouches; 4 crenulated oral lips with distinct cnidocyst row; “gonads” along peduncular manubrium pouches.

*Polyorchis haplus* Skogsberg, 1948

*Polyorchis karafutoensis* Kishinouye, 1910

*Polyorchis penicillatus* (Eschscholtz, 1829) [syn. *P. montereyensis* Skogsberg, 1948]

#### Genus **SCRIPPSIA** Torrey, 1909

Fig. 106B

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** marginal tentacles numerous, with clasping, adnate marginal bulbs growing up over exumbrella, making tentacles appear in cycles on exumbrella according to age; tentacles of youngest cycle with abaxial ocelli; gastric peduncle large; manubrium short, with sausage-shaped peduncular manubrial pouches; mouth with crenulated lips with a distinct cnidocyst row; radial canals without diverticula; “gonads” along peduncular manubrial pouches.

*Scrippsia pacifica* Torrey, 1909

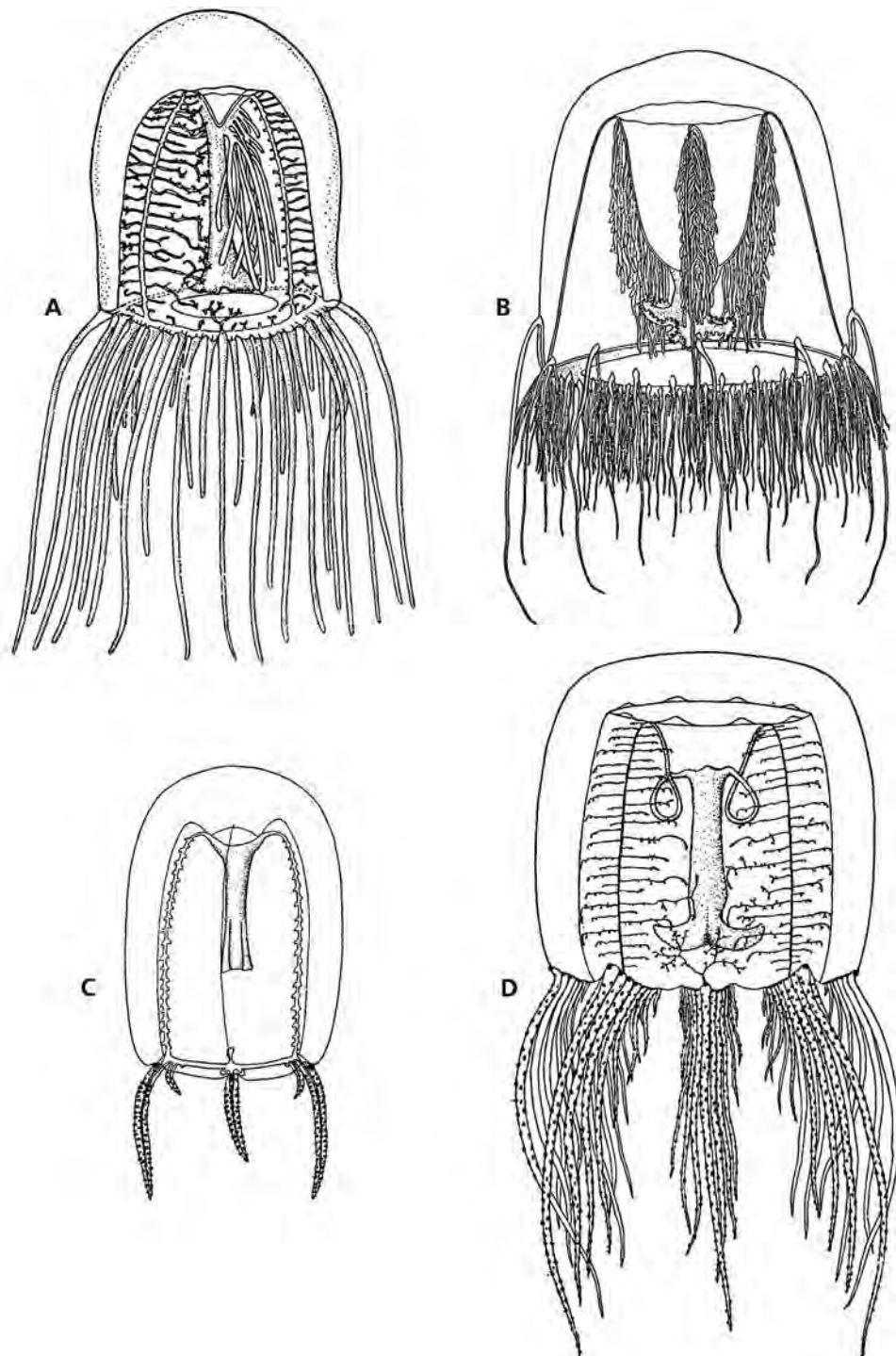
#### Genus **SPIROCODON** Haeckel, 1880

Fig. 106C-D

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** bell margin drawn up in 8 broad lobes making tentacles appear to be arranged in 8 clusters; tentacles hollow; marginal tentacular bulbs adnate, with abaxial ocelli; 4 radial canals with dendritic side branches; 4 interradial arborescent





**FIG. 106.** Anthomedusae, Polyorchidae. A, *Polyorchis karafutoensis*, adult medusa. B, *Scrippisia pacifica*, adult medusa. C-D, *Spirocodon saltator*: C, young medusa; D, adult medusa (A after Nagao, 1970; B after Mayer, 1910; C-D after Uchida, 1927a).  
**FIG. 106.** Anthomedusae, Polyorchidae. A, *Polyorchis karafutoensis*, méduse adulte. B, *Scrippisia pacifica*, méduse adulte. C-D, *Spirocodon saltator* : C, jeune méduse ; D, méduse adulte (A d'après Nagao, 1970 ; B d'après Mayer, 1910 ; C-D d'après Uchida, 1927a).

centripetal canals in each interradius; gastric peduncle broad, manubrium prismatic, with elongated, spirally twisted, perradial, peduncular pouches, with long frilled lips with a row of cnidocysts; “gonads” along peduncular manubrial pouches.

*Spirocodon saltator* (Tilesius, 1818)

Family PROTOHYDRIDAE Allman, 1888

**Hydroid:** paedomorphic, usually living in brackish-waters; hydranth solitary, spindle-shaped, without tentacles but with scattered cnidocyst warts, moving as caterpillars; ectodermal pedal disc; sexual products differentiated in endoderm, reproductive cycle unknown, asexual reproduction by transverse fission.

Genus **PROTOHYDRA** Greeff, 1869

Fig. 104D

**Hydroid:** see family characters.

**Remarks:** often classified near the Hydridae, based on assumptions and convenience more than facts. Phylogenetic position uncertain; here tentatively incorporated into the Moerisiida.

**Recent reference:** Thiel (1988); Petersen (1990).

*Protohydra caulleryi* Dawydoff, 1930

*Protohydra leuckarti* Greeff, 1869

Suborder SPHAEROCORYNIDA Petersen, 1990

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza either stolonal or mat-like, forming a basal plate; numerous long capitate tentacles arranged in 3-6 irregular aboral whorls around middle part of hydranth column, or in 1 or 5-6 close alternate oral whorls surrounding hypostome; gonophores borne on middle part of body, or on basal part of hydrocaulus, or on hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** manubrium flask-shaped, quadrate or cruciform in cross-section; “gonads” interradial, adradial or circular; 2-4 perradial marginal capitate tentacles.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. hydrorhiza as a chitinised stolonal plate, tentacles in 5-6 whorls around hypostome ..... Hydrocorynidae  
 – hydrorhiza as a creeping stolon; tentacles in 3-5 whorls in the middle part of hydranth column ..... Sphaerocorynidae

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. umbrella rounded ..... Hydrocorynidae  
 – Umbrella conical or dome-shaped ..... 2  
 2. marginal tentacles terminating in a hollow ellipsoid cnidocyst knob; umbrella with apical chamber ..... Sphaerocorynidae  
 – normal capitate marginal tentacles with or without abaxial side branches; no apical chamber ..... Zancleopsidae

## Family HYDROCORYNIDAE Rees, 1957

**Hydroid:** colony issued from a chitinised hydrorhizal stolonial plate; hydranths columnar, extensile, with thickened, ridged mesogleal lamella; oral tentacles hollow, capitate, in 1 or 5 to 6 close-set whorls around a conical hypostome; fixed gonophores or medusa buds in clusters on proximal part of hydranth body or as eumedusoids, borne single on pedicel from hydrorhiza.

**Medusa:** umbrella evenly rounded; with or without gastric

peduncle; 4 marginal tentacles with scattered cnidocyst knobs and a small capitulation; tentacular bulbs clasping, with ocelli; manubrium broadly flask-shaped or tubular, quadratic or cruciform; oral part of manubrium prismatic, ending in a cruciform mouth with or without cnidocyst clusters; "gonads" interradial, without longitudinal groove, surrounding nearly the whole manubrium.

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. with free medusae; hydranth with oral tentacles in 5-6 close set whorls. . . . . *Hydrocoryne*  
 – with eumedusoids; hydranth with oral tentacles in 1 whorl. . . . . *Samuraia*

Genus **HYDROCORYNE** Stechow, 1907

Fig. 107A-B

**Hydroid:** hydranth long, naked, spindle-shaped, with numerous (30-70) long hollow tentacles in 5 to 6 close-set whorls around long hypostome; gonophores on short-branched blastostyles on lower part of hydranth.

**Medusa:** see characters of the family.

*Hydrocoryne bodegensis* Rees, Hand & Mills, 1976

*Hydrocoryne miurensis* Stechow, 1907 [syn. *Sarsia resplendens* Bigelow, 1909]

Genus **SAMURAIA** Mangin, 1991

Fig. 107C-D

**Hydroid:** hydranth long, columnar, issued from a hard, encrusting, cup-shaped base; normally 1-3 hydranths per colony, highly extensile with a single row of 13-22 capitate tentacles; gonophores as single eumedusoids, borne on pedicel from hydrorhiza (or from base of hydranth body under laboratory conditions), either retained or liberated.

**Medusa:** liberated eumedusoids with "gonads" on manubrium, no mouth, tentacles and sense organs.

*Samuraia tabularasa* Mangin, 1991

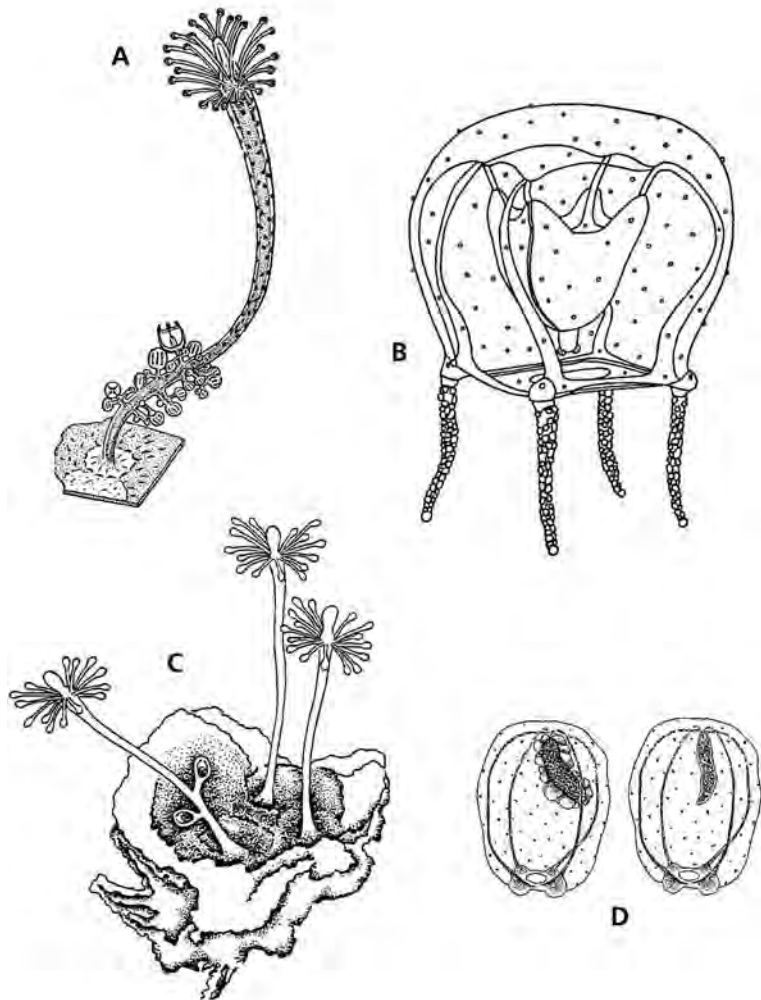
## Family SPHAEROCORYNIDAE Prévot, 1959

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect; hydrorhiza creeping; hydrocaulus long, unbranched or slightly branched, with a terminal hydranth; perisarc thin, reaching hydranth base; hydranth vasiform with bulbous base, and proboscis; no oral tentacles but numerous solid, single or trifid capitate tentacles in 3-5 whorls around broadest part of column; gonophores as free medusae or as eumedusoids.

**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped, ovoid; apical mesoglea thick, apical projection conical or dome-shaped, apical chamber broad; manubrium with quadrate base, either

flask-shaped, or cruciform; mouth simple, round or cruciform; in non mature specimens "gonads" interradial, apparently divided in adradial masses by longitudinal median grooves, "gonads" confluent in perradii in adult specimens; 4 hollow, marginal tentacles with either adaxial or spirally-arranged cnidocyst clusters and terminating in an ellipsoid capitulation; marginal bulbs large, clasping exumbrella, with an adaxial expansion; abaxial ocelli.

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Petersen (1990); Bouillon & Boero (2000).



**FIG. 107.** Anthomedusae, Hydrocorynidae. A, *Hydrocoryne miurensis*, polyp. B, *Hydrocoryne bodegensis*, adult medusa. C-D, *Samuraia tabularasa*: C, polyp; D, free eumedusoids (A after Uchida & Nagao, 1967; B after Rees et al., 1976; C-D after Mangin, 1991: p. 445, fig. 2; p. 446, fig. 4).

**FIG. 107.** Anthomedusae, Hydrocorynidae. A, *Hydrocoryne miurensis*, polype. B, *Hydrocoryne bodegensis*, méduse adulte. C-D, *Samuraia tabularasa*: C, polype; D, eumedusoides libres (A d'après Uchida & Nagao, 1967; B d'après Rees et al., 1976; C-D d'après Mangin, 1991: p. 445, fig. 2; p. 446, fig. 4).

KEY TO HYDROIDS

- 1. free medusae; simple capitate tentacles only. .... *Sphaerocoryne*
- eumedusoids; both simple and trifold capitate tentacles. .... *Heterocoryne*

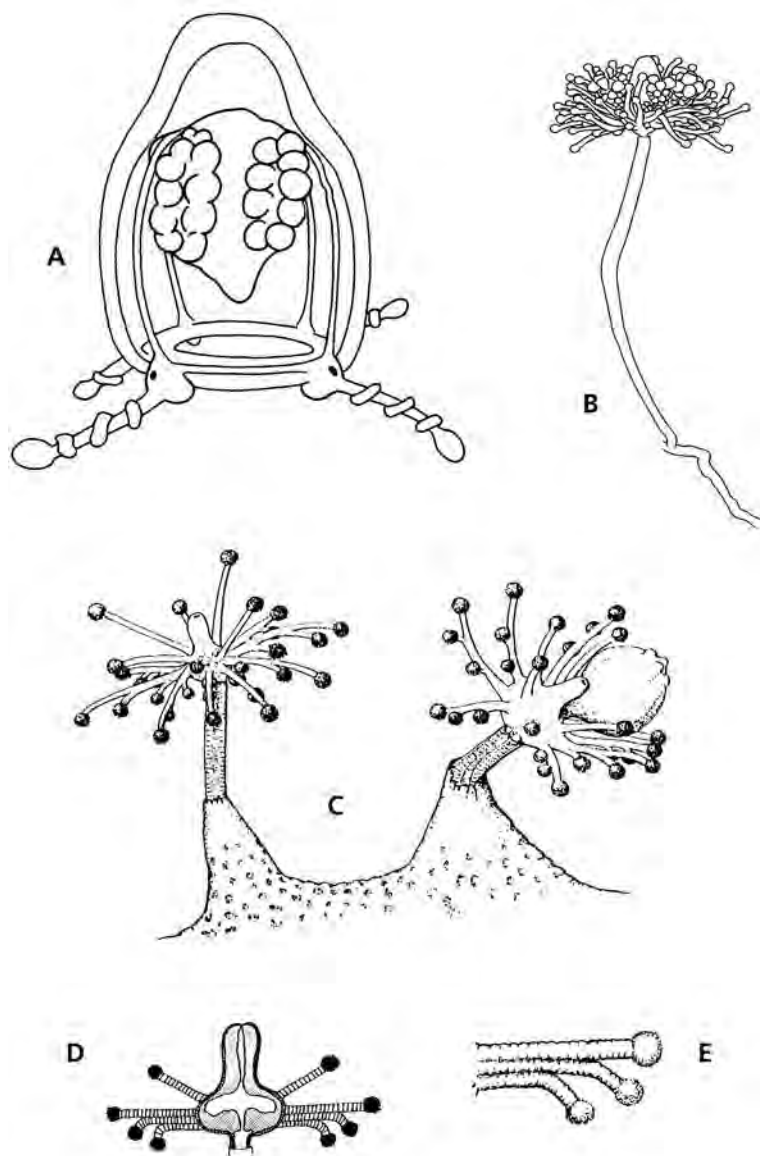
Genus **HETEROCORYNE** Wedler & Larson, 1986

Fig. 108C-E

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial; hydrocaulus unbranched; hydranth vasiform, with one whorl of simple long capitate tentacles and one whorl of long trifold capitate tentacles closely-set around broad basal part; gonophores single, on short pedicel, among upper whorl of simple capitate tentacles, reduced to eumedusoids.

**Recent reference:** Petersen (1990).

*Heterocoryne caribbensis* Wedler & Larson, 1986



**FIG. 108.** Anthomedusae, Sphaerocorynidae. A-B, *Sphaerocoryne bedoti*: A, female medusa; B, hydranth with medusa buds. C-E, *Heterocoryne caribbensis*: C, hydranths embedded in sponge, the right one with an eumedusoid bud; D, sagittal section of a hydranth; E, aboral group of tentacles (A after Petersen, 1990; B after Hirohito, 1988; C-E after Wedler & Larson, 1986).

**FIG. 108.** Anthomedusae, Sphaerocorynidae. A-B, *Sphaerocoryne bedoti*: A, méduse femelle; B, hydranthe avec bourgeons médusaires. C-E, *Heterocoryne caribbensis*: C, hydranthes vivant dans une éponge, le spécimen de droite avec un bourgeon d'eumédusoïde; D, coupe sagittale d'un hydranthe; E, groupe de tentacules aborales (A d'après Petersen, 1990; B d'après Hirohito, 1988; C-E d'après Wedler & Larson, 1986).

Genus **SPHAEROCORYNE** Pictet, 1893

Fig. 108A-B

**Synonym:** *Linvillea* Mayer, 1910.

**Hydroid:** colony stolonal; hydrocaulus long, simple or slightly branched; hydranth vasiform, with numerous simple solid capitate tentacles in 3-5 whorls around broadest part; gonophores on short branching blastostyles above or among tentacles.

**Medusa:** see family characters.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Calder *et al.* (2003).

- Linvillea arcuata* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]
- Sphaerocoryne agassizii* (McCrary, 1859)
- Sphaerocoryne bedoti* Pictet, 1893
- Sphaerocoryne peterseni* Bouillon, 1984a

Family ZANCLEOPSIDAE Bouillon, 1978

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella conical or dome-shaped, no apical chamber; 2-4 capitate marginal tentacles, with or without lateral capitate branches; marginal bulbs clasping umbrella margin, with adaxial hemispherical projection armed with cnidocysts; manubrium broadly flask-shaped, with quadratic or cruciform base; mouth square or circular, with or

without faint lips; "gonads" either surrounding manubrium, or in 4 interradial masses, with deep interradial grooves which may divide them into 8 adradial patches; with or without ocelli either on marginal bulbs, or on proximal part of tentacles.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. without ocelli; “gonads” circular in adults ..... *Dicnida*  
 – with ocelli; “gonads” interradial ..... *Zancleopsis*

Genus **DICNIDA** Bouillon, 1978

Fig. 109A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella dome-shaped, apical projection present; 2 opposite capitate tentacles, with or without adaxial capitate ramification; 4 tentacular bulbs with hemispherical adaxial expansion covered with cnidocysts; manubrium with quadrate base, flask-shaped, cruciform in cross-section, short cylindrical oral part, mouth circular; immature “gonads” interradial, surrounding manubrium when ripe; without ocelli.

*Dicnida rigida* Bouillon, 1978cGenus **ZANCLEOPSIS** Hartlaub, 1907

Fig. 109B-D

**Synonym:** *Cnidotiara* Uchida, 1927**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** with or without apical projection; either with 2 long, opposed, capitate tentacles with capitate side branches and 2 opposed, shorter or longer, simple capitate tentacles, or with 4 simple capitate tentacles; marginal tentacular bulbs clasping umbrella margin, with large hemispherical adaxial expansion covered with cnidocysts; manubrium flask-shaped; mouth more or less cruciform, with or without simple lips; “gonads” interradial, with deep interradial grooves which may divide them into 8 adradial masses; with ocelli.

*Zancleopsis dichotoma* (Mayer, 1900a)*Zancleopsis elegans* Bouillon, 1978c*Zancleopsis gotoi* (Uchida, 1927a) [as *Cnidotiara*]*Zancleopsis symmetrica* Bouillon, 1985b*Zancleopsis tentaculata* Kramp, 1928

## Suborder TUBULARIIDA Fleming, 1828

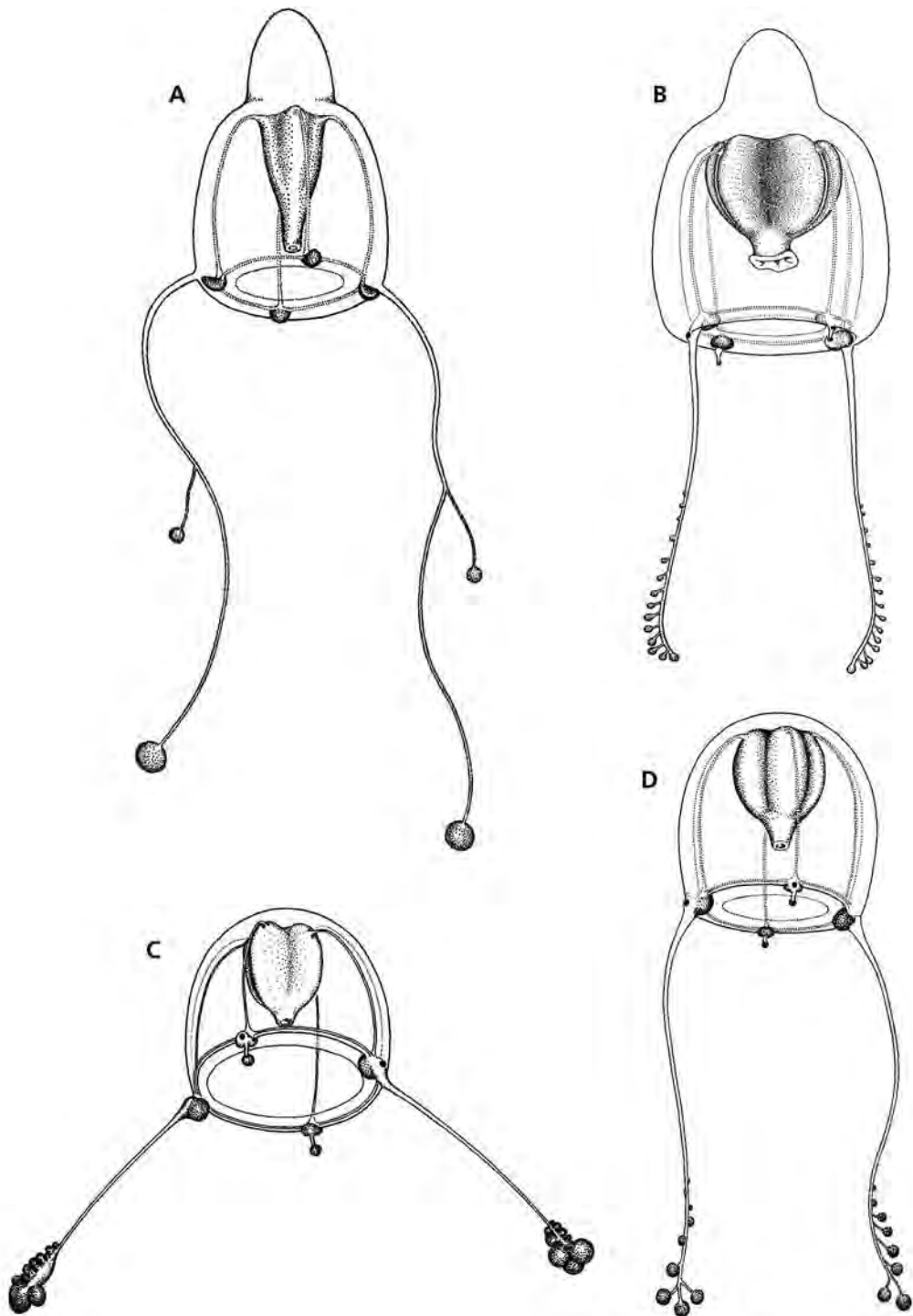
**Hydroid:** hydranth with solid or parenchymatic oral tentacles in one whorl around hypostome or spreading down over hydranth body; with solid or parenchymatic aboral tentacles in one or three whorls or absent; free medusae or sporosacs.

**Medusa:** manubrium generally cylindrical, with circular base; mouth usually simple and circular; “gonads” normally completely surrounding manubrium; marginal tentacles developed only at junction between radial canals and circular canal; usually with 1 to 4 marginal tentacles, rarely 8 or more in the Cladonematidae.

**Recent references:** Hirohito (1988); Petersen (1990).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. solitary ..... 2  
 – colonial ..... 9  
 2. pelagic ..... Margelopsidae  
 – not pelagic ..... 3



**FIG. 109.** Anthomedusae, Zancleopsidae. A, *Dicnida rigida*, adult medusa. B, *Zancleopsis tentaculata*, adult medusa. C-D, *Zancleopsis elegans*, adult medusae: C, specimen with contracted tentacles; D, specimen with extended tentacles (all after Bouillon, 1978c).

**FIG. 109.** Anthomedusae, Zancleopsidae. A, *Dicnida rigida*, méduse adulte. B, *Zancleopsis tentaculata*, méduse adulte. C-D, *Zancleopsis elegans*, méduses adultes : C, spécimen ayant les tentacules contractés ; D, spécimen avec des tentacules en extension (d'après Bouillon, 1978c).

3. hydrocaulus with parenchymatic endoderm often with peripheral canals. . . . . 4  
 – hydrocaulus without these characters . . . . . 5
4. hydranth with one whorl of moniliform or capitate oral tentacles or several whorls of filiform oral tentacles; with one to three whorls of moniliform or filiform aboral tentacles; perisarc usually feebly developed, restricted to base of hydrocaulus . . . . . Corymorphidae  
 – hydranth with capitate, moniliform, filiform or pseudofiliform oral tentacles, in one to several close-set whorls; one whorl of long pseudofiliform or filiform aboral tentacles; perisarc well developed reaching hydranth base, forming a neck region . . . . . Tubulariidae
5. tentacles capitate or not, disposed in distinct whorls. . . . . 6  
 – numerous scattered capitate tentacles. . . . . Candelabriidae
6. one whorl of reduced tentacles, capitate or not, located in the oral or median part of the hydranth . . . . . Boreohydridae  
 – hydrants with several tentacle whorls . . . . . 7
7. hydrocaulus thin, with conspicuous inflated gelatinous periderm; oral whorl of capitate tentacles and 2 aboral whorls of moniliform tentacles . . . . . Tricyclusidae  
 – hydrocaulus not surrounded by an inflated gelatinous periderm . . . . . 8
8. one or two whorls of oral capitate tentacles, and a distal aboral whorl of large fleshy filiform tentacles . . . . . Acaulidae  
 – oral whorl of short moniliform, capitate or filiform tentacles; moniliform or filiform aboral tentacles in 1 or 3 close-set whorls, or dispersed; often with aboral endodermal statocyst-like structure and adhesive mucus organ. . . . . Euphysidae
9. colony polymorphic . . . . . Paracorynidae  
 – colony monomorphic . . . . . 10
10. colony erect, arborescent, supported by chitinous reticular skeleton . . . . . Solanderiidae  
 – colony different . . . . . 11
11. colony pinnate (feather-like) . . . . . Pennariidae  
 – colony not pinnate . . . . . 12
12. one whorl of oral capitate tentacles and usually below it more capitate tentacles in whorls or scattered; there may be filiform tentacles below capitate ones; hypostome with or without distinct button of gland cells around mouth . . . . . Corynidae  
 – only one oral whorl of capitate tentacles, sometimes one aboral whorl of filiform sensory tentacles; with glandular cells forming a preoral cavity around the mouth . . . . . Cladonematidae

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. reduced medusae, with 4 rudimentary bulbs . . . . . Pennariidae  
 – medusae not reduced, exceptionally without tentacles . . . . . 2
2. marginal tentacles simple; with 1 - 4 marginal tentacles . . . . . 3  
 – Marginal tentacles branched; usually with more than 4 radial canals . . . . . Cladonematidae
3. marginal tentacular bulbs with ocelli . . . . . Corynidae  
 – marginal tentacular bulbs without ocelli. . . . . 4
4. exumbrella without cnidocyst tracks . . . . . 5  
 – exumbrella with cnidocyst tracks . . . . . Tubulariidae
5. marginal tentacles in four groups . . . . . Margelopsidae  
 – marginal tentacles solitary . . . . . 6
6. with 1- 4 marginal tentacles, unequally developed or of the same length but all of same structure; without apical projection . . . . . Euphysidae  
 – with up to four marginal tentacles of different size and structure; umbrella dome-shaped or with pointed apex . . . . . Corymorphidae



Family ACAULIDAE Fraser, 1924

**Hydroid:** hydranth solitary, pear-shaped, with 1 or 2 whorls of oral capitate tentacles, and with a distal aboral whorl of large fleshy filiform tentacles, which may be absent or replaced by capitate tentacles; attached to substrate by a reduced hydrocaulus (= “root” or “peduncle”), by means of a gelatinous fixation tube, or by anchoring fila-

ments, or by a mucous secretion; gonophores as fixed sporosacs in the lower or middle part of the hydranth, asexual reproduction by transverse fission in some species.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Thomas *et al.* (1995); Schuchert (2001a).

KEY TO HYDROIDS

- 1. hydranth with filiform tentacles ..... *Acaulis*  
 – hydranth without filiform tentacles ..... 2
- 2. hydranth very slender, elongated; with long thin only slightly capitate aboral tentacles . . . *Cryptohydra*  
 – hydranth pear-shaped; aboral tentacles capitate ..... *Acauloides*

Genus **ACAULIS** Stimpson, 1854

Fig. 110A

**Synonym:** *Blastothela* Verrill, 1878.

**Hydroid:** attached to substrate by modified hydrocaulus, secreting a gelatinous sheath or forming anchoring filaments; hydranth extensile, pear-shaped; oral capitate tentacles numerous, solid, with chordal endoderm; one whorl of aboral tentacles, long, stout filiform, with parenchymatic endoderm; gonophores fixed, carried singly or in clusters on short pedicels.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Thomas *et al.* (1995); Schuchert (2001a).

*Acaulis primarius* Stimpson, 1854

*Acaulis rosea* (Verrill, 1878)

Genus **ACAULOIDES** Bouillon, 1965

Fig. 110B

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus attached to substrate by a modified basal part, secreting a gelatinous sheath or forming anchoring filaments or by an adhesive basal disc; hydranth pear-shaped, one oral whorl of capitate tentacles and scattered aboral capitate tentacles of irregular length, all with chordal endoderm; gonophores in axils of scattered tentacles, asexual reproduction through transverse fission.

**Recent references:** Thiel (1988); Petersen (1990); Thomas *et al.* (1995).

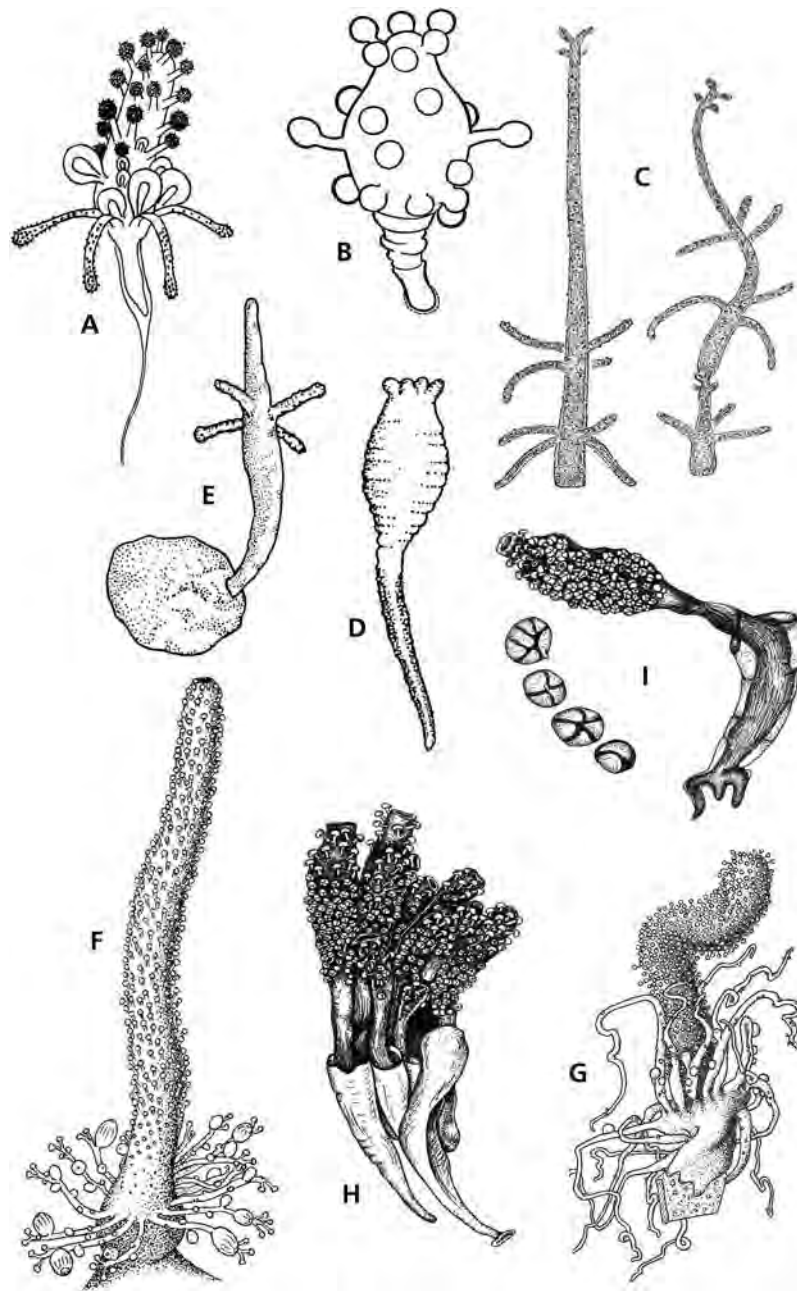
*Acauloides ammisatum* Bouillon, 1965

*Acauloides ilonae* (Brinckmann-Voss, 1966)

Genus **CRYPTOHYDRA** Thomas, Edwards and Higgins, 1995

Fig. 110C

**Hydroid:** hydranth small from 150 µm up to 1.0 mm solitary, slender; hypostome elongated, flexile capable of sharp bending in region of oral tentacles; 2 separate alternate pairs of 2 short oral tentacles, or one whorl of three oral tentacles; 2, occasionally more, whorls of 3 to 4 long aboral tentacles each; all tentacles slightly capitate and solid; no perisarc;



**FIG. 110.** Anthomedusae. A-C, Acaulidae: A, *Acaulis primarius*, hydranth; B, *Acauloides ammisatum*, hydranth; C, *Cryptohydra thieli*, extended hydranth (left), individual undergoing transverse fission (right). D-E, Boreohydridae: D, *Boreohydra simplex*, hydranth; E, *Psammohydra nanna*, hydranth. F-G, Candelabridae, Candelabrum: F, *Candelabrum capensis*, complete individual extended; G, *Candelabrum tentaculatum*, individual attached to a polyzoan. H-I, *Fabulosus kurilensis*: H, conglomerate of hydranths with interlacing perisarcial pedicels; I, isolated hydranth and detail of fixed sporosacs. (A after Hyman, 1940; B after Bouillon, 1971; C after Thomas et al., 1995; D after Westblad, 1937; E after Clausen & Salvini-Plauwen, 1986; F-G after Millard, 1975; H-I after Stepanjants et al., 1989).

**FIG. 110.** Anthomedusae. A-C, Acaulidae : A, *Acaulis primarius*, hydranthe ; B, *Acauloides ammisatum*, hydranthe ; C, *Cryptohydra thieli*, hydranthe en extension (à gauche), individu présentant des divisions transversales (à droite). D-E, Boreohydridae : D, *Boreohydra simplex*, hydranthe ; E, *Psammohydra nanna*, hydranthe. F-G, Candelabridae, Candelabrum : F, *Candelabrum capensis*, spécimen complètement étendu ; G, *Candelabrum tentaculatum*, spécimen attaché à un bryozoaire. H-I, *Fabulosus kurilensis* : H, conglomerat d'hydranthes ayant leur pédicelles perisarciaux entrelacés ; I, hydranthe isolé et détail des sporosacs fixés (A d'après Hyman, 1940 ; B d'après Bouillon, 1971 ; C d'après Thomas et al., 1995 ; D d'après Westblad, 1937 ; E d'après Clausen & Salvini-Plauwen, 1986 ; F-G d'après Millard, 1975 ; H-I d'après Stepanjants et al., 1989).

glandular adhesive ectodermal basal disc surrounded by slightly overhanging vacuolated ectodermal cells; asexual reproduction by transverse fission; sexual reproduction unknown.

*Cryptohydra thieli* Thomas, Edwards & Higgins, 1995

Family BOREOHYDRIDAE Westblad, 1947

**Hydroid:** hydranths solitary, small, with one whorl of reduced tentacles, capitate or not, located in the oral or median part of column; perisarc reduced or absent; gonophores as fixed sporosacs.

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. hydranth with oral capitate tentacles and cnidocyst warts; hypostome normal . . . . . *Boreohydra*  
 – hydranth with capitate tentacles in the middle of the body; hypostome extensible . . . . . *Psammohydra*

Genus **BOREOHYDRA** Westblad, 1937

Fig. 110D

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus covered by a sheath of agglutinated detritus which may bear rhizoids; hydranth club-shaped, with one oral whorl of 3 to 4 short capitate tentacles and numerous cnidocyst warts; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, resembling cryptomedusoids, which may be developing asexual polyp buds seated singly on lower part of hydranth; eggs occurring singly in ectoderm at border between hydranth and hydrocaulus; asexual reproduction through transverse fission.

**Recent references:** Thiel (1988); Petersen (1990); Schuchert (2001a).

*Boreohydra simplex* Westblad, 1937

Genus **PSAMMOHYDRA** Schulz, 1950

Fig. 110E

**Hydroid:** solitary mesopsammic hydranths with 3 to 5 non capitate tentacles in one cirlet in the middle of the body; adhesive elements around extensile mouth used during caterpillar-like movements; sexual reproduction unknown, asexual reproduction by fission.

**Remarks:** *Psammohydra* has been seldom observed, it is the smallest known hydroid, measuring 250 to 400  $\mu$ ; sometimes considered as *incertae sedis*, it is here included in the Boreohydridae because of its cnidome.

**Recent references:** Thiel (1988); Petersen (1990).

*Psammohydra nana* Schulz, 1950

Family CANDELABRIDAE Blainville, 1830

**Hydroid:** solitary or forming pseudo-colonies; hydrocaulus short, stout, with tubular or root-like adhesive processes, with or without perisarc; hydranth elongated, cylindrical, with thickened mesoglea and endodermal villi; numerous scattered, hollow capitate tentacles, simple or compound; gonophores fixed, developing directly on hydranth or on coryniform blastostyles from aboral part of hydranth, under body tentacles.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Segonzac & Vervoort (1995); Schuchert (1996); Schuchert (2001a).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. capitate tentacles simple ..... 2  
 – capitate tentacles compound ..... *Monocoryne*  
 2. sporosacs borne on coryniform blastostyles; hydranth always solitary ..... *Candelabrum*  
 – sporosacs borne singly on hydranth body; conglomerate hydranths forming pseudo-colonies .....  
 ..... *Fabulosus*

Genus **CANDELABRUM** Blainville, 1830

Fig. 110F-G

**Synonym:** *Myriothela* Sars, 1850.

**Hydroid:** hydranth solitary, long, cylindrical with numerous densely packed, simple capitate tentacles; hydrocaulus plate- or tuber-like, with adhesive processes that end in discs covered by firm, lamellar perisarc; gonophores as fixed sporosacs borne on coryniform blastostyles developed from aboral part of hydranth; fertilised eggs borne on special tentacle-like claspers situated among blastostyles.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Segonzac & Vervoort (1995); Schuchert (1996), Watson (1997); Schuchert (2001a).

*Candelabrum australe* (Briggs, 1928)*Candelabrum austrogeorgiae* (Jäderholm, 1904a)*Candelabrum capensis* (Manton, 1940)*Candelabrum cocksii* (Vigurs, 1849)*Candelabrum fritschmanii* Hewitt & Goddard, 2001*Candelabrum giganteum* (Bonnievie, 1898b)*Candelabrum harrisonii* (Briggs, 1928)*Candelabrum meridianum* (Briggs, 1939)*Candelabrum minutum* (Bonnievie, 1898b)*Candelabrum mitra* (Bonnievie, 1898b)*Candelabrum penola* (Manton, 1940)*Candelabrum phrygium* (Fabricius, 1780)*Candelabrum serpentarii* Segonzac & Vervoort, 1995*Candelabrum tentaculatum* Millard, 1966*Candelabrum verrucosum* (Bonnievie, 1898b)Genus **FABULOSUS** Stepanjants, 1990

Fig. 110 H-I

**Hydroid:** solitary, often forming a conglomerate or pseudo-colony of about 20 hydranths, loosely linked by their tangled basal perisarc anchoring system, hydrocaulus partly covered with a basal perisarc sheath forming an anchoring stolon; hydranth with numerous densely packed, single, capitate tentacles, scattered all over body; gonophores numerous (up to 200), only female known, as fixed sporosacs, borne singly, scattered between tentacles along the proximal two-thirds of hydranth.

**Recent reference:** Stepanjants *et al.* (1990).

*Fabulosus kurilensis* Stepanjants, Sheiko & Napara, 1990

Genus **MONOCORYNE** Broch, 1909

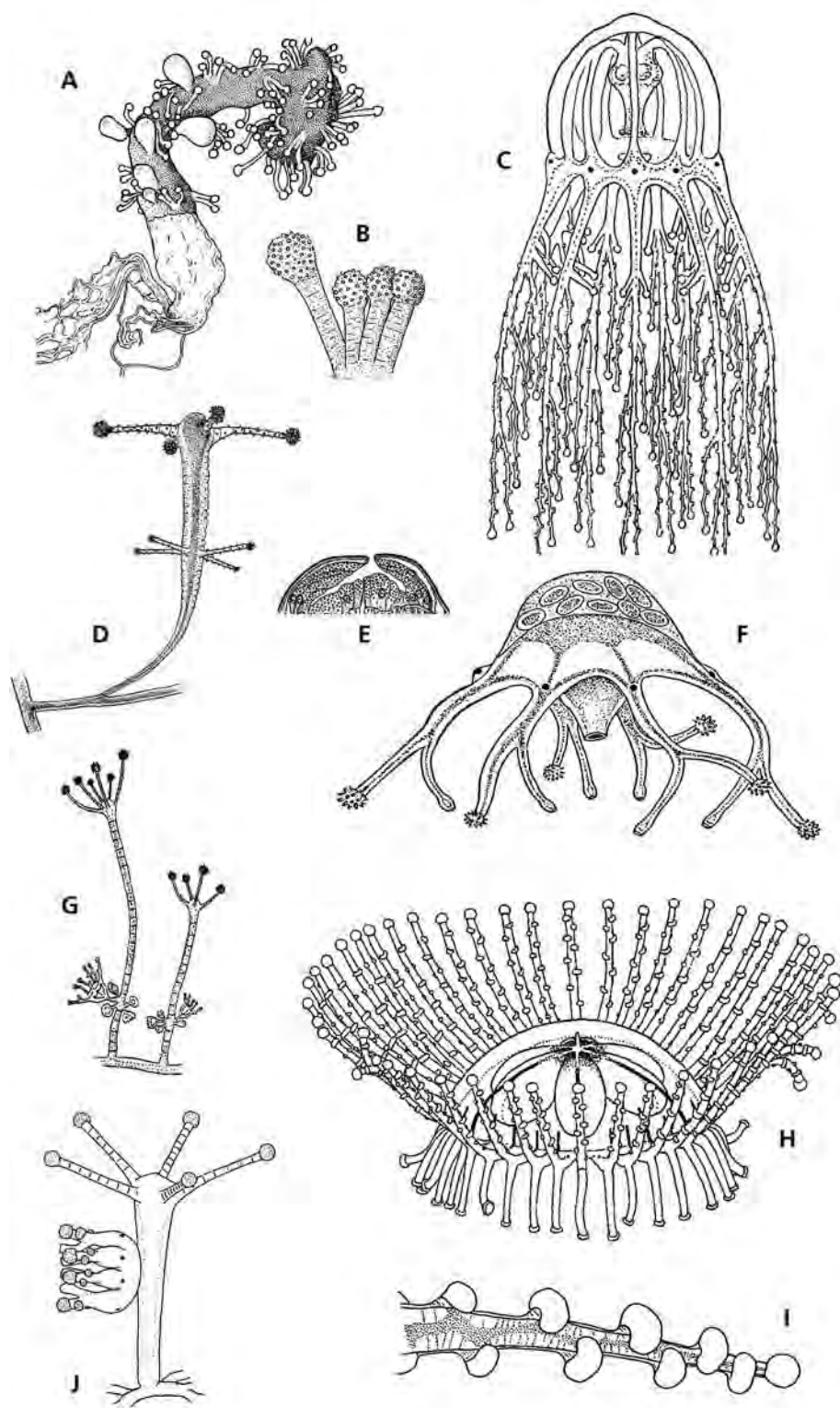
Fig. 111 A-B

**Hydroid:** solitary or colonial; when colonial, polyps loosely aggregated through fusion of basal processes into a plate, hydrocaulus with root-like adhesive processes, covered by thin, soft perisarc; hydranth stout, with scattered compound capitate tentacles (tentacles attached to one another in groups at their base); gonophores as fixed sporosacs borne singly on aboral half of hydranth.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990), Stepanjants *et al.* (2003).

*Monocoryne gigantea* (Bonnievie, 1898a) [syn. *M. bracteata* (Fraser, 1941)]

*Monocoryne minor* Millard, 1966*Monocoryne* sp. Stepanjants, Sheiko & Napara 2003



**FIG. 111.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Candelabridae, *Monocoryne minor*: A, complete individual; B, typical group of four tentacles. C-E, Cladonematidae, *Cladonema radiatum*: C, fully grown medusa; D, hydroid; E, schema of hypostome showing the ectodermal oral cavity. F-G, *Eleutheria dichotoma*: F, mature medusa with planulae inside brooding pouch; G, part of colony with hydranths developing medusa buds. H-J, *Staurocladia wellingtoni*: H, adult medusa; I, aboral view of a tentacle; J, polyp with a medusa bud (A-B after Millard, 1975; C after Russell, 1953; D after Leloup, 1952; E after Bouillon, 1971; F after Hincks, 1868; G after Hincks, 1861a; H-J after Schuchert, 1996).

**FIG. 111.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Candelabridae, *Monocoryne minor*: A, hydranthe; B, groupe typique de quatre tentacules. C-E, Cladonematidae, *Cladonema radiatum*: C, méduse adulte; D, hydroïde; E, schéma de l'hypostome montrant la cavité ectodermique orale. F-G, *Eleutheria dichotoma*: F, méduse mature avec des planulas dans la poche incubatrice; G, portion d'une colonie dont les hydranthes développent des bourgeons médusaires. H-J, *Staurocladia wellingtoni*: H, méduse adulte; I, vue aborale d'un tentacule; J, polype développant un bourgeon médusaire (A-B d'après Millard, 1975; C d'après Russell, 1953; D d'après Leloup, 1952; E d'après Bouillon, 1971; F d'après Hincks, 1868; G d'après Hincks, 1861a; H-J d'après Schuchert, 1996).

## Family CLADONEMATIDAE Gegenbaur, 1857

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect, with creeping stolons; stem unbranched or sparingly branched; hydranth spindle-shaped, one whorl of 4-5 solid oral capitate tentacles, with or without aboral whorl of sensory filiform tentacles; mouth with oral ectodermal gland cells forming a preoral chamber; medusa buds not enclosed in perisarc film, carried singly or in clusters at base of hydranth, distal to aboral tentacles, when these are present.

**Medusa:** able to walk and/or swim; with or without a thickened continuous or broken ring of cnidocysts around umbrellar margin, with or without apical chamber above manubrium; manubrium cylindrical, with or without per-radial pouches; mouth either with short lips, armed or not with cnidocyst clusters, or with ramified oral tentacles; with variable number of radial canals, some branched,

some simple, final number of canals entering circular canal usually corresponding to, or exceptionally exceeding, the number of marginal tentacles; marginal tentacles hollow, with some capitate branches and some adhesive branches; “gonads” either completely surrounding manubrium, on subumbrella, or in special brooding pouches; with abaxial ocelli.

**Remarks:** The Cladonematidae are often separated in two families: the Cladonematidae and the Eleutheriidae (Russell 1953).

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schierwater & Ender (2000).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. medusa buds in clusters or on short blastostyles at hydranth base; no aboral tentacles . . . . . *Eleutheria*  
 – medusa buds borne singly on hydranth body, immediately above aboral tentacles, or in same position when those are absent . . . . . *Cladonema* and *Staurocladia*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. mouth with branched oral tentacles; with apical chamber . . . . . *Dendronema*  
 – mouth with simple or armed lips; without apical chamber . . . . . 2  
 2. bell high; tentacles branching more than once . . . . . *Cladonema*  
 – bell flat; tentacles branching only once . . . . . 3  
 3. one cnidocyst knob on upper tentacular branches . . . . . *Eleutheria*  
 – more than one cnidocyst knob on upper tentacular branches . . . . . *Staurocladia*

Genus **CLADONEMA** Dujardin, 1843

Figs 28, 29, 30, 35D, 111C-E

**Hydroid:** see family characters; with mostly stolonial colony; hydrocaulus occasionally branching, medusa buds borne singly on hydranth body.

**Medusa:** creeping and swimming; manubrium cylindrical, with perradial pouches; mouth with short lips armed with 4 to 6 cnidocyst clusters; no apical chamber above manubrium; variable number of radial canals, some branched, some simple, final number of canals entering circular canal usually of same number as marginal tentacles; “gonads” completely surrounding manubrium; variable number of hollow branching marginal tentacles, each with 1 to 6 branches ending in an organ of adhesion and 1 to 10 branches with clusters of cnidocysts; with ocelli.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schierwater & Ender (2000).

*Cladonema californicum* Hyman, 1947  
*Cladonema myersi* W.J. Rees, 1949  
*Cladonema pacificum* Naumov, 1955

*Cladonema radiatum* Dujardin, 1843 [syn. *C. mayeri* Perkins, 1906,  
*C. novaezelandiae* Ralph, 1953, and *C. perkinsi* Mayer, 1904]  
*Cladonema uchidai* Hirai, 1958

---

Genus **DENDRONEMA** Haeckel, 1879

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** oral tentacles branched; apical chamber above manubrium.

*Dendronema stylodendron* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

---

Genus **ELEUTHERIA** Quatrefages, 1842

Fig. 111F-G

**Hydroid:** see family characters, but with oral tentacles only and medusa buds borne in clusters or on short blastostyles at base of hydranth.

**Medusa:** umbrellar margin with a thickened cnidocyst ring; brood pouch above manubrium; manubrium simple; mouth, simple circular; “gonads” reduced, hermaphroditic; tentacles bifurcated, lower branch with adhesive disk, upper branch with only one terminal cnidocyst cluster; asexual reproduction by budding from circular canal either from subumbrellar side (*E. claparedei*) or from exumbrellar side (*E. dichotoma*); with ocelli.

*Eleutheria claparedei* Hartlaub, 1889

*Eleutheria dichotoma* Quatrefages, 1842

---

Genus **STAUROCLADIA** Hartlaub, 1917

Figs 13A, 111H-J

**Hydroid:** see family characters, hydrocaulus unbranched; hydranths with an oral whorl of capitate tentacles, with or without aboral filiform tentacles; medusa buds borne single on hydranth body.

**Medusa:** crawling and walking; without brood pouch above manubrium; “gonads” around manubrium or developed in ectodermal manubrial pockets; with 6-11 radial canals, some bifurcating shortly distal to manubrium; mouth circular with or without cnidocyst knobs; with up to 60 marginal tentacles, dichotomous, upper branch with several cnidocyst clusters, lower with adhesive organ; often asexual reproduction by medusa budding or by fission; with ocelli.

**Recent reference:** Hirano *et al.* (2000).

*Staurocladia acuminata* (Edmonson, 1930)

*Staurocladia alternata* (Edmonson, 1930)

*Staurocladia bilateralis* (Edmonson, 1930)

*Staurocladia charcoti* (Bedot, 1908)

*Staurocladia haswelli* (Briggs, 1920)

*Staurocladia hodgsoni* (Browne, 1910)

*Staurocladia kerguelensis* (Gilchrist, 1918)

*Staurocladia oahuensis* (Edmonson, 1930)

*Staurocladia portmanni* Brinckmann, 1964a

*Staurocladia schizogena* Bouillon, 1978a

*Staurocladia ulvae* Bouillon, 1978a

*Staurocladia vallentini* (Browne, 1902) [syn. *S. capensis* (Gilchrist, 1918)]

*Staurocladia wellingtoni* Schuchert, 1996

Family CORYMORPHIDAE Allman, 1872

**Hydroid:** solitary, hydrocaulus long, distally pointed or rounded, hollow or more or less filled by parenchymatic endoderm; lower part with short papillae or/and longer

anchoring didermic filaments; either with one whorl of moniliform or capitate oral tentacles or several whorls of filiform oral tentacles; one to 3 whorls of moniliform or

filiform aboral tentacles; gonophores as free medusae or fixed sporosacs.

**Medusa:** dome shaped or with pointed apex; manubrium not extending beyond umbrella margin (except in *Yakovia* but this is presumably an artefact due to fixation), sausage-shaped or exceptionally with sac-like processes; mouth, simple circular; 1- 4 capitate or moniliform marginal ten-

tacles, of different size and structure, exceptionally branched, and rudimentary tentacles; “gonads” undivided surrounding all length of manubrium and exceptionally also in sac-like processes of manubrium (*Gotoea*).

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Petersen (1990); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. hydranth bilaterally symmetrical, with two sets of filiform tentacles; fixed sporosacs ..... *Branchiocerianthus*  
– hydranth radially symmetrical. .... 2
2. hydranth with filiform tentacles only ..... 3  
– hydranth with all tentacles not filiform; medusae when present, without apical process ..... 5
3. filiform tentacles in two sets ..... 4  
– filiform tentacles scattered over entire hydranth ..... *Hataia*
4. hydranth with canals radiating between aboral tentacles and blastostyles ..... *Fukaurahydra*  
– hydranth without canals radiating between aboral tentacles and blastostyles; medusa, when present, with pointed apical process and one moniliform tentacle ..... *Corymorpha*
5. - hydranth with two rows of moniliform or pseudomoniliform tentacles; fixed sporosacs ..... *Gymnogonos*  
– hydranth with different tentacular armature; free medusae ..... 6
6. hydranth with numerous oral capitate tentacles in irregular whorls; aboral tentacles filiform; medusae with 3 rudimentary tentacles and one long tentacle differing in size and structure ..... *Euphysora*  
– hydranth with moniliform oral tentacles; filiform aboral tentacles; medusae with one tentacle ending in an oval or cylindrical swelling armed with cnidocysts ..... *Vannuccia*

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. with one fully developed marginal tentacle ..... 2  
– usually with 3 short or rudimentary marginal tentacles and one long, fully developed marginal tentacle of different structure ..... *Euphysora*
2. exumbrella divided in 4 prominent leaf-shaped facets separated by 4 longitudinal large and deep grooves; umbrella without marginal bulb; marginal tentacle ending in a cnidocyst capitation ..... *Eugotoea*  
– exumbrella with uniform surface ..... 3
3. bell margin slightly oblique to vertical axis of the umbrella, no apical process; principal marginal tentacle short and thick, ending in long and large, oval to cylindrical ectodermal swelling containing numerous cnidocysts ..... *Vannuccia*  
– bell margin at right angle to vertical axis of the umbrella, fully developed marginal tentacles different. 4
4. “gonads” on manubrium and on 4 sausage-like interradial manubrial pouches ..... *Gotoea*  
– “gonads” simple; manubrium without interradial pouches ..... 5
5. fully developed marginal tentacle slender, long, moniliform; pointed apical process .... *Corymorpha*  
– fully developed marginal tentacle ending in a single cnidocyst capitation or in clusters of cnidocyst capitations; no pointed apical process ..... 6



6. fully developed marginal tentacle with a terminal cnidocyst knob; with one tentacular and three non tentacular bulbs. . . . . *Paragotoea*  
 – fully developed marginal tentacle with terminal ramifications ending in numerous cnidocyst clusters; with only one marginal bulb bearing the tentacle. . . . . *Yakovia*

Genus **BRANCHIOCERIANTHUS** Mark, 1898

Fig. 112A

**Hydroid:** very large, over 2 m, in some species; hydrocaulus long, with parenchymatic endoderm, with longitudinal canals, rooted by anchoring filaments; perisarc rudimentary; hydranth bilaterally symmetrical and excentrically seated on hydrocaulus; several whorls of filiform oral tentacles and one whorl of filiform aboral tentacles; thin diaphragm dividing gastric cavity into oral and aboral chambers; oral chamber with unbranched radial canals between blastostyles and aboral tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs on blastostyles immediately above aboral tentacles.

**Recent references:** Brattström (1956); Petersen (1990).

*Branchiocerianthus imperator* (Allman, 1885)  
*Branchiocerianthus italicus* Stechow, 1921c  
*Branchiocerianthus mirabilis* Stechow, 1921c

*Branchiocerianthus norvegicus* Brattström, 1957  
*Branchiocerianthus reniformis* Broch, 1918  
*Branchiocerianthus urceolus* Mark, 1898

Genus **CORYMORPHA** M. Sars, 1835

Figs 26O, 112B-C

**Synonyms:** *Amalthea* Schmidt, 1852; *Monocaulus* Allman, 1864.

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus with thin perisarc, parenchymatic endoderm with longitudinal peripheral canals; lower part with short papillae or/and long anchoring didermic filaments; hydranth vasiform with one or several closely set whorls of oral filiform tentacles, and one whorl of aboral filiform tentacles; parenchymatic diaphragm; free medusae or fixed gonophores.

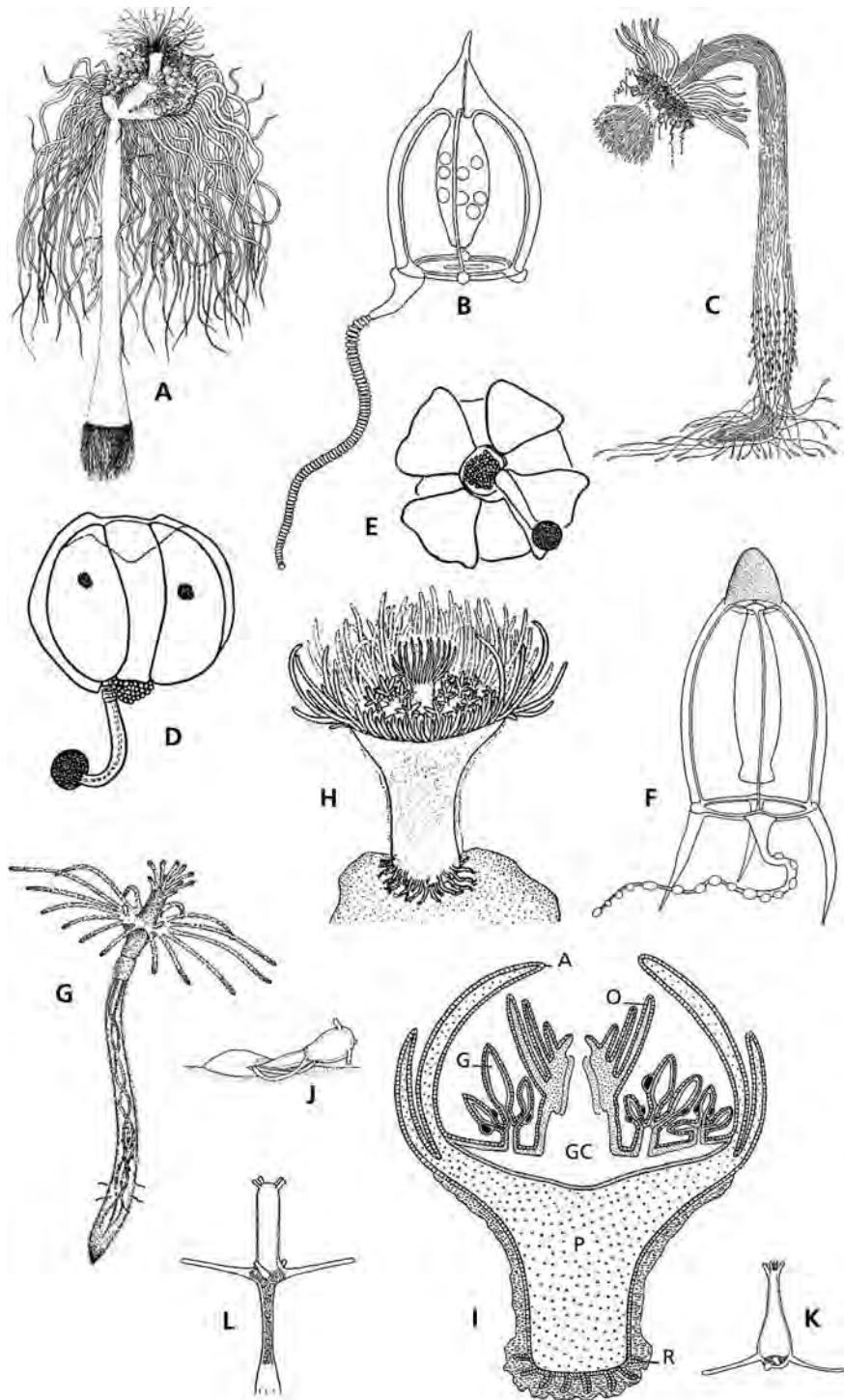
**Medusa:** dome-shaped or with pointed apical process, usually with apical canal; one long moniliform tentacle and 3 non tentacular rudimentary bulbs.

**Remarks:** Svoboda and Stepanjants (2001) distinguished *Corymorpha* from *Monocaulus* on the following features: “(1) unbranched (*Monocaulus*) versus branched (*Corymorpha*) blastostyles and (2) sedentary cryptomedusoids (*Monocaulus*) versus eumedusoids or liberated medusae (*Corymorpha*)”. The blastostyles can be branched or unbranched in the same species (e.g., *Corymorpha glacialis* (see Schuchert (2001a)), and medusa reduction is not in itself a valid generic character. Consequently the genus *Monocaulus* is here considered as congeneric with *Corymorpha*.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (2001a); Svoboda & Stepanjants (2001).

*Corymorpha abyssalis* Broch, 1909  
*Corymorpha antarctica* Pfeffer, 1889 [insufficiently described juvenile; perhaps in *Gymnogonos*]  
*Corymorpha appelloefi* Bonnevie, 1901  
*Corymorpha carnea* (Clark, 1876)  
*Corymorpha cingulata* (Vanhöffen, 1910) [insufficiently described; perhaps in *Gymnogonos*]  
*Corymorpha glacialis* M. Sars, 1859  
*Corymorpha groenlandica* (Allman, 1876a)  
*Corymorpha intermedia* Schuchert, 1996  
*Corymorpha iyoensis* Yamada, 1958  
*Corymorpha januarii* (Steenstrup, 1854)

*Corymorpha microrhiza* (Hickson & Gravely, 1907)  
*Corymorpha nana* Alder, 1857  
*Corymorpha nutans* M. Sars, 1835  
*Corymorpha palma* Torrey, 1902  
*Corymorpha parvula* (Hickson & Gravely, 1907)  
*Corymorpha sagemina* Hirohito, 1988  
*Corymorpha sarsi* (Steenstrup, 1854)  
*Corymorpha tentaculata* Hartlaub, 1917 [syn. *Euphysa tentaculata* Linko, 1905]  
*Corymorpha uvifera* (O. Schmidt, 1852)  
*Corymorpha vardoensis* (Loman, 1889)



**FIG. 112.** Anthomedusae. A, *Corymorphidae*, *Branchiocerianthus imperator*, hydroid. B-C, *Corymorpha nutans*: B, mature medusa; C, hydroid. D-E, *Eugotoea petalina*, mature medusa: D, lateral view; E, oral view. F-G, *Euphysora bigelowi*: F, adult medusa; G, hydroid. H-L, *Fukaurahydra anthoformis*: H, mature male hydranth; I, diagrammatic figure of a female hydranth in longitudinal section; J, actinula creeping from cyst; K, free actinula; L, young polyp (A after Millard, 1975; B after Kramp, 1959b; C after Allman, 1872; D-E after Margulis, 1989; F after Petersen, 1990; G after Sassaman & Rees, 1978; H-I after Yamada et al., 1977; J-L after Yamada & Kubota, 1991: p. 160, fig. 2 A, B, C). A = aboral tentacle; G = gonophore; GC = gastric cavity; O = oral tentacle; P = parenchymatic endoderm; R = root process.

**FIG. 112.** Anthomedusae. A, *Corymorphidae*, *Branchiocerianthus imperator*, hydroid. B-C, *Corymorpha nutans*: B, méduse mature; C, hydroïde. D-E, *Eugotoea petalina*, méduses matures: D, vue latérale; E, vue orale. F-G, *Euphysora bigelowi*: F, méduse adulte; G, hydroïde. H-L, *Fukaurahydra anthoformis*: H, hydranthe mâle; I, figure diagrammatique d'un hydranthe femelle en coupe longitudinale; J, larve actinula sortant de son cyste; K, actinula libre; L, jeune polype (A d'après Millard, 1975; B d'après Kramp, 1959b; C d'après Allman, 1872; D-E d'après Margulis, 1989; F d'après Petersen, 1990; G d'après Sassaman & Rees, 1978; H-I d'après Yamada et al., 1977; J-L d'après Yamada & Kubota, 1991: p. 160, fig. 2 A, B, C). A = tentacule aboral; G = gonopore; GC = cavité gastrique; O = tentacule oral; P = endoderme parenchymatique; R = processus radiculaire.

Genus **EUGOTOEA** Margulis 1989

Fig. 112D-E

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** exumbrella divided into 4 prominent leaf-shaped facets separated by 4 longitudinal, large, deep grooves; no marginal bulbs; one marginal tentacle with a terminal cnidocyst knob; “gonads” surrounding manubrium.*Eugotoea armata* Margulis, 1997*Eugotoea petalina* Margulis, 1989Genus **EUPHYSORA** Maas, 1905

Fig. 112F-G

**Hydroid:** known for *E. bigelowi*; hydrocaulus with thin perisarc, with cavity filled by parenchymatic endoderm with a limited number of simple peripheral endodermal canals, with anchoring rootlets; hydranth vasiform, with 35 oral tentacles set in irregular rows on hypostome, more or less distinctly capitate, with scattered cnidocyst batteries; 15-20 aboral elongated non contractile filiform tentacles; a parenchymatic diaphragm separates the hypostome from the polyp body; medusa buds in clusters on slightly branched inflated pedicels arising above aboral tentacles.**Medusa:** usually with 3 short or rudimentary tentacles and one long principal tentacle that differs from others not only in size, but also in structure.**Recent reference:** Huang (1999).*Euphysora abaxialis* Kramp, 1962*Euphysora annulata* Kramp, 1928*Euphysora apicululifera* Xu and Huang, 2003*Euphysora bigelowi* Maas, 1905*Euphysora brunnescentis* Huang Jiaqui, 1999*Euphysora crassocanalalis* Xu and Huang, 2003*Euphysora furcata* Kramp, 1948*Euphysora gemmifera* Bouillon, 1978c*Euphysora gigantea* Kramp, 1957*Euphysora gracilis* (Brooks, 1882)*Euphysora interogona* Xu and Huang, 2003*Euphysora macrobulbus* Xu and Huang, 2003*Euphysora normani* (Browne, 1916)*Euphysora pseudoabaxialis* Bouillon, 1978c*Euphysora russelli* Hamond, 1974*Euphysora solidonema* Huang Jiaqui, 1999*Euphysora taiwanensis* Xu and Huang, 2003*Euphysora valdiviae* Vanhöffen, 1911*Euphysora verrucosa* Bouillon, 1978c [syn. *E. knides* Huang, 1999]Genus **FUKAURAHYDRA** Yamada, Konno & Kubota, 1977

Fig. 112H-L

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus short, tapering from hydranth, completely filled by parenchymatic endoderm; base flat, circular, surrounded by stout, root-like processes; hydranth broad, vasiform; about 3 whorls of filiform oral tentacles and 2 close-set whorls of aboral filiform tentacles; gastric cavity confined to hypostome and radial canals branched between blastostyles and aboral tentacles; thin diaphragm delimiting radiating canals between aboral tentacles and blastostyles; fixed sporosacs borne on dichotomously branched blastostyles between oral and aboral tentacles.**Recent reference:** Yamada & Kubota (1991).*Fukaurahydra anthoformis* Yamada, Konno & Kubota, 1977

Genus **GOTOEA** Uchida, 1927

Fig. 113A-B

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** 4 radial canals, one bulb bearing a well developed, hollow tentacle, ending in a cnidocyst knob; 3 marginal bulbs without tentacles, clasping exumbrella; manubrium with interradial, sausage-like gastric pouches; mouth simple, without lips; “gonads” encircling manubrium, extending along gastric pouches; no ocelli.*Gotoea similis* Kramp, 1959b*Gotoea typica* Uchida, 1927aGenus **GYMNOGONOS** Bonnevie, 1898

Fig. 113C-D

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus stout, covered with thin mucous perisarc secreted just under aboral tentacles, endoderm parenchymatic, with peripheral longitudinal canals in aboral third; short papillae in whorls immediately under hydranth, sparsely scattered below and in groups with short rooting filaments around aboral end of hydrocaulus; papillae and rooting filaments with endodermal statocysts; hydranth broad, not clearly demarcated from hydrocaulus, one to three whorls of moniliform or pseudofiliform oral tentacles and one whorl of longer moniliform or pseudofiliform aboral tentacles; endodermal diaphragm absent; gonophores as fixed sporosacs carried on short pedicels over aboral tentacles.**Recent references:** Schuchert (2001a), Stepanjants & Svoboda (2001).*Gymnogonos ameriensis* (Stepanjants, 1979) [as *Corymorpha*]*Gymnogonos obvolutus* (Kramp, 1933a)*Gymnogonos crassicornis* Bonnevie, 1898bGenus **HATAIA** Hirai and Yamada, 1965

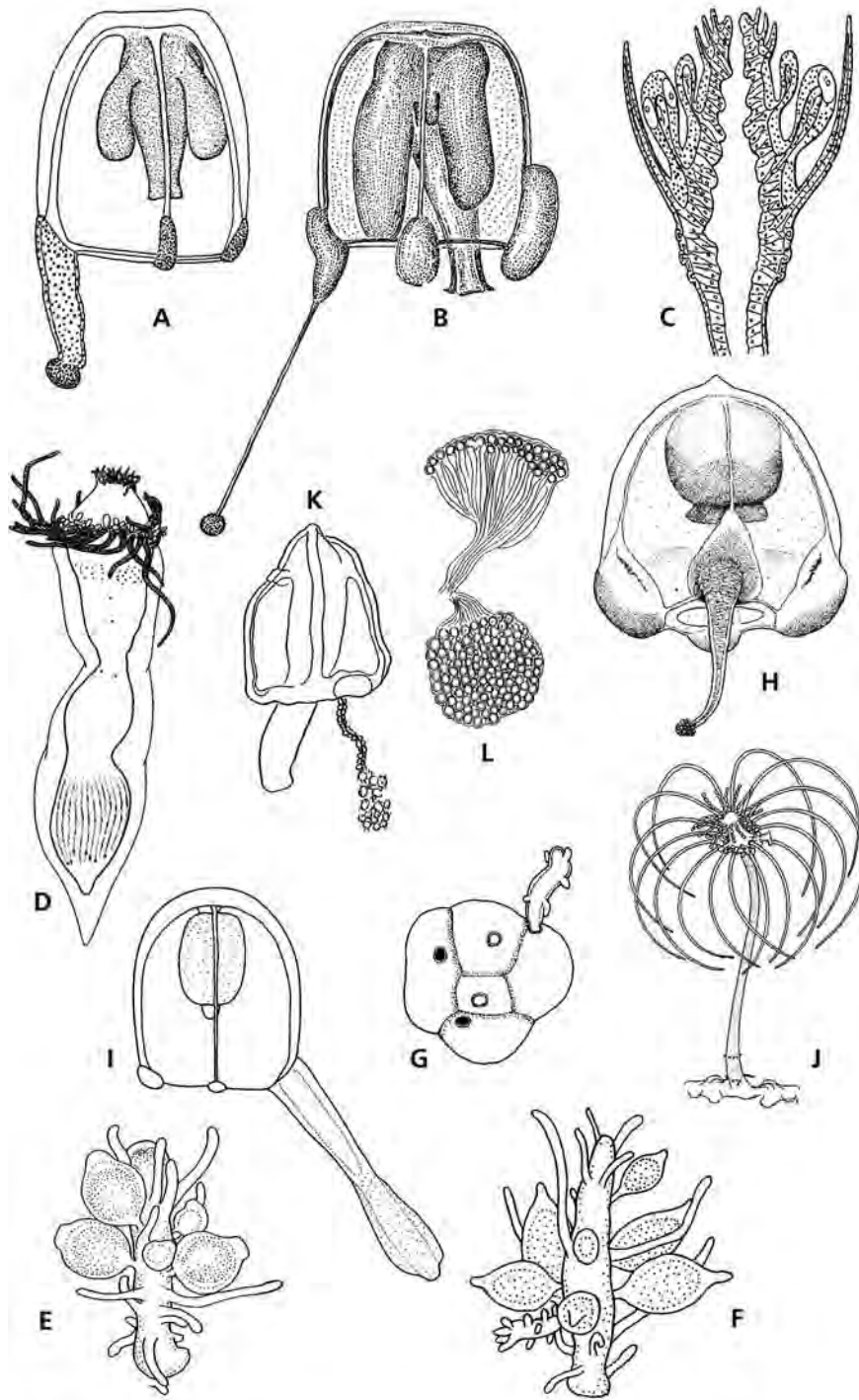
Fig. 113E-G

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus not developed; pedal disc present; no perisarc; hydranth claviform or sub-spherical, with 11-21 filiform tentacles with swollen tip, scattered over almost all body; tentacles not of equal length, upper and lower ones shorter than middle ones; gonophores as fixed sporosacs among tentacles; fertilised eggs develop inside female gonophore; egg able of encystment; asexual reproduction by buds produced from the tentaculate part of hydranth.**Recent reference:** Yamada & Kubota (1991).*Hataia parva* Hirai & Yamada, 1965Genus **PARAGOTOEA** Kramp, 1942

(sensu Kramp 1961, not Ralph 1959)

Fig. 113H

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** no exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks; 4 radial canals, no gastric pouches; mouth circular; 1 well developed tentacle terminating in large cnidocyst knob, 3 large marginal bulbs without tentacles but with cnidocyst spurs; proximal part of tentacle hollow, distal part solid; simple gonad, annular in mature specimens; no ocelli.**Recent references:** Pagès & Bouillon (1997); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).*Paragotoea bathybia* Kramp, 1942*Paragotoea elegans* Margulis, 1989



**FIG. 113.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Corymorphidae, *Gotoea*: A, *Gotoea typica*, adult medusa; B, *Gotoea similis*, adult medusa. C-D, *Gymnogonos*: C, *Gymnogonos crassicornis*, longitudinal section through a hydranth showing the position of the gonophores; D, *Gymnogonos obvolutus*, hydranth showing the mucoid periderm. E-G, *Hataia parva*: E, hydranth with female gonophores; F, hydranth with male gonophores and a new polyp bud; G, primary polyp just hatching from a mass of cysts. H, *Paragotoea bathybia*, adult medusa. I-J, *Vannuccia forbesii*: I, mature medusa; J, hydroid. K-L, *Yakovia polinae*: K, mature medusa; L, lateral & aboral view of a cnidocyst cluster (A-B after Kramp, 1968; C after Kramp, 1949; D after Petersen, 1990; E-F after Hirai & Yamada, 1965; G after Yamada & Kubota, 1991: p. 163, fig. 5 C; H after Pagès & Bouillon, 1997; I-J after Schuchert, 1996; K-L after Margulis, 1989).

**FIG. 113.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Corymorphidae, *Gotoea*: A, *Gotoea typica*, méduse adulte; B, *Gotoea similis*, méduse adulte. C-D, *Gymnogonos*: C, *Gymnogonos crassicornis*, section longitudinale au travers d'un hydranthe montrant la position des gonophores; D, *Gymnogonos obvolutus*, hydranthe montrant le périderme mucoïde. E-G, *Hataia parva*: E, hydranthe avec des gonophores femelles; F, hydranthe avec des gonophores et un nouveau bourgeon polypoidal; G, polype primaire venant d'éclorre d'une masse de cystes. H, *Paragotoea bathybia*, méduse adulte. I-J, *Vannuccia forbesii*: I, méduse mature; J, hydroïde. K-L, *Yakovia polinae*: K, méduse mature; L, vue latérale et aborale d'un amas de cnidocystes (A-B d'après Kramp, 1968; C d'après Kramp, 1949; D d'après Petersen, 1990; E-F d'après Hirai & Yamada, 1965; G d'après Yamada & Kubota, 1991: p. 163, fig. 5 C; H d'après Pagès & Bouillon, 1997; I-J d'après Schuchert, 1996; K-L d'après Margulis, 1989).

Genus **VANNUCCIA** Brinckmann-Voss, 1967

Fig. 113I-J

**Synonym:** *Altairina* Vargas-Hernandez & Ochoa-Figueroa, 1991.**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus long, cylindrical, slightly enlarged at its two extremities, aboral third with papillae and, more aborally, numerous rooting anchoring filaments; filled with parenchymatic endodermal cells presenting numerous peripheral longitudinal canals; surrounded by a flexible perisarc extending slightly below hydranth; hydranth vasiform, 12-14 oral moniliform tentacles with 4-6 cnidocyst clusters, 16 to 20 long aboral filiform tentacles with a more or less developed terminal swelling; parenchymatic diaphragm; medusa buds naked, in clusters on short blastostyles above aboral whorl of tentacles; asexual reproduction by transverse constriction of the basal part of the hydrocaulus.**Medusa:** bell margin usually slightly asymmetrical, with or without apical process; no exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks; marginal bulbs small, simple; 1 swollen marginal tentacle, hollow for half its length and ending in long, large, oval to cylindrical swelling armed with cnidocysts.*Vannuccia cargo* (Vargas-Hernandez & Ochoa-Figueroa, 1991)*Vannuccia forbesi* (Mayer, 1894)Genus **YAKOVIA** Margulis, 1989

Fig. 113K-L

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** 4 radial canals, only one marginal bulb bearing a single long marginal tentacle with numerous short terminal ramifications, each ending in capitate cnidocyst clusters; manubrium large, extending beyond umbrella margin; "gonads" encircling central part of manubrium.*Yakovia polinae* Margulis, 1989

## Family CORYNIDAE Johnston, 1836

**Hydroid:** branched or unbranched, monomorphic colonies rising from a creeping stolon or encrusted base; hydranths with an oral whorl of capitate tentacles and often more capitate tentacles below, in whorls or scattered; sometimes filiform tentacles (specialised sense organs) below capitate ones; gonophores usually on polyps, either as sessile sporosacs, eumedusoids or free medusae. Cnidome, where known: stenoteles with or without isorhizas or mastigophores.**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped; with or without apical chamber; no cnidocyst tracks; manubrium tubular; mouth

simple, circular; 4 radial canals and circular canal; with four tentacular bulbs with gastrodermal chamber and 2-4 hollow equally developed marginal tentacles; "gonads" encircling manubrium completely, in one or more rings; mostly with abaxial ocelli. Cnidome where known: as in hydroids but additionally with desmonemes.

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Brinckmann-Voss (1989); Petersen (1990); Kubota & Takashima (1992); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996, 2001a; b); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. conspicuous button of ectodermal gland cells around mouth ..... 2  
– no distinct button of ectodermal gland cells around mouth ..... 3
2. gonophores as free medusae; polyps often associated with sponges ..... *Dipurena*  
– sexual cells developing in the hydranth endodermal layer; polyps as members of meiofauna .....  
..... *Nannocoryne*
3. hydranth with an oral whorl of capitate tentacles and with or without capitate tentacles either scattered  
or in at least three whorls below oral one, with or without filiform tentacles ..... 4  
– hydranth with one oral and one basal whorl of capitate tentacles, with or without a median whorl . 5
4. gonophores develop either in the upper axil of the lower capitate tentacles or amongst the lower  
whorl ..... *Coryne*  
– gonophores develop below capitate tentacles and over filiform tentacles ..... *Sarsia*
5. basal tentacles slightly more numerous than oral ones; gonophores as free medusae developing below  
basal tentacles ..... *Dicylocoryne*  
– hydranth with or without one whorl of capitate tentacles between oral and basal ones, number of tentacles  
of basal whorl twice or more than in oral whorl; gonophores as sporosac developing above basal whorl of  
tentacles ..... *Bicorona*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE\*

1. marginal bulbs with adaxial cnidocyst pads ..... 2  
– marginal bulbs without adaxial cnidocyst pads ..... 3
2. with 2 - 4 equal marginal tentacles with abaxial peduncled cnidocyst knobs and bifurcating distally in two  
terminal cnidocyst knobs ..... *Cladosarsia*  
– with 2 - 4? marginal tentacles with a single terminal cnidocyst knob ..... *Paulinum*
3. “gonads” divided in two or more rings (except *Dipurena gemmifera*) ..... *Dipurena*  
– “gonads” not interrupted, undivided ..... 4
4. adult medusae with manubrium extending beyond umbrella margin, with a thin proximal part .....  
..... *Sarsia*  
– adult medusae with manubrium not extending beyond umbrella margin, without thin proximal part  
..... *Coryne*

\**Dicylocoryne*: medusae known only as newly liberated medusae, without ocelli.

Genus **BICORONA** Millard, 1966

Fig. 114A-C

**Hydroid:** forming large, branching colonies; hydranth vasiform, all tentacles capitate, with one oral whorl of four tentacles and one basal whorl of seven or more tentacles; with or without one whorl of four tentacles between distal and proximal whorl; gonophores as fixed sporosacs developing above aboral whorl of tentacles. Cnidocysts: stenoteles only.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996; 2001b).

*Bicorona elegans* Millard, 1966

*Bicorona tricycla* (Schuchert, 1996) [as *Coryne*]

Genus **CLADOSARSIA** Bouillon, 1978

Fig. 114D

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** marginal bulbs with large adaxial cnidocyst pads; 4 similar perradial tentacles with abaxial peduncled cnidocyst knobs, bifurcating at their end, each branch with terminal cnidocyst knob; “gonads” surrounding completely manubrium or only its oral half; ocelli.**Recent reference:** Schuchert (2001b).*Cladosarsia capitata* Bouillon, 1978c*Cladosarsia minima* Bouillon, 1978aGenus **CORYNE** Gaertner, 1774

Figs 5A, 12, 14A, 45, 46, 114E-F

**Synonyms:** *Syncoryna* Ehrenberg, 1834; *Staurocoryne* Rotch, 1872; *Actigia* Stechow, 1921.**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect, branching; hydranth with an oral whorl of capitate tentacles and with or without capitate tentacles either scattered or in at least three whorls below oral one, with or without filiform tentacles; hypostome without distinct button of ectodermal mucous gland cells; gonophores as free medusae or fixed sporosacs developing singly or in couples, on short pedicels either in the upper axil of the lower capitate tentacles or amongst the lower whorl.**Medusae:** adult medusae with manubrium not extending beyond umbrella margin and without thin proximal part; marginal bulbs without adaxial cnidocyst pads; “gonads” undivided.**Recent references:** Brinckmann-Voss (1989; 2000); Petersen (1990); Kubota & Takashima (1992); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Schuchert (1996); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998); Schuchert (2001a; b); Calder *et al.* (2003).*Coryne angulata* (Mayer, 1900b) [doubtful status]*Coryne barentsi* Linko, 1905 [doubtful status]*Coryne brachiata* Nutting, 1901a*Coryne brachygaster* (Grönberg, 1898) [doubtful status]*Coryne brevicornis* Bonnevie, 1898a [doubtful status]*Coryne brevis* Stechow, 1923b [doubtful status]*Coryne caespes* Allman, 1871*Coryne clavata* (Graeffe, 1884) [doubtful status]*Coryne cliffordi* (Brinckmann-Voss, 1989)*Coryne codoniformis* Haeckel, 1879 [perhaps a syn. of *C. prolifera*]*Coryne conferta* Allman, 1876 [doubtful status]*Coryne conica* (Haeckel, 1880) [doubtful status]*Coryne corrugata* Fraser, 1925 [doubtful status]*Coryne crassa* Fraser, 1914a*Coryne cylindrica* (Kirkpatrick, 1890a) [doubtful status]*Coryne dubia* Ritchie, 1907a [doubtful status]*Coryne epizoica* Stechow, 1921c [doubtful status]*Coryne eximia* Allman, 1859 [syn. *C. tenella* Farquhar, 1895]*Coryne ferox* Wright, 1867 [doubtful status]*Coryne filiformis* (W.J. Rees, 1936)*Coryne fucicola* (de Filippi, 1866)*Coryne graeffei* Jickeli, 1883 [doubtful status]*Coryne gracilis* (Browne, 1902) [doubtful status, perhaps a syn. of*C. eximia*]*Coryne heroni* Pennycuik, 1959 [doubtful status]*Coryne hincksii* Bonnevie, 1898b*Coryne inabai* (Uchida, 1933)*Coryne japonica* (Nagao, 1962)*Coryne longicornis* Bonnevie, 1898b [doubtful status]*Coryne minima* (Von Lendenfeld, 1885a) [doubtful status]*Coryne muscoides* (Linnaeus, 1761) [syn. *C. vaginata* Hincks, 1861]*Coryne nipponica* (Uchida, 1927a)*Coryne nutans* Allman, 1869 [doubtful status]*Coryne occidentalis* (Fewkes, 1889) [doubtful status]*Coryne pintneri* Schneider, 1898*Coryne producta* (Wright, 1858)*Coryne prolifera* (Forbes, 1848)*Coryne pusilla* Gaertner, 1774 [syn. *C. fructifera* Hincks, 1861]*Coryne radiata* (Von Lendenfeld, 1884a) [doubtful status]*Coryne repens* Fraser, 1938a [doubtful status]*Coryne rosaria* L. Agassiz, 1862a [doubtful status]*Coryne sagamiensis* Hirohito, 1988*Coryne sargassicola* Calder, 1988a [doubtful status]*Coryne uchidai* Stechow, 1931*Coryne vanbenedeni* Hincks, 1868 [doubtful status]*Coryne wortleyi* (Rotch, 1872) [doubtful status]



Genus **DICYCLOCORYNE** Annandale, 1915

Fig. 114G-I

**Hydroid:** colony more or less branched; with one oral whorl of four capitate tentacles and one aboral whorl of 6 capitate tentacles; gonophores as free medusae borne on hydranths under aboral tentacles.

**Medusa:** only newly liberated known; umbrella evenly rounded; manubrium stout; with simple circular mouth; 4 marginal tentacular bulbs of sarsiid type; 4 short marginal tentacles somewhat flattened with series of minute projections on each side and prominent, flattened spherical terminal cnidocyst knob; no ocelli.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Bouillon & Boero (2000), Schuchert (2001b).

*Dicyclocoryne filamentata* (Annandale, 1907)

Genus **DIPURENA** McCrady, 1859

Figs 13C, 26B, 114J-N

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, creeping, rarely with branching stems; hydranth with one oral whorl of capitate tentacles and, in most species, with aboral capitate tentacles either scattered or in more or less distinct whorls, sometimes with a whorl of filiform tentacles beneath capitate ones; hypostome with a conspicuous button of high ectodermal gland cells; gonophores giving rise to free medusae usually in clusters, on short pedicels or blastostyle.

**Medusa:** 4 similar perradial tentacles; marginal bulbs without adaxial cnidocyst pads; with or without linear swellings on radial canals; “gonads” divided in two or more rings around manubrium (except *D. gemmifera*); endoderm of sexual parts digestive, endoderm of non sexual parts chordal; manubrium usually extending well beyond umbrellar margin; with ocelli.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Schuchert (1996; 2001b).

*Dipurena baukalion* Pagès, Gili & Bouillon, 1992

*Dipurena bicircella* J.T. Rees, 1977

*Dipurena browni* (Bigelow, 1909) [probably a syn. of *D. ophiogaster*]

*Dipurena dolichogaster* Haeckel, 1864 [doubtful status]

*Dipurena gemmifera* (Forbes, 1848) [as *Sarsia*] [syn. *D. fertilis* Metschnikoff, 1871 and *Sarsia siphonophora* (Haeckel, 1879)]

*Dipurena halterata* (Forbes, 1846)

*Dipurena pyramis* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]

*Dipurena reesi* Vannucci, 1956

*Dipurena simulans* Bouillon, 1965

*Dipurena spongicola* Anger, 1972

*Dipurena strangulata* McCrady, 1859

Genus **NANNOCORYNE** Bouillon & Grohmann, 1994

Fig. 115A

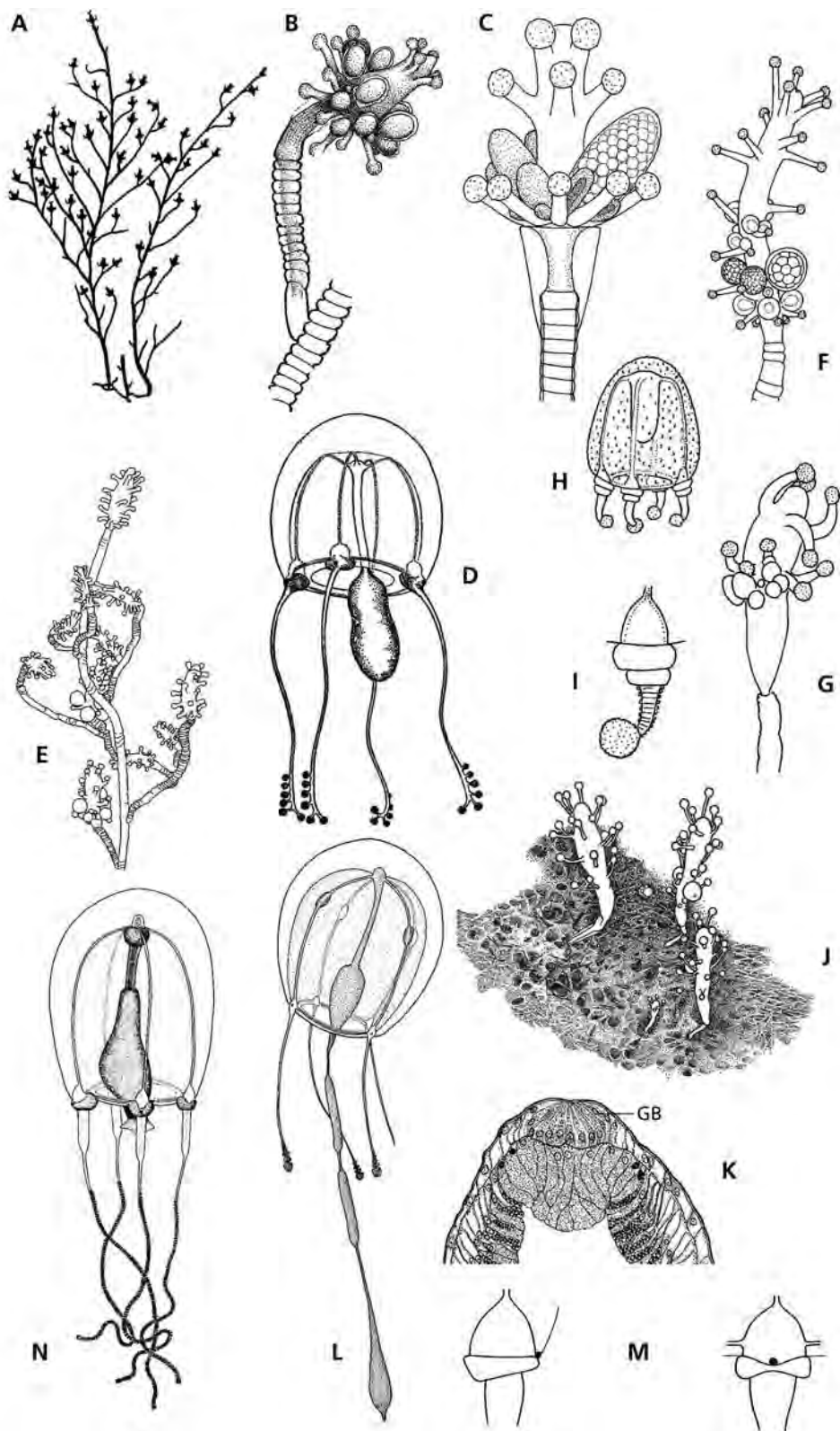
**Hydroid:** meiofaunal, stolonial, minute (500µ; hydrocaulus unbranched, short; hydranth caliciform to club-shaped with one whorl of oral capitate tentacles and one whorl of aboral filiform tentacles; ectodermal spherulous gland cells in a button around mouth; gonozooids similar to gastrozooids, sexual cells developing in the endodermal layer.

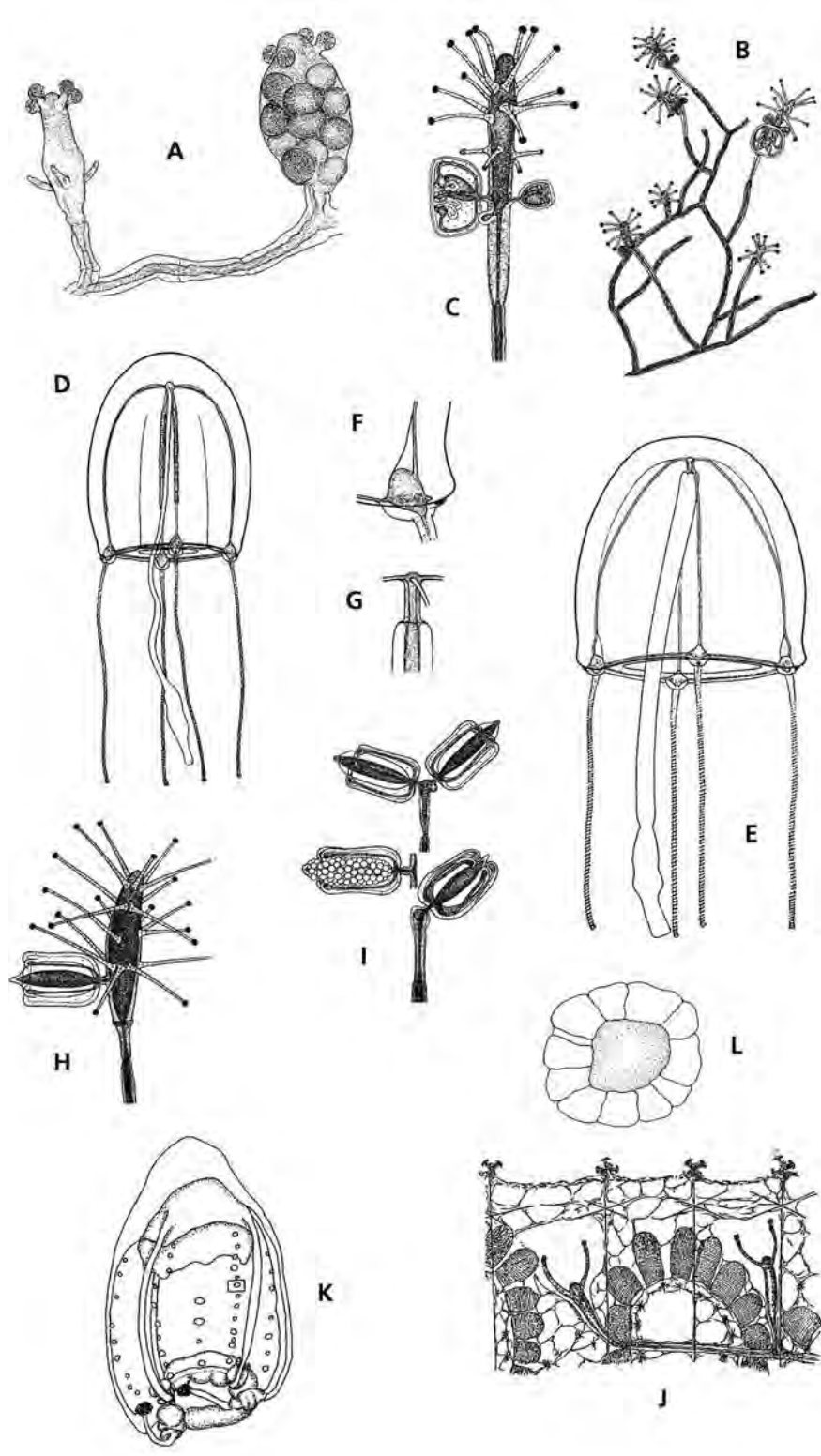
**Recent reference:** Schuchert (2001b).

*Nannocoryne mammylia* Bouillon & Grohmann, 1994

**FIG. 114.** Anthomedusae. A-C, Corynidae, *Bicorona*: A, *Bicorona elegans*, general view of a colony; B, mature hydranth bearing gonophores; C, *Bicorona tricycla*, mature hydranth. D, *Cladosarsia capitata*, adult medusa. E-F, *Coryne pusilla*: E, colony; F, hydranth with female gonophores. G-I, *Dicyclocoryne filamentata*: G, hydranth with medusa buds; H, new released medusa; I, tentacle and bulb. J-N, *Dipurena*: J-M, *Dipurena halterata*: J, hydroid colony; K, longitudinal section of hypostome showing the glandular mucous button characteristic of the genus; L, adult medusa; M, marginal tentacular bulbs, lateral and frontal view; N, *Dipurena baukalion*, mature medusa (A-B after Millard, 1975; C after Schuchert, 1996; D after Bouillon, 1978c; E after Hirohito, 1988; F after Schuchert, 2001b; G-I after Annandale, 1915; J after Bouillon, 1971; K after Bouillon, 1968: p. 102, fig. 5; L & N after Pagès *et al.*, 1992; M after Petersen, 1990). GB = glandular button.

**FIG. 114.** Anthomedusae. A-C, Corynidae, *Bicorona*: A, *Bicorona elegans*, vue générale d'une colonie; B, hydranthe mature développant des gonophores; C, *Bicorona tricycla*, hydranthe mature. D, *Cladosarsia capitata*, méduse adulte. E-F, *Coryne pusilla*: E, colonie; F, hydranthe développant des gonophores femelles. G-I, *Dicyclocoryne filamentata*: G, hydranthe avec bourgeons médusaires; H, jeune méduse venant de se libérer; I, tentacule et bulbe. J-N, *Dipurena*: J-M, *Dipurena halterata*: J, colonie d'hydroides; K, section longitudinale de l'hypostome montrant le bouton de cellules glandulaires ectodermiques muqueux caractéristique du genre; L, méduse adulte; M, bulbes tentaculaires marginaux, vues latérale et frontale; N, *Dipurena baukalion*, méduse mature (A-B d'après Millard, 1975; C d'après Schuchert, 1996; D d'après Bouillon, 1978c; E d'après Hirohito, 1988; F d'après Schuchert, 2001b; G-I d'après Annandale, 1915; J d'après Bouillon, 1971; K d'après Bouillon, 1968: p. 102, fig. 5; L & N d'après Pagès *et al.*, 1992; M d'après Petersen, 1990). GB = bouton glandulaire. *Dipurena ophiogaster* Haeckel, 1879 [possible syn. *Euphysa problematica* Schuchert, 1996]





**FIG. 115.** Anthomedusae. A, Corynidae, *Nannocoryne mammylia*, part of colony with gonozooid. B-I, Sarsia: B-G, *Sarsia tubulosa*: B, hydroid colony; C, hydranth with medusa buds; D, subadult medusa; E, mature medusae; F, tentacle bulb; G, basal part of manubrium; H-I, *Sarsia lovenii*: H, hydranth with male ripe fixed eumedusoid; I, regressing hydranths with male and female eumedusoids. J, *Bibrachium euplectellae*, colony living in a hexactinellid sponge. K-L, *Paulinum lineatum*: K, medusa; L, detail of the inclusions in mesoglea, see square in figure (A after Bouillon & Grohmann, 1994; B-I after Edwards 1978; J after Schulze, 1880; K-L after Brinckmann-Voss & Arai, 1998).

**FIG. 115.** Anthomedusae. A, Corynidae, *Nannocoryne mammylia*, fragment de colonie avec un hydranthe et un gonozoïde. B-I, Sarsia : B-G, *Sarsia tubulosa* : B, colonie d'hydroïde ; C, hydranthe avec des bourgeons médusaires ; D, méduse subadulte ; E, méduse mature ; F, bulbe tentaculaire ; G, partie basale du manubrium ; H-I, *Sarsia lovenii* : H, hydranthe avec des eumedusoides mâle mûrs ; I, hydranthes régressés avec des eumedusoides mâle et femelle. J, *Bibrachium euplectellae*, colonie vivant dans une éponge hexactinellides. K-L, *Paulinum lineatum* : K, méduse ; L, détail des inclusions dans la mésogée, voir rectangle dans la figure (A d'après Bouillon & Grohmann, 1994 ; B-I d'après Edwards 1978 ; J d'après Schulze, 1880 ; K-L d'après Brinckmann-Voss & Arai, 1998).

Genus **SARSIA** Lesson, 1843

Figs 25A-I, 26A, 35B, 115B-I, 162E

**Synonym:** *Stauridosarsia* Mayer, 1910.**Hydroid:** hydranth with one oral whorl of capitate tentacles and with or without lower capitate tentacles, with or without filiform tentacles; tentacles usually longer and thinner than in other Corynidae; gonophores as free medusae or fixed sporosacs developing below capitate tentacles or over filiform ones; cnidome with or without isorhizae cnidocysts.**Medusa:** manubrium extending beyond umbrella margin, divided in a thin, long, serpentine proximal part and a swollen distal one; “gonad” forming a cylinder around thin serpentine part of manubrium living distal part free.**Recent references:** Brinckmann-Voss (1989; 2000); Petersen (1990); Kubota & Takashima (1992); Pagés *et al.* (1992); Schuchert (1996; 2001a; b); Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).*Sarsia apicula* (Murbach & Shearer, 1902)*Sarsia bella* Brinckmann-Voss, 2000*Sarsia coccometra* Bigelow, 1909 [probably a species of *Sphaerocoryne*]*Sarsia densa* (Hartlaub, 1897) [probably *Sarsia tubulosa* (M. Sars, 1835)]*Sarsia erythroptis* Romanes, 1876a [doubtful status]*Sarsia frutescens* (Allman, 1871) [doubtful status]*Sarsia hargitti* (Mayer, 1910) [doubtful status]*Sarsia lovenii* (M. Sars, 1846)*Sarsia marii* Schierwater & Ender, 2000 [doubtful status]*Sarsia nana* Stechow, 1923c [doubtful status]*Sarsia ocellata* Busch, 1851 [as *Dicodonium*] [doubtful status]*Sarsia occulta* Edwards, 1978*Sarsia patternsoni* Haddon, 1886 [doubtful status, could be a syn. of *Sarsia tubulosa*]*Sarsia piriforma* Edwards, 1983*Sarsia polyocellata* Uchida, 1927a [doubtful status]*Sarsia princeps* (Haeckel, 1879)*Sarsia pulchella* Forbes, 1848 [doubtful status]*Sarsia striata* Edwards, 1983*Sarsia tubulosa* (M. Sars, 1835)*Sarsia turricula* McCrady, 1859a [doubtful status]*Sarsia viridis* Brinckmann-Voss, 1980Corynidae *incertae sedis*:Genus **BIBRACHIUM** Stechow, 1919

Fig. 115J

**Hydroid:** living in sponges of the genus *Euplectella*; hydranth with two opposite capitate tentacles each with an adoral cluster of cnidocysts just below capitulation; reproduction unknown.*Bibrachium euplectellae* (Schulze, 1880)Genus **DICODONIUM** Haeckel, 1879**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** 2 well-developed tentacles; with or without perradial rudimentary tentacles; without meridional lines of cnidocysts on exumbrella; with or without ocelli.**Remarks:** several species of *Dicodonium* have been described, generally observed only once. Petersen (1990) suggested that they should all be considered as nomina dubia with the exception of *D. floridanum* Mayer, 1910 which is probably valid but does not belong to the Corynidae.*Dicodonium adriaticum* Graeffe, 1884 [probably a young pandeoid]*Dicodonium cornutum* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]*Dicodonium dissonema* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]*Dicodonium floridanum* Mayer, 1910 [probably a corymorphid]*Dicodonium jeffersoni* (Mayer, 1900) [probably a species of *Coryne*]

Genus **PAULINUM** Brinckmann-Voss & Arai, 1997

Fig. 115K-L

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** umbrella cone-shaped; manubrium wide, with conical extension of base into mesoglea, not tubular at mouth end; 4 thick radial canals and circular canal; 4 marginal bulbs with adaxial thickening, at least two of which bear stiff tentacles terminating in a round cnidocyst knob.**Recent reference:** Schuchert (2001b).*Paulinum punctatum* (Vanhöffen, 1911) [as *Dicodonium*]*Paulinum lineatum* Brinckmann-Voss & Arai, 1998 [doubtful status]Genus **SARSIELLA** Hartlaub, 1907

(no figure available)

**Hydroid:** unknown**Medusa:** 2 opposite marginal tentacles; with ocelli.**Remarks:** obsolete genus, due to insufficient description.*Sarsiella dinema* Hartlaub, 1907 [doubtful status]

## Family EUPHYSIDAE Haeckel, 1879

**Hydroid:** solitary, hydrocaulus without parenchymatic endoderm and peripheral canals, naked or surrounded by a reduced perisarc often of more or less gelatinous consistency; hydranth without parenchymatic diaphragm, with an oral whorl of short moniliform, capitate or filiform tentacles; aboral tentacles moniliform or filiform, in one or three close-set whorls, or dispersed; hydranth often with an aboral irregular whorl of 4-16 short papillae, each with an endodermal statocyst-like structure or with an adhesive mucus organ; gonophores as free medusae or fixed sporosacs developing above aboral whorl of tentacles.**Medusa:** umbrella generally evenly rounded; no exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks; manubrium stoutly cylindrical, not extending beyond umbrella margin; mouth simple, circular; 1-4 marginal tentacles, either unequally developed or of similar length, all of same structure; "gonads" encircling almost all length of manubrium.**Remarks:** Petersen (1990) recognised only two genera with medusae within the family Corymorphidae: *Corymorpha* and *Euphysa*. *Euphysa* medusae were defined by him as follows: "Medusa with evenly rounded umbrella, without apical canal; with one to four tentacles unequally developed, but all of same structure, moniliform or modified moniliform; manubrium stout, cylindrical, with small round mouth, shorter than bell cavity." Petersen's definition, however, appears not well founded: *Euphysa flammea*, *Euphysa japonica*, *Euphysomma brevia*, for instance, have four tentacles that are not unequally developed. Petersen (1990) considered the following genera as identical with *Euphysa*: *Hypolytus*; *Heteractis*; *Meiorhopalon*; *Euphysomma*. *Euphysomma* is here considered as valid.**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. mesopsammic, with tentacles more or less filiform; hydrocaulus with 4 short papillae with endodermal statocyst, covered by leaf-like ectodermal lappet. . . . . *Siphonohydra*  
– hydranth with two types of tentacles. . . . . 2
1. mesopsammic, with capitate oral tentacles and aboral filiform tentacles; posterior part of hydranth with a glandular static fold and an aboral adhesive button. . . . . *Pinushydra*

– oral tentacles capitate, aboral tentacles moniliform; hydrocaulus with an irregular whorl of glandular papillae below aboral whorl of tentacle, each with an endodermal statocyst-like structures . . . . *Euphysa*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. with 1- 4 marginal tentacles, either unequally developed or of similar length, usually moniliform or modified moniliform. . . . . *Euphysa*  
 – with 4 marginal tentacles equally developed, not moniliform. . . . . 2
2. marginal tentacles elongated, with one row of cnidocyst clusters along all their length and with a terminal knob . . . . . 3  
 – marginal tentacles very short, each dividing in 3-5 short capitate branches. . . . . *Cnidocodon*
3. base of manubrium quadrate, “gonads” circular along all length of manubrium; marginal tentacles with numerous adaxial (8-11) or abaxial (6-9) transverse cnidocyst clasps and 1 small terminal cluster. . . . .  
 . . . . . *Euphysilla*  
 – base of manubrium circular; “gonads” circular, leaving aboral part of manubrium free; manubrium with short rounded apical chamber; marginal tentacles with 2 to 4 abaxial shortly peduncled cnidocyst knobs and a terminal cluster. . . . . *Euphysomma*

Genus **CNIDOCODON** Bouillon, 1978

Fig. 116A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella dome-shaped; scattered cnidocysts on exumbrella; 4 radial canals, with circular canal; 4 large marginal bulbs with an adaxial cnidocyst cushion; 4 short marginal tentacles ending in a cluster of 3-5 capitate branches; manubrium cylindrical, shorter than umbrella; “gonads” around manubrium, leaving only most oral part free.

*Cnidocodon leopoldi* Bouillon, 1978c [syn. *C. xiamenensis* Zhang & Wu, 1981]

Genus **EUPHYSILLA** Kramp, 1955

Fig. 116B

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella evenly rounded; manubrium with quadratic base; mouth circular; 4 equally developed tentacles with adaxial or abaxial clasps and a terminal cnidocyst cluster; no gastric peduncle; mature “gonads” circular, surrounding all manubrium; no ocelli.

*Euphysilla peterseni* Allwein, 1967

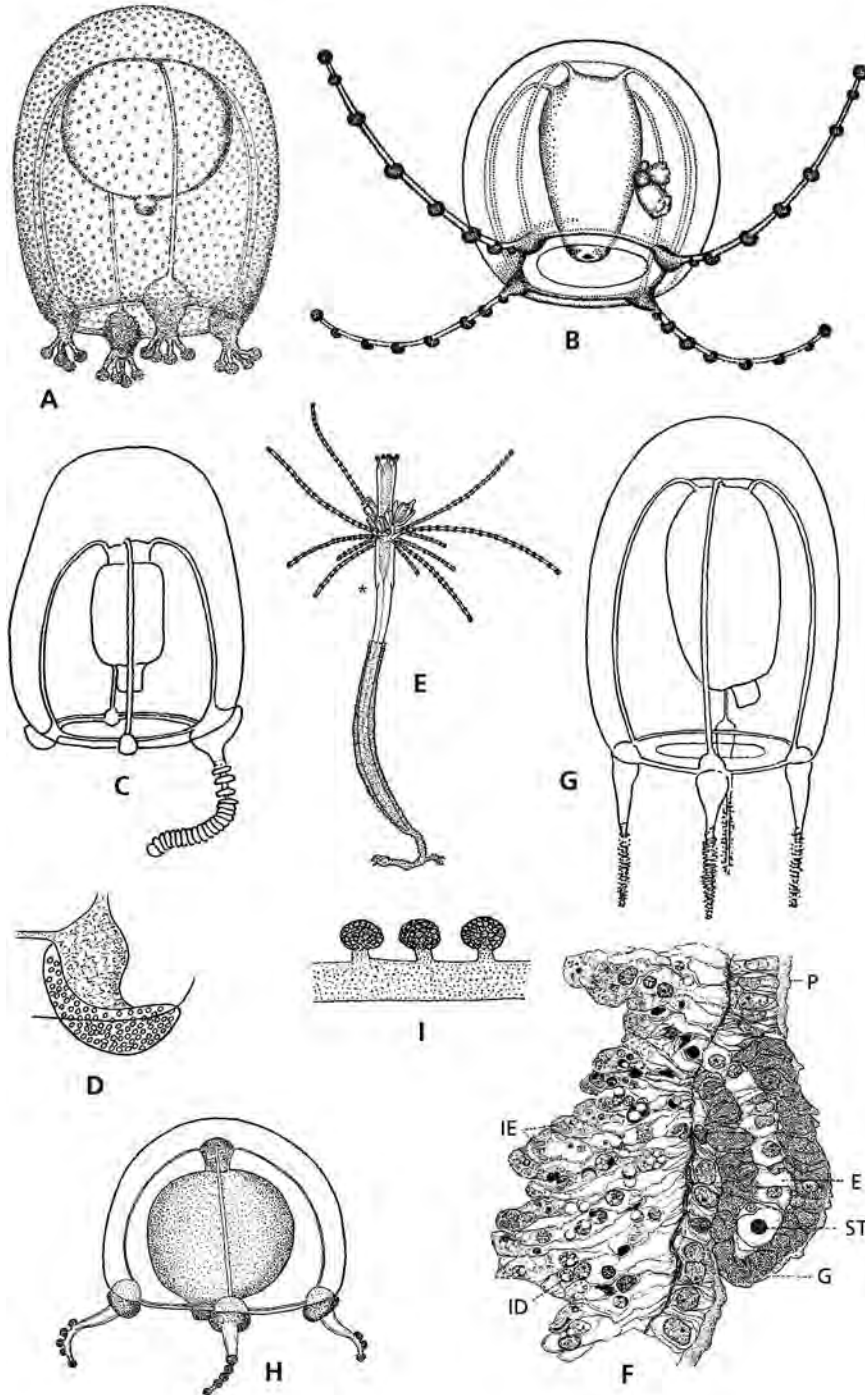
*Euphysilla pyramidata* Kramp, 1955

Genus **EUPHYSIA** Forbes, 1848

Fig. 116C-G

**Synonyms:** *Hypolytus* Murbach, 1899; *Meiorhopalon* Salvini-Plawen, 1987.

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus about twice as long as hydranth, embedded in a soft, sticky perisarc, covered by mud and detritus; with an irregular whorl of glandular papillae, each with an endodermal statocyst-like structure below aboral whorl of tentacles; hydranth almost cylindrical, with rounded hypostome, with 3-10 oral capitate tentacles and up to 20 aboral



**FIG. 116.** Anthomedusae, Euphysidae. A, *Cnidocodon leopoldi*, adult medusa. B, *Euphysilla pyramidata*, adult medusa with medusa buds on manubrium. C-F, *Euphysa aurata*: C, mature medusa; D, view of a non tentacular marginal bulb; E, hydroid (asterisk, see figure F); F, longitudinal histological section of the basal papilla and statocyst of a hydranth (see asterisk figure E). G, *Euphysa flammea*: fully grown medusa. H-I, *Euphysomma brevia*: H, adult medusa; I, portion of tentacle with cnidocyst knobs (A-B after Bouillon, 1978c; C, G-H after Kramp, 1959b; D after Russell, 1953; E after Rees, 1938; F after Bouillon & Grohman, 1990; I after Allwein, 1967). E = endoderme; G = ectodermal granulations; ID = digestive inclusions; IE = excretory inclusions; P = periderme; ST = statocyste.

**FIG. 116.** Anthomedusae, Euphysidae. A, *Cnidocodon leopoldi*, méduse adulte. B, *Euphysilla pyramidata*, méduse adulte présentant des bourgeons médusaires manubriaux. C-F, *Euphysa aurata*: C, méduse mature; D, vue d'un bulbe non tentaculaire; E, hydroïde (astérisque, voir figure F); F, section histologique longitudinale de la papille basale et du statocyste d'un hydranthe (voir astérisque figure E). G, *Euphysa flammea*, méduse adulte. H-I, *Euphysomma brevia*: H, méduse adulte; I, portion d'un tentacule avec des boutons de cnidocystes (A-B d'après Bouillon, 1978c; C, G-H d'après Kramp, 1959b; D d'après Russell, 1953; E d'après Rees, 1938; F d'après Bouillon & Grohman, 1990; I d'après Allwein, 1967). E = endoderme; G = granulations ectodermiques; ID = inclusions digestives; IE = inclusions excrétoires; P = périderme; ST = statocyste.

moniliform tentacles; asexual reproduction by constriction of distal end of hydrocaulus and budding of new hydranths with reversed polarity on lower part of mother hydranth; medusa buds singly or in clusters just above aboral tentacles.

**Medusa:** umbrella evenly rounded; 1-4 marginal tentacles often unequally developed but all of the same structure, tentacles usually moniliform.

**Recent references:** Brinckmann-Voss & Arai (1998).

*Euphysa arenicola* (Salvini-Plawen, 1987)

*Euphysa aurata* Forbes, 1848 [syn. *Corymorpha annulicornis* M. Sars, 1859]

*Euphysa australis* von Lendenfeld, 1885a [doubtful status]

*Euphysa flammea* (Linko, 1905) [as *Coryne*]

*Euphysa japonica* (Maas, 1909)

*Euphysa monotentaculata* Zamponi, 1983

*Euphysa peregrina* (Murbach, 1899)

*Euphysa problematica* Schuchert, 1996 [perhaps a syn. of *Dipurena ophiogaster*]

*Euphysa ruthae* Norenburg & Morse, 1983

*Euphysa tentaculata* Linko, 1905

*Euphysa tetrabrachia* Bigelow, 1904

*Euphysa vervoorti* Brinckmann-Voss & Arai, 1998

*Euphysa* sp. – Uchida, 1927a

---

#### Genus **EUPHYSOMMA** Kramp, 1962

Fig. 116 H-I

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** manubrium broad, surrounded by ring-like gonad leaving aboral part free; with short apical chamber; mouth rim simple, studded with cnidocysts; 4 short, hollow, identical, tentacles provided with abaxial shortly peduncled cnidocyst knobs and a terminal cnidocyst cluster; no ocelli.

*Euphysomma brevia* (Uchida, 1947a) [as *Sarsia*]

---

#### Genus **PINUSHYDRA** Bouillon & Grohmann, 1990

Fig. 117A-B

**Hydroid:** mesopsammic, with elongated, almost cylindrical centipede-like body; 9 to 12 scattered oral capitate oar-shaped tentacles and 8 to 18 scattered aboral filiform tentacles; posterior part of hydranth with glandular static fold and adhesive button; gonophores as 6 to 15 styloid sporosacs, scattered among aboral tentacles.

*Pinushydra chiquitita* Bouillon & Grohmann, 1990

---

#### Genus **SIPHONOHYDRA** Salvini-Plawen, 1966

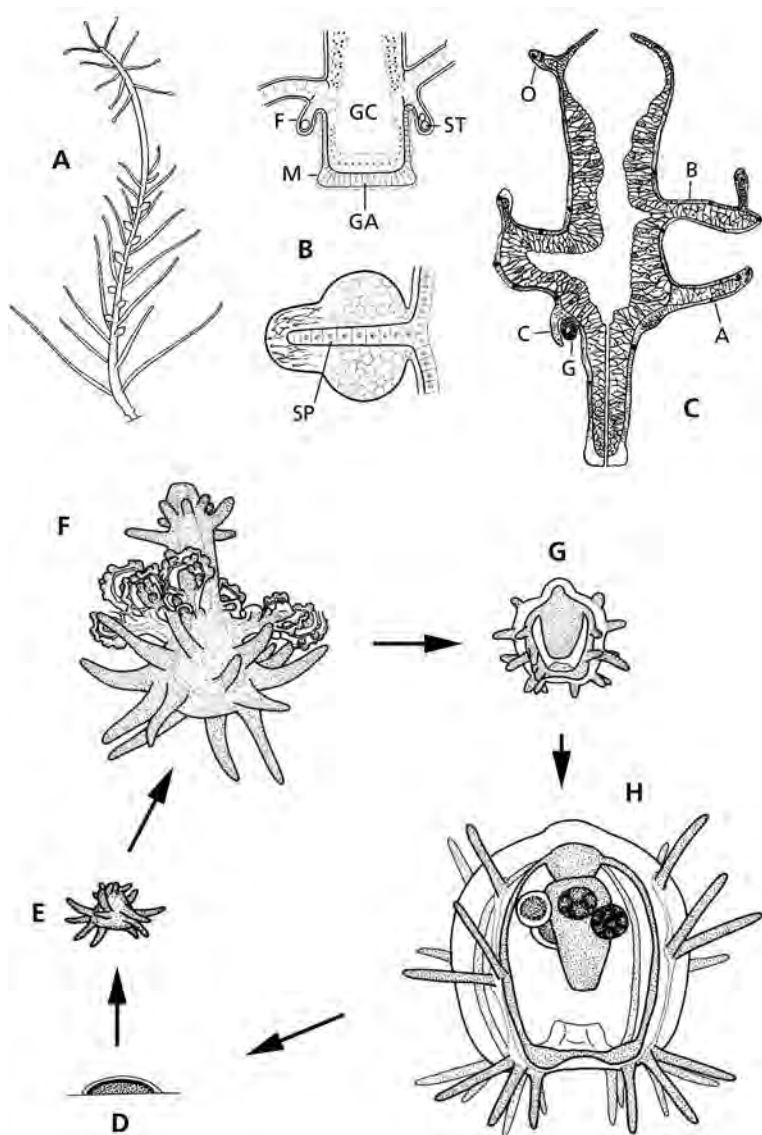
Fig. 117C

**Hydroid:** mesopsammic; hydranth club-shaped with oral whorl of 4 short tentacles alternating with an aboral whorl of 4 longer tentacles with parenchymatic endoderm, tentacles more or less filiform; buds above aboral tentacles; upper end of hydrocaulus with four short papillae with endodermal statocyst, covered by leaf-like ectodermal lappet; gonophores unknown.

**Recent references:** Clausen & Salvini-Plawen (1986); Salvini-Plawen (1987); Thiel (1988); Petersen (1990).

*Siphonohydra adriatica* Salvini-Plawen, 1966





**FIG. 117.** Anthomedusae, Euphysidae (end). A-B, *Pinus-hydra chiquitita*: A, extended polyp; B, diagram of the basal part of a polyp showing the structure of the adhesive anchoring organ and the statocystic fold (above), diagram of a male gonophore (below). C, *Siphonohydra adriatica*, diagram of a longitudinal section through a hydranth, radial (left), interradial (right). D-H, Margelopsidae, *Climacocodon ikarii*, life cycle: D, cyst; E, primary hydroid; F, well-developed hydroid with many medusa buds; G, newly liberated medusa; H, mature female medusa (A-B after Bouillon & Grohman, 1990; C after Salvini-Plawen, 1966; D-H after Kubota, 1993). A = aboral tentacle; B = bud; C = process covering the gonophore; F = static fold with statocyst; G = gonophore; GA = glandular adhesive organ; GC = gastric cavity; M = mucous periderm; O = oral tentacle; SP = spadix; ST = statocyst.

**FIG. 117.** Anthomedusae, Euphysidae (fin). A-B, *Pinus-hydra chiquitita*: A, polype en extension; B, diagramme de la région basale d'un polype montrant la structure de l'organe d'ancrage adhésif et le repli statocystaire (au-dessus), diagramme d'un gonophore mâle (au-dessous). C, *Siphonohydra adriatica*, diagramme d'une section longitudinale au travers d'un hydranthe, coupe radiale (à gauche), coupe interradiale (à droite). D-H, Margelopsidae, *Climacocodon ikarii*, cycle: D, cyste; E, hydroïde primaire; F, hydroïde développé présentant de nombreux bourgeons médusaires; G, méduse venant de se libérer; H, méduse femelle mature (A-B d'après Bouillon & Grohman, 1990; C d'après Salvini-Plawen, 1966; D-H d'après Kubota, 1993). A = tentacule aboral; B = bourgeon; C = processus couvrant le gonophore; F = replis statocystaire; G = gonophore; GA = organe adhésif glandulaire; GC = cavité gastrique; M = périderme muqueux; O = tentacule oral; SP = spadix; ST = statocyste.

Family MARGELOPSIDAE Uchida, 1927

**Hydroid:** pelagic, solitary; hydrocaulus absent or reduced to a button-like process; hydranth vasiform, with one or several whorls of solid, filiform oral tentacles; with either 2 or 3 close-set, alternating whorls of aboral tentacles, or with numerous scattered aboral tentacles; medusa buds on short blastostyles.

**Medusa:** mouth simple, circular; "gonads" surrounding manubrium; 4 radial canals; tentacles solid, generally

moniliform, in marginal clusters, or at different levels on exumbrella; no ocelli; eggs may develop into actinulae on manubrium or into encysted resting stages.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY FOR MEDUSAE

1. tentacle pairs at several levels on exumbrella ..... *Climacocodon*  
 – umbrella with 4 perradial tentacle clusters ..... 2
2. tentacles all alike ..... *Margelopsis*  
 – tentacles of different size in a special arrangement; only juvenile medusae known. .... *Pelagohydra*

Genus **CLIMACOCODON** Uchida, 1924

Fig. 117D-H

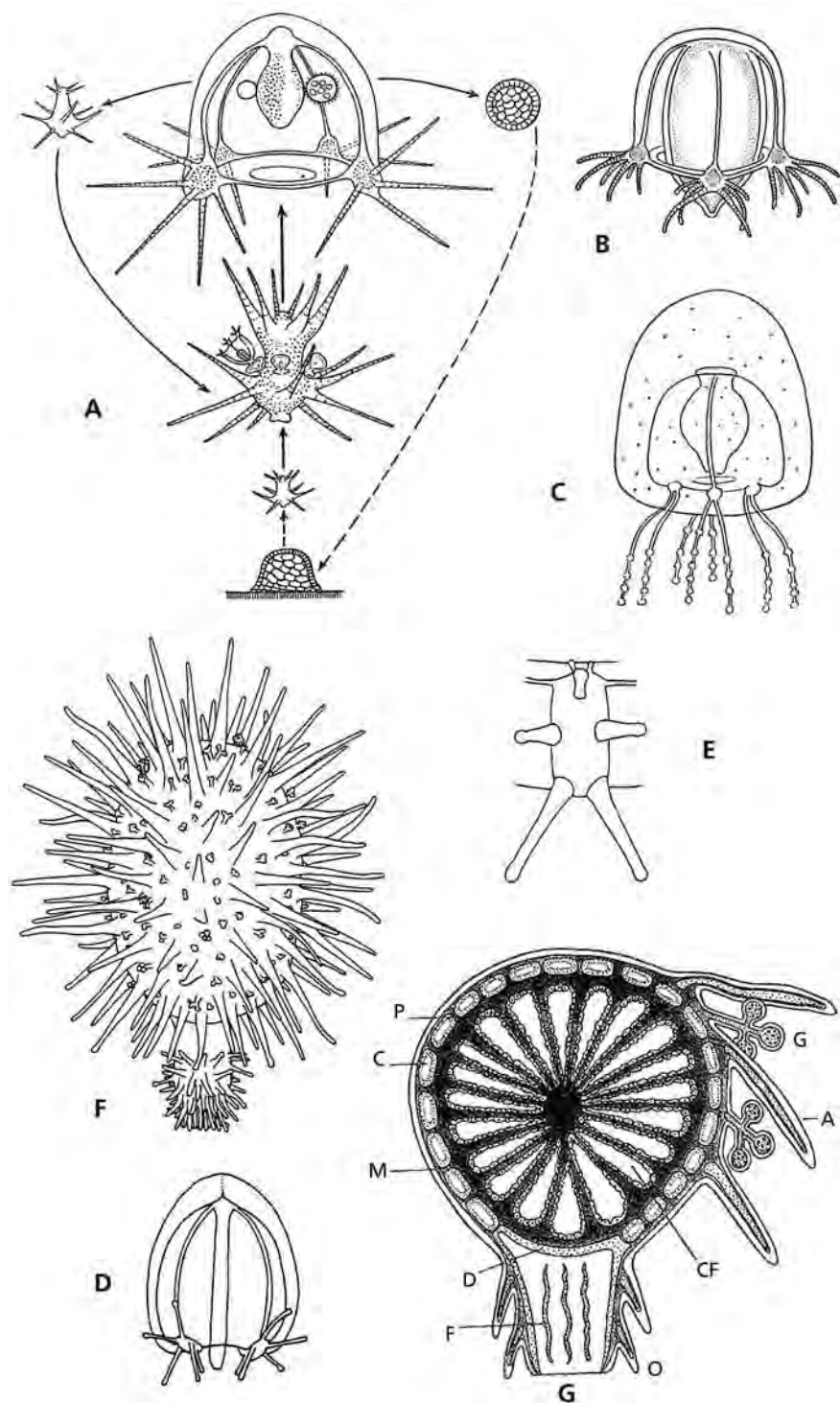
**Hydroid:** as in *Margelopsis* but without vestige of hydrocaulus.**Medusa:** with pairs of solid perradial tentacles at several levels on exumbrella; actinulae on manubrium.*Climacocodon ikarii* Uchida, 1924Genus **MARGELOPSIS** Hartlaub, 1897

Fig. 118A-C

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus short, button-like, vestigial; hydranth vasiform; no parenchymatic endodermal specializations; one whorl of oral tentacles, moniliform-like; 2 or 3 close-set, alternating whorls of aboral tentacles with cnidocysts arranged as on oral tentacles.**Medusa:** four perradial rounded tentacular bulbs on bell margin, each with two to six stiff solid tentacles irregularly distributed; with actinulae on manubrium.*Margelopsis australis* Browne, 1910  
*Margelopsis gibbesi* (McCrary, 1859a)*Margelopsis haeckeli* Hartlaub, 1897  
*Margelopsis hartlaubi* Browne, 1903Genus **PELAGOHYDRA** Dendy, 1902

Fig. 118D-F

**Hydroid:** hydranth pelagic, freely floating, no hydrocaulus, up to 35 mm long; divided into larger oval part (float) and smaller, tubular, oral part (proboscis); float with up to 150 scattered, tapering tentacles; oral part with up to 80 tentacles scattered over the distal three-quarters of its length, adnate to proboscis wall; some very short, differently coloured tentacles along mouth rim; all tentacles with slight terminal capitation; float with complicated internal anatomy consisting in an intricate structure of mesogleal lamellae and endodermal chambers which open in the gastric cavity of the proboscis; gonophores on branched blastostyles dispersed among aboral tentacles, up to 300 per animal; each blastostyle may bear up to 5 gonophores which develop into free medusae.**Medusa:** only known as medusa buds; bell-shaped to quadrangular, mesoglea rather thick; exumbrella with many scattered cnidocysts; manubrium cylindrical with quadratic base; mouth simple; no “gonads” visible; with 4 radial canals and a circular canal; four large perradial marginal bulbs each with 6-7 slightly capitate, solid tentacles in a special arrangement: the most abaxial pair points sideways, the next pair projects downwards and is followed adaxially by a single median tentacle which also projects downwards and then 1-2 small tentacles projecting adaxially.*Pelagohydra mirabilis* Dendy, 1902



**FIG. 118.** Anthomedusae, Margelopsidae (end). A, *Margelopsis haeckeli*, life cycle, small summer egg developing directly into actinulae (left), large autumnal egg passing through a winter resting stage (cyst) before giving the hydranth (right). B, *Margelopsis gibbesi*, mature medusa. C, *Margelopsis hartlaubi*, adult medusa. D-G, *Pelagohydra mirabilis*: D, young medusa; E, oral view of tentacle bulb of a young medusa, the adaxial side faces upwards; F, floating polyp stage with medusa buds (mouth downwards); G, hypothetical schema of the floating organ (mouth downwards) (A after Werner, 1953; B-C after Kramp, 1959b; D-F after Schuchert, 1996; G after Rees & Ralph, 1970). A = aboral tentacle; C = endodermal canal; CF = floating cavity; D = diaphragm; F = hypostomial fold; G = gonophore with medusa buds; M = mesoglea; O = oral tentacle; P = parenchyma.

**FIG. 118.** Anthomedusae, Margelopsidae (fin). A, *Margelopsis haeckeli*, cycle, petit œuf d'été se développant directement en actinule (à gauche), large œuf d'automne passant l'hiver sous forme de stade de résistance (cyste) avant de donner un hydranthe (à droite). B, *Margelopsis gibbesi*, méduse mature. C, *Margelopsis hartlaubi*, méduse adulte. D-F, *Pelagohydra mirabilis*: D, jeune méduse; E, vue orale d'un bulbe tentaculaire d'une jeune méduse, la face adaxiale vers le haut; F, stade polype flottant développant des bourgeons médusaires (la bouche vers le bas); G, schéma hypothétique d'un organe de flottaison (la bouche vers le bas) (A d'après Werner, 1953; B-C d'après Kramp, 1959b; D-F d'après Schuchert, 1996; G d'après Rees & Ralph, 1970). A = tentacule aboral; C = canal endodermique; CF = cavité de flottaison; D = diaphragme; F = pli hypostomial; G = gonophore avec bourgeons médusaires; M = mésogée; O = tentacule oral; P = parenchyme.

## Family PARACORYNIDAE Picard, 1957

**Hydroid:** colony flat, circular, polymorphic; basal plate divided in upper layer of broad endodermal cavities and basal layer of large, parenchymatic endoderm cells continuous with those in dactylozooids, crossed by mesogleal lamellae, all enveloped in layer of ectoderm, lacking perisarc; gastrozooid short, stout, with 1 to 4 whorls of solid

capitate tentacles; gonozooids short, lacking tentacles and mouth; dactylozooids around edge of colony, long, finger-shaped, filled with parenchymatic endoderm; gonophores cryptomedusoid; eggs developed into actinulae inside gonophore, or into encysted resting stage.

**Recent reference:** Petersen (1990).

Genus **PARACORYNE** Picard, 1957

Figs 42, 43

See family characters.

*Paracoryne huvei* Picard, 1957

## Family PENNARIIDAE McCrady, 1859

**Hydroid:** colony large, pinnate, arising from a network of creeping stolons; hydrocaulus monosiphonic, giving rise alternately from opposite sides to two series of numerous unbranched hydrocladia lying in one plane; longest hydrocladia in the middle of colony, gradually decreasing in length upwards and downwards; perisarc thick, firm; hydrocaulus and hydrocladia with terminal hydranths (monopodial); numerous hydranths on short pedicels originating on upper side of the hydrocladia; hydranths spindle- or pear-shaped, with dome-shaped hypostome; a whorl of 4-6 oral capitate tentacles, up to 18 capitate tentacles scattered or in more or less regular whorls on hydranth body, aboral whorl of up to 16 semifiliform to slightly capitate aboral tentacles; 3-5 eumedusoids arising on short stalks just above aboral tentacles; sexes separated

per colony; eumedusoids free or not.

**Medusa:** reduced to short-living eumedusoids; manubrium not extending beyond umbrella margin; mouth simple, circular or absent; 4 radial canals; "gonads" completely surrounding manubrium; 4 permanently rudimentary tentacles, usually reduced to mere bulbs, with or without ocelli.

**Remarks:** many of the reduced medusa species described in this family could be eumedusoids belonging to several Tubulariida or Zancleida families; only the few species with known cycle can be referred to the Pennariidae.

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

Genus **PENNARIA** Goldfuss, 1820

Figs 5B, 14B, 56B, 119A-C

Eumedusoid and hydroid with characters of the family.

**Recent references:** Calder *et al.* (2003); Schuchert (2003).

*Pennaria adamsia* von Lendenfeld, 1885a

*Pennaria armata* Vanhöffen, 1911 [doubtful status]

*Pennaria disticha* Goldfuss, 1820 [syn. *P. tiarella* (Ayres, 1852) and *Corydendrium splendidum* Boone, 1938]

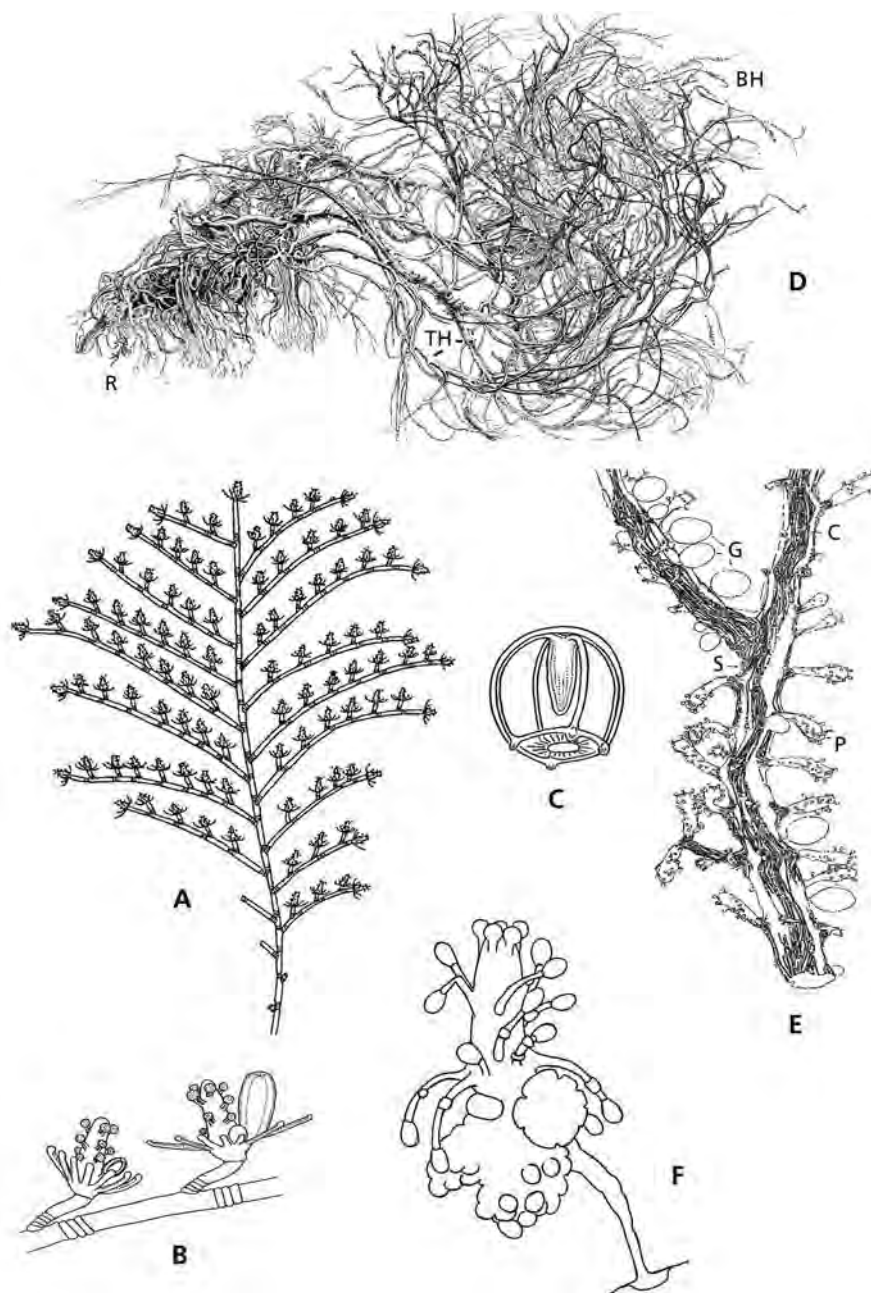
*Pennaria grandis* Kramp, 1928

*Pennaria pauper* Kramp, 1959b

*Pennaria rosea* von Lendenfeld, 1885a

*Pennaria vitrea* Agassiz & Mayer, 1899 [doubtful status]

*Pennaria wilsoni* Bale, 1913



**FIG. 119.** Anthomedusae. A-C, Pennariidae, *Pennaria disticha*: A, branch of a colony; B, part of hydrocladium; C, eumedusoid (atypical, as they are always very elongate and not rounded). D-E, Solanderiidae, *Solanderia*: D, *Solanderia ericopsis*, colony; E, *Solanderia minima*, detail of a branch. F, Tricyclusidae, *Tricyclusa singularis*, hydranth (A-B after Schuchert, 1996; C after Kramp, 1959b; D-F Bouillon, original). BH = branches; C = coenosarc; G = gonophores; P = polypes; R = roots; S = stem; TH = hydrocaule.

**FIG. 119.** Anthomedusae. A-C, Pennariidae, *Pennaria disticha*: A, branche d'une colonie; B, portion d'hydroclade; C, eumedusoïde. D-E, Solanderiidae, *Solanderia*: D, *Solanderia ericopsis*, colonie; E, *Solanderia minima*, détail d'une branche. F, Tricyclusidae, *Tricyclusa singularis*, hydranthe (A-B d'après Schuchert, 1996; C d'après Kramp, 1959b; D-F d'après Bouillon, original). BH = branches; C = coenosarc; G = gonophores; P = polypes; R = racines; S = tige; TH = hydrocaule.

## Family SOLANDERIIDAE Marshall, 1873

**Hydroid:** colony large, branching, with chitinous internal anastomosing skeleton formed by coalescence and modification of adjacent hydrocauline tubes; coenosarc covering entire colony and penetrating skeletal interstices; hydranths over whole colony surface, uniform in structure, cylindrical, with a single circlet of capitate tentacles around

mouth and numerous similar tentacles scattered over body; gonophores, where known, cryptomedusoid or eumedusoid, arising directly from coenosarc.

**Recent references:** Bouillon & Cornelius (1988); Bouillon *et al.* (1992); Schuchert (1996).

Genus **SOLANDERIA** Duchassaing & Michelin, 1846

Fig. 119D-E

**Synonym:** *Chitina* Carter, 1873.

See family characters.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (2003).

*Solanderia dendritica* (Fraser, 1938a)

*Solanderia ericopsis* (Carter, 1873)

*Solanderia fusca* (Gray, 1868)

*Solanderia gracilis* Duchassaing & Michelin, 1846

*Solanderia misakinensis* (Inaba, 1892)

*Solanderia procumbens* (Carter, 1873)

*Solanderia secunda* (Inaba, 1892) [syn. *S. minima* (Hickson, 1903)]

## Family TRICYCLUSIDAE Kramp, 1949

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus thin, as long as hydranth, ending in small pedal disc; perisarc covering hydrocaulus inflated, gelatinous; hydranth pear-shaped; one whorl of six oral capitate tentacles and two widely spaced whorls each of 8-14 stout, solid aboral, imperfectly moniliform tentacles;

hydroid buds produced from lower part of hydranth.; actinuloid larvae arising from under aboral tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, only male observed.

**Recent reference:** Petersen (1990).

Genus **TRICYCLUSA** Stechow, 1919

Fig. 119F

See family characters.

*Tricyclusa singularis* (Schulze, 1876)

## Family TUBULARIIDAE Fleming, 1828

**Hydroid:** solitary or colonial; hydrocaulus divided into distal neck region covered by thin perisarc, and proximal stem which may be either short and thick with tuber-like aboral processes, or long, cylindrical or cone-shaped with basal disc or with stolons covered by thicker perisarc; neck perisarc secreted from a groove on the hydranth proper; hydranth vasiform, tentacles in two sets, oral ones filiform or pseudofiliform in one to several close-set whorls, exceptionally capitate, or moniliform, (oral tentacles often slightly capitate or capitate in juveniles); aboral ones in one whorl, long pseudofiliform or filiform, sitting on a more or

less developed parenchymatic cushion; gonophores as free medusae or fixed sporosacs; often actinula larvae.

**Medusae:** usually with exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks; 4 radial canals; mouth usually circular; "gonads" encircling manubrium completely; 1-4 marginal tentacles; no ocelli (Fig. 7A).

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Petersen (1990); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. hydrocaulus lumen open, without parenchyme and peripheral endodermal canals but with longitudinal endodermal ridges. . . . . 2
  - hydrocaulus filled with parenchyme and with longitudinal peripheral endodermal canals . . . . . 3
2. oral tentacles in one whorl; two, rarely up to five longitudinal endodermic ridges; medusa radially symmetrical with 2 or 4 groups of tentacles . . . . . *Ectopleura*
  - oral tentacles in two whorls; up to 8 or more longitudinal endodermic ridges; medusae asymmetrical with one group of marginal tentacles. . . . . *Hybocodon*
3. one longitudinal endodermic peripheral canals larger than the others. . . . . 4
  - all endodermic peripheral canals of equal size . . . . . 5
4. hydrocaulus widening from base to distal end; blastostyles unbranched or pinnate . . . . . *Tubularia*
  - hydrocaulus tubular; blastostyles dichotomously branched . . . . . *Ralpharia*
5. endodermal canals radially arranged, ribbon like; hydranth with short neck region; hydrocaulus widening from base to distal end; with basal disc . . . . . *Bouillonia*
  - endodermal canals not ribbon-like; with long cylindrical neck region; hydrocaulus widening toward basal end; with rootlets and swollen storage tubers . . . . . *Zyzyzus*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. no tentacular marginal bulbs . . . . . 2
  - tentacular marginal bulbs. . . . . *Rhabdoon*
2. umbrella normal, symmetrical . . . . . 3
  - umbrella asymmetrical, bell margin obliquely set to the vertical axis. . . . . *Hybocodon*
3. longitudinal exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks or rows . . . . . *Ectopleura*
  - exumbrellar cnidocysts scattered singly or in clumps . . . . . *Plotocnide*

Genus **BOUILLONIA** Petersen, 1990

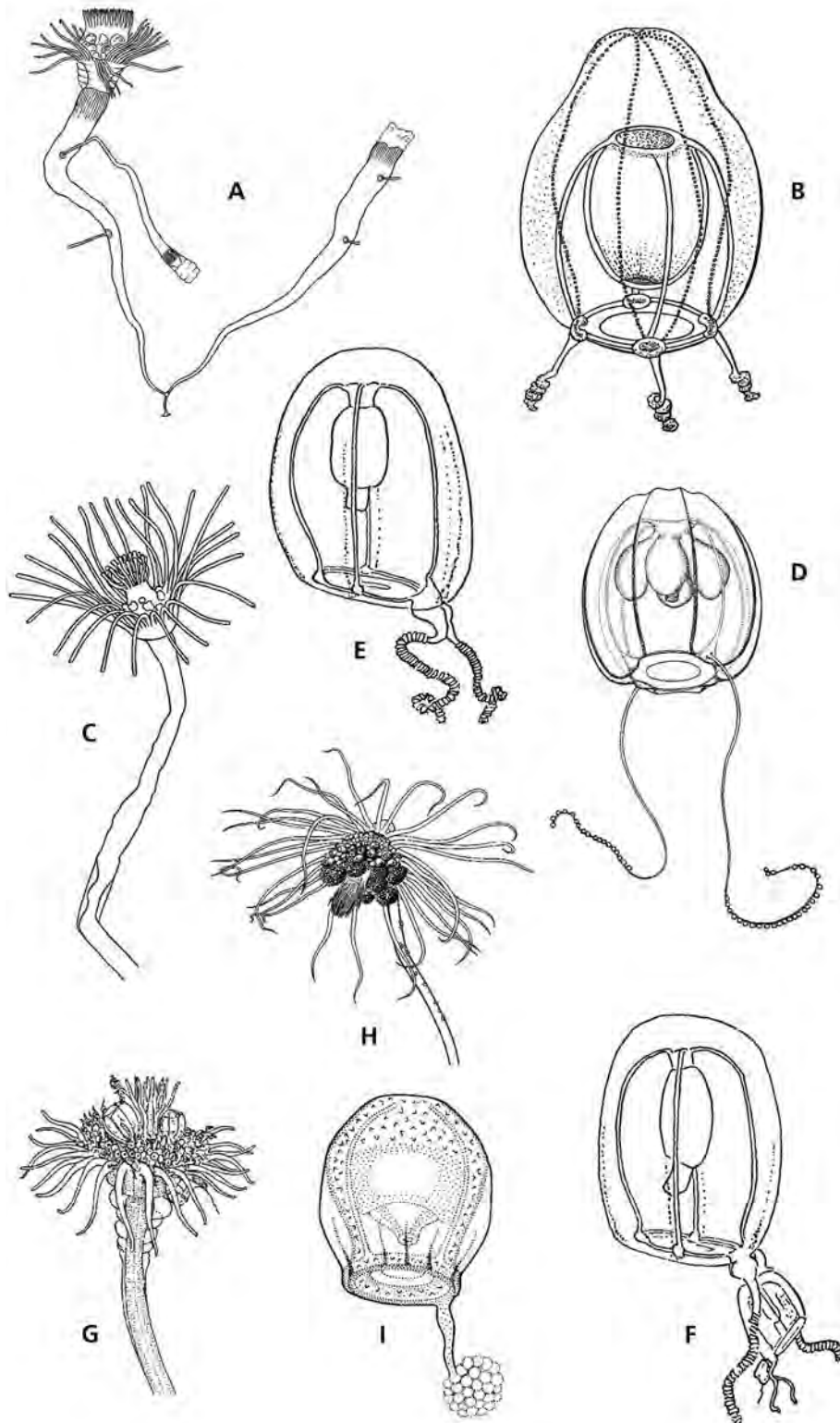
Fig. 120A

**Hydroid:** solitary; hydrocaulus curved, widening considerably from thin base attached by small, circular basal disc; centre of hydrocaulus filled by parenchymatic endoderm penetrated by numerous equally-sized longitudinal endodermal canals of oblong cross-section, radially arranged, filmy perisarc covering short neck region secreted from groove around base of hydranth just under aboral tentacle whorl; hydranth with rounded base, hypostome wide, cylindrical with wide mouth; several closely set whorls of short oral filiform tentacles and one whorl of longer aboral pseudofiliform tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs on dichotomously branched blastostyles.

*Bouillonia cornucopia* (Bonnievie, 1898b)

**FIG. 120.** Anthomedusae, Tubulariidae. A, *Bouillonia cornucopiae*, three hydranths, the largest one with cryptomedusoid sporosacs. B-D, *Ectopleura*: B-C, *Ectopleura dumortieri*: B, mature medusa; C, hydranth; D, *Ectopleura sacculifera*, adult medusa. E-G, *Hybocodon prolifer*: E, mature medusa without medusa buds; F, mature medusa with medusa buds on marginal tentacular bulb; G, hydranth. H, *Ralpharia sanctisebastiani*, hydranth with eumedusoids. I, *Rhabdoon singulare*, mature medusa (A & H after Petersen, 1990; B after Mayer, 1910; C & G after Russell, 1953; D after Bouillon, 1978c; E-F after Kramp, 1959b; I after Vannucci & Soares, 1966a).

**FIG. 120.** Anthomedusae, Tubulariidae. A, *Bouillonia cornucopiae*, trois hydranthes, le plus large avec des sporosacs cryptomédusoïdes. B-D, *Ectopleura*: B-C, *Ectopleura dumortieri*: B, méduse mature; C, hydranthe; D, *Ectopleura sacculifera*, méduse adulte. E-G, *Hybocodon prolifer*: E, méduse mature sans bourgeons médusoïdes; F, méduse mature avec des bourgeons médusoïdes sur le bulbe tentaculaire marginal; G, hydranthe. H, *Ralpharia sanctisebastiani*, hydranthe développant des eumedusoïdes. I, *Rhabdoon singulare*, méduse mature (A & H d'après Petersen, 1990; B d'après Mayer, 1910; C & G d'après Russell, 1953; D d'après Bouillon, 1978c; E-F d'après Kramp, 1959b; I d'après Vannucci & Soares, 1966a).





Genus **ECTOPLEURA** L. Agassiz, 1862

Figs 7A, 120B-D

**Hydroid:** solitary or colonial; hydrocaulus high, simple, with open lumen, without parenchymatic endoderm and longitudinal endodermal canals, but weakly divided by two, rarely up to five, internal longitudinal endodermic ridges; perisarc thin, covering piriform neck region, originating from collar on neck region and does not cover whole neck; hydranth vaseform with filiform (except in *E. wrighti* where they are moniliform to capitate) oral tentacles in one whorl and a whorl of long, filiform, aboral tentacles; gonophores right above aboral tentacles, producing free medusae, eumedusoid or fixed sporosacs.

**Medusa:** umbrella symmetrical, rounded, or piriform; 8 longitudinal exumbrellar cnidocyst rows, issuing in pairs from tentacular bulbs; manubrium short, at most reaching bell margin; 2 opposite or 4 equally developed, simple perradial marginal tentacles, moniliform or with abaxial cnidocyst clusters; 4 radial canals.

**Remarks:** Many hydroid-based nominal species of *Ectopleura* have recently been described, the medusae being known either as just liberated juveniles or as medusa buds; some medusae with unknown cycle, and described long ago, could correspond to some of those hydroids. In groups with species based on either polyps or medusae only, rearing experiments are necessary to elucidate life cycles before assigning new specific names.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (2001a, 2003); Calder *et al.* (2003).

*Ectopleura americana* Petersen, 1990

*Ectopleura bethae* (Warren, 1908)

*Ectopleura crocea* (L. Agassiz, 1862a) [syn. *E. ralphi* (Bale, 1884);  
*Tubularia cristata* McCrady, 1859 may be a senior synonym]

*Ectopleura dumortieri* (Van Beneden, 1844)

*Ectopleura exxonina* (Watson, 1978)

*Ectopleura grandis* Fraser, 1944

*Ectopleura indica* Petersen, 1990

*Ectopleura integra* (Fraser, 1938a) comb. nov. [as *Tubularia*]

*Ectopleura japonica* (Hirohito, 1988)

*Ectopleura larynx* (Ellis & Solander, 1786) [syn. *Tubularia bellis*  
Allman, 1863]

*Ectopleura latitaeniata* Xu & Zhang, 1978

*Ectopleura marina* (Torrey, 1902)

*Ectopleura mayeri* Petersen, 1990

*Ectopleura media* Fraser, 1948

*Ectopleura minerva* Mayer, 1900a

*Ectopleura multicirrata* Schuchert, 1996

*Ectopleura obypa* Migotto & Marques, 1999

*Ectopleura pacifica* Thornely, 1900 [perhaps a syn. of *E. viridis*]

*Ectopleura prolifica* Hargitt, 1908

*Ectopleura radiata* (Uchida, 1937)

*Ectopleura sacculifera* Kramp, 1957

*Ectopleura venusta* (Yamada, 1950)

*Ectopleura viridis* (Pictet, 1893)

*Ectopleura wrighti* Petersen, 1979

*Ectopleura xiamenensis* Zhang & Lin, 1984

Genus **HYBOCODON** L. Agassiz, 1862

Figs 26R, 120E-G

**Hydroid:** solitary, with high stems; hydrocaulus tubular, with open lumen, without parenchyma and longitudinal peripheral canals but weakly divided by eight or more longitudinal endodermic ridge; perisarc originating just below hydranth and much inflated around whole neck region; secreted from groove between hydranth and neck; oral tentacles filiform to pseudofiliform in two closely set whorls, aboral tentacles in one whorl, filiform to pseudofiliform; blastostyles dichotomously branched.

**Medusa:** bilaterally symmetrical, with umbrella margin at oblique angle to vertical axis; no pointed apical process; with or without exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks; manubrium cylindrical on short peduncle not extending beyond umbrellar margin; 4 radial canals, 1 short, 2 medium sized and one longer; with 1 simple or compound marginal bulb with 1-3 moniliform tentacles corresponding to the longest radial canal; 3 remaining perradial bulbs rudimentary.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (1996).

*Hybocodon atentaculatus* Uchida, 1947b

*Hybocodon cryptus* Watson, 1984 [short lived eumedusoids]

*Hybocodon octopleurus* Kao, Li, Chang & Li, 1958

*Hybocodon pendulus* (L. Agassiz, 1862a)

*Hybocodon prolifer* L. Agassiz, 1862a

*Hybocodon unicus* (Browne, 1902)

Genus **RALPHARIA** Watson, 1980

Fig. 120H

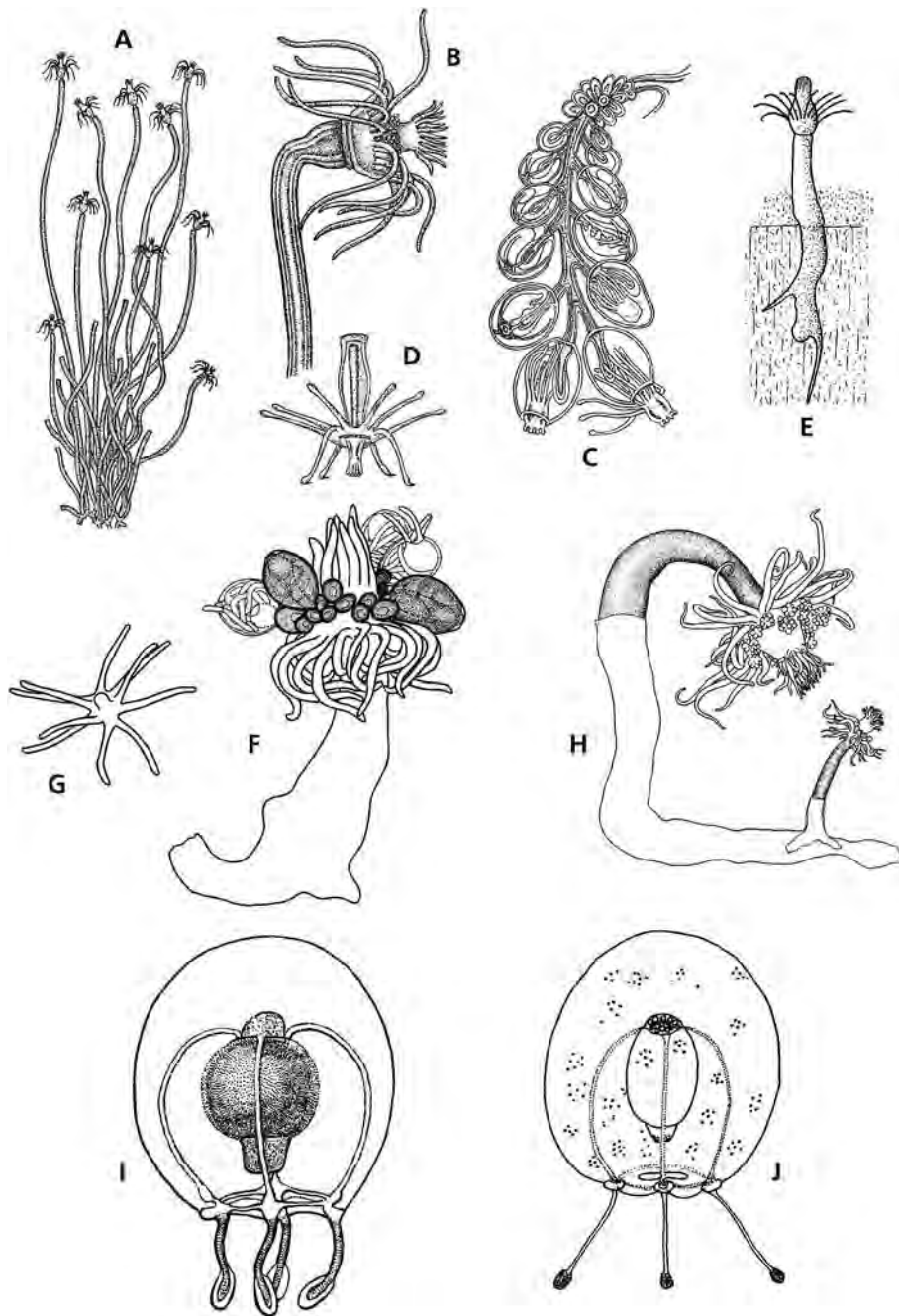
**Synonym:** *Serehyba* Da Silveira & Migotto, 1984. *Propachycordyle* M. E. Thiel, 1931 may also be a synonym.**Hydroid:** solitary or colonial; hydrocaulus cylindrical, filled with parenchymatic endoderm with 10-20 peripheral longitudinal endodermal canals, one larger than the others; hydrorhiza long, branched or unbranched, buried in octocoral; filmy perisarc around neck region secreted from groove between hydranth base and neck; hydranth with 2 or more whorls of filiform oral tentacles and one whorl of long aboral filiform tentacles; reproduction by free or fixed eumedusoids or fixed gonophores, carried on dichotomously branched blastostyles with or without terminal cluster of nematophores.**Recent reference:** Watson (1999).*Ralpharia coccinea* Watson, 1984*Ralpharia gorgoniae* Petersen, 1990*Ralpharia magnifica* Watson, 1980*Ralpharia neira* Petersen, 1990*Ralpharia parasitica* (Korotneff, 1887) [*Propachycordyle canalifera* M. E. Thiel, 1931 may be the eumedusoid]*Ralpharia sanctisebastiani* (Da Silveira & Migotto, 1984)Genus **RHABDOON** Keferstein and Ehlers, 1861

Fig. 120I

**Synonym:** *Rhysomedusa* Vannucci & Soares Moreira, 1966.**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** single marginal tentacle, hollow, ending in large, complex knob of cnidocyst clusters; no marginal tentacular bulbs; manubrium occupying almost entire bell cavity; with vacuolated cells containing refractive droplets along 4 radial canals, at manubrium apex and bell margin; “gonads” surrounding distal 2/3 of manubrium.*Rhabdoon singulare* Keferstein & Ehlers, 1861 [syn. *R. pomponina* Vannucci & Soares Moreira, 1966a]Genus **TUBULARIA** Linnaeus, 1758

Figs 5C, 121A-D

**Hydroid:** solitary; hydrocaulus long, tubular, widening from base to distal end, inner lumen filled with parenchymatic endoderm, penetrated by 8 or more longitudinal endodermal peripheral canals, one wider than the others; circular or lobed basal disc, and supporting tubes developed from lower part of stem; thin perisarc around neck secreted from groove between hydranth base and neck; hydranth vasiform, with two or more whorls of oral filiform and one whorl of filiform aboral tentacles; bases of aboral tentacles continued as ridges over hydranth base; blastostyle with unbranched main stem, with or without thin side branches; gonophores reduced to eumedusoid or to sessile cryptomedusoid, with or without distal processes, in which the origin from a biradially symmetrical medusa, can be usually traced.**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Schuchert (2001a).*Tubularia acadiae* Petersen, 1990*Tubularia amoyensis* (Hargitt, 1927)*Tubularia asymmetrica* Bonnevie, 1898b*Tubularia aurea* Fraser, 1936a*Tubularia borealis* Clark, 1876b [probably a syn. of *T. regalis*]*Tubularia ceratogyne* Pérez, 1920*Tubularia chilensis* (Hartlaub, 1905)*Tubularia crassa* Fraser, 1941*Tubularia cristata* McCrady, 1859a [probably a syn. of *Ectopleura**crocea*]*Tubularia harrimani* Nutting, 1901a*Tubularia indivisa* Linnaeus, 1758 [syn. *T. couthouyi* L. Agassiz, 1862a and *T. simplex* Alder, 1862a]*Tubularia multitentaculata* Fraser, 1938a*Tubularia regalis* Boeck, 1860*Tubularia spectabilis* (L. Agassiz, 1862a)*Tubularia tenella* (L. Agassiz, 1862a)



**FIG. 121.** Anthomedusae, Tubulariidae. A-D, *Tubularia indivisa*: A, general view of a colony; B, detail of the apical part of a hydranth; C, cluster of gonophores; D, just liberated actinula. E-H, *Zyzzyzus*: E-G, *Zyzzyzus warreni*: E, hydranth growing in a sponge and showing rooting structures; F, mature hydranth with gonophores and escaping actinula; G, free actinula; H, *Zyzzyzus robustus*, mature hydranth with cryptomedusoid sporosacs, on hydrocaulus of which a younger polyp has settled. I-J, *Plotocnidae borealis*, adult medusa (A-D after Leloup, 1952; E after Millard, 1975; F-G after Hirohito, 1988; H after Petersen, 1990; I after Naumov, 1969; J after Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1980).

**FIG. 121.** Anthomedusae, Tubulariidae. A-D, *Tubularia indivisa*: A, vue générale d'une colonie; B, détail de la partie apicale d'un hydranthe; C, grappe de gonophores; D, actinule venant de se libérer. E-H, *Zyzzyzus*: E-G, *Zyzzyzus warreni*: E, hydranthe se développant dans une éponge et montrant le système de racines fixatrices; F, hydranthe pourvus de gonophores matures dont s'échappent des actinules; G, actinules libre; H, *Zyzzyzus robustus*, hydranthe mature développant des sporosacs cryptomédusoïdes et sur l'hydrocaule duquel un jeune polype vient de se fixer. I-J, *Plotocnidae borealis*, méduses adultes (A-D d'après Leloup, 1952; E d'après Millard, 1975; F-G d'après Hirohito, 1988; H d'après Petersen, 1990; I d'après Naumov, 1969; J d'après Arai & Brinckmann-Voss, 1980).

Genus **ZYZZYZUS** Stechow, 1921

Fig. 121E-H

**Hydroid:** solitary; hydrocaulus stout, widening towards basal end, with centre filled by parenchymatic endoderm penetrated by peripheral endodermal longitudinal canals of equal size; hydrorhiza forming rootlets and swollen storage tubers; with long cylindrical neck region covered by thin closely fitting perisarc originating in groove immediately under hydranth; hydranth with one or more close-set whorls of filiform oral tentacles and one whorl of longer, filiform to pseudofiliform aboral tentacles with laterally flattened bases which are not continued as ridges over hydranth base; gonophore as reduced symmetrical cryptomedusoids, carried single or on dichotomously branched blastostyles.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990).

*Zyzyzus calderi* Petersen, 1990

*Zyzyzus floridanus* Petersen, 1990

*Zyzyzus robustus* Petersen, 1990

*Zyzyzus spongicolus* (Von Lendenfeld, 1885a)

*Zyzyzus warreni* Calder, 1988a [syn. *Tubularia solitaria* Warren, 1906, non Rapp, 1829]

Tubulariidae *incertae sedis*:

Genus **PLOTOCNIDE** Wagner, 1885

Fig. 121I-J

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** exumbrellar cnidocysts scattered singly or in clumps; with a dome-shaped apical chamber lined with vacuolated endodermal cells.

**Remarks:** the systematic position of the single, rare, arctic species of this genus is doubtful. Mayer (1910) described a short gastric peduncle (see also Hartlaub 1907) and considered it as a *Protiara*. For Uchida (1933; 1969) it could be conspecific with *Coryne* (= *Sarsia*) *inabai* Uchida, 1933, an opinion shared by Kramp (1942) and by Arai & Brinckmann-Voss (1980a). Kramp considered it as phylogenetically related to *Eucodonium*, including both in the Tubulariidae *s.l.* (Kramp, 1959a; 1961a; 1968), followed by Arai & Brinckmann-Voss (1980a) and Bouillon (1985a; 1995a). For Naumov (1960, 1969) *Plotocnide* is congeneric with *Eucodonium*, but this decision is unsound since the cnidome of *Eucodonium* comprises euryteles and desmonemes allowing assignment to a distinct family of Filifera, the Eucodontiidae (see Schuchert, 1996). The cnidome of *Plotocnide* contains desmonemes and stenoteles (Hand & Kan 1961) justifying assignment to the Capitata Tubulariidae. We concur with Petersen (1990) who, awaiting the discovery of the hydroid stage, considered *Plotocnide* as a Tubulariidae *incertae sedis*. The presence in adult specimens of scattered or clumps of exumbrellar cnidocysts could perhaps correspond to reduced exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks.

*Plotocnide borealis* Wagner, 1885

*Plotocnide incertae* (Linko, 1900) [doubtful status]

## Suborder ZANCLEIDA Russell, 1953

**Hydroid:** colony floating or fixed; fixed colonies arising either from simple creeping stolonial tubes, from an encrusting basal mat, from upright branched hydrorhiza consisting of a central axis of perisarc covered by coenosarc, or from a calcified exoskeleton; hydranths monomorphic or polymorphic, oral tentacles capitate or moniliform, aboral tentacles in whorls or scattered, either capitate, moniliform, ramified capitate, reduced or without tentacles; free medusae, eumedusoids or sporosacs.

**Medusa:** manubrium flask-shaped, with quadrate or octagonal base and cylindrical mouth tube; “gonads” usually interradiar; exumbrellar cnidocyst pouches or tracks; 0-2 or 4 marginal tentacles with or without abaxial cnidophores; marginal tentacles developed only at junction between radial and circular canals; with or without ocelli.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Boero *et al.* (1995); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Boero *et al.* (2000).

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. floating hydroids ..... Porpitidae  
– colony fixed by hydrorhizae ..... 2
2. hydrorhiza embedded in calcareous coenosteum ..... 3  
– hydrorhiza without calcareous skeleton ..... 4
3. colony polymorphic, embedded in a massive coenosteum ..... Milleporidae  
– colony monomorphic, partly or totally embedded in a flabellate thin coenosteum .....  
..... Pseudosolanderiidae (see also 5)
4. hydrorhiza incrusting, forming a crust-like stolonal plate ..... 6  
– hydrorhiza different ..... 5
5. hydrorhiza forming upright, branched structures consisting of a central axis of folded, lamellar perisarc with spongy centre, covered by coenosarc supported by perisarc ridges and spines .....  
..... Pseudosolanderia (see also 3a)  
– hydrorhiza formed by creeping stolon tubes covered by perisarc ..... 7
6. colony polymorphic ..... Teissieridae  
– colony monomorphic ..... Rosalindidae
7. cnidocysts on hydranth body wall arranged in conspicuous rounded patches; ..... Cladocorynidae  
– cnidocysts not in patches on hydranth body wall ..... 8
8. hydranth with moniliform aboral tentacles ..... Asyncorynidae  
– hydrants without moniliform tentacles ..... Zancleidae

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. marginal tentacles without cnidophores ..... Porpitidae  
– marginal tentacles usually with cnidophores ..... 2
2. medusae with 2 exumbrellar cnidocyst pouches on non-tentaculate perradial bulbs; pouches with macrobasic euryteles ..... Cladocorynidae  
– medusae with 0 or 4 exumbrellar cnidocyst pouches with stenoteles ..... 3
3. medusae with ocelli ..... Teissieridae  
– medusae without ocelli ..... Zancleidae

#### Family ASYNCORYNIDAE Kramp, 1949

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus short, rising from creeping stolons; perisarc of both hydrocaulus and hydrorhiza lamellar, complex, made up of numerous distinct inflated layers, with intracoenosarc perisarc tubular connections; stolonal coenosarc locally divided by several longitudinal endodermal canals; hydranth club-shaped, with one oral whorl of 4 to 6 solid capitate tentacles and numerous solid

moniliform aboral tentacles scattered over body; medusa buds on lower third of hydranth.

**Medusa:** only newly liberated medusae known, with 4 tentacles with cnidophores; with exumbrellar cnidocyst pouches containing stenoteles.

**Recent references:** Petersen (1990); Boero *et al.* (1995); Migotto (1996).

Genus **ASYNCORYNE** Warren, 1908

Fig. 122A-B

See family characters. *Pteronema* Haeckel, 1879 may be a synonym.

*Asyncoryne philippina* (Hargitt 1924) [*Pteronema darwini* Haeckel, 1879 may be a synonym]  
*Asyncoryne ryniensis* Warren, 1908

## Family CLADOCORYNIDAE Allman, 1872

**Hydroid:** stem simple or slightly branched, rising from a creeping stolon; hydranth club-shaped, oral tentacles moniliform or capitate, in one whorl, aboral tentacles moniliform or branched capitate, scattered or in several whorls; cnidocysts on body wall arranged in conspicuous rounded patches or scattered around the base of oral and aboral tentacles; gonophores carried singly or on short, branched pedicels, on lower or middle part of hydranth; with free medusae or fixed cryptomedusoid sporosacs.

**Medusa:** only two exumbrellar pouches, containing macrobasic euryteles, on non tentaculate perradial marginal bulbs; tentaculate perradial marginal bulbs very large, without cnidocyst pouches; tentacles with cnidophores; “gonads” interradial on manubrium.

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Bouillon *et al.* (1987); Petersen (1990); Boero *et al.* (1995); Migotto (1996); Schuchert (1996).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. hydranth with moniliform oral tentacles; gonophores as free medusae . . . . . *Pteroclava*  
 – hydranths with capitate oral tentacles; gonophores as fixed sporosacs . . . . . *Cladocoryne*

Genus **CLADOCORYNE** Rotch, 1871

Figs 5H, 13B, 15B, 122C-D

**Hydroid:** hydrocaulus long, unbranched or sparingly branched, covered by perisarc, arising from a creeping hydrorhiza; hydranth club-shaped, with oral whorl of 4-6 short capitate tentacles, one to four whorls of branched-capitate aboral tentacles; one or two patches of macrobasic eurytele cnidocysts on hydranth body; gonophores as cryptomedusoids fixed sporosacs or as medusa buds, on short pedicels between or over aboral tentacles.

**Recent references:** Bouillon *et al.* (1987); Calder *et al.* (2003); Schuchert (2003).

*Cladocoryne floccosa* Rotch, 1871 [syn. *C. pelagica* Allman, 1874a]

*Cladocoryne haddoni* Kirkpatrick, 1890a

*Cladocoryne littoralis* (Mammen, 1963)

*Cladocoryne simplex* Perrier, 1886

*Cladocoryne travancorensis* (Mammen, 1963)

Genus **PTEROCLAVA** Weill, 1931

Fig. 122E-F

**Hydroid:** colony growing on alcyonaceans, with perisarc-covered hydrorhiza embedded in host tissues; hydrocaulus short, covered by finely striated perisarc; hydranth with oral whorl of 6 moniliform tentacles, up to 30 quasi moniliform tentacles scattered on an elongated body; one to 4 rounded patches of large cnidocysts on lower part of hypostome, under oral tentacles; gonophores as medusae borne singly or in groups in the mid region of hydranth.

**Medusa:** 4 radial canals; 2 big perradial tentaculate bulbs clasping exumbrellar margin, without cnidocyst pouches and 2 small non-tentaculate perradial bulbs with cnidocyst pouches containing macrobasic euryteles; tentacles with about 100 abaxial cnidophores; manubrium conical, slightly extruding from velar opening; “gonads” interradial over two thirds of manubrium, leaving oral region free.

**Recent references:** Boero *et al.* (1995).

*Pteroclava crassa* (Pictet 1893) [only medusa buds known]

*Pteroclava krempfi* (Billard, 1919a)

#### Family MILLEPORIDAE Fleming, 1828

**Hydroid:** colony forming massive, calcareous exoskeleton (= coenosteum) of varied shape; coenosteum with an internal complex network of coenosarcal tubes and covered externally by a thin ectodermal layer, coenosteal surface perforated by pores; margins of pores not protruding from surface of coenosteum; large gastropores surrounded by smaller dactylopores, forming indistinct cyclostyles; no gastrostyles and dactylostyles; polyps polymorphic; gastrozooids relatively short and stout, with an oral whorl of 4 to 7 short capitate tentacles, arising from gastropores; dacty-

lozooids long, slender, mouthless, with scattered capitate tentacles, arising from dactylopores; cnidome with macrobasic mastigophores; gonophores arising from coenosarc within ampullae's embedded in the coenosteum.

**Medusa:** free swimming eumedusoids with exumbrellar cnidocyst patches, narrow velum, radial and circular canals, “gonads” occupying the place of an indistinct manubrium and without tentacles and sense organs.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Petersen (1990); Lewis (1991); Razak & Hoeksema (2003).

#### Genus **MILLEPORA** Linnaeus, 1758

Fig. 122G-J

See family characters.

*Millepora alaicornis* Linnaeus, 1758

*Millepora aspera* Linnaeus, 1767

*Millepora boschmai* De Weerd & Glynn, 1991

*Millepora brasiliensis* Verrill, 1868

*Millepora complanata* Lamarck, 1816

*Millepora dichotoma* (Forskål, 1775)

*Millepora exaesa* (Forskål, 1775) [syn. *M. tuberosa* Boschma, 1966b]

*Millepora foveolata* Crossland, 1952

*Millepora intricata* Milne-Edwards & Haime, 1860 [syn. *M. murrayi* Quelch, 1884b and *M. xishaensis* Zou, 1978]

*Millepora latifolia* Boschma, 1948

*Millepora moniliformis* Dana, 1848

*Millepora nitida* Verrill, 1868

*Millepora nodulosa* Nemenzo, 1984 [probably a syn. of *M. intricata*]

*Millepora platyphylla* Hemprich & Ehrenberg [in Ehrenberg], 1834

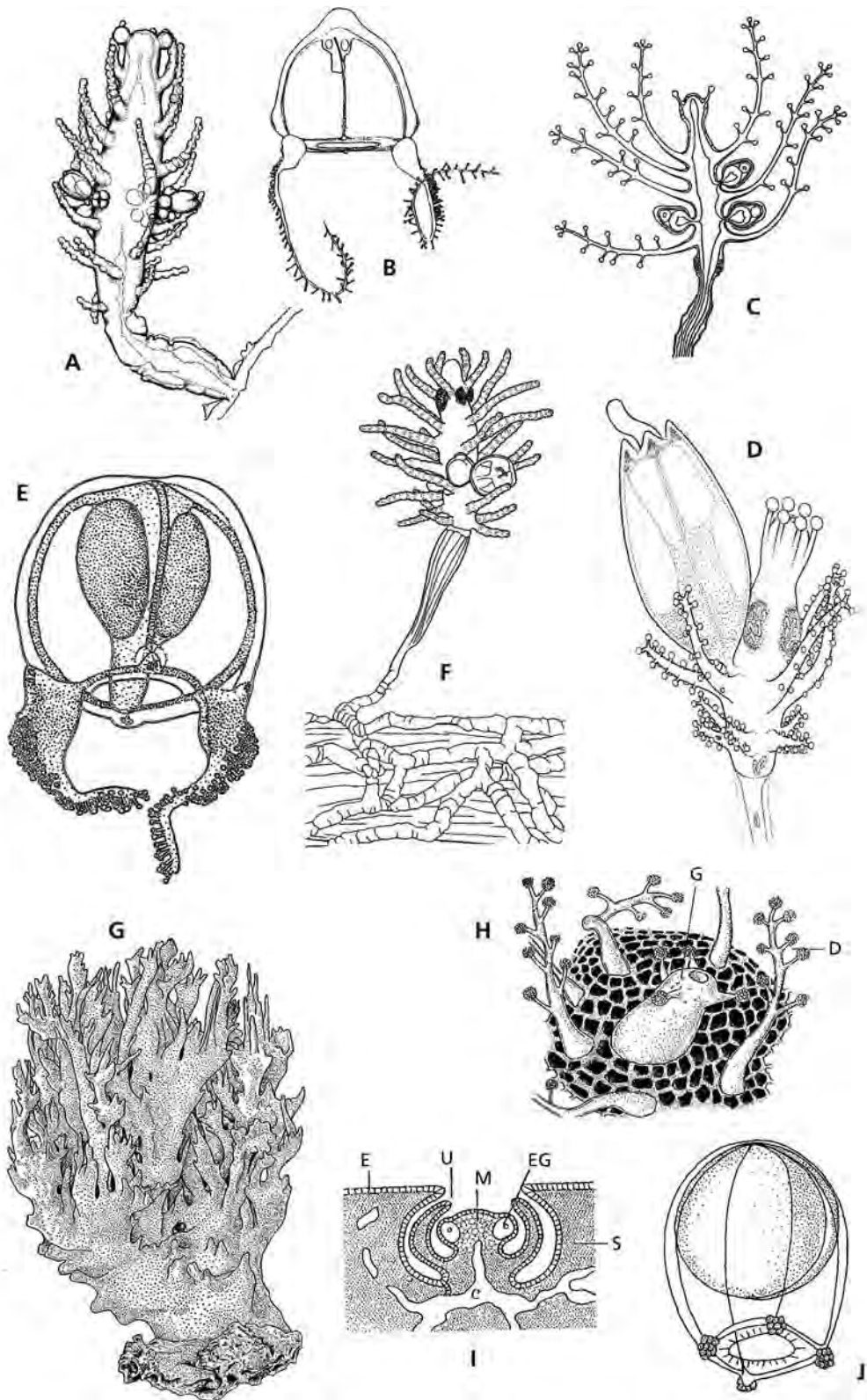
*Millepora squarrosa* Lamarck, 1816

*Millepora striata* Duchassaing & Michelotti, 1864

*Millepora tenella* (Ortmann, 1892) [syn. *M. tenera* Boschma, 1949 and *M. cruzi* Nemenzo, 1975]

**FIG. 122.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Asyncorynidae, *Asyncoryne rnyiensis*: A, hydranth with medusa buds; B, mature medusa. C-D, Cladocorynidae, *Cladocoryne*: C, *Cladocoryne floccosa*, hydranth with gonophores; D, *Cladocoryne haddoni*, mature hydranth with cryptomedusoid gonophore releasing a planula. E-F, *Pteroclava krempfi*: E, adult medusa; F, hydranth with medusa buds. G-J, Milleporidae, *Millepora*: G-I, *Millepora* sp.: G, general view of a colony; H, detail of a cyclostyle; I, schematic section through an ampulla containing a developing eumedusoid; J, *Millepora complanata*, eumedusoid (A, C, G-I after Bouillon, 1995a: p. 302, fig. 92 B; p. 310, fig. 95 A, p. 312, fig. 96; B after Migotto, 1996; D after Bouillon *et al.*, 1987; E after Boero *et al.*, 1995; F after Hirohito, 1988; J after Lewis, 1991: p. 167, fig. 3 b). D = dactylozooid; G = gastrozooid; E = ectoderm; EG = egg; M = manubrium; S = skeleton; U = subumbrella.

**FIG. 122.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Asyncorynidae, *Asyncoryne rnyiensis*: A, hydranthe pourvu de bourgeons médusaires; B, méduse mature. C-D, Cladocorynidae, *Cladocoryne*: C, *Cladocoryne floccosa*, hydranthe avec gonophores; D, *Cladocoryne haddoni*, hydranthe mature pourvus d'un gonophore cryptomedusoïde relâchant une planula. E-F, *Pteroclava krempfi*: E, méduse adulte; F, hydranthe pourvus de bourgeons médusaires. G-J, Milleporidae, *Millepora*: G-I, *Millepora* sp.: G, vue générale d'une colonie; H, détail d'un cyclostyle; I, section schématique au travers d'une ampoule sexée contenant un eumedusoïde en développement; J, *Millepora complanata*, eumedusoïde (A, C, G-I d'après Bouillon, 1995a: p. 302, fig. 92 B; p. 310, fig. 95 A, p. 312, fig. 96; B d'après Migotto, 1996; D d'après Bouillon *et al.*, 1987; E d'après Boero *et al.*, 1995; F d'après Hirohito, 1988; J after Lewis, 1991: p. 167, fig. 3 b). D = dactylozoïde; G = gastérozoïde; E = ectoderme; EG = œuf; M = manubrium; S = squelette; U = sous-ombrelle.





## Family PORPITIDAE Goldfuss, 1818

**Hydroid:** colony floating, with a chitinous internal skeleton, covered by mantle, and forming a floating chamber; central, large, gastrozoid; gastro-gonozooids and dactylozooids.

**Medusa:** 4 or 8 of exumbrellar stenotele cnidocyst tracks issued from marginal bulbs; 4 or 8 radial canals and a circular canal; manubrium short, conical; with quadrate or octagonal base; mouth circular; "gonads" perradial or irre-

gularly arranged perradially and interr radially; 2 opposite, perradial, capitate marginal tentacles; with or without 2 additional smaller capitate tentacles adaxial to the first; tentacles with macrobasic euryteles; zooxanthellae generally present.

**Recent references:** Calder (1988a); Petersen (1990); Pagès *et al.* (1992); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. disc-shaped floating colony without sail ..... *Porpita*  
 – oval to elliptical-shaped floating colony; with a median sail ..... *Velella*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. 4 radial canals; manubrium with quadrate base; 4 capitate tentacles ..... *Velella*  
 – 8 radial canals; manubrium octagonal; 2 capitate tentacles ..... *Porpita*

Genus **PORPITA** Lamarck, 1801

Fig. 123A-B

**Synonym:** *Porpema* Haeckel, 1888.

**Hydroid:** colony floating, dark blue, diameter up to 30 mm, mostly smaller, with disk-shaped mantle and internal float, margin soft, flexible; central region firm, slightly convex, with a central pore and numerous stigmata; mantle with radiating endoderm canals; internal chitinous float consisting of a series of concentric chambers; a disks-shaped reservoir of cnidocysts between float and central gastrozoid; undersurface with one large central gastrozoid, a median circle of gastro-gonozooids, and a peripheral circle of dactylozooids; central gastrozoid short and broad with a terminal mouth, without tentacles or prominent cnidocyst clusters; gastro-gonozooids clavate, lacking tentacles but with prominent cnidocyst clusters scattered over body, medusae develop near base in clusters; dactylozooids with a distal whorl of 4 capitate tentacles, body with varying number of short, small capitate tentacles in 3 vertical rows.

**Medusa:** 8 radial canals; manubrium conical, with octagonal base; 2 opposite marginal capitate tentacles, 6 non tentaculate bulbs; "gonads" 8, perradial; short exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks above each bulb.

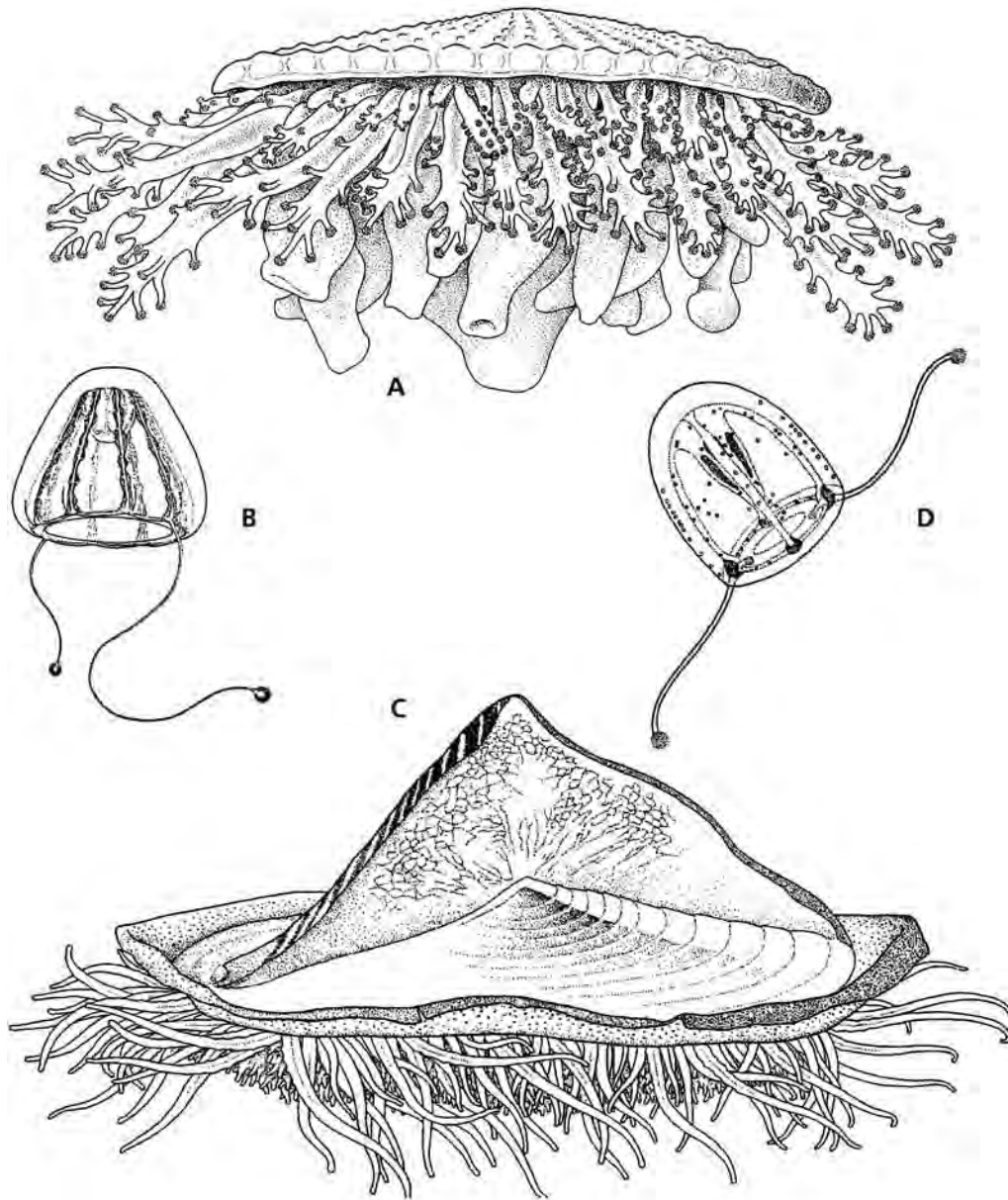
*Porpita prunella* (Haeckel, 1888)

*Porpita porpita* (Linnaeus, 1758) (syn. *P. pacifica* Lesson, 1826 and *P. linneana* Lesson, 1843)

Genus **VELELLA** Lamarck, 1801

Fig. 123C-D

**Hydroid:** colony floating; float flattened, oval, elliptical, with a triangular sail; up to 40 mm long and 20 mm wide, higher in the centre than at the edges; two mirror images of the animal (left and right sailing); float and sail kept rigid by a chitin support covered by mantle tissue; margin of float soft and flexible; chitin float oval to slightly S-shaped with concentric air chambers; mantle tissue with network of endoderm canals; in centre of underside a single large gastrozoid or "siphon" encircled by a ring of medusa producing gastro-gonozooids and a peripheral band of dactylozooids; central feeding zooid broadly oval with an elongated hypostome, without tentacles or medusa buds; gastro-gonozooids spindle-shaped with a



**FIG. 123.** Anthomedusae, Porpitidae. A-B, *Porpita porpita*: A, polyp; B, medusa. C-D, *Velella velella*: C, polyp; D, medusa (A & C after Pagès et al., 1992; B after Bouillon, 1984d; D after Brinckmann-Voss, 1964).

**FIG. 123.** Anthomedusae, Porpitidae. A-B, *Porpita porpita*: A, polype; B, méduse. C-D, *Velella velella*: C, polype; D, méduse (A & C d'après Pagès et al., 1992; B d'après Bouillon, 1984d; D d'après Brinckmann-Voss, 1964).

swollen mouth region, lacking tentacles but with warts of cnidocyst clusters concentrated in distal half; on proximal half of hydranth numerous medusa buds growing in groups from short blastostyles; dactylozooids long and tapering, oval in cross section, with cnidocysts concentrated in two lateral bands on the narrow sides, mouth lacking; colour: float deeply blue when alive, medusa buds yellow-olive from symbiotic algae.

The prevalence of one form in one region may be due to sorting by prevailing winds (Edwards 1966).

**Medusa:** 4 exumbrellar cnidocyst rows, 4 radial canals; 2 pairs of opposite, perradial tentacles, a short adaxial one and a long abaxial one, each with a large terminal cnidocyst cluster; 2 perradial marginal bulbs without tentacles; manubrium conical with quadrate base; mouth tubular; “gonads” irregularly arranged perradially and interradially.

*Veleva veleva* (Linnaeus, 1758) [syn. *V. lata* Chamisso & Eysenhardt, 1821]

#### Family ROSALINDIDAE Bouillon, 1985

**Hydroid:** colonial; stolonal plate crust-like, consisting of a thin perisarcal sheet covered by coenosarc and an external peridermal film; coenosarc supported by perisarcal spines and trabeculae forming a more or less thick framework of meshes; hydranth plump sausage-shaped, with 30-50 scattered capitate tentacles, almost sessile; cnidome comprising

subspherical stenoteles and macrobasic mastigophores; fixed gonophores or free medusae? with two tentacles apparently provided with cnidophores, known in one species (*Rosalinda naumovi*), carried singly or on short pedicels among proximal tentacles.

#### Genus **ROSALINDA** Totton, 1949

Fig. 124 F-I

See family characters.

*Rosalinda incrustans* (Kramp, 1947b)  
*Rosalinda marlina* Watson, 1978

*Rosalinda naumovi* Antsulevich & Stepanjants, 1985  
*Rosalinda williami* Totton, 1949

#### Family PSEUDOSOLANDERIIDAE Bouillon & Gravier-Bonnet, fam. nov.

**Hydroid:** colony with erect, branched, flabellate hydro-rhiza; axial skeleton either exclusively chitinous, or chitinous and partly or quite totally calcified; chitinous skeleton consisting of a central axis of folded, lamellar perisarc with spongy centre and developing superficial ridges and spines the all covered but not invested by coenosarc, coenosarc consisting of inner ectodermal layer underlying endodermal tubes running in the longitudinal depressions of the axis and an outer ectoderm which secretes a thin filmy

periderm; hydranth short, plump with an oral group of 3 to 5 tentacles mainly consisting of a spherical capitulation of large stenoteles, and 20-30 scattered, longer aboral tentacles with smaller capitulations of small stenoteles; macrobasic euryteles only in the coenosarc of the colony; gonophores as spherical eumedusoids.

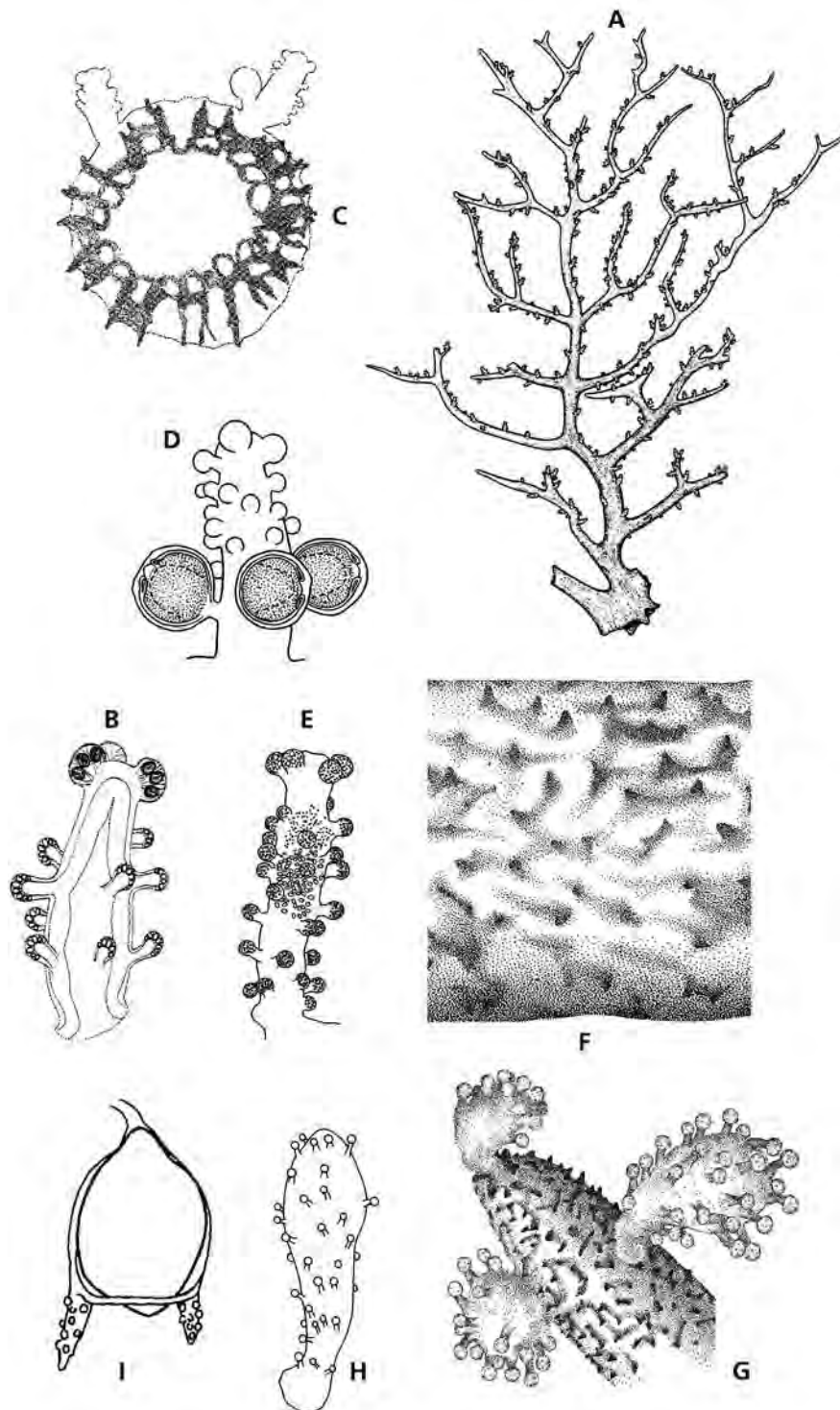
**Recent references:** Bouillon & Gravier-Bonnet (1987); Hirohito (1988).

#### Genus **PSEUDOSOLANDERIA** Bouillon & Gravier-Bonnet, 1987

Fig. 124A-E

See family characters.

*Pseudosolanderia picardi* Bouillon & Gravier-Bonnet, 1987  
*Pseudosolanderia sagamina* (Hirohito, 1988)



**FIG. 124.** Anthomedusae, Pseudosolanderiidae. A-B, *Pseudosolanderia picardi*: A, general view of a colony; B, hydranth. C-E, *Pseudosolanderia sagamina*: C, cross section of a branch and hydranths; D, hydranth with gonophores; E, hydranth. F-I, Rosalindidae, *Rosalinda*: F-H, *Rosalinda incrustans*: F, semi-diagrammatic drawing of a part of coenosarc and spines; G, detail of a portion of colony on a spine of *Anamathia rissoana* showing three hydranths; H, detail of a hydranth. I, *Rosalinda naumovi*, developing medusa bud (A-B after Bouillon & Gravier-Bonner, 1987; C-E after Hirohito, 1988; F-G after Vervoort 1966; H after Petersen, 1990; I after Antsulevich & Stepanjants, 1985).

**FIG. 124.** Anthomedusae, Pseudosolanderiidae. A-B, *Pseudosolanderia picardi*: A, vue générale d'une colonie; B, détail d'un hydranthe. C-E, *Pseudosolanderia sagamina*: C, section transversale d'une branche et de deux hydranthes; D, hydranthe avec gonophores. E, hydranthe. F-I, Rosalindidae, *Rosalinda*: F-H, *Rosalinda incrustans*: F, dessin semi-schématique d'une partie de coenosarc couvert d'épines; G, détail d'une portion de colonie sur une épine d'*Anamathia rissoana* montrant trois hydranthes; H, détail d'un hydranthe. I, *Rosalinda naumovi*, bourgeon médusaire prêt à se détacher (A-B d'après Bouillon & Gravier-Bonner, 1987; C-E d'après Hirohito, 1988; F-G d'après Vervoort 1966; H d'après Petersen, 1990; I d'après Antsulevich & Stepanjants, 1985).

## Family TEISSIERIDAE Bouillon, 1974

**Hydroid:** colony polymorphic; basal hydrorhizal encrusting plate provided with spines penetrating the overlaying coenosarc; gastro-gonozooids broad, sausage-shaped, with numerous scattered capitate tentacles, with or without a clear whorl of oral tentacles; with 1 or 2 types of dactylozooids; gonophores as free medusae, medusa buds carried single or in small groups among the tentacles of gastro-gonozooids.

**Medusa:** with or without apical projection; 4 radial canals; 4 perradial exumbrellar cnidocyst pouches on base of radial canals, containing stenoteles; 2 perradial opposite marginal bulbs bearing tentacles with abaxial cnidophores; non tentaculate perradial bulbs small or absent; “gonads” interrachial; one ocellus in the most apical part of the exumbrellar pouches.

**Recent reference:** Petersen (1990).

Genus *TEISSIERA* Bouillon, 1974

Figs 1, 15A, 125A-B

See family characters.

*Teissiera australe* Bouillon, 1978c

*Teissiera macrocystae* Xu, Huang & Chen Xu, 1991 [doubtful status]

*Teissiera medusifera* Bouillon, 1978c

*Teissiera milleporoides* Bouillon, 1974

*Teissiera polypofera* Xu, Huang & Chen Xu, 1991 [doubtful status]

## Family ZANCLEIDAE Russell, 1953

**Hydroid:** colonial; hydrorhiza creeping, stolonal; perisarc enveloping hydrocaulus and hydrorhiza not lamellar, as a simple tube; hydrocaulus unbranched; polyps monomorphic or polymorphic; gastrozoid either with oral and aboral capitate tentacles, or with reduced capitate tentacles, or without tentacles; gonozooid and dactylozoid, when present, varied in expression.

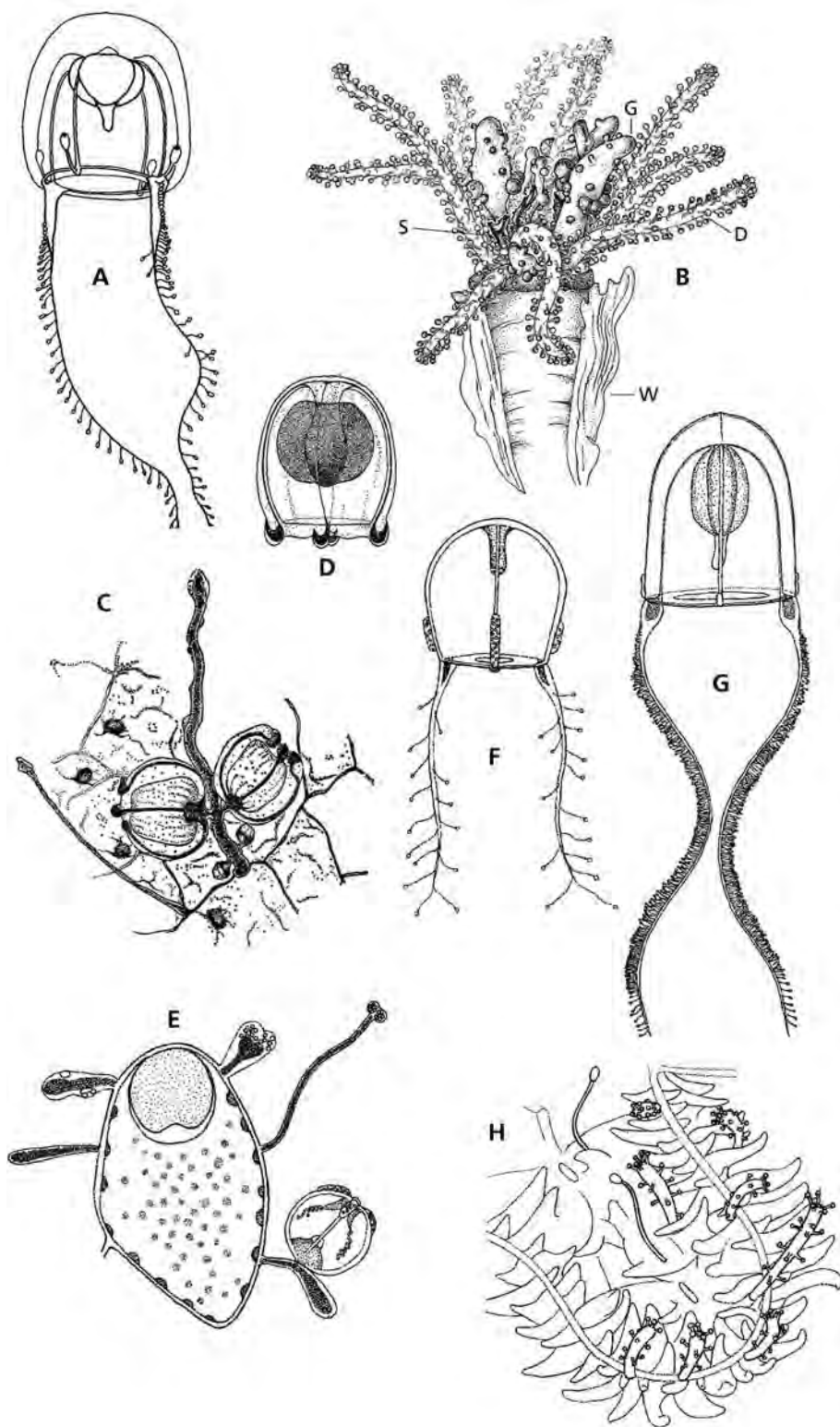
**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped; 4 perradial exumbrellar cnidocyst pouches, either oval, clavate, elongate or linear, usually containing stenoteles; mouth simple, circular, without oral tentacles (except in *Oonautes*, of uncertain

family affinity; see *Capitata incertae sedis*); 4 radial canals (exceptionally bifurcated in *Ctenaria*, of uncertain family affinity; see *Capitata incertae sedis*); marginal tentacles 0, 2 or 4, hollow, each with numerous abaxial cnidophores, with macrobasic euryteles; “gonads” usually interrachial, rarely in a single mass around manubrium; without ocelli.

**Recent references:** Wedler & Larson (1986); Calder (1988a); Petersen (1990); Gravili *et al.* (1996); Schuchert (1996); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Boero *et al.* (2000); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

**FIG. 125.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Teissieridae: A, *Teissiera australe*, mature medusa; B, *Teissiera milleporoides*, colony living on the operculum of the worm *Spirobranchus tetraceros*. C-F, Zancleidae, *Halocoryne*: C-D, *Halocoryne epizoica*: C, general view of a part of colony living on a bryozoan host showing two polyps, one with medusa buds; D, newly released eumedusoid; E-F, *Halocoryne pirainoid*: E, hydroid colony on bryozoan host showing various polyps, one with a medusa bud; F, newly released medusa. G-H, *Zanclea*, *Zanclea gillii*: G, mature medusa; H, general view of a colony living on coral (A after Bouillon, 1978c; B after Bouillon, 1974; C-D after Bouillon, 1995a; E-H after Boero *et al.*, 2000). D = dactylozooid; G = gastrozoid; S = spine; W = worm host.

**FIG. 125.** Anthomedusae. A-B, Teissieridae: A, *Teissiera australe*, méduse mature; B, *Teissiera milleporoides*, colonie vivant sur l'opercule d'un polychète *Spirobranchus tetraceros*. C-F, Zancleidae, *Halocoryne*: C-D, *Halocoryne epizoica*: C, vue générale d'une partie de colonie vivant sur un bryozoaire et montrant deux polypes dont l'un présente des bourgeons médusaires; D, eumedusoïde venant de se libérer; E-F, *Halocoryne pirainoid*: E, colonie hydroïdes vivant sur un bryozoaire et montrant divers polypes dont un avec un bourgeon médusaire; F, méduse venant de se libérer. G-H, *Zanclea*, *Zanclea gillii*: G, méduse mature; H, vue générale d'une colonie vivant sur un madréporaire (A d'après Bouillon, 1978c; B d'après Bouillon, 1974; C-D d'après Bouillon, 1995a; E-H d'après Boero *et al.*, 2000). D = dactylozoïde; G = gastérozoïde; S = épine; W = polychète.



## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. gastrozoid reduced, without tentacles . . . . . *Halocoryne*  
 – gastrozoid with tentacles . . . . . 2  
 2. gastrozoid usually with reduced number of tentacles . . . . . *Zanclella*  
 – gastrozooids with numerous tentacles . . . . . *Zancllea*

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. umbrella laterally compressed in tentacular plane . . . . . *Zanclella*\*  
 – umbrella not laterally compressed . . . . . *Zancllea* and *Halocoryne*\*

\*Most of the various Zanclidae medusae are not identifiable without knowing the polyp cnidome and the life cycle.

Genus **HALOCORYNE** Hadzi, 1917

Fig. 125C-F

**Hydroid:** stolonial, living in association with bryozoans; polymorphic; gastrozooids reduced, without tentacles; hypostome armed or not with cnidocysts; dactylozooids columnar, slender, usually with one or two terminal cnidocyst knobs, sometimes with lateral rows of cnidocysts as well, without mouth; reproduction by eumedusoids or free medusae.

**Medusa:** either eumedusoids with no tentacles and no mouth; with 4 radial canals; with four perradial bulbs and four cnidocyst exumbrellar pouches; “gonads” surrounding manubrium; or medusae either *Zancllea*-like or with very elongated tentacular bulbs bearing short tentacles armed with short and stiff cnidophores.

**Recent reference:** Piraino *et al.* (1992).

*Halocoryne epizoica* Hadzi, 1917

*Halocoryne orientalis* (Browne, 1916) [as *Halocoryne*]

*Halocoryne frasca* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Halocoryne pirainoid* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

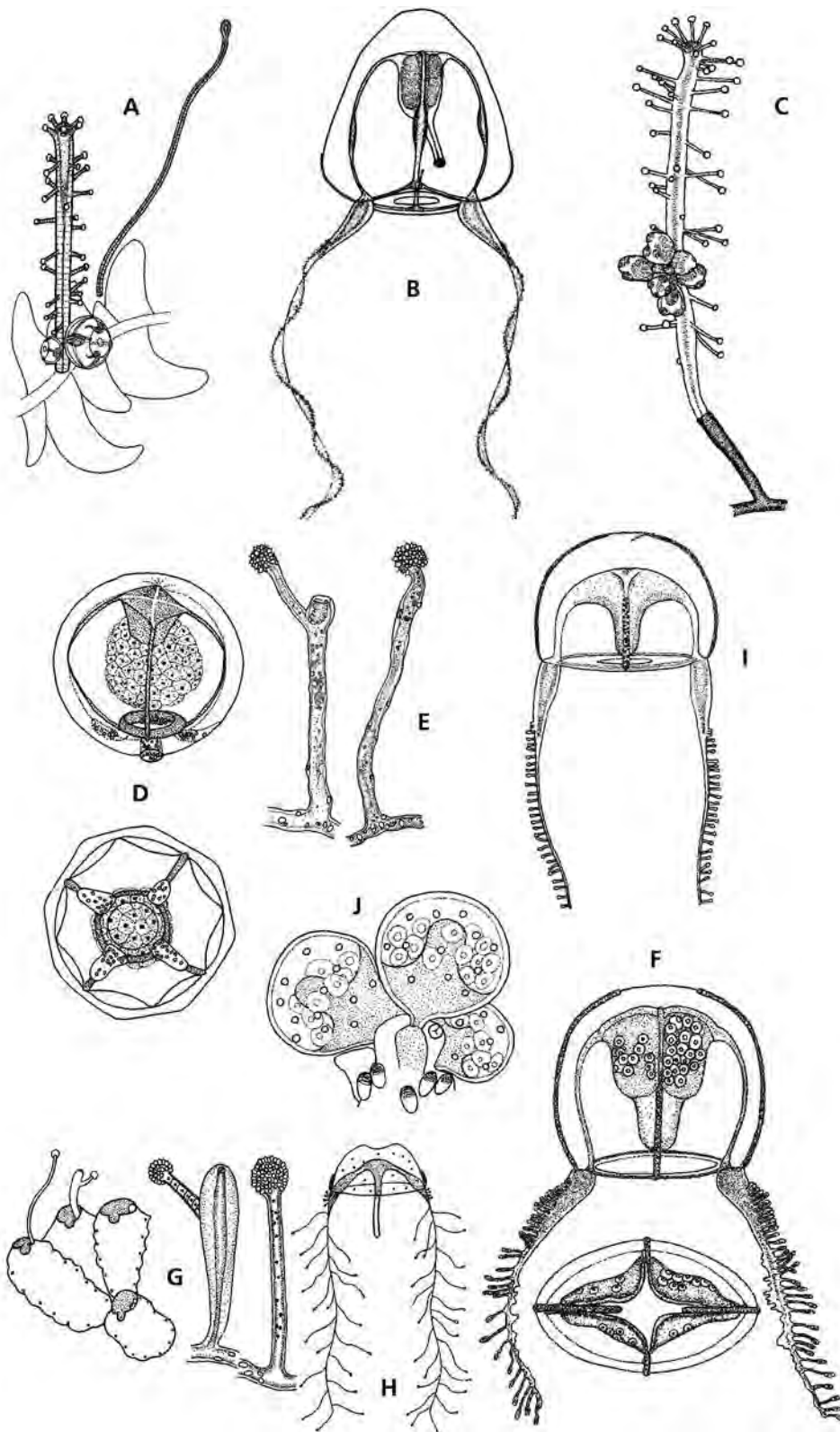
Genus **ZANCLEA** Gegenbaur, 1857

Figs 24A, 125G-H, 126A-C

**Hydroid:** colonial, stolonial with creeping hydrorhiza; hydrocaulus unbranched; often associated with bryozoans, bivalves and corals; polyps monomorphic or polymorphic; polymorphic colony with gastrozooids, dactylozooids, gonozooids; gastrozooids on unbranched short pedicels, often almost sessile, elongated, cylindrical or claviform with an oral whorl of capitate tentacles and numerous aboral capitate tentacles scattered or in several whorls over the body; gonozooids and dactylozooids, when present, varied in expression.

**FIG. 126.** Anthomedusae, Zanclidae (end). A-C, *Zancllea*: A, *Zancllea gilii*, detail of a colony living on coral and showing a gastro-gonozooid and a dactylozooid; B, *Zancllea sessilis*, mature medusa; C, *Zancllea giancarloi*, hydranth with medusa buds. D-J, *Zancllella*: D-E, *Zancllella bryozoophila*: D, eumedusoid, lateral view (above), oral view (below); E, gastrozooid (left), dactylozooid (right). F-I, *Zancllella glombooides*: F, side view and above view of a mature medusa showing the compressed umbrella; G, hydroid colony on bryozoan host (left), gastrozooid and dactylozooid (right); H, newly released medusa; I, lateral view of a young immature medusa compressed in the plane of the two tentacular bulbs. J, *Zancllella diabolica*, medusa buds on hydrorhiza (all after Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000).

**FIG. 126.** Anthomedusae, Zanclidae (fin). A-C, *Zancllea*: A, *Zancllea gilii*, détail d'une colonie vivant sur un madréporaire et montrant un gastro-gonozoïde et un dactylozoïde; B, *Zancllea sessilis*, méduse mature; C, *Zancllea giancarloi*, hydranthe développant des bourgeons médusaires. D-J, *Zancllella*: D-E, *Zancllella bryozoophila*: D, eumedusoïde, vue latérale (au dessus), vue orale (au-dessous); E, gastérozoïde (à gauche), dactylozoïde (à droite); F-I, *Zancllella glomboïdes*: F, vues latérale et apicale d'une méduse adulte montrant la compression de l'ombrelle; G, colonie d'hydroïdes vivant sur un bryozoaire (à gauche), un gastérozoïde et un dactylozoïde (à droite); H, jeune méduse venant de se libérer; I, vue latérale d'une jeune méduse immature comprimée dans le plan des deux bulbes tentaculaires. J, *Zancllella diabolica*, bourgeons médusaires sur l'hydrorhize (d'après Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000).





**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped, lateral walls evenly thin, mesoglea slightly thicker at the apex; 4 exumbrellar perradial cnidocyst patches or tracts, with stenoteles; mouth simple, circular; 4 radial canals; marginal tentacles 0, 2 or 4, with numerous abaxial extensile cnidophores with macrobasic euryteles; “gonads” interradial, no ocelli.

*Zanclaea alba* (Meyen, 1834)

*Zanclaea bomala* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea costata* Gegenbaur, 1857

*Zanclaea divergens* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea dubia* Kramp, 1959a

*Zanclaea indica* Mammen, 1963

*Zanclaea fanella* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea giancarloii* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea gillii* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea hirohitooi* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea medusapolykata* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea polymorpha* Schuchert, 1996

*Zanclaea retractilis* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclaea sessilis* (Gosse, 1853)

*Zanclaea* spp. – Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

---

Genus **ZANCLELLA** Boero & Hewitt, 1992

Fig. 126D-J

**Hydroid:** colony living in association with bryozoans; polymorphic, gastrozooids usually with reduced number of tentacles, and dactylozooids.

**Medusa:** eumedusoid, bearing exumbrellar cnidocyst chambers; with no tentacular bulbs, no mouth or tentacles; with “gonads” in a single mass encircling manubrium; or medusa with 2 tentacles with stiff cnidophores; with umbrella laterally compressed in the tentacular plane; 4 radial canals and circular canal when adult; exumbrellar cnidocyst chambers; “gonads” interradial on manubrium; medusae with only two radial canals and without circular canal at liberation.

*Zanclrella bryozoophila* Boero & Hewitt, 1992

*Zanclrella diabolica* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Zanclrella glomboides* Boero, Bouillon & Gravili, 2000

*Capitata incertae sedis:*

---

Genus **CTENARIA** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 127A

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** apical cavity above manubrium; 4 bifurcated radial canals; 2 feathered marginal tentacles and simple unbranched oral tentacles; 8 adradial, meridional lines of cnidocysts on exumbrella and a cnidocyst track above base of each marginal tentacle.

*Ctenaria ctenophora* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

---

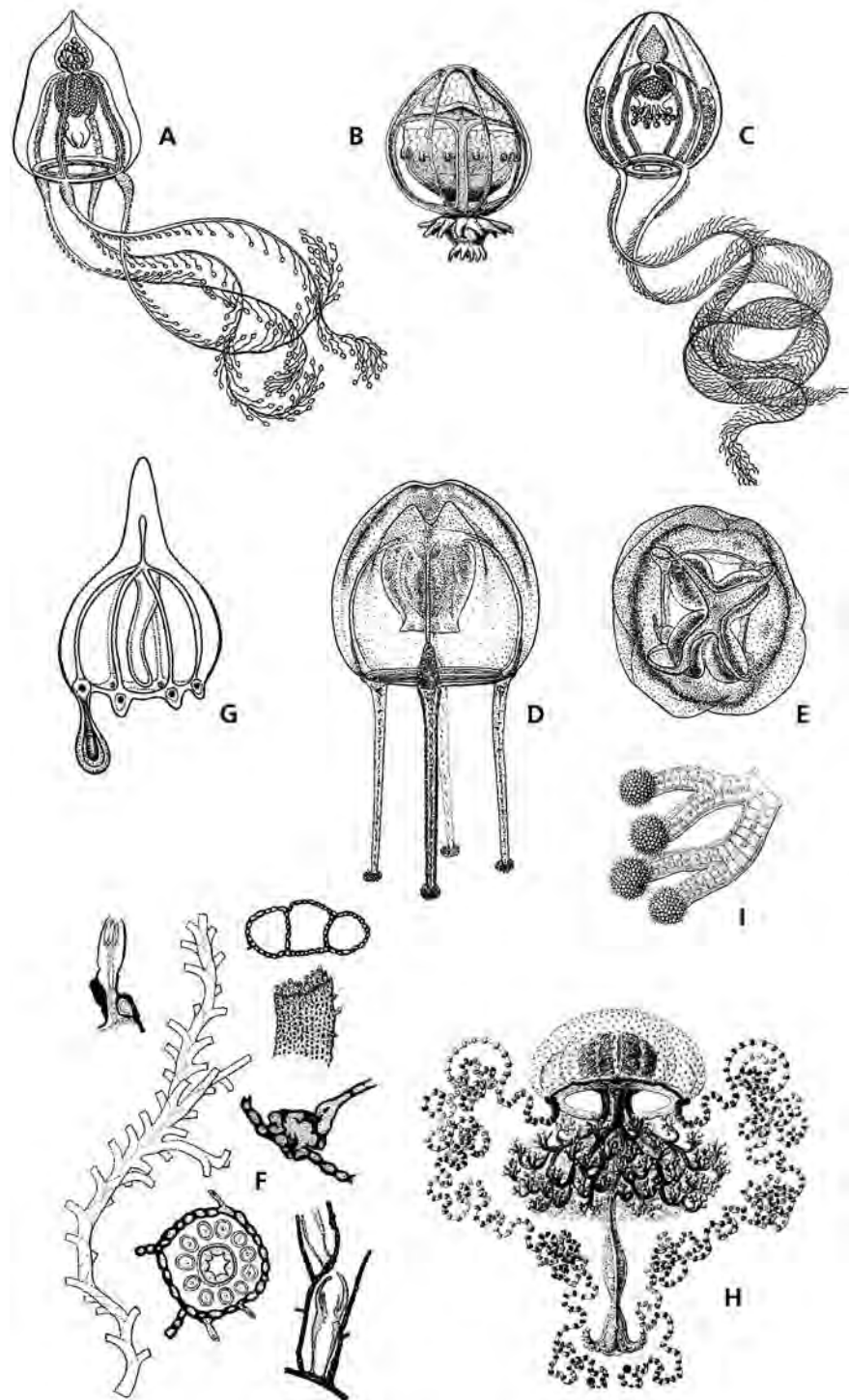
Genus **OONAUTES** Damas, 1936

Fig. 127B

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 8 lines of exumbrellar cnidocysts which join to form 4 perradial tracks near the apex; broad apical chamber; manubrium very thick, narrowing in the bell cavity and distally expanded again, with 3 separated rings of short tentacles, the two most oral ones somewhat larger; no marginal tentacles.

*Oonautes hansenii* Damas, 1936 [doubtful status]



**FIG. 127.** Anthomedusae, Capitata incertae sedis. A, *Ctenaria ctenophora*, medusa. B, *Oonautes hanseni*, medusa. C, *Pteronema darwini*, medusa. D-E, *Tetraralphia hypothetica*: D, reconstructed diagram of a medusa; E, medusa viewed from apex to show the quadrate manubrium and the four stomach pouches. Anthomedusae incertae sedis. F, *Clathrozoella drygalskii*, showing the general view of a colony, the hydranth in a "false hydrotheca", a nematotheca and nematophore and the structure of the skeleton. G, *Mitrocampa conica*, medusa. H-I, *Thamnostylus dinema*: H, medusa; I, detail of an oral tentacle (A & C after Kramp, 1968; B after Kramp, 1959b; D-E after Ralph, 1959: p. 173, figs A, D; F after Vanhöffen, 1910; G after Mayer, 1910; H-I after Haeckel, 1881).

**FIG. 127.** Anthomedusae, Capitata incertae sedis. A, *Ctenaria ctenophora*, méduse. B, *Oonautes hanseni*, méduse. C, *Pteronema darwini*, méduse. D-E, *Tetraralphia hypothetica*: D, diagramme de la reconstruction d'une méduse; E, méduse vue de l'apex montrant le manubrium quadratique et les quatre poches stomacales. Anthomedusae incertae sedis. F, *Clathrozoella drygalskii*, vue générale d'une colonie, un hydranthe dans une "fausse hydrothèque", une nématothèque, un nematophore et la structure du squelette. G, *Mitrocampa conica*, méduse. H-I, *Thamnostylus dinema*: H, méduse; I, détail d'un tentacule oral (A & C d'après Kramp, 1968; B d'après Kramp, 1959b; D-E d'après Ralph, 1959: p. 173, figs A, D; F, d'après Vanhöffen, 1910; G, d'après Mayer, 1910; H-I d'après Haeckel, 1881).

Genus **PTERONEMA** Haeckel, 1879

---

Fig. 127C

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** with a brood-sac above manubrium; without meridional cnidocyst tracks upon exumbrella; manubrium spindle-shaped; mouth with 4 simple lips; 4 marginal tentacles with abaxial row of side branches with terminal cnidocyst knobs; without ocelli.

*Pteronema darwini* Haeckel, 1879 [probably a syn. of *Asyncoryne philippina*]

Genus **TETRARALPHIA** Pagès & Bouillon, 1997

---

Fig. 127D-E

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella with scattered cnidocysts, with 4 stiff marginal tentacles terminating in a disc-shaped cnidocyst cluster, with four marginal bulbs with cnidocyst pads; manubrium quadrate; four manubrial pouches and simple circular mouth, no ocelli.

*Tetraralphia hypothetica* Pagès & Bouillon, 1997

Anthomedusae *Incertae sedis*:

Genus **MICROCAMPANA** Fewkes, 1889

---

Fig. 127G

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** with apical canal; 6 radial canals; 6 radially placed marginal tentacles, 5 of which rudimentary and one well developed, club-shaped; manubrium conical to spindle-shaped, as long as bell cavity.

*Microcampana conica* Fewkes, 1889

Genus **PROPACHYCORDYLE** Thiel, 1931

---

(no figure available)

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella bell-shaped; manubrium short, spherical; “gonads” in ectoderm; 4 radial canals; ring canal and velum present; no tentacles, tentacular bulbs and ocelli.

*Propachycordyle canalifera* Thiel, 1931 [probably eumedusoid of *Ralpharia parasitica*]

Genus **THAMNOSTYLUS** Haeckel, 1879

---

Fig. 127H-I

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 2 opposite hollow moniliform perradial tentacles; manubrium prismatic, very long extending largely from velar opening; mouth quadratic with 4 simple lips armed with cnidocysts; “gonads” folded, adradial on aboral part of

manubrium; 4 large, perradial, oral tentacles, several times dichotomously branched, with capitate ends, issued far away from mouth opening, just under gonads; 4 radial canals; ring canal conspicuous; abaxial ocelli on tentacular bulbs and on small non tentacular perradial bulbs. Doubtful genus.

**Remarks:** not found again since Haeckel's description.

*Thamnostylus dinema* Haeckel, 1879 [doubtful status]

#### Subclass LAINGIOMEDUSAE Bouillon, 1978

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella almost hemispherical, margin lobed, divided by peronial grooves or similar structures; 4 radial canals; no typical circular canal but a solid core of endodermal cells around umbrella margin; tentacles solid, inserted on exumbrellar surface above margin; tentacular bulbs in contact or not with the endodermal circular core; alternating with the tentacles there may be narrow exumbrellar cnidocyst bands or triangular ciliated fields; manubrium simple, quadrangular, tubular or conical; mouth opening simple, quadrangular to circular; "gonads" in 4 masses on the manubrium or as epidermal lining of interradial pockets of the manubrium; marginal sense organs apparently missing; cnidome: macrobasic mastigophores or macrobasic euryteles. Sexual reproduction unknown.

**Remarks:** The presence of marginal tentacular bulbs, and the formation of a medusary nodule in two of the four medusae presently included in this subclass, *Kantiella enigmatica* and *Laingia jaumotti*, suggest affinity with the Hydroidomedusa. The lobed margin and the endodermal marginal core, however, suggest affinity with the Narcomedusae. The Laingiomedusae, thus, present a mosaic of characters of Narcomedusae and Hydroidomedusa, but more information about their life cycle are needed to allow a decision about their phylogenetic position.

**Recent references:** Pagès *et al.* (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

#### Family LAINGIIDAE Bouillon, 1978

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** umbrella lobed, divided by peronial grooves or similar structures; four radial canals; no typical circular canal but a solid core of endodermal cells around umbrellar margin; tentacles solid, inserted on the exumbrellar surface above bell margin; alternating with tentacles there may be narrow exumbrellar cnidocyst bands or triangular ciliated

fields; manubrium simple, quadrangular, tubular or conical; mouth opening quadrangular to circular; "gonads" in four masses on the manubrium or as epidermal lining of interradial pockets of the manubrium; no sense organs; cnidome: macrobasic mastigophores or macrobasic euryteles.

#### KEY

1. no exumbrellar cnidocyst bands ..... 2  
 – exumbrellar cnidocyst bands; marginal tentacular bulbs largely separated from marginal circular strand ..... *Kantiella*
2. interradial ciliated fields; marginal bulbs only somewhat displaced towards exumbrella ... *Fabienna*  
 – no interradial ciliated fields, marginal bulbs largely displaced towards exumbrella forming peronial-like structures. .... *Laingia*

Genus **FABIENNA** Schuchert, 1996

Fig. 128A-C

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** umbrellar margin slightly lobed; 4 periradial tentacles with origin somewhat displaced towards the exumbrella; interradial triangular ciliated fields; larger cnidocysts confined to tentacle tips in one terminal cluster immediately followed proximally by an adaxial cluster; the two clusters may fuse in older individuals; cnidome includes macrobasic euryteles; “gonads” interradial, on manubrium only.*Fabienna oligonema* (Kramp, 1955)*Fabienna sphaerica* Schuchert, 1996Genus **KANTIELLA** Bouillon, 1978

Fig. 128D-F

**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** with exumbrellar cnidocyst bands; “gonads” on walls of 4 manubrial interradial pouches; 4 short marginal tentacles with terminal cluster of cnidocysts, above peronia-like structures.*Kantiella enigmatica* Bouillon, 1978aGenus **LAINGIA** Bouillon, 1978

Fig. 128G

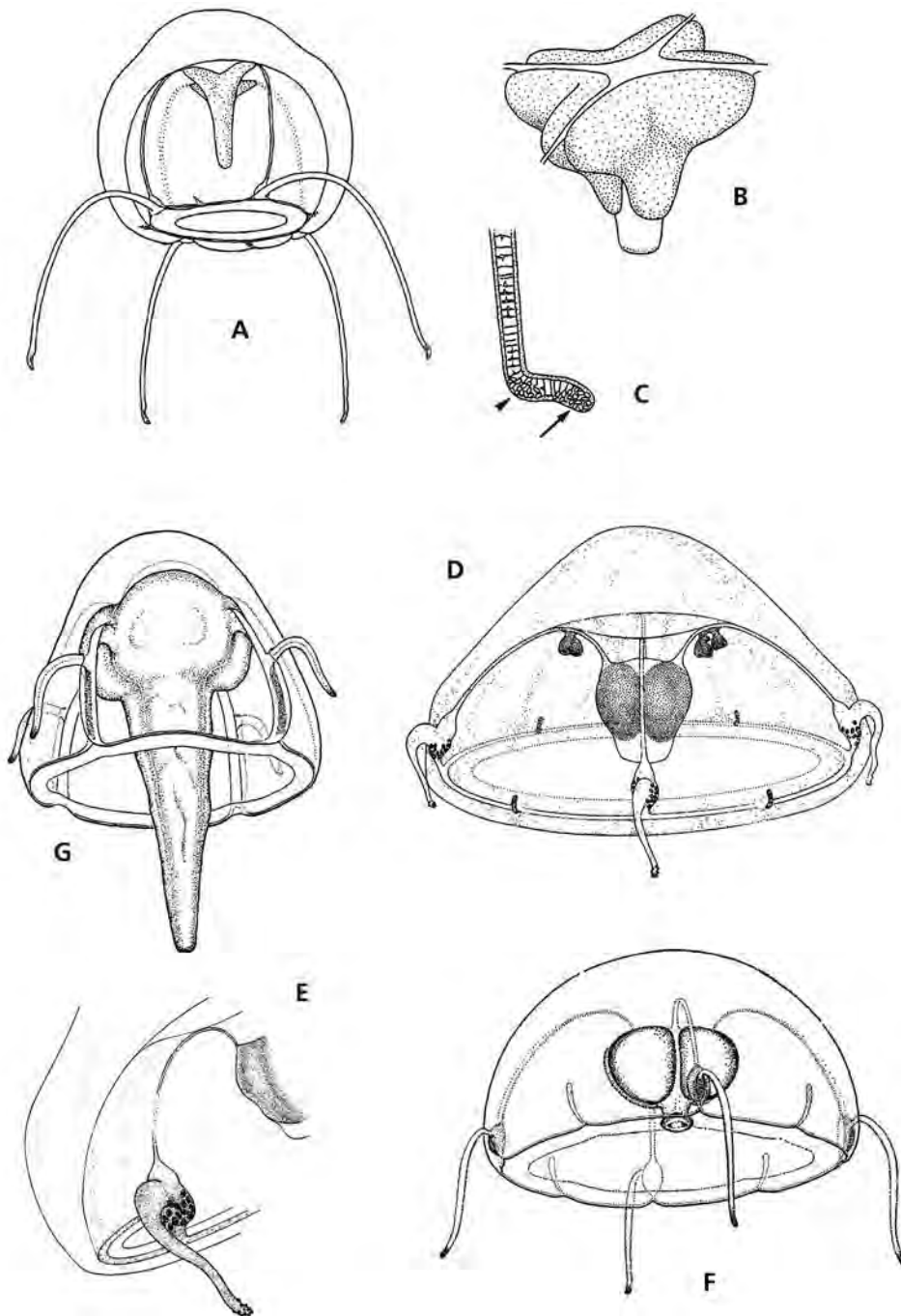
**Hydroid:** unknown.**Medusa:** no exumbrellar cnidocyst tracks; “gonads” on manubrium in 4 interradial pouches; marginal bulbs largely displaced towards exumbrella, forming peronial-like structures; tentacles bent shortly after their point of origin.*Laingia jaumotti* Bouillon, 1978d

## Subclass LEPTOMEDUSAE Haeckel, 1866 (1879)

**Hydroid:** as “Thecata” hydroids; all parts of colony typically protected by a rigid chitinous perisarc structure of definite shape: hydranth with hydrotheca, nematophore with nematotheca and gonophores with gonotheca. Rarely with naked hydranths.**Medusae:** flatter than bell-shaped, typically with hemispherical or flattened umbrella; “gonads” confined to radial canals, exceptionally extending onto the proximal part of manubrium; marginal sense organs, when present, in form of ectodermal velar statocysts, rarely cordyli, occasionally adaxial ocelli; marginal tentacles peripheral and hollow (except in *Obelia*), with tentacular bulbs; cnidome: often microbasic mastigophores and merotrichous isorhizae. Reproduction through a complex planula stage with cnidoblasts, interstitial cells, neural cells and usually two types of embryonic glandular cells.

## Order CONICA Broch, 1910

Diagnosis: hydranth with a simple, generally conical or rounded-conical hypostome, without a “buccal cavity” beneath mouth opening; medusa varied in expression.



**FIG. 128.** Laingiomedusae, Laingiidae. A-C, *Fabienna sphaerica*: A, medusa; B, manubrium with mature "gonads"; C, tentacle tip showing the characteristic bending with adjacent and terminal clusters of cnidocysts (arrows). D-F, *Kantiella enigmatica*: D, adult medusa with medusa buds; E, mature medusa; F, detail of a tentacular bulb and tentacle. G, *Laingia jaumotti*, mature medusa (A-C after Schuchert, 1996; D-G after Bouillon, 1978 a & b).

**FIG. 128.** Laingiomedusae, Laingiidae. A-C, *Fabienna sphaerica*: A, méduse; B, manubrium avec des "gonades" matures; C, extrémité tentaculaire montrant la courbure caractéristique et les amas adjacent et terminal de cnidocystes (flèche). D-F, *Kantiella enigmatica*: D, méduse adulte développant des bourgeons médusaires; E, détail d'un bulbe tentaculaire et d'un tentacule; F, méduse mature. G, *Laingia jaumotti*, méduse mature (A-C d'après Schuchert, 1996; D-G d'après Bouillon, 1978 a & b).

## KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. colony arborescent, skeleton of complexly anastomosing chitinous stolons. . . . . Clathrozoidae  
– colony different. . . . . 2
2. hydranth naked, without intertentacular membrane. . . . . Melicertidae  
– hydranth typically with hydrotheca (when exceptionally naked, i.e. Eirenidae, with intertentacular  
membrane) . . . . . 3
3. hydrotheca with operculum . . . . . 4  
– hydrotheca without operculum . . . . . 10
4. hydrotheca generally bilaterally symmetrical; usually with marginal cusps. . . . . 5  
– hydrotheca radially symmetrical; without true marginal teeth. . . . . 6
5. hydrotheca generally pedicellate; usually with annular perisarcial diaphragm; hydranths with annular  
ectodermal fold . . . . . Thyrosocyphidae  
– hydrotheca generally sessile, adnate; diaphragm in few pedicellate forms, others with eccentric hydropore;  
some species with abcauline gastric caecum and mantle (ectodermal lamella); no basal annular ectodermal  
fold . . . . . Sertulariidae
6. operculum of two pleated membranes meeting like a gable roof . . . . . Tiarannidae  
– operculum of 4 or more valves sharply or not sharply demarcated from hydrothecal wall . . . . . 7
7. hydrotheca adhering to substrate for almost its entire length . . . . . Lineolariidae  
– hydrotheca not adhering to substrate . . . . . 8
8. hydrotheca sessile . . . . . all  
the medusa families with pleated or segmented operculum and with “*Cuspidella*-like” colony: Campanuli-  
nidae in part; Cirrholoveniidae; Dipleurosomatidae; Laodiceidae . . . . . Mitrocomidae; Tiaropsidae  
– hydrothecae pedicellate = all the medusa families with pleated or segmented operculum with  
“Campanulinida-type” of hydroids . . . . . 9
9. hydranth without intertentacular web. . . . . Campanulinidae in part; Lovenellidae; Phialellidae  
– with intertentacular web . . . . .  
. . . . . Aequoreidae; Blackfordiidae; Campanulinidae in part; Eirenidae; Lovenellidae;  
. . . . . Malagazziidae; Sugiuridae
10. hydrotheca saucer- or basin-shaped, usually too small to contain contracted hydranth . . Haleciidae  
– hydrotheca usually deep enough to contain contracted hydranth . . . . . 11
11. hydrotheca always restricted to one side of stem or branches; nematophores present in regular  
arrangement, usually 3-5 per hydrotheca . . . . . 12  
– hydrotheca on two or more sides of stem or branches; nematophores if present seldom regularly  
arranged . . . . . 15
12. paired lateral nematothecae fused to hydrothecae. . . . . Aglaopheniidae  
– paired lateral nematothecae present or absent, when present not fused to hydrothecae . . . . . 13
13. paired lateral nematothecae absent; median nematothecae usually reduced and seldom two-  
chambered . . . . . Kirchenpaueriidae  
– paired lateral nematothecae present; nematothecae usually two-chambered . . . . . 14
14. hydrocladia arising from erect stem; no cauline hydrotheca; hydrocauli when polysiphonic giving rise  
to hydrocladia from a single axial tube . . . . . Plumulariidae  
– hydrocladia arising from erect main stem or directly independently from hydrorhiza; stem or branches  
either with cauline hydrothecae or fascicled and giving rise to hydrocladia or pinnae from any of its  
component tubes. . . . . Halopterididae
15. hydrotheca with a definite floor, always sessile and bilaterally symmetrical, no nematothecae. . . . .  
. . . . . Syntheciidae  
– hydrotheca with no definite floor, with or without diaphragm, sessile or peduncled ; bilaterally or radially  
symmetrical; nematothecae present or absent. . . . . 16
16. colony usually stolonial; hydrothecae pedicellate; either with an annular perisarcial thickening and  
membranous diaphragm or thick diaphragm and no annular thickening; gonothecae single, swimming  
gonophores, eumedusoids or free medusae . . . . . Hebellidae

- colony usually erect; hydrotheca with or without pedicel, with or without diaphragm; without annular perisarcular thickening; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, gonothecae aggregated, exceptionally single or in pairs ..... Lafoeidae

## KEY TO MEDUSA

1. with only one manubrium ..... 2
  - with up to 6 manubria; without centripetal canals ..... Sugiuridae\*
2. without statocysts or cordyli ..... 3
  - with statocysts or cordyli ..... 5
3. gastric peduncle large, broad; many filiform, solid tentaculiform structures without marginal bulbs, not connected to circular canal ..... Orchistomatidae
  - no gastric peduncle ..... 4
4. base of manubrium attached over its whole surface; radial canals simple or bifurcated.. Melicertidae
  - base of manubrium narrow; radial canals either branched or, if simple, irregularly arranged ..... Dipleurosomatidae
5. cordyli or cordyli-like structures ..... 6
  - statocysts ..... 9
6. manubrium with 4 perradial lobes connected to subumbrella; “gonads” on manubrium, extending on perradial lobes; cordyli-like structures ..... Tiarannidae
  - manubrium without perradial lobes ..... 7
7. with cordyli ..... 8
  - with cordyli-like structures; “gonads” elongated forming linear sacs on radial canals, separated from manubrium; with or without open statocysts ..... Teclaiidae
8. 4 or 8 simple radial canals ..... Laodiceidae
  - 4 or more branched radial canals ..... Hebellidae
9. closed statocysts ..... 11
  - open statocysts ..... 10 see also 7a
10. open statocysts associated with ocelli ..... Tiaropsidae
  - open statocysts without ocelli ..... Mitrocomidae
11. closed statocysts, adaxial ocelli ..... Barcinidae
  - closed statocysts, without ocelli ..... 12
12. distinct gastric peduncle; 8 or many statocysts ..... Eirenidae
  - no distinct gastric peduncle ..... 13
13. manubrium very broad; many (more than 16) radial canals; tentacle bulbs with excretory pores on excretory papillae or not ..... Aequareidae
  - manubrium narrow; normally 4-8 radial canals ..... 14
14. tentacle bulbs with excretory pores, 4-8 radial canals (exceptionally 12) ..... Malagazziidae
  - tentacle bulbs without excretory pores ..... 15
15. tentacle bulbs with lateral cirri ..... Lovenellidae
  - tentacle bulbs without lateral cirri ..... 16
16. exumbrella with marginal cirri ..... Cirrhoveniidae
  - exumbrella without marginal cirri ..... 17
17. “gonads” divided in two lateral parts separated by a median groove ..... 18
  - “gonads” completely surrounding radial canals1 ..... 9



18. 8 marginal statocysts; no marginal tentaculæ; 4 radial canals . . . . . Phialellidae  
 – numerous statocysts; marginal tentaculæ; 8 radial canals . . . . . Octocannoidae
19. endodermal core of tentacles extending into bell mesoglea . . . . . Blackfordiidae  
 – no endodermal tentacular expansions . . . . . Campanulariidae (see under Proboscoida)

\*See also *Gastroblasta*, Campanulariidae with numerous manubria but with centripetal canal.

#### Family AEQUOREIDAE Eschscholtz, 1829

**Hydroid:** of “campanulinid” type; colony stolonial or erect, when erect only sparingly and sympodially branched; hydrotheca delicate, tubular, elongated, radially symmetrical, operculum as a continuation of hydrothecal wall, formed by several triangular convergent folds continuing downwards nearly to base of hydrotheca and not delimited by crease-line; in older colonies operculum generally lost, hydrotheca reduced to a perisarcal collar, acquiring a haleciid shape; hydranth contractile, with basal intertentacular web, tentacles amphicoronate, moniliform-like when completely extended; gonothecae pedicellate, very large, cylindrical, giving rise to one rarely to two medusae.

**Medusa:** manubrium very wide, circular; usually no gastric

peduncle; many simple or branched radial canals; “gonads” on radial canals, separated from manubrium; marginal tentacles hollow; usually with excretory pores or papillae; no marginal or lateral cirri; statocysts closed; no ocelli.

**Remarks:** without knowledge of life cycle, the hydroids of *Aequorea* are inadequate for species description (see Cornelius 1995); some hydroid-based nominal species of *Aequorea* have nevertheless been described; their medusae, however, might have been described since a long time and they could be junior synonyms: *Aequorea africana* Millard, 1966; *Aequorea phillipensis* Watson, 1998.

**Recent references:** Pagès *et al.* (1992); Watson (1998); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000).

#### KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. radial canals branched or bifurcated . . . . . *Zygocanna*  
 – radial canals simple . . . . . 2
2. manubrium with circular rows of papillae in same number as radial canals . . . . . *Gangliostoma*  
 – manubrium without circular papillae . . . . . 3
3. subumbrella with radial rows of gelatinous papillae . . . . . *Rhacostoma*  
 – subumbrella without radial rows of gelatinous papillae . . . . . *Aequorea*

#### Genus **AEQUOREA** Péron & Lesueur, 1810

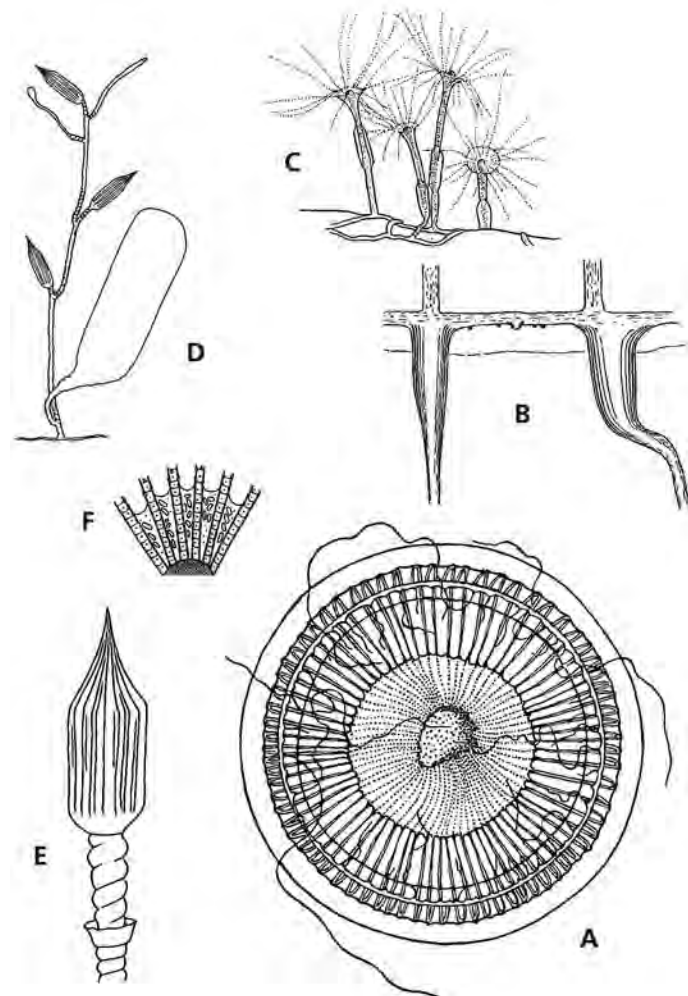
Figs 25E, 129A-F

**Hydroid:** see family characters.

**Medusa:** numerous simple radial canals; subumbrella without rows of gelatinous papillae.

*Aequorea africana* Millard, 1966 [doubtful status]  
*Aequorea albida* L. Agassiz, 1862a  
*Aequorea australis* Uchida, 1947a  
*Aequorea coeruleascens* (Brandt, 1838)  
*Aequorea conica* Browne, 1905a  
*Aequorea floridana* (L. Agassiz, 1862a)  
*Aequorea forskalea* Péron & Lesueur, 1810b  
*Aequorea globosa* Eschscholtz, 1829  
*Aequorea krampi* Bouillon, 1984b  
*Aequorea macrodactyla* (Brandt, 1835)

*Aequorea minima* Bouillon, 1985a  
*Aequorea papillata* Huang & Xu, 1994  
*Aequorea parva* Browne, 1905a  
*Aequorea pensilis* (Eschscholtz, 1829)  
*Aequorea phillipensis* Watson, 1998 [doubtful status]  
*Aequorea* sp. Menon, 1945  
*Aequorea tenuis* (L. Agassiz, 1862a)  
*Aequorea victoria* (Murbach & Shearer, 1902)  
*Aequorea vitrina* Gosse, 1853  
 See also *Orchistomella graeffei* and *O. tentaculata*, p. 355.



**FIG. 129.** Leptomedusae, Aequoreidae. A-F, *Aequorea*: A-B, *Aequorea forskalea*: A, adult medusa; B, portion of umbrella margin; C-F, *Aequorea* spp., hydroid: C, portion of a colony; D, branch of a colony; E, hydrotheca; F, basal web between tentacles of hydranth (A-B after Kramp, 1959b; C after Russell, 1953; D after Hincks, 1868; E after Cornelius, 1995; F after Rees, 1938).

**FIG. 129.** Leptomedusae, Aequoreidae. A-F, *Aequorea*: A-B, *Aequorea forskalea*: A, méduse adulte; B, portion du bord exombrelaire; C-F, *Aequorea* spp. Hydroïde: C, portion d'une colonie; D, branche d'une colonie; E, hydrothèque; F, membrane intertentaculaire d'un hydranthe (A-B d'après Kramp, 1959b; C d'après Russell, 1953; D d'après Hincks, 1868; E d'après Cornelius, 1995; F d'après Rees, 1938).

Genus **GANGLIOSTOMA** Xu, 1983

Fig. 130A-B

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** manubrium very broad, with a basal circular row of as many papillae as radial canals; no subumbrellar gelatinous papillae.

*Gangliostoma guangdongensis* Xu, 1983

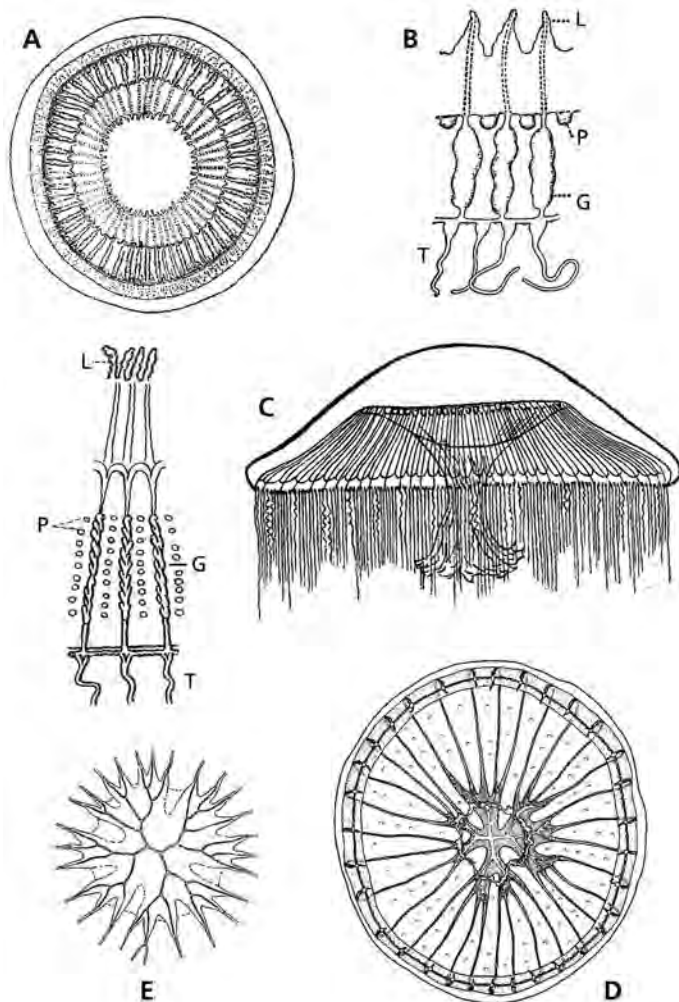
Genus **RHACOSTOMA** L. Agassiz, 1850

Fig. 130C-D

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** radial canals numerous, simple; subumbrella with radial rows of gelatinous papillae.

*Rhacostoma atlanticum* L. Agassiz, 1850



**FIG. 130.** Leptomedusae, Aequoreidae. A-B, *Gangliostoma guandongensis*: A, oral view of an adult medusa; B, detail of a part of the umbrella. C-D, *Rhacostoma atlanticum*: C, lateral view of an adult medusa; D, detail of a part of the umbrella. E-F, *Zygocanna vagans*: E, oral view of an adult medusa; F, aboral view of the manubrium (A-B after Xu, 1983; C-D after Kramp, 1933b; E after Pagès et al, 1992; F after Bigelow, 1919). G = "gonad"; L = lip; P = papilla; T = tentacle.

**FIG. 130.** Leptomedusae, Aequoreidae. A-B, *Gangliostoma guandongensis*: A, vue orale d'une méduse adulte; B, détail d'un fragment de l'exombrelle. C-D, *Rhacostoma atlantica*: C, vue latérale d'une méduse adulte; D, détail d'une partie de l'exombrelle. E-F, *Zygocanna vagans*: E, vue orale d'une méduse adulte; F, vue aborale du manubrium (A-B d'après Xu, 1983; C-D d'après Kramp, 1933b; E d'après Pagès et al, 1992; F d'après Bigelow, 1919). G = "gonade"; L = lèvres; P = papille; T = tentacule.

Genus **ZYGOCANNA** Haeckel, 1879

Fig. 130E-F

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** radial canals numerous, branched or bifurcated; exumbrella sometimes with radial rows of gelatinous papillae.

- Zygocanna buitendijki* Stiasny, 1928
- Zygocanna diploconus* (Haeckel, 1879)
- Zygocanna pleuronota* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810a)

- Zygocanna purpurea* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810a)
- Zygocanna vagans* Bigelow, 1912

Family **AGLAOPHENIIDAE** L. Agassiz, 1862

**Hydroid:** colony upright, mono- or polysiphonic, branched or unbranched, arising from creeping hydrorhiza or from anchoring filaments; hydrocladia alternate or oppo-

site in one plane, or arranged spirally; hydrothecae uniseriate, usually completely adnate, with or without marginal cusps, with or without intrathecal septum, absent from

hydrocaulus except in basalmost segment; nematophores with nematothecae, not as naked sarcostyles; nematothecae at least partially fused to hydrothecae, one-chambered (monothalamic) and immovable; hydrotheca typically flanked with one pair of lateral nematothecae, and with an unpaired median inferior nematotheca that may be doubled or have two terminal apertures; sometimes also a pair of superior nematothecae; gonothecae lacking nematothe-

cae, unprotected, or surrounded by curved branches in phylactocarp, or nearly completely enclosed within corbulae both richly armed in cnidocysts; fixed sporosacs or swimming gonophores.

**Recent references:** Svoboda & Cornelius (1991); Cornelius (1995); Migotto (1996); Calder (1997); Calder & Vervoort (1998); Ansin Agis *et al.* (2001); Watson (2000); Schuchert (2001a; 2003).

#### KEY TO HYDROIDS

1. gonotheca unprotected ..... *Gymnangium*  
– gonotheca protected in corbula or in phylactocarp ..... 2
2. gonotheca protected in corbula replacing hydrocladia with secondary ribs ..... 3  
– no true corbula, gonotheca solitary and protected by branched or unbranched phylactocarps. .... 5
3. corbula with ribs developing on both sides of modified hydrocladium (phylactogonium) ..... 4  
– corbula with ribs developing only on one side of phylactogonium (hemicorbula) ..... *Monoserius*
4. corbula ribs comprising nematothecae and hydrothecae ..... *Lytocarpia*  
– corbula comprising only nematothecae ..... *Aglaophenia*
5. phylactocarps formed by a modified hydrocladium, single or aggregated into pseudo-corbulae .....  
..... *Macrorhynchia*  
– phylactocarps arising as appendages of an unmodified hydrocladium ..... 6
6. - phylactocarp terminating in a nematophorous spike ..... *Cladocarpoides*  
– phylactocarps without nematophorous spike ..... 7
7. hydrocladia arranged in a spiral around stem. .... *Streptocaulus*  
– hydrocladia arranged in two longitudinal rows. .... *Cladocarpus*

#### Genus **AGLAOPHENIA** Lamouroux, 1812

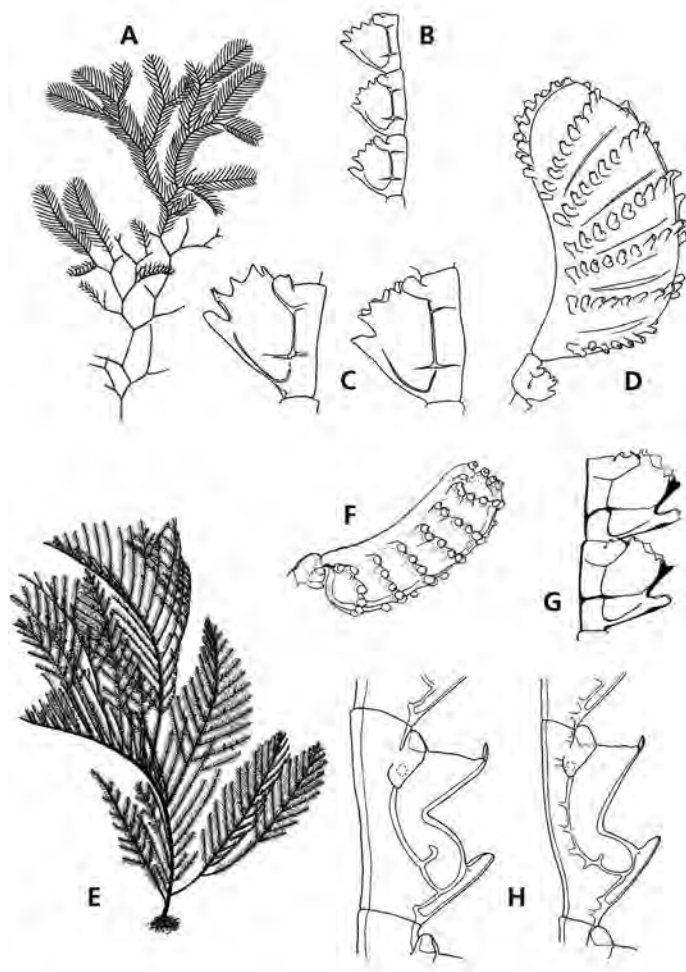
Figs 9N-U, 10G, 131A-G

**Synonym:** *Pentandra* von Lendenfeld, 1884.

**Hydroid:** colony erect, hydrocaulus branched or unbranched, monosiphonic or polysiphonic, arising from creeping hydrorhiza or anchoring filaments; hydrocladia unbranched, pinnately arranged, arising from alternate apophyses; hydrothecae only on hydrocladia, typically more or less cone to sac-shaped, margin usually deeply toothed; intrathecal septum variably developed; each hydrotheca flanked typically by a pair of lateral nematothecae and a partly to wholly adnate, median inferior nematotheca sometimes a pair of median superior nematothecae; gonothecae aggregated, enclosed within a corbula formed by modified hydrocladia bearing alternately inserted secondary ribs with nematothecae and lacking basal hydrothecae, corbula ribs fused or not; as fixed sporosacs, or released swimming gonophores.

**Remarks:** Von Lendenfeld (1885a) created *Pentandra* to accommodate *P. balei* and *P. parvula*, with 5 nematothecae surrounding the hydrothecae: one median inferior, two lateral and a pair of superior, the last pair having been treated by many authors as a supplementary pair of lateral nematothecae. Bedot (1921a) listed a series of genera and species showing deviations in numbers to the typically three hydrothecal nematothecae and stated that there was no need to create new genera for such variations. We agree with his conclusions and consider *Pentandra* as congeneric with *Aglaophenia*.

**Recent references:** Svoboda & Cornelius (1991); Ramil & Vervoort (1992a); Calder (1997); Schuchert (2001a; 2003); Calder *et al.* (2003); Vervoort & Watson (2003).



**FIG. 131.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-G, *Aglaophenia*: A-D, *Aglaophenia pluma*: A, vue générale d'une colonie; B, détail d'un hydrocladium; C, deux hydrothèques et leurs nématothèques associées; D, corbule; E-F, *Aglaophenia cupressina*: E, vue générale d'une branche; F, corbule; G, *Aglaophenia laticarinata*, partie d'un hydroclade. H, *Cladocarpoides yucatanicus*, hydrothèque (A d'après Bedot, 1919; B, C à droite, D d'après Cornelius, 1995; C à gauche, E-G d'après Millard, 1975; H d'après Bogle, 1984).

**FIG. 131.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-G, *Aglaophenia*: A-D, *Aglaophenia pluma*: A, vue générale d'une colonie; B, détail d'un hydroclade; C, deux hydrothèques et leurs nématothèques associées; D, corbule; E-F, *Aglaophenia cupressina*: E, vue générale d'une branche; F, corbule; G, *Aglaophenia laticarinata*, partie d'un hydroclade. H, *Cladocarpoides yucatanicus*, hydrothèque (A d'après Bedot, 1919; B, C à droite, D d'après Cornelius, 1995; C à gauche, E-G d'après Millard, 1975; H d'après Bogle, 1984).

- Aglaophenia acacia* Allman, 1883
- Aglaophenia acanthocarpa* Allman, 1876a
- Aglaophenia allmani* Nutting, 1900
- Aglaophenia amoyensis* Hargitt, 1927
- Aglaophenia aperta* Nutting, 1900
- Aglaophenia bakeri* Bale, 1919
- Aglaophenia bicornuta* Nutting, 1900
- Aglaophenia billardi* Bale, 1914a
- Aglaophenia bilobidentata* Stechow, 1907
- Aglaophenia carinifera* Bale, 1914b
- Aglaophenia ctenata* (Totton, 1930)
- Aglaophenia coarctata* Allman, 1883
- Aglaophenia constricta* Allman, 1877
- Aglaophenia contorta* Nutting, 1900
- Aglaophenia cristifrons* Nutting, 1900
- Aglaophenia cupressina* Lamouroux, 1816
- Aglaophenia curvidens* Fraser, 1937a
- Aglaophenia dannevigii* Bale, 1914a

- Aglaophenia decumbens* Bale, 1914a
- Aglaophenia dentata* Billard, 1913
- Aglaophenia diegensis* Torrey, 1904
- Aglaophenia difficilis* Vervoort & Watson, 2003
- Aglaophenia digitulus* Vervoort & Watson, 2003
- Aglaophenia dispar* Fraser, 1948
- Aglaophenia divaricata* (Busk, 1852)
- Aglaophenia diversidentata* Fraser, 1948
- Aglaophenia dubia* Nutting, 1900
- Aglaophenia elongata* Meneghini, 1845
- Aglaophenia epizoica* Fraser, 1948
- Aglaophenia filicula* Allman, 1883
- Aglaophenia fluxa* Fraser, 1948
- Aglaophenia galathea* Kramp, 1956
- Aglaophenia gracillima* Fewkes, 1881
- Aglaophenia harpago* Von Schenck, 1965
- Aglaophenia holubi* Leloup, 1934a
- Aglaophenia howensis* Briggs, 1918

*Aglaophenia hystrix* Vervoort & Watson, 2003  
*Aglaophenia inconspicua* Torrey, 1902  
*Aglaophenia inconstans* Fraser, 1914b  
*Aglaophenia insignis* Fewkes, 1881  
*Aglaophenia integriseptata* Fraser, 1948  
*Aglaophenia kirchenpaueri* (Heller, 1868)  
*Aglaophenia latecarinata* Allman, 1877  
*Aglaophenia lateseptata* Fraser, 1948  
*Aglaophenia latirostris* Nutting, 1900  
*Aglaophenia laxa* Allman, 1876a  
*Aglaophenia longicarpa* Fraser, 1938c  
*Aglaophenia lophocarpa* Allman, 1877  
*Aglaophenia meganema* Fraser, 1937a  
*Aglaophenia octocarpa* Nutting, 1900  
*Aglaophenia octodonta* (Heller, 1868)  
*Aglaophenia parvula* Bale, 1882  
*Aglaophenia phyllocarpa* Bale, 1888  
*Aglaophenia picardi* Svoboda, 1979  
*Aglaophenia pinguis* Fraser, 1938c  
*Aglaophenia pluma* (Linnaeus, 1758)

*Aglaophenia plumosa* Bale, 1882  
*Aglaophenia postdentata* Billard, 1913  
*Aglaophenia praecisa* Fraser, 1938a  
*Aglaophenia prominens* Fraser, 1938b  
*Aglaophenia propinqua* Fraser, 1938c  
*Aglaophenia rhynchocarpa* Allman, 1877  
*Aglaophenia rigida* Allman, 1877  
*Aglaophenia septata* Ritchie, 1909a  
*Aglaophenia sibogae* Billard, 1913  
*Aglaophenia struthionides* (Murray, 1860)  
*Aglaophenia subspiralis* Vervoort & Watson, 2003  
*Aglaophenia suensonii* Jäderholm, 1896  
*Aglaophenia tasmanica* Bale, 1914a  
*Aglaophenia trifida* L. Agassiz, 1862a  
*Aglaophenia triplex* Fraser, 1948  
*Aglaophenia tubiformis* Marktanner-Turneretscher, 1890  
*Aglaophenia tubulifera* (Hincks, 1861)  
*Aglaophenia venusta* Fraser, 1948  
*Aglaophenia whiteleggei* Bale, 1888

---

Genus **CLADOCARPOIDES** Bogle, 1984

Fig. 131H

**Synonym:** *Carpocladus* Vervoort & Watson, 2003.

**Hydroid:** colony formed by a cluster of unbranched monosiphonic hydrocauli arising from a mass of hydrorhizal fibers; alternate hydrocladia only along distal half of hydrocauli and a longitudinal row of fused nematothecae along one side of basal half; hydrocladia on alternate cauline apophyses, each bearing usually three nematothecae, one hydrotheca per hydrocladial internode; hydrotheca adnate, with an adcauline intrathecal septum, hydrothecal rim sinuous, with one large mesial tooth flanked by two lower ones, three hydrothecal nematothecae, one mesial and two lateral ones, supra-calyicine; fixed sporosacs protected by open corbula-like structure arising from proximal internode of unmodified primary hydrocladia and consisting of a long central rachis supporting alternate and dichotomously branched, pinnate phylactocarps each bearing a hydrotheca on basal branch and terminating by a nematophorous spike.

**Remarks:** The structural differences described by Vervoort and Watson (2003) to distinguish *Cladocarpoides* from *Carpocladus*, as, for instance, the strongly sclerotised condition of the dagger shaped internode and the forked appendage in the first genus, do not justify, in our opinion, generic distinction.

**Recent references:** Bogle (1984); Calder (1997); Vervoort & Watson (2003).

*Cladocarpoides yucatanicus* Bogle, 1984

*Cladocarpoides fertilis* (Vervoort & Watson, 2003)

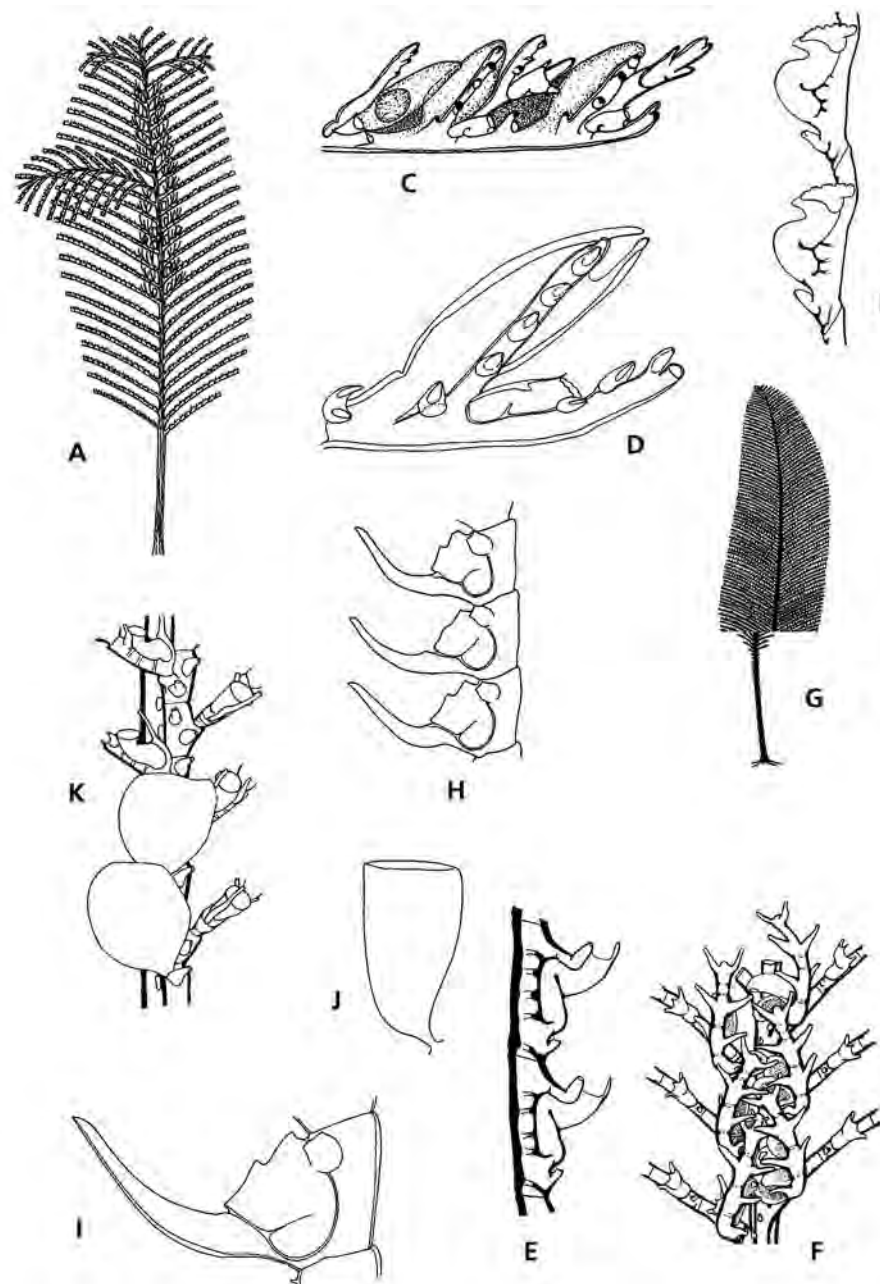
---

Genus **CLADOCARPUS** Allman, 1874

Figs 5L, 9M, 132A-D

**Synonyms:** *Aglaophenopsis* Fewkes, 1881; *Nematocarpus* Broch, 1918; *Wanglaophenia* Vervoort and Watson, 2003

**Hydroid:** colony erect, monosiphonic or polysiphonic, hydrocaulus branched or unbranched, bearing alternate usually unbranched hydrocladia; hydrocladia internodes with numerous septa; hydrotheca deep, often S-shaped, with or without intrathecal septa, usually with a median abcauline tooth, with or without lateral teeth; nematotheca usually with more than



**FIG. 132.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-D, *Cladocarpus*: A, *Cladocarpus formosus*, general view of a colony; B-C, *Cladocarpus valdiviae*: B, hydrocladium; C, anterior view a stem showing phylactocarps; D, *Cladocarpus millardae*, hydrocladium. E-I, *Gymnangium*: E-H, *Gymnangium montagui*: E, general view of a colony; F, detail of a hydrocladium; G, hydrotheca and associated nematothecae; H, gonotheca. I, *Gymnangium gracicaule*, anterior view a stem showing gonothecae and origins of hydrocladia (A after Allman, 1874; B-D & I after Millard, 1975; E-H after Cornelius, 1995).

**FIG. 132.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-D, *Cladocarpus*: A, *Cladocarpus formosus*, vue générale d'une colonie; B-C, *Cladocarpus valdiviae*: B, hydroclade; C, vue antérieure d'une branche montrant les phylactocarpes; D, *Cladocarpus millardae*, hydroclade. E-I, *Gymnangium*: E-H, *Gymnangium montagui*: E, vue générale d'une colonie; F, détail d'un hydroclade; G, hydrothèque et nématothèques associés; H, gonothèque. I, *Gymnangium gracicaule*, vue antérieure d'une branche montrant les gonothèques et les origines des hydroclades (A d'après Allman, 1874; B-D & I d'après Millard, 1975; E-H d'après Cornelius, 1995).

one aperture, median inferior nematotheca short, usually below hydrotheca, never reaching thecal margin, sometimes a superior nematotheca; gonothecae not contiguous, usually protected by loose phylactocarps with either unbranched or dichotomously branched axis (= rachis, homologous with a hydrocaulus of other Aglaopheniidae); axis made of a regular succession of segments each with 2-3 nematothecae and bearing an alternate apophysis supporting a nematophorous branch, usually without hydrothecae, phylactocarp structures resembling stag antlers.

**Remarks:** The phylactocarps of the various species of the genus *Cladocarpus* as defined above may be different in structure. Ramil and Vervoort (1992b) distinguished two types of phylactocarps in the genus *Cladocarpus* s.l., one where the rachis (axis) of the phylactocarps is homologous with the hydrocaulus (*Cladocarpus* sensu stricto), the other, where the rachis is similar to the hydrocladia (genus *Streptoacaulis*). As remarked by Schuchert (2001a), however, some species of *Cladocarpus* have the proximal part of the phylactocarps of one type and the distal one of the other type (*Cladocarpus bonnieviae*) and in some species of *Cladocarpus* the phylactocarps are not referable to one of the described types (*C. integer*). Schuchert (2001a) considered therefore that the genus needs a comprehensive phylogenetic analysis to recognise monophyletic taxa with sufficient reliability and that the types of phylactocarps have to be defined more precisely. Consequently he advised to continue to use the genus diagnosis of *Cladocarpus* as defined by Bouillon (1985), reprised with some modification above.

The diagnosis of the genus *Wanglaophenia* Vervoort and Watson (2003) agrees with the above given definition, therefore the genus is considered as congeneric with *Cladocarpus*.

**Recent references:** Bouillon (1985); Schuchert (2001a); Schuchert (2003); Vervoort & Watson (2003).

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Cladocarpus alatus</i> Jarvis, 1922   | <i>Cladocarpus leloupi</i> Millard, 1962                   |
| <i>Cladocarpus anonymus</i> Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a  | <i>Cladocarpus lignosus</i> (Kirchenpauer, 1872)           |
| <i>Cladocarpus</i> (Gray, 1843) [doubtful status]  | <i>Cladocarpus longipinna</i> Fraser, 1945                 |
| <i>Cladocarpus bathyzonatus</i> Ritchie, 1911  | <i>Cladocarpus longicarpa</i> (Vervoort & Watson, 2003)    |
| <i>Cladocarpus bicuspis</i> (G.O. Sars, 1874)  | <i>Cladocarpus millardae</i> Vervoort, 1966                |
| <i>Cladocarpus bocki</i> Jäderholm, 1919   | <i>Cladocarpus moderatus</i> Fraser, 1948                  |
| <i>Cladocarpus bonnieviae</i> Jäderholm, 1909 [syn. <i>Aglaophenia compressa</i> (Bonnievie, 1899) non Fewkes, 1881] | <i>Cladocarpus multiseptatus</i> (Bale, 1915)              |
| <i>Cladocarpus boucheti</i> Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a  | <i>Cladocarpus natalensis</i> Millard, 1977                |
| <i>Cladocarpus campanulatus</i> Ritchie, 1912  | <i>Cladocarpus obliquus</i> Nutting, 1900                  |
| <i>Cladocarpus carinatus</i> Nutting, 1900   | <i>Cladocarpus paradiseus</i> Allman, 1877                 |
| <i>Cladocarpus cartieri</i> Bedot, 1921a   | <i>Cladocarpus paraformosus</i> Schuchert, 2000            |
| <i>Cladocarpus compressus</i> Fewkes, 1881   | <i>Cladocarpus paraventricosus</i> Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a |
| <i>Cladocarpus cornutus</i> Verrill, 1879  | <i>Cladocarpus paries</i> Millard, 1975                    |
| <i>Cladocarpus crenatus</i> (Fewkes, 1881)   | <i>Cladocarpus pectiniferus</i> Allman, 1883               |
| <i>Cladocarpus crepidatus</i> Millard, 1975  | <i>Cladocarpus pegmatis</i> Millard, 1980                  |
| <i>Cladocarpus delicatus</i> Bogle, 1990   | <i>Cladocarpus pinguis</i> Fraser, 1948                    |
| <i>Cladocarpus diana</i> Broch, 1918   | <i>Cladocarpus pourtalesi</i> Verrill, 1879                |
| <i>Cladocarpus distans</i> (Nutting, 1900)   | <i>Cladocarpus ramuliferus</i> (Allman, 1874b)             |
| <i>Cladocarpus distomus</i> Clarke, 1907   | <i>Cladocarpus rostriformis</i> (Vervoort & Watson, 2003)  |
| <i>Cladocarpus dofleini</i> (Stechow, 1911)  | <i>Cladocarpus septatus</i> Nutting, 1900                  |
| <i>Cladocarpus dolichotheca</i> Allman, 1877   | <i>Cladocarpus sewelli</i> Rees & Vervoort, 1987           |
| <i>Cladocarpus elongatus</i> Bedot, 1921b  | <i>Cladocarpus sibogae</i> Billard, 1911a                  |
| <i>Cladocarpus flexilis</i> Verrill, 1885  | <i>Cladocarpus sigma</i> (Allman, 1877)                    |
| <i>Cladocarpus flexuosus</i> Nutting, 1900   | <i>Cladocarpus sinuosus</i> Vervoort, 1966                 |
| <i>Cladocarpus formosus</i> Allman, 1874b  | <i>Cladocarpus stechowi</i> Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a        |
| <i>Cladocarpus gracilis</i> Fraser, 1948   | <i>Cladocarpus tenuis</i> Clarke, 1879                     |
| <i>Cladocarpus grandis</i> Nutting, 1900   | <i>Cladocarpus tortus</i> Fraser, 1938a                    |
| <i>Cladocarpus hirsutus</i> (Fewkes, 1881)   | <i>Cladocarpus unicornis</i> Millard, 1975                 |
| <i>Cladocarpus indicus</i> Rees & Vervoort, 1987   | <i>Cladocarpus vaga</i> (Briggs, 1918)                     |
| <i>Cladocarpus inflatus</i> Vervoort, 1966   | <i>Cladocarpus valdiviae</i> Stechow, 1923a                |
| <i>Cladocarpus integer</i> (G.O. Sars, 1874)   | <i>Cladocarpus vancouverensis</i> Fraser, 1914a            |
| <i>Cladocarpus keiensis</i> Schuchert, 2003  | <i>Cladocarpus ventricosus</i> Allman, 1877                |
|  | <i>Cladocarpus verrilli</i> (Nutting, 1900)                |



Genus **GYMNANGIUM** Hincks, 1874

Fig. 132E-I

**Synonyms:** *Haliaria* Stechow, 1921; *Halicetta* Stechow, 1921.**Hydroid:** colony erect, often stout, monosiphonic or polysiphonic, arising from a creeping hydrorhiza or from anchoring filaments; hydrocladia unbranched, alternate or opposite, giving off from opposite sides of hydrocaulus; hydrothecae only on hydrocladia, typically more or less cone-shaped, intrathecal septum present or absent, margin with or without cusps; each hydrotheca with a pair of lateral nematothecae and a single adnate median inferior nematotheca, conspicuously longer than hydrotheca and having more than one opening; gonotheca solitary, usually borne on hydrocladia, not protected by phylactocarps or corbulae; fixed sporosacs, one species with swimming gonophores (*G. ferlusi*).**Recent references:** Cornelius (1995); Calder (1997); Schuchert (2003); Vervoort & Watson (2003).

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Gymnangium africanum</i> (Millard, 1958)                | <i>Gymnangium longicorne</i> (Busk, 1852)                   |
| <i>Gymnangium allmani</i> (Marktanner-Turneretscher, 1890) | <i>Gymnangium longirostre</i> (Kirchenpauer, 1872)          |
| <i>Gymnangium arcuatum</i> (Lamouroux, 1816)               | <i>Gymnangium magnirostre</i> (Nutting, 1927)               |
| <i>Gymnangium aureum</i> (Watson, 1973)                    | <i>Gymnangium mammillatus</i> (Fraser, 1943)                |
| <i>Gymnangium birostratum</i> (Bale, 1914a)                | <i>Gymnangium montagui</i> (Billard, 1912)                  |
| <i>Gymnangium elegans</i> (Lamarck, 1816)                  | <i>Gymnangium pennatulium</i> (Ellis & Solander, 1786)      |
| <i>Gymnangium eximium</i> (Allman, 1874a)                  | <i>Gymnangium prolifera</i> (Bale, 1882)                    |
| <i>Gymnangium expansum</i> (Jäderholm, 1903)               | <i>Gymnangium regalis</i> (Totton, 1930)                    |
| <i>Gymnangium explorationis</i> Vervoort & Watson, 2003    | <i>Gymnangium richardi</i> (Bedot, 1921b)                   |
| <i>Gymnangium exsertum</i> (Millard, 1962)                 | <i>Gymnangium setosum</i> (Armstrong, 1879)                 |
| <i>Gymnangium ferlusi</i> (Billard, 1901)                  | <i>Gymnangium sibogae</i> (Billard, 1918) [doubtful status] |
| <i>Gymnangium furcatum</i> (Bale, 1884)                    | <i>Gymnangium sinusum</i> (Fraser, 1925)                    |
| <i>Gymnangium gracilicaule</i> (Jäderholm, 1903)           | <i>Gymnangium speciosum</i> (Allman, 1877)                  |
| <i>Gymnangium haswelli</i> (Bale, 1884)                    | <i>Gymnangium superbum</i> (Bale, 1882)                     |
| <i>Gymnangium hians</i> (Busk, 1852)                       | <i>Gymnangium tenuirostre</i> (Nutting, 1927)               |
| <i>Gymnangium humilis</i> (Bale, 1884)                     | <i>Gymnangium thetidis</i> (Ritchie, 1911)                  |
| <i>Gymnangium indivisa</i> (Fraser, 1936b)                 | <i>Gymnangium tubuliferum</i> (Bale, 1914b)                 |
| <i>Gymnangium intermedium</i> (Billard, 1913)              | <i>Gymnangium twista</i> (Rho & Park, 1984)                 |
| <i>Gymnangium ishikawai</i> (Stechow, 1907)                | <i>Gymnangium undulatum</i> Watson, 2000                    |
| <i>Gymnangium japonica</i> Watson & Vervoort, 2001         | <i>Gymnangium urceoliferum</i> (Lamarck, 1816)              |
| <i>Gymnangium longicaudum</i> (Nutting, 1900)              | <i>Gymnangium vegae</i> (Jäderholm, 1903)                   |

Genus **LYTOCARPIA** Kirchenpauer, 1872

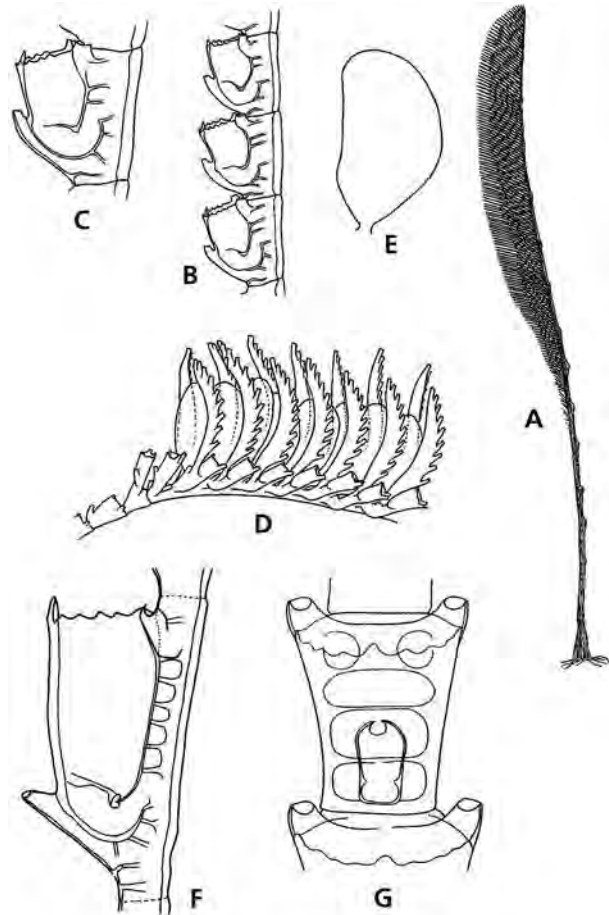
Fig. 133A-G

**Synonyms:** *Acanthocladium* Allman, 1883; *Thecocarpus* Nutting, 1900.**Hydroid:** colony erect, branched or unbranched, bearing alternate unbranched pinnate hydrocladia; hydrotheca sac-shaped to deep, usually with intrathecal septum; generally with teeth or lobed margin; mesial outer tooth of hydrothecal rim usually prominent; median inferior nematotheca fairly short, not reaching hydrothecal margin, sometimes a superior dissymmetrical nematotheca (i.e. *Lytocarpia peramata*); corbulae formed by modified hydrocladia bearing secondary unfused ribs bearing a row of approximately 12 nematothecae, some, in at least one sex, bearing one hydrotheca; fixed sporosacs.**Recent references:** Calder (1997); Schuchert (2001a, 2003); Vervoort & Watson (2003).

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Lytocarpia alata</i> Vervoort & Watson, 2003    | <i>Lytocarpia canepa</i> (Blanco & Bellusci de Miralles, 1971a) |
| <i>Lytocarpia angulosa</i> (Lamarck, 1816)         | <i>Lytocarpia chiltoni</i> (Bale, 1924)                         |
| <i>Lytocarpia armata</i> (Bale, 1914b)             | <i>Lytocarpia crucialis</i> (Lamouroux, 1816)                   |
| <i>Lytocarpia bathyalis</i> Ryland & Gibbons, 1991 | <i>Lytocarpia delicatula</i> (Busk, 1852)                       |
| <i>Lytocarpia benedicti</i> (Nutting, 1900)        | <i>Lytocarpia distans</i> (Allman, 1877)                        |
| <i>Lytocarpia bispinosa</i> (Allman, 1877)         | <i>Lytocarpia epizoica</i> Vervoort & Watson, 2003              |
| <i>Lytocarpia brevirostris</i> (Busk, 1852)        | <i>Lytocarpia flexuosus</i> (Lamouroux, 1816)                   |
| <i>Lytocarpia calycifera</i> (Bale, 1914b)         | <i>Lytocarpia formosa</i> (Busk, 1851)                          |

**FIG. 133.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-G, *Lytocarpia myriophyllum*: A, general view of a colony; B, hydrocladium; C, hydrotheca and associated nematothecae; D, corbula; E, gonotheca removed from within corbula; F-G, lateral and frontal views of a hydrocladial internodes with hydrotheca and nematothecae (A-E after Cornelius, 1995; F after Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a; G after Vervoort, 1972).

**FIG. 133.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-G, *Lytocarpia myriophyllum* : A, vue générale d'une colonie ; B, hydroclade ; C, hydrothèque et nématothèques associés ; D, corbule ; E, gonothèque isolée de sa corbule ; F-G, vues latérale et frontale d'internodes hydrocladiaux avec hydrothèques et nématothèques (A-E d'après Cornelius, 1995 ; F d'après Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a ; G d'après Vervoort, 1972).



*Lytocarpia furcata* Vervoort, 1941  
*Lytocarpia incisa* (Coughtrey, 1875)  
*Lytocarpia lepida* Watson & Vervoort, 2001  
*Lytocarpia megalocarpa* (Bale, 1914a)  
*Lytocarpia myriophyllum* (Linnaeus, 1758)  
*Lytocarpia nicpenni* Ryland & Gibbons, 1991  
*Lytocarpia niger* (Nutting, 1905)  
*Lytocarpia normani* (Nutting, 1900)  
*Lytocarpia orientalis* (Billard, 1908) [syn. *Gymnangium unjinense* Watson, 2000]  
*Lytocarpia perarmata* (Billard, 1908) n. comb.  
*Lytocarpia phyteuma* (Kirchenpauer, 1876)  
*Lytocarpia rigida* Vervoort & Watson, 2003 [generic position doubtful]  
*Lytocarpia similis* Vervoort & Watson, 2003 [generic position doubtful]  
*Lytocarpia spiralis* (Totton, 1930)  
*Lytocarpia striata* Vervoort & Watson, 2003  
*Lytocarpia subdichotoma* (Ralph, 1961)  
*Lytocarpia tenuissima* (Bale, 1914b)  
*Lytocarpia tridentata* (Versluys, 1899)  
*Lytocarpia vitiensis* Ryland & Gibbons, 1991  
*Lytocarpia vulgaris* Vervoort & Watson, 2003

### Genus **MACRORHYNCHIA** Kirchenpauer, 1872

Figs 9L, 56D, 134A-D

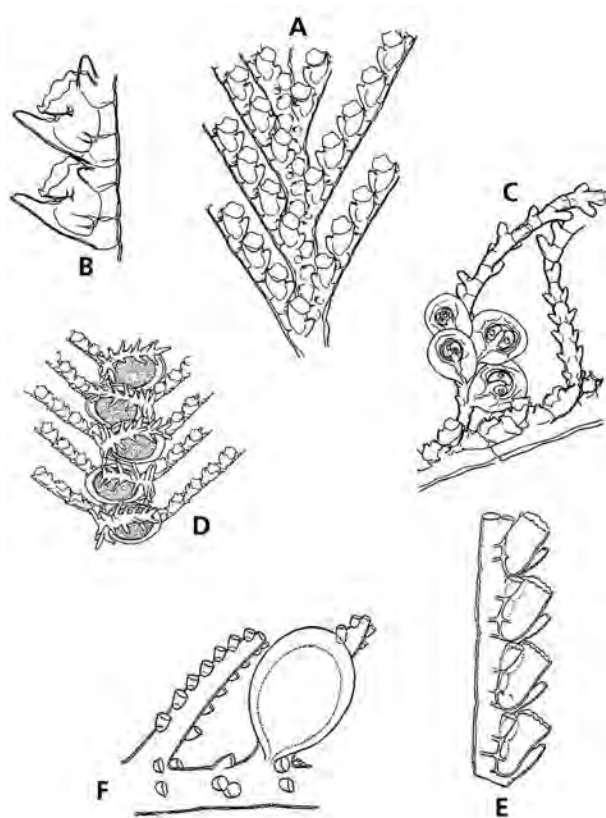
**Synonyms:** *Lytocarpus* Allman, 1883; *Nematophorus* Clarke, 1879.

**Hydroid:** colony erect, hydrocauli branched or unbranched, polysiphonic, often stout, arising from creeping hydrorhiza or anchoring filaments; hydrocladia unbranched, pinnately arranged, arising alternately from apophyses on axial tube of hydrocaulus and branches; hydrothecae only on hydrocladia, more or less cone to sac-shaped; hydrothecal margin dentate; abcauline or adcauline intrathecal septum present; cauline internodes with triangular nematotheca; each hydrotheca with a pair of lateral nematothecae and a single partly adnate median inferior nematotheca; gonothecae on unbranched phylactocarps formed by modified hydrocladia, occurring single or aggregated in pseudocorbula; fixed sporosacs, one species with swimming gonophores (*M. philippina*).

**Recent references:** Calder (1997); Calder *et al.* (2003); Schuchert (2003).

*Macrorhynchia allmani* (Nutting, 1900) [syn. *Aglaophenia mercatoris* Leloup, 1937]  
*Macrorhynchia ambigua* Watson, 2000  
*Macrorhynchia balei* (Nutting, 1905)

*Macrorhynchia clarkei* (Nutting, 1900)  
*Macrorhynchia filamentosa* (Lamarck, 1816)  
*Macrorhynchia graveleyi* Mammen, 1967  
*Macrorhynchia meteor* El Beshbeeshy, 1995



**FIG. 134.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-D, *Macrorhynchia*: A-C, *Macrorhynchia philippina*: A, part of colony with origins of hydrocladia; B, part of hydrocladia in lateral view; C, phylactocarps bearing female gonophores; D, *Macrorhynchia phoenicea*, part of stem with phylactocarps bearing gonophores. E-F, *Monoserius pennarius*: E, part of hydrocladia; F, phylactocarp and gonotheca (A-D after Hirohito, 1995; E-F after Mammen, 1967).

**FIG. 134.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-D, *Macrorhynchia*: A-C, *Macrorhynchia philippina*: A, partie de colonie montrant l'origine des hydroclades; B, fragment d'hydroclade en vue latérale; C, phylactocarpes portant des gonophores femelles; D, *Macrorhynchia phoenicea*, partie d'une branche avec des phylactocarpes portant des gonophores. E-F, *Monoserius pennarius*: E, partie d'hydroclade; F, phylactocarpe et gonothèque (A-D d'après Hirohito, 1995; E-F d'après Mammen, 1967).

*Macrorhynchia mulderi* (Bartlett, 1907)  
*Macrorhynchia multiplicatopinnata* (Kirchenpauer, 1876)  
*Macrorhynchia nuttingi* Hargitt, 1927  
*Macrorhynchia philippina* (Kirchenpauer, 1872)  
*Macrorhynchia phoenicea* (Busk, 1852)  
*Macrorhynchia protectus* (Antsulevich, 1991)  
*Macrorhynchia quadriarmata* Watson, 2000  
*Macrorhynchia racemifera* (Allman, 1883)  
*Macrorhynchia ramosa* (Fewkes, 1881)  
*Macrorhynchia sibogae* (Billard, 1913)  
*Macrorhynchia similis* (Nutting, 1905)  
*Macrorhynchia singularis* (Billard, 1913)

Genus **MONOSERIUS** Marktanner-Turneretscher, 1890

Fig. 134E-F

**Synonym:** *Hemicarpus* Billard, 1913.

**Hydroid:** colony erect, branched or unbranched, polysiphonic; hydrocladia pinnately arranged, divided in internodes bearing hydrothecae; hydrothecae with abcauline intrathecal septum and toothed margin; nematotheca monothalamic and unmovable, cauline nematophores absent, mesial inferior nematotheca adnate to hydrotheca. Gonothecae aggregated, protected by modified hydrocladium bearing ribs only on one side, so forming a hemicorbula; ribs with nematothecae and one hydrotheca.

**Remarks:** The genus *Monoserius* was created by Marktanner-Turneretscher (1890) for *Aglaophenia secunda* Kirchenpauer, 1872. Mammen (1965), however, considered *M. secundus*, *M. fasciculatus* and *M. pennarius* as conspecific with *Monoserius pennarius*. The validity of this genus needs confirmation by further observation.

**Recent references:** Calder (1997); Schuchert (2003).

*Monoserius pennarius* (Linnaeus, 1758) [syn. *M. banksii* (Gray, 1843) and *M. fasciculatus* (Thornely, 1904)]

*Monoserius secundus* (Kirchenpauer, 1872) [probably a syn. of *M. pennarius*]

Genus **STREPTOCAULUS** Allman, 1883

Fig. 135A-C

**Hydroid:** colony erect; hydrocauli branched or unbranched; hydrocladia pinnate in young colonies, gradually becoming spirally arranged by axis torsion with age; hydrothecae adnate, hydrothecal rim with weakly developed cusps; three hydrothecal nematothecae present; fixed sporosacs protected by phylactocarps with axis homologous to a hydrocladium; rachis axis unbranched or irregularly branched, divided in segments, each bearing one or several pairs of more or less opposite lateral nematothecae; rachis axis bearing one or more gonothecae; when axis and phylactocarps are long, the structure appears centipede-like.

**Remarks:** The genus *Streptocaulus* seems polyphyletic based on phylactocarp morphology (Calder, 1997).

**Recent references:** Ramil & Vervoort (1992a); Medel & Vervoort (1995); Calder (1997); Ramil *et al.* (1998).

*Streptocaulus corneliusi* (Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a)

*Streptocaulus dollfusi* (Billard, 1924a)

*Streptocaulus gracilis* Fraser, 1937a

*Streptocaulus pectiniferus* (Allman, 1883)

*Streptocaulus pulcherrimus* Allman, 1883

*Streptocaulus sinuosus* (Vervoort, 1966) [doubtful status]

Family BARCINIDAE Gili, Bouillon, Pagès, Palanques & Puig, 1999

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** marginal vesicles closed; ocelli adaxial; manubrium narrow, no peduncle; 4 simple radial canals; 4 marginal tentacles; tentacular bulbs large, globular; “gonads” linear, ribbon-like, surrounding radial canals.

Genus **BARCINO** Gili, Bouillon, Pagès, Palanques & Puig, 1997

Fig. 136A-B

See family characters.

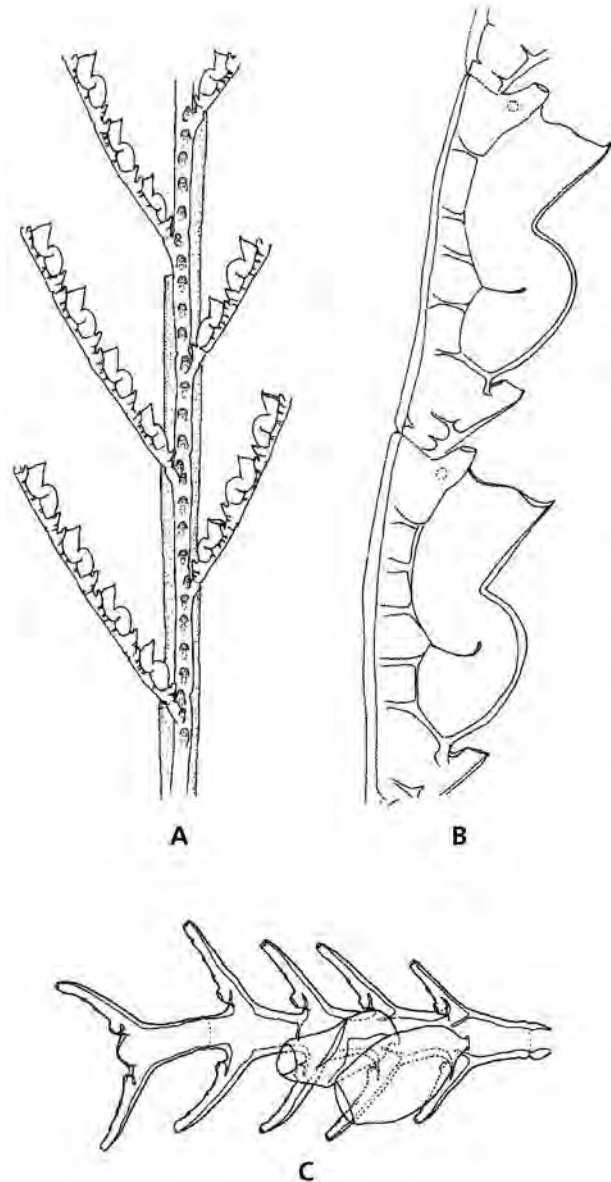
*Barcino foixensis* Gili, Bouillon, Pagès, Palanques & Puig, 1999

Family BLACKFORDIIDAE Bouillon, 1984

**Hydroid:** colony reptant, rarely slightly ramified; hydrotheca with diaphragm; operculum of numerous triangular flaps meeting centrally and showing no clear demarcation from hydrothecal margin; hydranth with a whorl of 12-16 filiform tentacles, with membranous intertentacular web; gonothecae developing on stem or on hydranth stalk, one medusa in each gonophore.

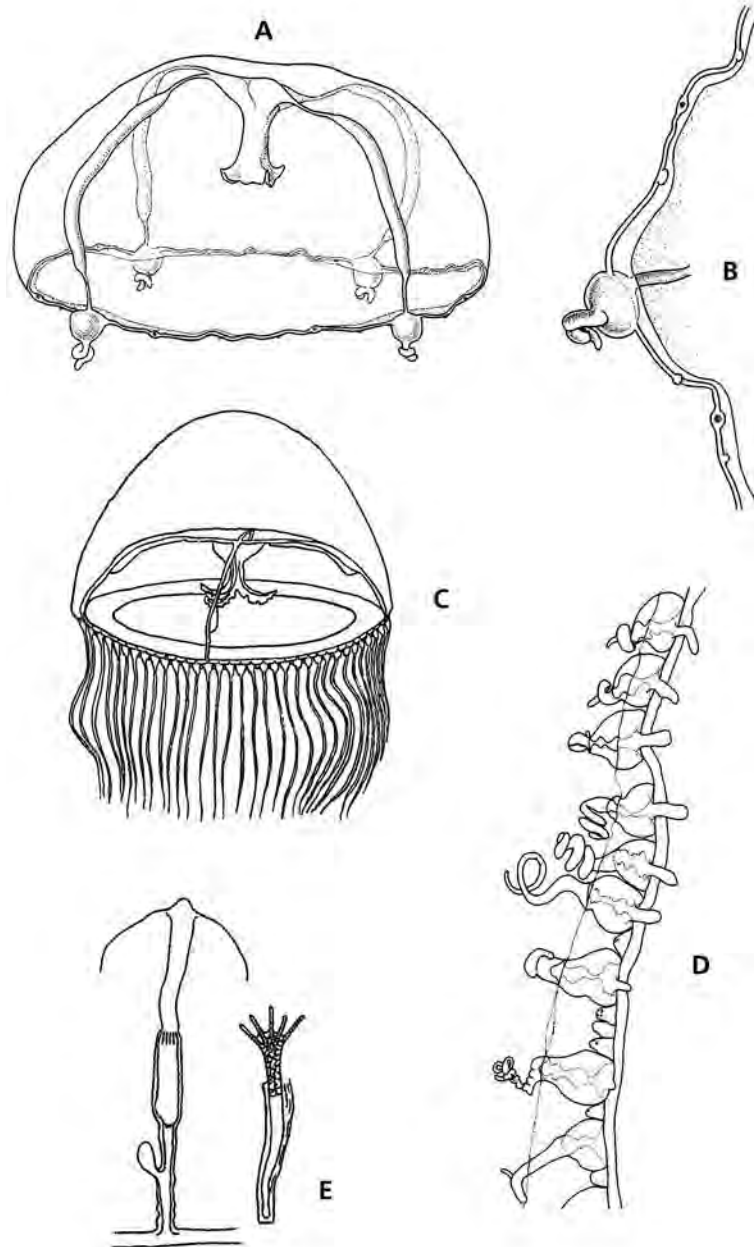
**Medusa:** manubrium narrow, short; mouth with 4 long, fluted lips; numerous hollow tentacles; tentacle endodermal core extending inwards from bell margin into bell mesoglea; 4 radial canals; “gonads” completely surrounding radial canals; no permanent rudimentary tentacles; numerous closed statocysts.

**Recent references:** Mills & Sommer (1995); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Mills & Rees (2000).



**FIG. 135.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-C, *Streptocaulus*: A-B, *Streptocaulus dollfusi*: A, part of main axis with hydrocladia; B, two internodes with hydrothecae and nematothecae; C, *Streptocaulus corneliusi*, fertile phylactocarp, view from above (A-B after Medel & Vervoort, 1995; C after Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a).

**FIG. 135.** Leptomedusae, Aglaopheniidae. A-C, *Streptocaulus*: A-B, *Streptocaulus dollfusi*: A, partie de l'axe principal avec des hydroclades; B, deux internodes montrant des hydrothèques et des nématothèques; C, *Streptocaulus corneliusi*, phylactocarpe fertile, vue du dessus (A-B d'après Medel & Vervoort, 1995; C d'après Ramil & Vervoort, 1992a).



**FIG. 136.** Leptomedusae. A-B, Barcinidae, *Barcino foixensis*: A, adult medusa; B, portion of the umbrella margin. C-E, Blackfordiidae, *Blackfordia virginica*: C, adult medusa; D, portion of the umbrella margin; E, polyp (A-B after Gili et al., 1999; C after Kramp, 1959b; D after Moore, 1987; E after Valkanov, 1935).

**FIG. 136.** Leptomedusae. A-B, Barcinidae, *Barcino foixensis*: A, méduse adulte; B, portion du bord exombrelaire. C-E, Blackfordiidae, *Blackfordia virginica*: C, méduse adulte; D, portion du bord exombrelaire; E, polype (A-B d'après Gili et al., 1999; C d'après Kramp, 1959b; D d'après Moore, 1987; E d'après Valkanov, 1935).

Genus **BLACKFORDIA** Mayer, 1910

Fig. 136C-E

See family characters.

*Blackfordia manhattensis* Mayer, 1910*Blackfordia polytentaculata* Hsu & Chang, 1962*Blackfordia virginica* Mayer, 1910

## Family CAMPANULINIDAE Hincks, 1868

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect; hydrocaulus branched or unbranched; hydrotheca usually campanulate or cylindrical, with or without pedicel, always covered by operculum of several triangular flaps, sharply demarcated from hydrotheca or not; with or without diaphragm; with or without nematophore; gonophores as fixed sporosacs or as free medusae.

**Medusa:** see remarks below.

**Remarks:** The Campanulinidae represent a polyphyletic taxon, traditionally comprising species having hydroids of a generalised “campanulinid type”. The distinction between two types of operculum (pleated or segmented, formed by numerous flaps which may or not be delimited by a prominent crease-line at the base of the cusps) has not the taxonomic value that it was formerly given (see Lovellidae).

Many “campanulinid” hydroids release medusae that are referable to unrelated medusa-based families. This is not the only case of inconsistency between hydroid and medusan morphology: Rees (1956), for instance, already showed that the hydroids (nearly 40 species) referred to the hydroid-based genus *Perigonimus* M. Sars 1846, which are as similar morphologically to each other as are the “campanulinid” hydroids, are referable to five medusa-based families: four of Anthomedusae and even one of Leptomedusae. Most of the described “campanulinid” hydroids, unfortunately, have unknown or poorly known life cycles and, consequently, cannot be confidently identified at a generic or family level. Due to the difficulty of assigning such operculate hydroids to family-group taxa, taxonomists have usually lumped them, for convenience, in the family Campanulinidae. Only the knowledge of the complete life cycles of those species will contribute to resolve this situation. Calder (1991), to avoid the practice of employing the Campanulinidae as a catch-all family, provisionally included the genera *Opercularella* and *Plicato-*

*theca* (see remarks under *Opercularella*) in the Phialellidae and included into “Family *incertae sedis*” those genera that cannot be assigned with any degree of certainty to a family (for instance *Lafœina* and *Egmondella*). Calder (1991) proposed also a new definition of the family Campanulinidae covering more or less the Eirenidae Haeckel, 1879. He also argued that *Campanulina tenuis* Van Beneden, 1847, the misidentified type genus of Hincks Campanulinidae family (see *Campanulina*), could correspond to a hydroid with regressed hydrotheca, similar to those found in some aged eirenid hydroids and that, due to this similarity, the two families should be considered identical, with the name Campanulinidae having priority. We do not follow this proposal: *Campanulina tenuis* is a poorly described, non-operculate, species considered here as an *incertae sedis* (see *Campanulina*). This species can in any case be attributed to an existing genus of Eirenidae, a medusa-based family with a vast array of hydroid types. Finally, campanulinid regressed hydroids similar to those described for some Eirenidae exist in many other Leptomedusae families. It appear thus that, at present, it is not possible to obtain a complete and satisfactory classification of campanulinid hydroids and that, as stated by Cornelius (1995), the Campanulinidae paradox has still to be resolved, and little is to be gained from attempting a new family diagnosis or from retaining the old one.

In the diagnosis given above we keep in the Campanulinidae only the genera from which the gonosome is known as fixed sporosacs, the species with identifiable medusae being transferred to their medusae families in agreement with the law of priority. The campanulinid hydroids with fixed sporosacs can represent the results of multiple and independent medusa reduction within different Leptomedusae family groups and it is presently impossible to refer them safely to any family with free medusae and to establish their real phylogenetic relationships. It seems more reason-

nable to retain them under a common denomination until further research will allow more natural groupings, than to include them, without phylogenetic support, in any medusa-based family; molecular biology techniques will surely help to resolve these ambiguities. The campanulinid genera with unknown gonosome will be provisionally

included here in the Campanulinidae *incertae sedis*. This appears more convenient than to refer them to “Family *incertae sedis*” as proposed by Calder (1991), since our proposal at least gives an idea of the general morphology of the hydroid stage.

**Recent reference:** Schuchert (2001a).

KEY TO CAMPANULINIDAE GIVING RISE TO DETERMINABLE MEDUSA STAGE  
(SEE CORRESPONDING MEDUSA STAGE FAMILIES)

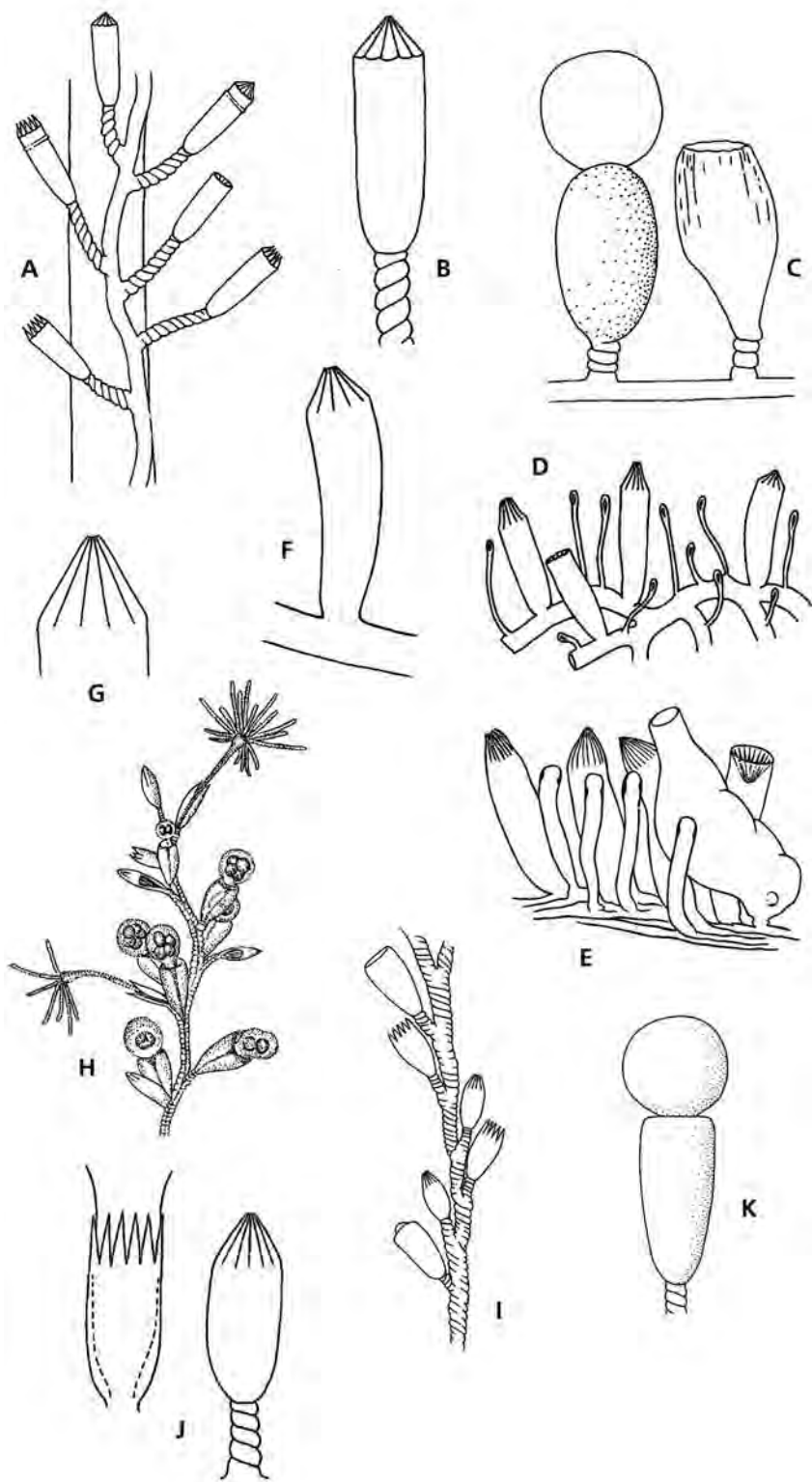
KEY TO CAMPANULINID HYDROIDS WITH FIXED SPOROSACS,  
UNIDENTIFIABLE MEDUSA BUDS OR UNKNOWN GONOPHORES

1. operculum of 4 valves . . . . . 2  
– operculum of more than 4 valves . . . . . 4
2. opercular valves sharply demarcated from hydrothecal wall . . . . . *Tetrapoma*  
– opercular valves not sharply demarcated from hydrothecal wall . . . . . 3
3. operculum of gonothecae membranous . . . . . *Tripoma*  
– operculum of gonothecae as two lateral plates . . . . . *Stegella*
4. opercular valves seated in distinct embayments of thecal margin and sharply demarcated from it . . . . .  
. . . . . *Calycella*  
– operculum of numerous segments, opercular valves not sharply demarcated . . . . . 5
5. nematophores present . . . . . 6  
– nematophores absent . . . . . 8
6. hydrotheca sessile and tubular; nematothecae oval to tubular; gonophores producing fixed sporosacs or medusa buds . . . . . *Lafœina*  
– hydrotheca pedicellate; nematotheca not tubular . . . . . 7
7. hydrotheca widest at distal end, tubular to top-shaped; gonophores where known with medusa buds . . . . . *Egmundella*  
– hydrotheca rounded, widest in the middle narrowing at base and distal end; gonophores unknown . . . . .  
. . . . . *Oplorhiza*
8. hydrotheca pedicellate . . . . . 9  
– hydrotheca sessile, rising directly from stolon, long and tubular, gonophores unknown or containing unidentifiable medusa buds (when free adult medusae known, see medusae genera) . . . . . *Cuspidella*
9. gonophores unknown or containing unidentifiable medusa buds (when free adult medusae known, see medusae genera) . . . . . *Campanulina*  
– gonophores as fixed sporosacs . . . . . *Opercularella*

Genus **CALYCELLA** Allman, 1864

Figs 6A, 137A-C

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial; pedicel usually sharply twisted and short; hydrotheca tubular, deep, margin crenulated; operculum with a scalloped crease-line at base of opercular segments not quite meeting in the centre; hydranth without intertentacular web; nematophores absent; gonophore borne on hydrorhiza as fixed sporosacs, with acrocyst; no medusa stage recorded.



**FIG. 137.** Leptomedusae, Campanulinidae. A-C, *Calycella syringa*: A, part of colony, note subterminal annulus on some hydrotheca; B, hydrotheca; C, two gonothecae, the one on the left with an acrocyst. D, F-G, *Lafœina tenuis*: D, part of a colony; F, hydrotheca; G, detail of operculum. E, *Lafœina maxima*, detail of a colony with gonothecae. H-K, *Opercularella lacerta*: H, part of colony; I, detail a branch of colony; J, two hydrothecae; K, gonotheque with acrocyst (A-D, F-G, I-K after Cornelius, 1995; E after Naumov, 1969; H after Leloup, 1952).

**FIG. 137.** Leptomedusae, Campanulinidae. A-C, *Calycella syringa*: A, partie d'une colonie, notez l'anneau subterminal sur certaines hydrothèques; B, hydrothèque; C, deux gonothèques, celle de gauche avec un acrocyste. D, F-G, *Lafœina tenuis*: D, fragment d'une colonie; F, hydrothèque; G, détail de l'opercule. E, *Lafœina maxima*, détail d'une colonie avec des gonothèques. H-K, *Opercularella lacerta*: H, partie d'une colonie; I, détail d'une branche; J, deux hydrothèques; K, gonothèque avec acrocyste (A-D, F-G, I-K d'après Cornelius, 1995; E d'après Naumov, 1969; H d'après Leloup, 1952).



**Remarks:** *Calycella gracilis* Hartlaub, 1897 has unknown gonophores and is here considered as *incertae sedis*, its description is not taken in consideration in the above diagnosis.

**Recent references:** Cornelius (1995); Hirohito (1995); Blanco *et al.* (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

*Calycella gracilis* Hartlaub, 1897 [doubtful status]

*Calycella oligista* Ritchie, 1910

*Calycella hispida* (Nutting, 1896)

*Calycella syringa* (Linnaeus, 1767)

### Genus **LAFOEINA** G.O. Sars, 1874

Figs 9P, 137D, F-G

**Synonym:** *Keratosum* Hargitt, 1909.

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, or irregularly branched, with polysiphonic stem; hydrotheca cylindrical, pedicel absent, operculum composed of numerous triangular segments without basal crease-line; hydranth without intertentacular web; nematotheca tubular, without operculum, aperture minute and sub-distal on one side; gonotheca similar to hydrotheca, same size or larger; gonophores, when known, as fixed sporosacs or giving rise to medusae buds with four tentacles and eight lateral cirri; adult medusa unknown.

**Recent references:** Calder (1991); Cornelius (1995); Hirohito (1995); Blanco *et al.* (2000); Schuchert (2001a); Calder *et al.* (2003).

*Lafœina amirantensis* (Millard & Bouillon, 1973)

*Lafœina maxima* Levinsen, 1893

*Lafœina complexum* (Hargitt, 1909)

*Lafœina tenuis* G.O. Sars, 1874

### Genus **OPERCULARELLA** Hincks, 1868

Fig. 137H-K

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect and sympodially branched; pedicel, with 5 or more twists, not well differentiated from hydrotheca; hydrotheca pedicellate, cigar-shaped or ovoid; opercular flaps gradually merging with hydrothecal walls, without distinct boundaries, opercular segments not quite meeting in the centre; degenerate diaphragm present; intertentacular web, when present, not well developed; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, female one usually with acrocyst for planula development, gonotheca on pedicel arising from main stem or on hydrorhiza.

**Remarks:** Rees (1939) revised the Campanulinidae and ascribed, for the sake of convenience, all campanulinid species with fixed sporosacs or with unknown gonophores to the genus *Opercularella*. Calder (1991) provisionally included the genera *Opercularella* and *Plicatotheca* in the Phialellidae, without any convincing taxonomic reason if not to remove both genera from the dubious scope of the Campanulinidae. Doing so, however, he transferred the problem from one family to another. Almost all specialists agree that medusa reduction is not a reliable phylogenetic taxonomic character to separate two genera, but in a large taxon like the Campanulinidae it is impossible, at the state of our present knowledge, to attribute the species with fixed sporosacs (for instance *Opercularella*) to the corresponding genera with free medusae. The genus *Opercularella* is accepted here in a more restricted sense than Rees' (1939), including only the forms with fixed gonophores, the "*Opercularella*-like hydroid" species with unknown gonophores or indeterminate medusa buds being referred to the genus *Campanulina incertae sedis*, pending further information on their cycles.

**Recent references:** Calder (1991); Cornelius (1995); Genzano (1995); Blanco *et al.* (2000); Schuchert (2001a); Calder *et al.* (2003).

*Opercularella belgicae* (Hartlaub, 1904)

*Opercularella lacerata* (Johnston, 1847)

*Opercularella denticulata* (Clarke, 1907)

*Opercularella ramosa* (Fraser, 1938a) [as *Campanulina*]

Genus **STEGELLA** Stechow, 1919

Fig. 138A-C

**Hydroid:** colony polysiphonic, rhizocaulomic, sparingly branched; hydrotheca more or less in verticils, peduncled, campanulate; operculum formed by 4 large triangular flaps not distinctly demarcated (? See Totton 1930, Fig. 10a) from hydrotheca; hydranth large, not completely retractable in hydrotheca; without intertentacular web; no nematothecae; gonophores as fixed sporosacs, gonothecae pedicellate, tubular, with a terminal slit-like opening between two parallel flattened and rounded terminal plates.

**Recent reference:** Blanco *et al.* (2000).

*Stegella grandis* Stechow, 1919b

Campanulinidae *incertae sedis* with gonophores unknown or with indeterminable medusa buds:

Genus **CAMPANULINA** auct.

Figs 6B, 138D-G

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial or erect; hydrotheca tubular, with a pointed pleated or segmented operculum which may or not be delimited basally by a crease line; no nematophores; usually with diaphragm; gonophores unknown or arising as indeterminable medusa buds.

**Remarks:** the original description of *Campanulina tenuis*, type species of *Campanulina*, was a brief preliminary account made by Van Beneden in 1847 of a non operculate, non fertile hydroid, not corresponding to the concept of an operculate Campanulinidae as understood by all further authors, Van Beneden (1867) included (see Rees 1939; Calder 1991). *Campanulina tenuis* has never been observed since its description and should be considered as an indeterminate species. The genus *Campanulina* has slowly been the dumping ground for species belonging to several other campanulinid genera; even at present the same hydroid species can be found described in literature under different generic names *Opercularella*, *Campanulina* and *Phialella* depending on authors, showing the great confusion existing within the campanulinid hydroids and the definition of their genera! Such confusion is partly linked to the difficulty to distinguish morphologically from each other the different hydroid species but, above all, to the absence of knowledge about their life cycle. The genus *Campanulina* is here conserved as a “collective group” for the “Campanulinid type” species with unknown or incompletely known cycle awaiting the discovery of their type of gonophoral contents or of the determinable medusae allowing their final attribution to a completely diagnosed genus.

**Recent references:** Schuchert (2001a, 2003); Calder *et al.* (2003).

*Campanulina maduraensis* Billard, 1940a

*Campanulina panicula* G.O. Sars, 1874

*Campanulina paucilaminosa* Billard, 1940a

*Campanulina pumila* (Clarke, 1875)

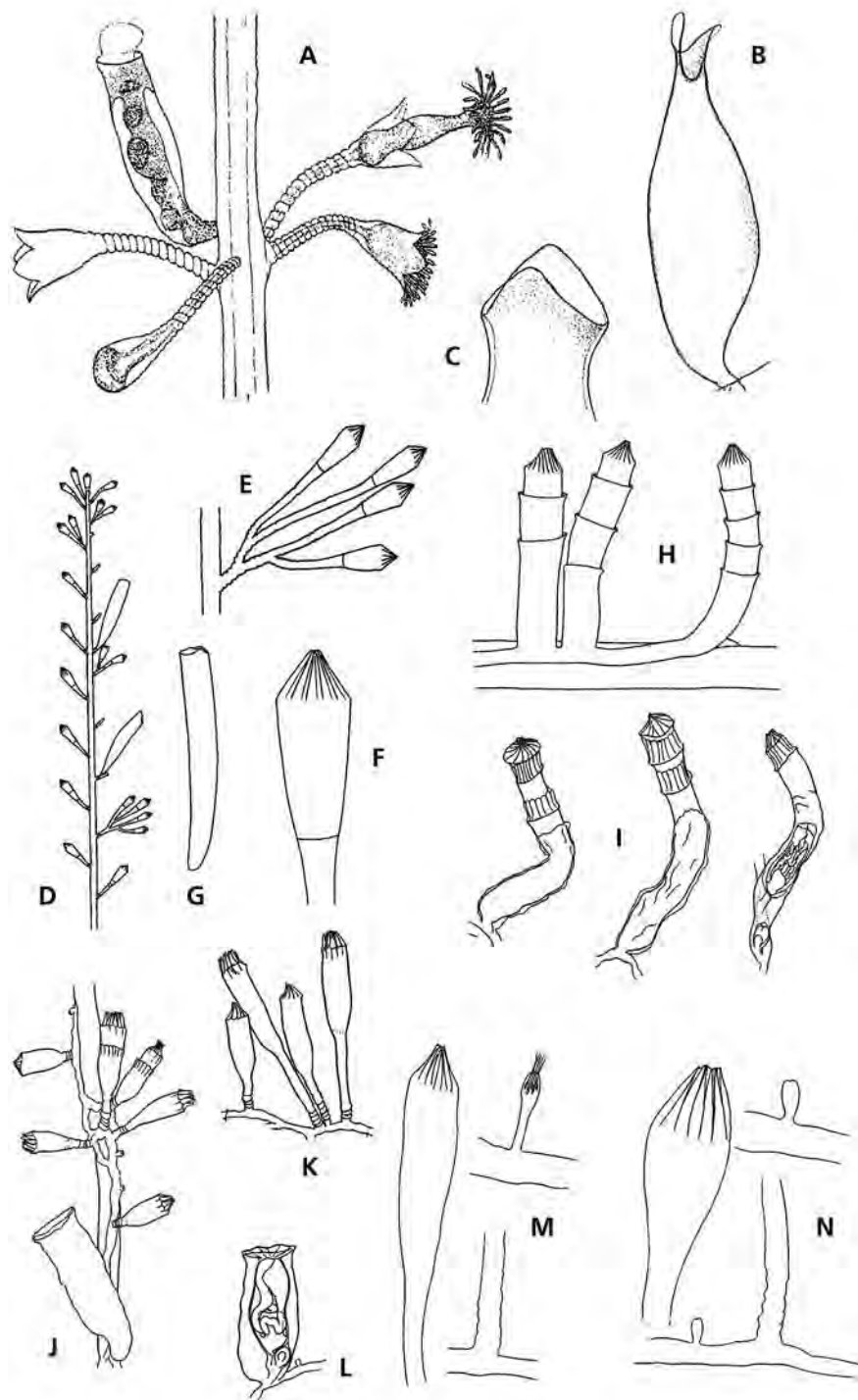
*Campanulina rugosa* Nutting, 1901a

Genus **CUSPIDELLA** Hincks, 1866

Fig. 138H-I

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, hydrotheca tubular and usually sessile, lacking pedicel, in some species separated from stolon by basal constriction; operculum conical, several cups meeting centrally, with or without basal crease-line; hydranth very extensile, tentacles amphicoronate, with or without basal intertentacular web; gonophores, when known, as free medusae; gonotheca resembling hydrotheca but, usually, larger.

**Remarks:** medusae from different genera and families produce “*Cuspidella*-like” hydroid larval stages; when the life cycle is clarified, the species with this type of hydroids have been named in accordance to the law of priority, being usually



**FIG. 138.** Leptomedusae, Campanulini-  
dae. A-C, *Stegella lobata*: A, part of a  
colony; B, gonotheca; C, detail of apical  
part of the gonotheca. D-G, *Campanu-  
lina panicula*: D, portion of colony; E,  
group of hydrothecae; F, detail of hydro-  
theca; G, gonotheca. H-I, "*Cuspidella*":  
H, hydroid facies, hydrotheca without  
basal crease line; I, *Cuspidella gigantea*,  
hydrotheca with basal crease line and  
gonotheca with medusa buds. J-L,  
*Egmundella humilis*: J, part of colony with  
gonotheca; K, group of hydrothecae; L,  
gonotheca containing medusa buds. M,  
*Egmundella superba*, hydrotheca, basal  
part of pedicel and nematophore. N,  
*Egmundella valdiviae*, hydrotheca, basal  
part of pedicel and nematophores (A-C  
after Blanco *et al.*, 2000; D-H after Cor-  
nelius, 1995; I-L after Hirohito, 1995;  
M-N after Vervoort, 1966).

**FIG. 138.** Leptomedusae, Campanuli-  
dae. A-C, *Stegella lobata*: A, partie d'une  
colonie; B, gonothèque; C, détail de la  
partie apicale de la gonothèque. D-G,  
*Campanulina panicula*: D, portion d'une  
colonie; E, groupe d'hydrothèques; F,  
détail d'une hydrothèque; G, gonothè-  
que. H-I, "*Cuspidella*": H, faciès  
d'hydroides avec des hydrothèques sans  
dépressions du bord marginal; I, *Cuspi-  
della gigantea*, hydrothèques avec des  
dépressions du bord marginal limitant  
l'opercule, gonothèque avec des bour-  
geons médusaires. J-L, *Egmundella humi-  
lis*: J, fragment de colonie avec gonothè-  
que; K, groupe d'hydrothèques; L, une  
gonothèque contenant des bourgeons  
médusaires. M, *Egmundella superba*,  
hydrothèque, partie basale du pédicelle  
et un nématophore. N, *Egmundella val-  
diviae*, hydrothèque, partie basale du  
pédicelle et nématophores (A-C d'après  
Blanco *et al.*, 2000; D-H d'après Cor-  
nelius, 1995; I-L d'après Hirohito, 1995;  
M-N d'après Vervoort, 1966).

assigned to medusa-based taxa. *Cuspidella* hydroids with unknown cycle or with gonophores with unidentifiable medusa buds remain included here in *Cuspidella* as a collective group name awaiting further investigations.

**Recent reference:** Schuchert (2001a).

<i>Cuspidella gigantea</i> Stechow, 1923d	<i>pilosella</i>
<i>Cuspidella humilis</i> (Alder, 1862b)	<i>Cuspidella procumbens</i> Kramp, 1911
<i>Cuspidella grandis</i> Hincks, 1868 [probably a syn. of <i>Cosmetira</i>	<i>Cuspidella urceolata</i> Hirohito, 1995

---

Genus **EGMUNDELLA** Stechow, 1921

Fig. 138J-N

**Hydroid:** colony usually stolonial, infrequently erect and branched; hydrocaulus polysiphonic; hydrotheca pedicellate, deeply campanulate, turbinate, widest at distal end, thin perisarcial shelf present; operculum cone-shaped not distinctly demarcated from hydrotheca; diaphragm present or reduced; nematophores solitary or aggregated, bulbous through clavate or tubular, on hydrorhiza or on both hydrorhiza and hydrocaulus; gonophores giving rise to medusa buds, gonotheca borne on hydrorhiza, non pedicellate or shortly pedicellate, similar to hydrotheca.

**Remarks:** this genus is considered *incertae sedis* pending further knowledge about the nature of the adult medusae.

**Recent references:** Calder (1991); Hirohito (1995).

<i>Egmundella fasciculata</i> Fraser, 1940b	<i>Egmundella polynema</i> Fraser, 1948
<i>Egmundella gracilis</i> Stechow, 1921a	<i>Egmundella sibogae</i> Billard, 1940b
<i>Egmundella grimaldii</i> Leloup, 1940a	<i>Egmundella superba</i> Stechow, 1921a
<i>Egmundella humilis</i> Fraser, 1936b	<i>Egmundella valdiviae</i> Stechow, 1923b
<i>Egmundella modesta</i> Millard & Bouillon, 1975	

---

Genus **EUCUSPIDELLA** Fraser, 1944

Fig. 139A

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial; hydrotheca tubular, tapering slightly at base into a slender pedicel without any definite line of demarcation; operculum conical, with several converging flaps meeting centrally, not demarcated from hydrotheca; gonophores unknown.

**Remarks:** created by Fraser (1944) for pedicellate *Cuspidella*-like hydroids, this genus has been provisionally retained by Vervoort (1972) for such species of Campanulinidae and Lovenellidae in which the gonophores are unknown and is thus here considered as *incertae sedis*.

*Eucuspidella pedunculata* (Allman, 1877)

---

Genus **GALANTHULA** Hartlaub, 1899

Insufficiently described genus.

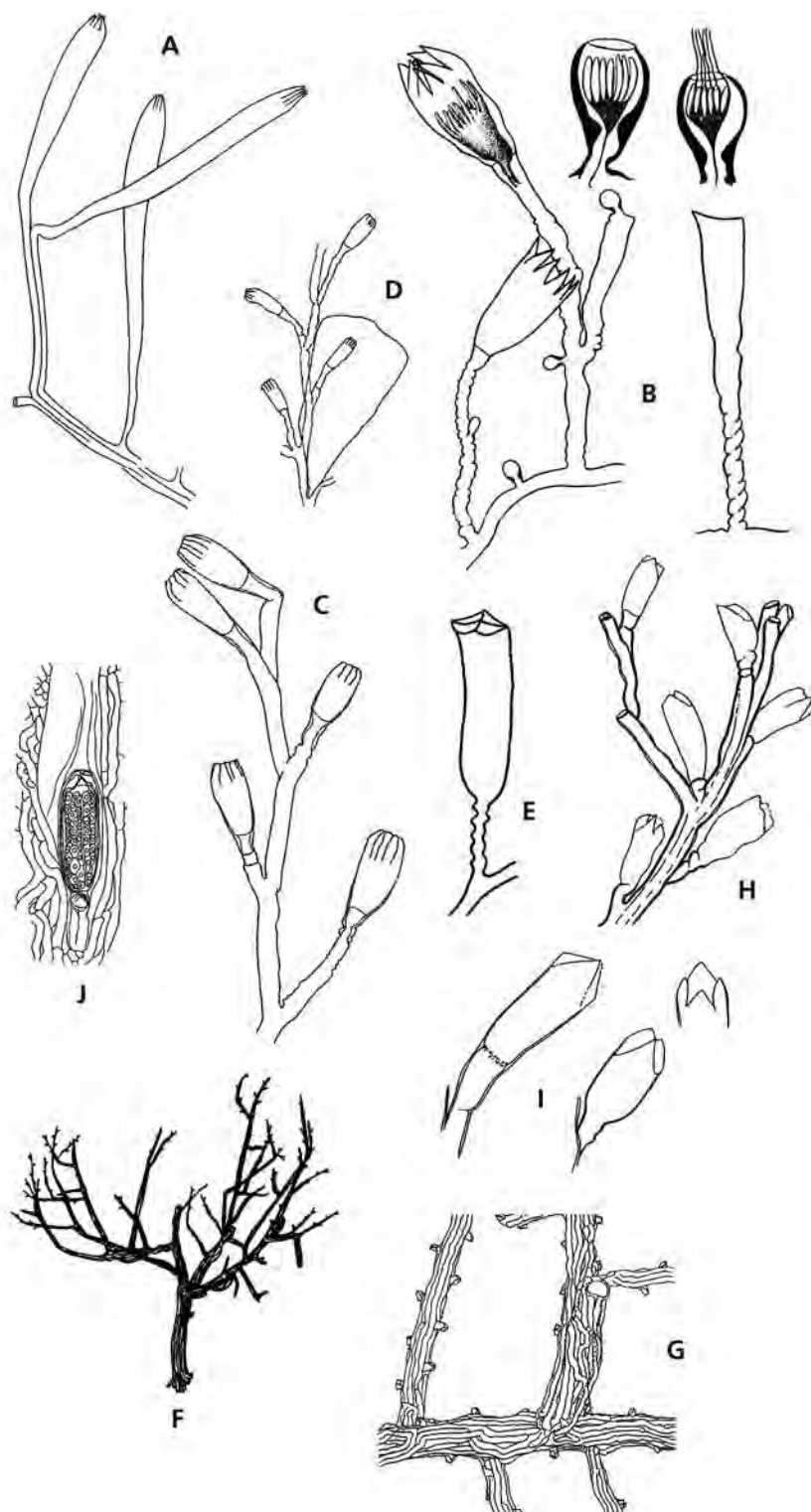
**Recent reference:** Bouillon (1985a).

---

Genus **OPLORHIZA** Allman, 1877

Fig. 139B

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial; hydrotheca pedicellate, rounded, widest in the middle, narrowing at base and distal end, limit between hydrotheca and pedicel sharp; operculum with several converging flaps meeting centrally, not demarcated from



**FIG. 139.** Leptomedusae, Campanuliniidae. A, *Eucuspidella pedunculata*, fragment of a colony. B, *Oplorhiza diaphragmata*, fragment of a colony with hydrotheca and nematothecae (left), gonotheca (right), two nematothecae (above). C-D, *Plicatotheca anitae*: C, part of branch; D, part of stem with gonotheca. E, *Tetrapoma quadridentatum*, hydrotheca. F-J, *Tripoma arboreum*: F, general view of a colony; G, part of a fascicled stem showing embedded hydrotheca; H, detail of a distal branch of a colony; I, hydrothecae; J, embedded female gonophore (A after Vervoort, 1972; B & E after Naumov, 1969; C-D after Gili et al., 1989; F, H-I after Watson & Vervoort, 2000; G & J after Hirohito, 1995).

**FIG. 139.** Leptomedusae, Campanuliniidae. A, *Eucuspidella pedunculata*, fragment d'une colonie. B, *Oplorhiza diaphragmata*, fragment d'une colonie montrant une hydrothèque et des nématothèques (à gauche), gonothèque (à droite), deux nématothèques (au-dessus). C-D, *Plicatotheca anitae*: C, partie d'une branche; D, part d'une branche avec une gonothèque. E, *Tetrapoma quadridentatum*, hydrothèque. F-J, *Tripoma arboreum*: F, vue générale d'une colonie; G, partie d'une branche polysiphonique montrant une hydrothèque encastrée; H, détail d'une branche distale d'une colonie; I, hydrothèques; J, gonophore femelle encastré (A d'après Vervoort, 1972; B & E d'après Naumov, 1969; C-D d'après Gili et al., 1989; F, H-I d'après Watson & Vervoort, 2000; G & J d'après Hirohito, 1995).

hydrotheca; diaphragm present or not; hydranth without intertentacular web; nematotheca oval or elongated, never tubular; with a short pedicel, without operculum, on hydrorhiza and hydrocaulus; gonophores unknown.

**Remarks:** close to *Egmundella*, the two being sometimes considered as identical; they differ mainly in the form and attachment of hydrothecae; here considered as *incertae sedis* awaiting further knowledge on its gonophores.

*Oplorhiza diaphragmata* Naumov, 1960

*Oplorhiza gracilis* (Stechow, 1921a)

*Oplorhiza parvula* Allman, 1877

---

Genus **PLICATOTHECA** Calder & Vervoort, 1986

Fig. 139C-D

**Hydroid:** hydrorhiza creeping, colony erect, with polysiphonic stem, sympodially branched; hydrotheca with diaphragm, on long and smooth pedicel, closed by a cone-shaped operculum consisting of folded, not demarcated continuation of hydrothecal wall, opercular facets rounded and converging distally, but not meeting in centre; gonophores unknown, empty gonothecae flattened, triangular, on short pedicel.

**Recent references:** Gili *et al.* (1989); Calder (1991).

**Remarks:** very close to *Opercularella*, with which it has been tentatively included in the Phialellidae by Calder (1991) (see *Opercularella* for discussion). Since gonophores are unknown, *Plicatotheca* is here considered as *incertae sedis*.

*Plicatotheca anitae* Calder & Vervoort, 1986

---

Genus **TETRAPOMA** Levinsen, 1892

Fig. 139E

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial; hydrotheca nearly tubular, operculate, 4 teeth on margin; operculum as a low pyramid of 4 triangular flaps sharply demarcated from hydrotheca; no diaphragm; gonophore and gonotheca unknown.

**Remarks:** this genus is here considered as *incertae sedis* pending further knowledge about life cycles.

**Recent references:** Hirohito (1995); Watson & Vervoort (2000).

*Tetrapoma quadridentatum* (Hincks, 1874)

---

Genus **TRIPOMA** Hirohito, 1995

Fig. 139F-J

**Hydroid:** colony erect; stem and branches fascicled, not divided distinctly in internodes; hydrotheca tubular, bending or not, embedded in rhizocaulus, pedicellate, without diaphragm; operculum composed by 4 distinct but delicate flaps not demarcated from margin; gonophore containing one eumedusoid (only a poorly preserved one known) with radial canals and ring canal; 4 hollow marginal tentacles; velum; position of "gonads" unclear, gonothecae cocoon-like, embedded in fascicular tubes, operculum terminal, membranous.

**Remarks:** here considered as *incertae sedis* awaiting further knowledge about the adult medusa stage.

**Recent reference:** Watson & Vervoort (2000).

*Tripoma arboreum* Hirohito, 1995

Family CIRRHOLOVENIIDAE Bouillon, 1984

**Hydroid:** colony stolonial, of “*Cuspidella*” type; hydrotheca sessile, tubular, closed by a pyramidal operculum formed by numerous flaps meeting centrally and not clearly demarcated from margin; no intertentacular web; gonotheca unknown.

**Medusa:** manubrium small; 4 simple radial canals; “gonads” on radial canals separated from manubrium; marginal tentacles hollow; with marginal cirri; 4 or more closed statocysts.

Genus **CIRRHLOVENIA** Kramp, 1959

Fig. 140A-C

**Hydroid:** only known in *C. tetranema*.

**Medusa:** 4-40 marginal tentacles; 7-8 marginal cirri between successive marginal tentacles.

*Cirrhovenia polynema* Kramp, 1959a

*Cirrhovenia tetranema* Kramp, 1959a

Family CLATHROZOIDAE Stechow, 1921

**Hydroid:** colony arborescent, with a skeleton of complexly anastomosing chitinous tubes; hydrotheca tubular, wholly or largely embedded in skeleton; hydranth cylindrical, deeply retractile in hydrotheca; nematotheca tubular, scattered

on surface of skeleton; gonophore as fixed sporosacs or free eumedusoids, gonotheca developed in anastomoses of stolons.

KEY TO HYDROIDS

- 1. hydrothecae spirally arranged on branchlets, completely embedded in skeleton; with a peridermal layer enclosing skeleton; gonophores as eumedusoids ..... *Clathrozoön*
- hydrothecae arranged right and left alternately on branchlets, protruding markedly from skeleton; no peridermal layer enclosing skeleton; gonophores as fixed sporosacs. .... *Pseudoclathrozoön*

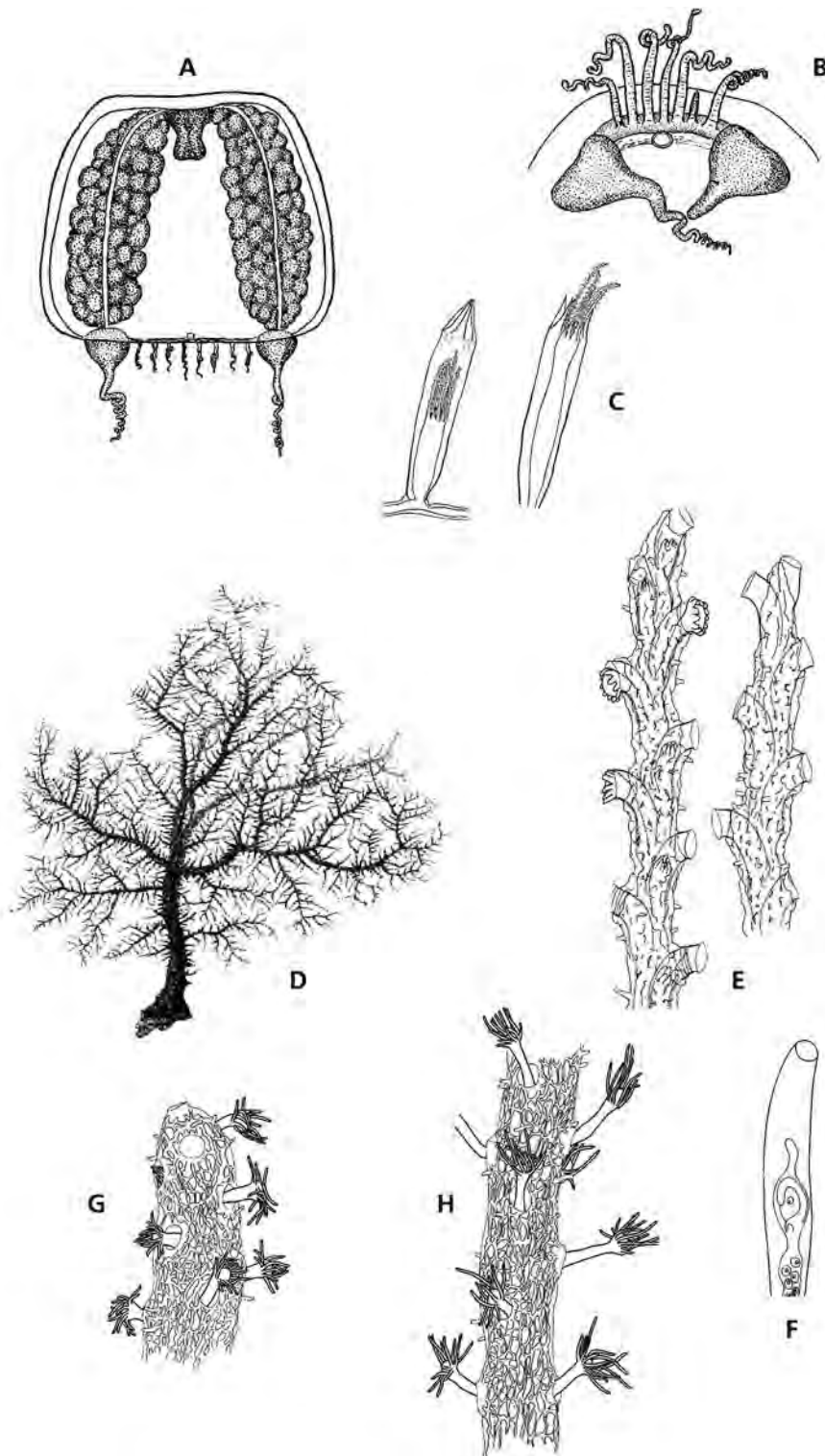
Genus **CLATHROZOON** Spencer, 1891

Fig. 140G-H

**Hydroid:** colony arborescent, growing in one plane; skeleton of chitinous stolons, complexly anastomosing; stem and main branches gradually flattened in the colonial plane with growth; hydrotheca arranged spirally on branchlets, connected with stolon basally and embedded in skeleton up to its opening; operculum funnel-shaped; hydranths cylindrical, deeply retractile into hydrothecae; numerous tubular nematothecae, each containing a nematophore, arising from thin peridermal layer which encloses skeleton; dactylozooids filiform and very thin; gonophore as liberable eumedusoid, no manubrium, with velum, radial canals, 8 short tentacles and “gonads” on radial canals; gonotheca sac-like, shallowly embedded in skeleton, with funnel-shaped operculum.

**Recent reference:** Hirohito (1995).

*Clathrozoön wilsoni* Spencer, 1891



**FIG. 140.** Leptomedusae, Cirrholovenidae. A-C, *Cirrholovenia tetranema*: A, adult medusa; B, portion of umbrella margin; C, polyp. Clathrozonidae. D-F, *Pseudoclathrozoan cryptolaroides*: D, general view of a colony; E, branchlets of the colony; F, schematic figure of a gonotheca. G-H, *Clathrozoan wilsoni*, branches of a colony (A-B after Kramp, 1959a; C after Brinckmann-Voss, 1965b; D-H after Hirohito, 1967).

**FIG. 140.** Leptomedusae, Cirrholovenidae. A-C, *Cirrholovenia tetranema*: A, méduse adulte; B, portion du bord exombrellaire; C, polype. Clathrozonidae. D-F, *Pseudoclathrozoan cryptolaroides*: D, vue générale d'une colonie; E, branche d'une colonie; F, figure schématique d'une gonothèque. G-H, *Clathrozoan wilsoni*, branches d'une colonie (A-B d'après Kramp, 1959a; C d'après Brinckmann-Voss, 1965b; D-H d'après Hirohito, 1967).



Genus **PSEUDOCLATHROZON** Hirohito, 1967

Fig. 140D-F

**Hydroid:** colony arborescent, growing in one plane, skeleton of chitinous stolons, complexly anastomosing; stem and main branches gradually flattened at right angles to colonial plane with growth; hydrothecae arising from a central tube, arranged right and left alternatively on branchlets, protruding markedly from skeleton and frequently multiple; hydrothecal margin everted, without operculum; hydranth cylindrical, deeply retractile in hydrotheca; numerous tubular nematothecae, each containing a nematophore arising directly from external stolon, no peridermal layer enclosing skeleton; gonophores as fixed sporosacs reduced to “gonads”, gonothecae tubular embedded in stolons, without operculum.

**Recent reference:** Hirohito (1995).

*Pseudoclathrozon cryptolarioides* Hirohito, 1967

## Family DIPLEUROSOMATIDAE Russell, 1953

**Hydroid:** “*Cuspidella*”-like, only known from rearing in *Dipleurosoma typicum*. canals either branched or, if simple, irregularly arranged; “gonads” on radial canals separated from manubrium; marginal tentacles hollow or solid?; ocelli may be present.

**Medusa:** manubrium with narrow base; 3, 4 or more radial

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. radial canals regularly arranged and branched, all branches reaching circular canal . . . . . 2  
– radial canals irregularly arranged, simple or irregularly branched . . . . . *Dipleurosoma*
2. the 4 main canals not continued perradially to circular canal, but each divided into two canals with lateral branches; “gonads” adjacent to manubrium . . . . . *Dichotomia*  
– the 4 main canals continued perradially to ring canal giving rise to lateral branches; “gonads” on distal parts of the canals . . . . . 3
3. each of the 4 canals with one pair of simple lateral branches . . . . . *Cannota*  
– main canals as well as lateral branches repeatedly branched . . . . . *Cuviera*

Genus **CANNOTA** Haeckel, 1879

(no figure available)

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 4 radial canals, each giving rise to 2 simple unbranched side branches joining circular canal on either side of the main canal; 12 “gonads” on the four main canals and side branches.

**Remarks:** this species has never been found since its discovery.

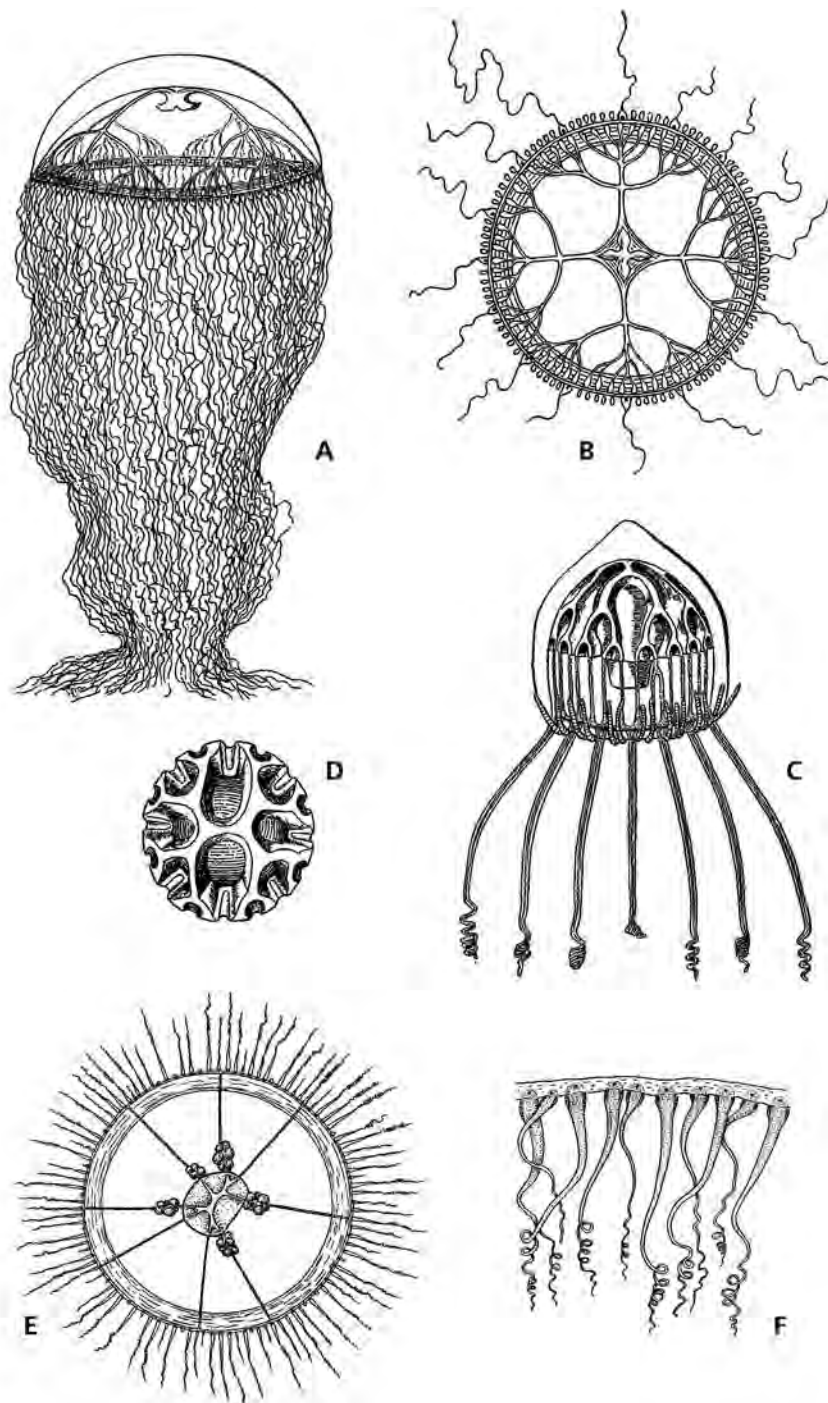
*Cannota dodecantha* Haeckel, 1879

Genus **CUVIERA** Péron, 1807

Fig. 141A-B

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 4 main radial canals, branching repeatedly, all branches joining circular canal; “gonads” on terminal branches of canals.



**FIG. 141.** Leptomedusae, Dipleurosomatidae. A-B, *Cuviera*: A, *Cuviera carisochroma*, adult medusa; B, *Cuviera huxleyi*, adult medusa. C-D, *Dichotomia cannoides*: C, adult medusa; D, schema showing the arrangement of the radial canals. E-F, *Dipleurosoma typicum*: E, adult medusa; F, portion of umbrella margin (A-D after Mayer, 1910; E after Kramp, 1933; F after Russell, 1953).

**FIG. 141.** Leptomedusae, Dipleurosomatidae. A-B, *Cuviera*: A, *Cuviera carisochroma*, méduse adulte; B, *Cuviera huxleyi*, méduse adulte. C-D, *Dichotomia cannoides*: C, méduse adulte; D, schéma montrant la disposition des canaux radiaires. E-F, *Dipleurosoma typicum*: E, méduse adulte; F, portion du bord exombrelleaire (A-D d'après Mayer, 1910; E d'après Kramp, 1933; F d'après Russell, 1953).

**Remarks:** none of the two species has been found since its discovery.

*Cuviera carisochroma* Péron, 1807

*Cuviera huxleyi* (Haeckel, 1879)

---

Genus **DICHOTOMIA** Brooks, 1903

Fig. 141C-D

**Hydroid:** unknown.

**Medusa:** 4 main radial canals, bifurcating into two diverging branches, each giving rise to lateral branches, all reaching circular canal; “gonads” adjacent to manubrium, extending outwards along the canals and their branches.

*Dichotomia cannoides* Brooks, 1903

---

Genus **DIPLEUROSOMA** Boeck, 1866

Fig. 141E-F

**Hydroid:** see family characters.

**Medusa:** 5 or more main radial canals some or all branching irregularly; radial canals originate from manubrium or branching at short distance from manubrium and normally joining circular canal; tentacles numerous; ocelli adaxial; with or without club-shaped bodies.

*Dipleurosoma collapsum* (Mayer, 1900a)

*Dipleurosoma gemmifera* M. E. Thiel, 1938b

*Dipleurosoma pacificum* Agassiz & Mayer, 1902

*Dipleurosoma typicum* A. Boeck, 1866

Family EIRENIDAE Haeckel, 1879

**Hydroid:** colony of benthic species stolonial or erect ramified; bivalve-inhabiting species without perisarc, with pedal disc, usually solitary; planktonic species (*Eirene hexanemalis*) solitary, polyp budding totally into a single medusa; hydrotheca cylindrical in young colonies of erect forms, with diaphragm and folded pleated operculum formed by convergent flaps not demarcated from the hydrothecal rim (*Campanulina* type); in older colonies of this type, operculum generally lost and hydrotheca reduced to perisarc collar, of haleciid type; hydrotheca usually reduced or absent in stolonial colonies, hydranth naked, borne directly on hydrorhiza or on short pedicels (*Campanopsis* type); hydranth of commensal species elongated, extensile, with filiform tentacles in a single amphicoronate whorl; intertentacular web present; gonophores on hydranths,

hydrocaulus, or hydrorhiza, naked or more usually at least initially in a gonotheca, in form of medusae or medusoids with gonads on radial canals.

**Medusa:** manubrium small, usually on rather well differentiated gastric peduncle; 4-6 simple radial canals running from circular canal across underside of bell and along peduncle to manubrium; with or without excretory papillae or pores; with hollow tentacles; with or without cirri or marginal warts; “gonads” on radial canals separated from manubrium, in each species on well defined part(s) of radial canal; 8 to many statocysts; without ocelli.

**Recent references:** Calder (1991), Pagès *et al.* (1992); Bouillon (1999); Bouillon & Barnett (1999); Bouillon & Boero (2000); Kubota (2000); Schuchert (2001a).

KEY TO HYDROIDS

The hydroids of the Eirenidae can be of “*Campanulina*”, “*Campanopsis*” or “*Eugymnanthea*” type, but these types are not consistent with the corresponding medusae. The medusae are usually conspicuous and have been described, with different names from those of their corresponding hydroids, before their hydroid stages, medusa-based names having priority over hydroid-based names.

## KEY TO MEDUSAE

1. more than 8, typically indefinite number of statocysts . . . . . 2
  - usually 8 statocysts, rarely 12; without excretory papillae . . . . . 6
2. without cirri; with or without excretory papillae . . . . . 3
  - cirri . . . . . 4
3. “gonads” only on subumbrellar part of radial canals; without marginal warts . . . . . *Eirene*
  - “gonads” along entire length of radial canals; with marginal warts . . . . . *Tima*
4. lateral cirri at base of some or all marginal tentacles . . . . . 5
  - marginal cirri; “gonads” only on subumbrellar part of radial canals . . . . . *Phialopsis*
5. “gonads” restricted to subumbrellar parts of radial canals . . . . . *Helgicirrha*
  - “gonads” on entire length of radial canals . . . . . *Irenium*
6. reduced medusae without marginal tentacles . . . . . *Eugymnanthea*
  - normal medusae, with marginal tentacles . . . . . 7
7. without cirri . . . . . 9
  - with cirri . . . . . 8
8. lateral cirri on marginal warts and usually also on marginal tentacles . . . . . *Eutima*
  - marginal cirri; with very long lips . . . . . *Eutimalphes*
9. without cirri and marginal warts, “gonads” restricted to subumbrella . . . . . *Eutonina*
  - without cirri, with marginal warts, “gonads” along entire length of radial canals . . . . . *Neotima*

Genus **EIRENE** Eschscholtz, 1829

Figs 25L, 40, 142A-F, 143A-B

**Hydroid:** *Campanopsis* or *Campanulina* type, see family characters.**Medusa:** distinct gastric peduncle; no marginal or lateral cirri or marginal swellings; with or without excretory pores; 4- 6 simple radial canals; “gonads” on subumbrellar part of radial canals, not extending to gastric peduncle; numerous statocysts.**Remarks:** some *Eirene* species have been described only from the hydroid stage with medusa buds, the adult medusa stage being not known. They are here considered as species of doubtful status, eirenid hydroids alone being insufficient for generic or specific diagnosis.*Eirene brevigona* Kramp, 1959a*Eirene brevistylis* Huang & Xu, 1994*Eirene ceylonensis* Browne, 1905a*Eirene elliceana* (Agassiz & Mayer, 1902)*Eirene gibbosa* (McCrary, 1859a)*Eirene hexanemalis* (Goette, 1886)*Eirene kambara* A. Agassiz & A.G. Mayer, 1899*Eirene lactea* (Mayer, 1900a) [syn. *E. chiaochowensis* Kao, Li, Chang & Li, 1958]*Eirene lacteoides* Kubota & Horita, 1992*Eirene menoni* Kramp, 1953*Eirene mollis* Torrey, 1909*Eirene palkensis* Browne, 1905a*Eirene parvitentaculata* Bouillon, 1984*Eirene proboscidea* Bouillon & Barnett, 1999*Eirene pyramidalis* (A. Agassiz, 1862)*Eirene quadrigatum* (Haeckel, 1879) [doubtful status]*Eirene tenuis* (Browne, 1905b)*Eirene troglodyta* Watson, 1998 [doubtful status]*Eirene viridula* (Péron & Lesueur, 1810)*Eirene* sp. – Calder, 1991Genus **EUGYMNANTHEA** Palombi, 1935

Fig. 143C-D

**Hydroid:** living in the mantle cavity of mollusc bivalves; hydranth tubular, without hydrotheca, with a conical hypostome; with a single whorl of about 20-24 filiform tentacles; with an intertentacular membranous web, fixed to the host by a basal disc; often young hydranths budding from the middle part of the primary hydranth body; 1-2 medusa buds at the basal part of the hydranth.